

Free to Members; Price to Non-Members, 18/-.

TRANSACTIONS  
OF THE  
**Essex Archæological Society.**

---

VOL. XXII., PART I.  
NEW SERIES.

---



COLCHESTER :

PUBLISHED BY THE SOCIETY AT THE MUSEUM IN THE CASTLE.

1936.

Issued to Members for the Years 1935 and 1936.

CONTENTS OF PART I, VOL. XXII.

PAGE

I.	<i>Wall-paintings in Essex Churches. VI: Wall-paintings in the churches of Little Easton, Hadleigh and Wendens Ambo.</i> By E. W. TRISTRAM, D.Litt., and G. MONTAGU BENTON, M.A., F.S.A.	1
II.	<i>The Churchwardens' Accounts of Heybridge.</i> By the Rev. W. J. PRESSEY, M.A., F.S.A.	28
III.	<i>A Wooden Pax at Sandon.</i> By the Rev. J. F. WILLIAMS, M.A., F.S.A.	37
IV.	<i>Camulodunum: Excavations at Colchester, 1935.</i> By M. R. HULL, M.A.	45
V.	<i>The Two Birch Holts.</i> By Miss A. D. HARRISON	50
VI.	<i>The Monument of the First Lord Rich at Felsted.</i> By Mrs. ARUNDELL ESDAILE.	59
VII.	<i>Colchester Hall (Takeley) Charters.</i> By Miss JANET S. A. MACAULAY, B.A., B.Litt., and Miss I. M. RUSSELL	68
VIII.	<i>The Audley Chapel in Berechurch Church.</i> By KENNETH R. MABBITT	87
IX.	<i>Thurstan, son of Wine.</i> By the Rev. J. L. FISHER, M.A.	98
X.	<i>A Family Bible with Embroidered Binding dated 1613.</i> By the Rev. G. MONTAGU BENTON, M.A., F.S.A.	105
XI.	<i>Visitations held in the Archdeaconry of Essex in 1686.</i> By the Rev. W. J. PRESSEY, M.A., F.S.A.	113
XII.	<i>An Early Post-Conquest Doorway and Door found at Elmstead Church.</i> By the Rev. G. MONTAGU BENTON, M.A., F.S.A.	126
<i>Archæological Notes—</i>		
	<i>Essex Monastic Manuscripts.</i> By P. H. REANEY, Litt.D., Ph.D.	131
	<i>Earthquake and Inundations at St. Osyth.</i> By PHILIP LAVER, F.S.A.	131
	<i>Sacring Bell formerly at Bocking.</i> By ALFRED HILLS, M.A.	132
	<i>The late Mr. George Rickword.</i> By G. O. R.	132
	<i>Perforated Stone Adze-like Axe from Cressing.</i> By the Rev. G. MONTAGU BENTON, M.A., F.S.A.	132
	<i>Two Essex Deeds from Oxfordshire.</i> By P. H. REANEY, Litt.D., Ph.D.	133
	<i>A Hospital at Chautheth.</i> By P. H. REANEY, Litt.D., Ph.D.	134
	<i>Harlow Place-names.</i> By the Rev. J. L. FISHER, M.A.	135
	<i>Nicholas Disbrowe, of Saffron Walden and Hartford, Connecticut, joiner (1613-1683).</i> By the Rev. G. MONTAGU BENTON, M.A., F.S.A.	136
	<i>Roman Stone Coffin discovered at Chadwell Heath.</i> By S. E. LLOYD	139
	<i>A Rhyming Will of 1563.</i> By the Rev. J. F. WILLIAMS, M.A., F.S.A.	139
	<i>Miles Gray I, Bell-founder of Colchester.</i> By L. C. SIER	141
	<i>Inscriptions on Columns in Rayleigh Church.</i> By the Rev. G. MONTAGU BENTON, M.A., F.S.A.	142
	<i>The Ferry at Tilbury.</i> By Miss M. JANET BECKER	144
	<i>Rectors of Harlow.</i> By the Rev. J. L. FISHER, M.A., F.S.A.	146
	<i>The Wardstaff of Ongar Hundred.</i> By P. H. REANEY, Litt.D., Ph.D.	147
	<i>William Gibbins, of Manningtree.</i> By PHILIP LAVER, F.S.A.	147
	<i>Wall-painting discovered at Southfields, Dedham.</i> By the Rev. G. MONTAGU BENTON, M.A., F.S.A.	148
	<i>A Chapel at Shapens in Great Chishall.</i> By P. H. REANEY, Litt.D., Ph.D.	149
	<i>Vineyards, Coptford.</i> By Miss A. D. HARRISON.	149
	<i>Vicars of Saffron Walden.</i> By the Rev. G. MONTAGU BENTON, M.A., F.S.A.	151
	<i>In Memoriam: The Rev. Llewellyn Christopher Watson Bullock, B.A.</i>	155
	<i>Publications</i>	157
	<i>Winter Meetings at Colchester and Chelmsford, 1935</i>	167
	<i>Annual General Meeting of the Essex Archæological Society, at the Town Hall, Colchester, on Wednesday, 15 May, 1935</i>	168
	<i>Report for 1934</i>	171
	<i>Balance Sheet for 1934</i>	176
	<i>Quarterly Meetings and Excursions, 1935</i>	178
	<i>Winter Meetings at Colchester and Chelmsford, 1936</i>	183
	<i>Annual General Meeting of the Essex Archæological Society, at the Town Hall, Colchester, on Wednesday, 13 May, 1936</i>	184
	<i>Report for 1935</i>	187
	<i>Balance Sheet for 1935</i>	192
	<i>Quarterly Meetings and Excursions, 1936</i>	194
	<i>New Members</i>	198
	<i>Donations</i>	203



t<sup>4</sup>  
h



*From a drawing by E. W. Tristram, D. Litt.*

AN APOSTLE OR EVANGELIST  
WALL-PAINTING IN LITTLE EASTON CHURCH, c. 1175



TRANSACTIONS  
OF THE  
ESSEX ARCHÆOLOGICAL SOCIETY.

---

WALL-PAINTINGS IN ESSEX  
CHURCHES.

VI.

Wall-paintings in the churches of Little Easton,  
Hadleigh and Wendens Ambo.

By E. W. TRISTRAM, D.Litt., and G. MONTAGU BENTON, M.A., F.S.A.

LITTLE EASTON.

THE nave of Little Easton church dates from the early part of the twelfth century and still retains traces of its original windows. Paintings were exposed on both north and south walls, presumably when the building was restored in the nineteenth century; at all events they have been visible since 1883<sup>1</sup>; but, although obviously in poor condition, they were until recently further obscured by a film of limewash. One of the writers (G.M.B.) has known these paintings since 1903, and on a visit to the church on 6 March, 1934, he suggested to the incumbent (Rev. R. L. Gwynne) that they would greatly benefit by expert treatment. The proposal met with a ready response; the necessary money was guaranteed and the work was put in hand without delay. It is a cause for satisfaction that the practical interest thus shown by the rector has been fully rewarded by the results obtained.

There are two pre-Reformation paintings, each of a different period, and except where these and a seventeenth-century Royal Arms occur, the walls have been entirely replastered.

---

<sup>1</sup> Recorded in Keyser's *List of Buildings having Mural Decorations* (1883), p. 92.

The first painting (see *frontispiece*), executed c. 1175, was probably part of a general scheme, and consists of a figure (apparently of an apostle or evangelist) above a horizontal border, the base of which is 7 feet 2 inches above the present floor level. The entire painting is 6 feet 6 inches in height. The figure is posed frontally and seated with head turned towards the east. It has traces of a short beard, which was apparently executed in red ochre; the hair is red and reaches as far as the neck. There are now no traces of a painted nimbus, but a circular line incised in the plaster is evidence that one formerly existed. The figure is clothed in a yellow tunic, the sleeves having plain borders, while the folds of the drapery are strongly defined in red ochre. The mantle, which also has a deep border, is of grey colour, the folds being represented in black. The face, neck and hands are black, some small fragments of a pale pink flesh colour still adhering to the surface—evidently the black was an underpainting on which the solid flesh colour was superimposed. The right hand holds a closed book with a decorated cover. Above the head is a horizontal band in black, on which may formerly have been an inscription. The border below the figure is enclosed between two bands of yellow ochre and a deeper band of red ochre on the upper side—the latter being suggestive of a footstool. In the border, the background of which is red, there is a small figure with red hair clothed in an ivory-coloured tunic. The figure is bending forward and appears to be cutting wood with a hatchet. In front of it is a tree, the trunk of which begins vertically and terminates in the form of a scroll with half-open leaves.<sup>1</sup>

The large figure, in its original state, was evidently of high quality, its present condition being sufficiently good to display the fineness of its style. Unlike most work executed in a Romanesque tradition, the colour-range is limited to ochres and black and white, neither blues nor greens being included. The background also is unpainted, the plaster surface being left plain, whereas it was customary at the period to cover the whole surface heavily with pigment; backgrounds being divided horizontally with bands of colour, either plain, as at Copford, or diapered, as at Hardham, or with a deep border surrounding the subject, as in the case of the St. Paul at Canterbury. In its limitations, it appears to forecast the typical style of wall-painting of the succeeding century. From its proximity to St. Albans on one side and Bury St. Edmunds on the other, both active monastic schools of the period, it might be

---

<sup>1</sup> This little scene is described by Keyser as "The Temptation of Eve."



supposed that it was the product of one or the other, or at least showed an affinity to either. Its characteristics, however, are not sufficiently defined to lead to any conclusions by comparison with the miniatures of these schools, although it can be said to bear a general resemblance to English work of the period. It is of interest to observe in this connection that in the earlier of the wall-paintings at St. Albans, executed c. 1200, we find a similar use of a black underpainting beneath flesh colour. According to the Eastern tradition, a dark green was employed for this purpose, but no doubt black was here used instead since it was a more easily procurable pigment. This underpainting was technically known as *veneda*.

The question as to whether the figure has bare or shod feet is of importance in determining whether it depicts an apostle (or evangelist) or some other saint. Unfortunately, little more than the silhouette of the feet remain, most of the detail having perished, but they have the general appearance of being bare rather than shod.

If the painting represents an evangelist there is not the same difficulty, but if an apostle, an explanation of its situation on the north wall of the nave does not readily present itself. As one of a series of twelve, six on each side of the nave, it might have formed part of a *Coelum* or Paradise such as we have in the chancel at Kempley in Gloucestershire. The fact that the chancel and not the nave is the usual and more suitable position for this subject appears to discount the possibility. On the other hand, if it were one of a series of apostles in the Last Judgment, a subject most frequently represented in the nave, with Christ in Judgment above the chancel-arch, its position would be somewhat remote from the central figure, since the normal position of the apostles, in this subject, is on each side of Christ.

The second painting dates from the fifteenth century. It is situated on the south wall of the nave, and comprises a series of eight Passion subjects in square compartments arranged in two tiers, one immediately above the other, with four subjects in each, the last in each tier being a fragment only. The painting is in a perished condition and the detail is for the most part missing. The subjects are separated vertically by plain bands of colour; and at the base of each vertical division is a large annulet. Above the upper tier is a band of scroll ornament. Between the two tiers is another band, similar in design; and at the base, a plain band of black colour on which formerly there was an inscription in white letters, now indecipherable. In each compartment there is an elaborately-

designed vaulted canopy of four bays, executed in red and black, beneath which the subject is depicted. The motive of these canopies may have been derived from the headings of alabaster reliefs of the fifteenth century. Reading from the eastern side of the upper tier the subjects are :

1.—THE LAST SUPPER (Pl. Ia). The table extends horizontally across the composition. On it are plates and other indecipherable objects. On the opposite side of the table is a figure of Christ, nimbed, and wearing a red tunic and white mantle, blessing with His right hand. His left hand rests on the table, the arm embracing the bent figure of St. John, who leans against His breast; St. John's nimbus has some traces of a border ornamented in black. On each side of Him are three apostles clad in tunics and mantles, bearded and nimbed, in groups facing the centre of the composition. On the near side of the table are five apostles, the three centre figures having upraised hands. These figures, the middle one of which may be Judas, are somewhat indistinct.

2.—THE AGONY IN THE GARDEN AND THE BETRAYAL (Pl. Ib). This compartment is divided into two sections, the first being considerably smaller than the second. In the first section, Christ is depicted kneeling, nimbed, and with clasped hands, clad in a black tunic. Before Him are two seated figures, bearded, and clothed in red mantles, whilst a third, indistinct, appears in the background.

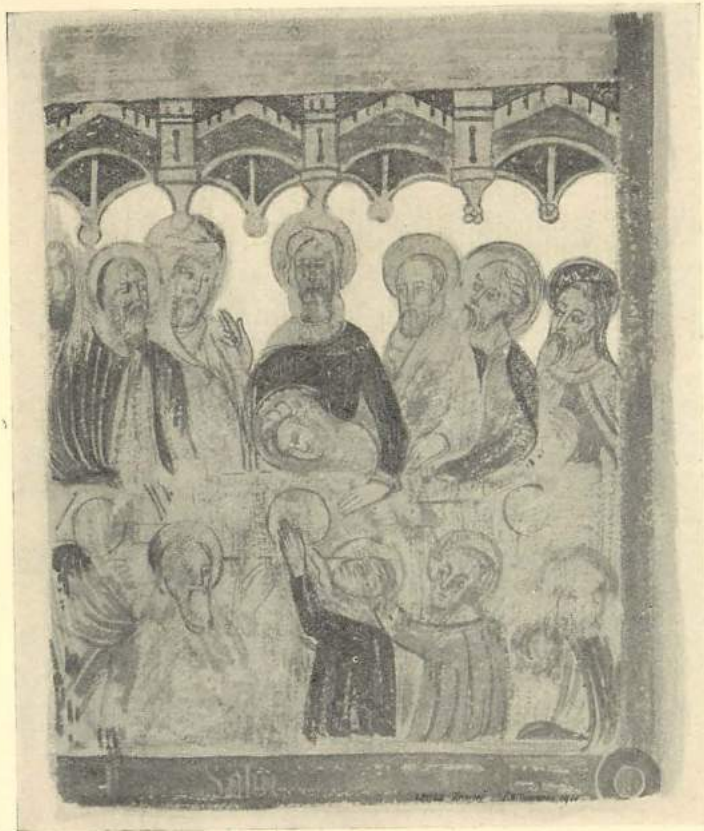
In the second section, Christ and Judas, both nimbed—the former clad in a black mantle, the latter in yellow—stand embracing one another. On the left is St. Peter cutting off the ear of Malchus—a small twisted figure in the foreground. In the background are traces of one or more of the apostles, and on the right the indistinct silhouette of an armed soldier.

3.—CHRIST BEFORE PILATE (Pl. IIa). In the centre, Christ, nimbed, and clad in a long, hooded, tunic with white cuffs, His hands bound in front of Him, stands facing Pilate, who is on the extreme right of the composition. On each side of Christ are two soldiers in plate armour, carrying swords and spears. Pilate, seated on a throne, wears a short yellow tunic with long red sleeves, a yellow cape, red hose and long pointed shoes. In his left hand he holds a wide-bladed and curved sword. His right hand is indistinct.

4.—CHRIST CROWNED WITH THORNS. A fragment only, but sufficient remains to identify the subject.

5.—CHRIST CARRYING THE CROSS (Pl. IIb). Christ in the centre, wearing apparently only a loin cloth, carries the Cross, preceded by





From drawings by E. W. Tristram, D.Litt.

(a) The Last Supper.



(b) The Agony in the Garden and the Betrayal.

LITTLE EASTON CHURCH: WALL-PAINTING OF SCENES FROM THE PASSION, XV<sup>th</sup> CENTURY (approx. 1400).

three figures, one of which is clothed in a tunic or coat open at the front and reaching as far as the knees. He is followed by three other figures, too indistinct to describe in detail.

6.—THE CRUCIFIXION (Pl. III*a*). Christ is displayed in the centre of the composition extended on the Cross and with His head facing towards the east. On the left is an indistinct figure of Longinus thrusting his spear into the side of Christ. Behind him are two, or possibly three, figures, two of which appear to be the Maries, veiled, nimbed, with bent heads and hands clasped in sorrow. On the right is an indistinct group, the details of which cannot be deciphered. The background is covered with a pattern of grass and flowers.

7.—THE DEPOSITION (Pl. III*b*). The bent figure of Christ is supported on the left by St. Joseph of Arimathæa in a kneeling pose. St. Joseph is clad in a short red tunic with a deep border, and yellow hose, and he wears a red "Jew's" hat with a wide brim. Behind him are four female figures, three of which are veiled and nimbed—the latter represent the three Maries, one of whom kneels with clasped hands. The fourth figure, a maidservant, is in the background. On the right, a ladder rests against the Cross. St. John, clad in a red mantle with plain border, holds the left hand of Christ with a sorrowful gesture. At the base, Nicodemus, in pale buff tunic and cap, and red hose, draws the nails from the feet of Christ.

8.—THE ENTOMBMENT. A fragment only, with a few lines to identify the subject.

This painting is the only medieval example of a Passion series surviving in Essex, though two of the scenes—the Last Supper and the Betrayal—are among the early thirteenth-century paintings above the chancel arch at Fairstead. Yet, from the thirteenth century, the incidents depicted from the Gospels were mainly confined to those relating to the Infancy and Passion of Christ, these themes being chosen to illustrate the great drama of Redemption and the chief festivals of the Church. The episode of the Passion, therefore, must have been frequently represented in our churches, not only in wall-painting, but in stained glass and sculpture. It was a favourite subject for the alabaster reredoses popular in the fifteenth century; and in a visitation record of a dozen Essex churches made in 1458, it is recorded that those of Barling, Belchamp St. Paul, Heybridge, West Lee and Wickham St. Paul, each possessed a *tabula de alabastro cum passione Christi*.<sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup> *Camden Soc. (N.S.), No. LV (1895).*



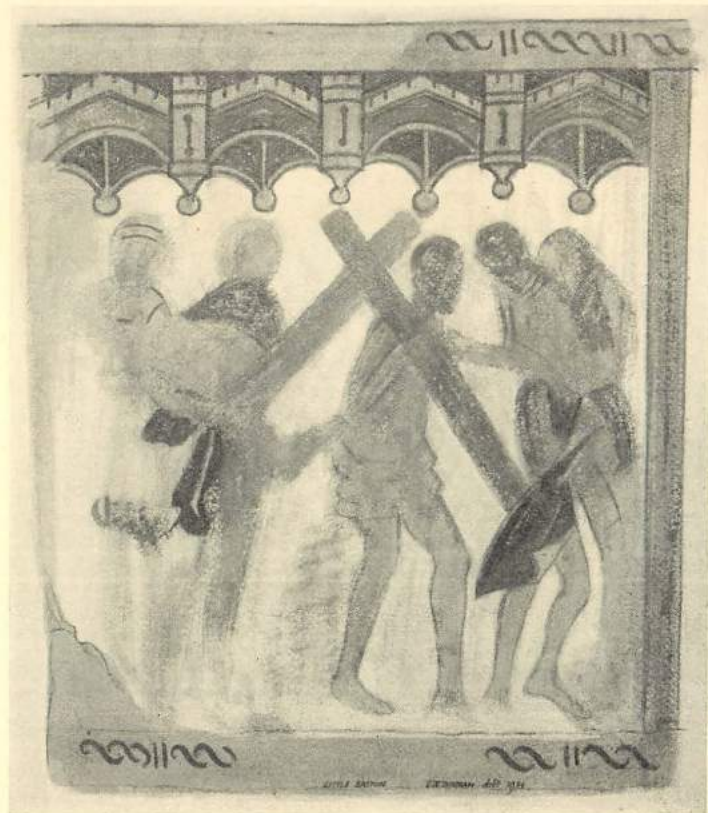
The iconography of the Passion is too vast a subject for detailed discussion here, but there are certain points which seem to call for remark. The number of scenes depicted in a Passion series varies from three or four to twenty or more. They begin either with the Entry into Jerusalem or the Last Supper, and end with the Entombment or some other moment, the longer sets being continued to the Ascension.

Many of the scenes were inherited from Early Christian art, and although additions and modifications were introduced during the course of their transmission down the centuries, the arrangement of personages and other features remained constant to a remarkable degree. This is illustrated, for instance, by the miniature of the Crucifixion in the Rabula Codex—a copy of the four Gospels in Syriac, written in 586—now preserved in the Laurentian Library at Florence. At this early date Longinus is shown piercing the Saviour's right side with a spear, a soldier on the opposite side offers the sponge, while our Lady and St. John are included among the other accessory figures. The strength of tradition is also revealed by the twenty-four little scenes from the life of Christ, including twelve of the Passion,<sup>1</sup> contained in the seventh-century "Gregorian" Gospels at Corpus Christi College, Cambridge (MS. 286); for these miniatures exhibit certain iconographical characteristics that persisted unchanged throughout the Middle Ages.

We may now deal briefly with the subjects of our painting. One of the earliest representations of the Last Supper is the sixth-century mosaic at S. Apollinare Nuovo, Ravenna; but here, and frequently until the eleventh or twelfth century, the apostles recline round a semi-circular table, with Christ in the place of honour at the left end, near St. John. Another design, however, is found as early as the seventh century (C.C.C. MS. 286), in which the apostles are seated at a round table, with Christ in the central position. In western medieval art the scene is based on St. John xiii, 23-26, Christ being seated in the middle of the line of apostles on the far side of a long table. At first, Judas is usually alone on the near side, as in the wall-painting at Croughton, Northants (c. 1300), and in a miniature in the Luttrell Psalter (c. 1340); but later—perhaps partly owing to the exigencies of space and composition—the apostles are grouped round both sides of the table. The moment normally chosen, as in the present

---

<sup>1</sup> Reproduced in colours in J. Goodwin, *Evangelia Augustini Gregoriana*—Cambridge Antiq. Soc., 4to ser. (1847). pl. 6.



From drawings by E. W. Tristram, D.Litt.

(a) Christ before Pilate.

(b) Christ carrying the Cross.

LITTLE EASTON CHURCH: WALL-PAINING OF SCENES FROM THE PASSION, XV<sup>th</sup> CENTURY (approx. 1470).



instance, was the revelation of the traitor, Judas being shown in the act of stretching out his hand towards the central dish. The Agony in the Garden and the Betrayal are also portrayed in the mosaic at S. Apollinare Nuovo, Ravenna.

Christ before Pilate and the Crowning with Thorns occasionally occur in early art, but these subjects did not become prominent until medieval times, and then the latter was less frequently represented than any of the other scenes. Christ carrying the Cross, an incident recorded only in St. John's Gospel (xix, 17), was a favourite subject throughout all periods; another type, in which Simon of Cyrene, following the Synoptic version, acts as bearer, with Christ walking upright beside him, was also represented concurrently until towards the close of the Middle Ages.

The Crucifixion of the Rabula Gospels is one of the earliest extant examples of this solemn theme in any form of art. Christ, in a long tunic, with slightly inclined head, arms extended horizontally, and feet uncrossed and fastened separately, is represented as alive. Later, He is depicted in an erect posture, wearing a crown, and with no appearance of suffering, as though serenely "reigning from the Tree." This type, with modifications, was usual until the thirteenth century, when a greater realism prevailed, a dead Christ being substituted for the living victorious figure of the past—the head droops, the body and limbs eventually become contorted, the feet are crossed and transfixed by a single nail, and the loin-cloth, which is also met with in the earlier period, now invariably replaces the tunic. The crown of thorns begins to appear, but does not become usual until the next century. During the fifteenth century there was a tendency to revert to the early position by straightening the body and lower limbs, as in our painting, thus regaining a dignity of pose.

Neither the Deposition nor Entombment are found before the ninth century. In the former composition, St. Joseph of Arimathea supporting the sacred body, Nicodemus extracting the nails, and St. Mary holding the right hand, occur almost from the first, and remain more or less constant elements. Later, however, as in our picture and at Croughton, St. John is sometimes depicted as holding the left arm or hand of Christ. In the Entombment scene St. Joseph of Arimathea and Nicodemus or St. John usually hold the head and feet of Christ, and occasionally the Virgin is shown supporting the body. In the more elaborate representations our Lady stands with St. John and the other Maries on the far side of the tomb.

A good many examples of the Passion cycle in English wall painting are recorded, but several of these no longer exist. A fifteenth-century set, in square compartments, arranged in two tiers, was formerly at Battle, Sussex. Fortunately, a coloured drawing of this was published in 1846<sup>1</sup> and may be compared with our painting. Other notable instances, dating from the thirteenth and fourteenth centuries, can still be seen at Brook, Kent; Chalgrove and South Newington, Oxon; Croughton, Northants; and Wiston, Suffolk. The Croughton paintings, which were brought to light in 1921, have been admirably reproduced in *Archæologia* (vol. lxxvi). A later series (c. 1500) was uncovered at Ashby St. Ledgers, Northants, about seven years ago, the scenes being arranged in rectangular compartments around the chancel arch.<sup>2</sup>

Anything like a sequence of Passion scenes in English stained glass is rarely met with, most of those that have survived being sadly mutilated and incomplete. There is, however, a fairly perfect series of the fifteenth century in the great east window of Great Malvern Priory Church<sup>3</sup>; three panels (c. 1490) containing six distinct scenes, including the Crowning with Thorns and the Entombment, remain at St. Peter Mancroft, Norwich,<sup>4</sup> and in the sister window at East Harling there are some similar panels.<sup>5</sup> A much fuller series occurs in the early sixteenth-century windows at King's College Chapel, Cambridge.

Of sculptural representations it will suffice to mention the numerous alabaster panels that have been preserved,<sup>6</sup> and the exceptionally comprehensive cycle carved on the fifteenth-century nave-bosses at Norwich Cathedral.<sup>7</sup>

Passion miniatures abound in illuminated manuscripts, and four English Psalters in the British Museum may be cited as containing long series of typical scenes, namely: Psalter of St. Swithin's, Winchester, c. 1150-1160 (*Cotton MS. Nero C. IV*); Psalter of Robert de Lisle, early fourteenth century (*Arundel MS. 83*); Queen Mary's Psalter, early fourteenth century (*Royal MS. 2 B. VII*); and the Luttrell Psalter, c. 1340 (*Add. MS. 42130*).

<sup>1</sup> *Brit. Arch. Assocn. Journ.*, vol. ii (1847), pl. facing p. 149.

<sup>2</sup> For illustrations, see *Apollo*, vol. ix (March, 1929), pp. 166-70.

<sup>3</sup> G. McN. Rushforth, *Medieval Christian Imagery* (1936), figs. 12-20.

<sup>4</sup> Christopher Woodforde, *The Medieval Glass of St. Peter Mancroft, Norwich*, pp. 28-32 and pl.; also F. J. Meyrick's book (1911) on the same subject, pls. xiv-xvi.

<sup>5</sup> *Norfolk Archæology*, vol. xxiv (1932), pp. 254-61.

<sup>6</sup> See *Illustrated Catalogue of English Medieval Alabaster Work*, pub. by Soc. of Antiquaries (1913).

<sup>7</sup> E. M. Goulburn, *The Ancient Sculptures in the Roof of Norwich Cathedral* (1876), pls. facing pp. 273, 305, 343, 391.





From drawings by E. W. Tristram, D.Litt.

(a) The Crucifixion.



(b) The Deposition.

LITTLE EASTON CHURCH: WALL-PAINTING OF SCENES FROM THE PASSION, XV<sup>th</sup> CENTURY (approx. 1411).

## HADLEIGH.

During the restoration of the nave of Hadleigh church, near Southend, in May, 1856, a painting of St. Thomas of Canterbury was revealed. This caused the Rev. W. E. Heygate, curate of Hadleigh, to communicate with Mr. H. W. King, afterwards hon. secretary of this Society, and they, together with the Rev. T. J. Henderson, lost no time in making a thorough examination of the walls, which brought to light numerous wall-paintings of four distinct periods. The walls of the chancel were left untouched, but it is stated that those of the nave were covered with "a mass of drawing from east to west, from the floor to the wallplate." The building, which has an apse, dates from c. 1150, and has been but little altered.

The majority of the paintings, many of which were in a hopelessly decayed condition, have since perished; but drawings of those that could be deciphered, with careful notes as to their exact positions, were made for the Society at the time by Mr. Josiah Parish, of Colchester, and are still in its possession. Moreover, Mr. Heygate contributed a valuable paper on the subject to these *Transactions*,<sup>1</sup> while a further description by Mr. King also exists.<sup>2</sup> With this material at our disposal, it has been possible to compile a full and accurate account of all the recorded paintings in the church.

It will be convenient if we take the paintings in the inverse order of their discovery and describe those that remained of the earliest series first. These were executed, during the latter half of the thirteenth century, "in red and yellow, upon a yellowish smooth plaster, not laid on so as to be of the same level all over the church, and of unequal thickness, but following the line of construction, and of much the same substance throughout." The plaster was remarkably hard and durable.

A border six to eight inches in depth, and broken by the pictorial designs where necessary, appears to have run round the walls under the windows, at a level of eight feet from the floor. This has entirely disappeared; but, turning to the drawings by Parish, we find that immediately below the westernmost Norman window in the north wall there was a fragment of a scroll-pattern of the normal type (fig. 1, no. 5); and that in a similar position below the

---

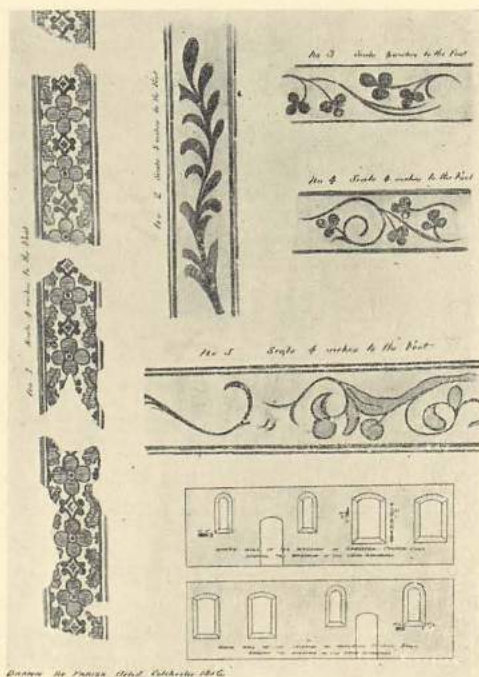
<sup>1</sup> O.S., vol. i (1858), pp. 161-165.

<sup>2</sup> *Ecclesie Essexienses*, vol. i, pp. 645-50.—MS. in Society's Library.



corresponding Norman window in the opposite wall were the remains of a scroll-border with trefoils (fig. 1, nos. 3 and 4).

St. Thomas of Canterbury is depicted on the western splay of an early thirteenth-century lancet window at the east end of the north wall, and is the most important painting surviving in the church



Drawn by J. Parish, Esq. 1816.

From drawings by J. Parish.

FIG. 1.—HADLEIGH CHURCH :  
PAINTED BORDERS, XIII<sup>th</sup>-XVII<sup>th</sup> CENTURY.

(Pl. IV). The figure stands frontally, vested in an alb, an amice, a stole, a red chasuble and mitre, and a pallium. The right hand of the saint is raised in blessing, and in his left hand he holds an archiepiscopal staff. Above his head, on a scroll, is written **BEATVS - TOMAS** : in Lombardic capitals. The lighter parts of the painting, which is executed in simple earth colours—red and yellow ochre—are somewhat discoloured by a preservative which was applied several years ago; and to a certain extent the patterns

PLATE IV.



From a drawing by E. W. Tristram, D.Litt.

HADLEIGH CHURCH: WALL-PAINTING OF ST. THOMAS OF CANTERBURY,  
XIII<sup>th</sup> CENTURY.



have been mutilated and falsified by incised markings with a lead pencil. Otherwise the figure, with the exception of the lower part, which has perished, is moderately well preserved. The latter defect is due to the lower part of the window splay having been cut away prior to the Reformation, for the purpose of erecting a wooden staircase, which was removed when the painting was discovered. In its present condition the figure measures 2 feet 11 inches in height. Beneath this window was found "an early niche, the back of which was richly adorned with painting of foliage." This has disappeared.

On the soffit of the arch and on the splays of the second Norman window from the west in the same wall, are the remains of what must once have been an elaborate painting. At the head of the eastern splay there is the upper half of a small angel (22 inches in width) with outspread wings, clad in an alb, with an embroidered border at the wrists, and what appears to be a dalmatic, white, and diapered with triple spots (Pl. V). The figure points to a cross on the soffit of the arch. This cross is surrounded by a circular band, and two outer bands, quatrefoil in form. Some traces of colour on the western splay are insufficient to determine what existed here. Mr. Heygate, referring to this window, says that the splay "was filled with angels, vested in copes; one was blowing a trumpet, from which a banner hung. A portion of this remains." But this description does not appear to agree entirely with the work that survives.

Below the level of the north door, on its left side, there are some very slight traces of a Virgin and Child enthroned within a painted niche. The head of the Virgin is crowned, and the Holy Child, with a cruciferous nimbus round His head, holds up His right hand in blessing. The canopy of the niche is composed of a simple pointed arch, with crockets on the outside and cusping on the inside. There are now no traces of the lower part of the composition, but in Parish's drawing (Pl. VI, fig. 1) the figure is shown seated on a throne, which is adorned with two rows of small single-light, round-headed, windows, the seat being covered with a fret pattern. The total height was about 4 feet 6 inches.

The remaining paintings were entirely destroyed by the application of a thick coat of plaster.

On the north wall, immediately to the west of the painting of the B.V.M. "and touching it, was the figure of a saint, very indistinct, standing, supposed by some to be St. James the Less [the patron of the church], bearing a club, the instrument of his

martyrdom; but to others it appeared to be a female, with folded hands, raised in the attitude of prayer, beneath the outer robe." King states that the figure was "under a trefoil canopy." The subject and date of this painting must remain uncertain.

The second series of paintings dated from the fifteenth century and, apart from one notable exception, were very fragmentary. On the north wall, at the west side of a window of the period, there was a vertical border of meandering leaf design (fig. 1, No. 2).

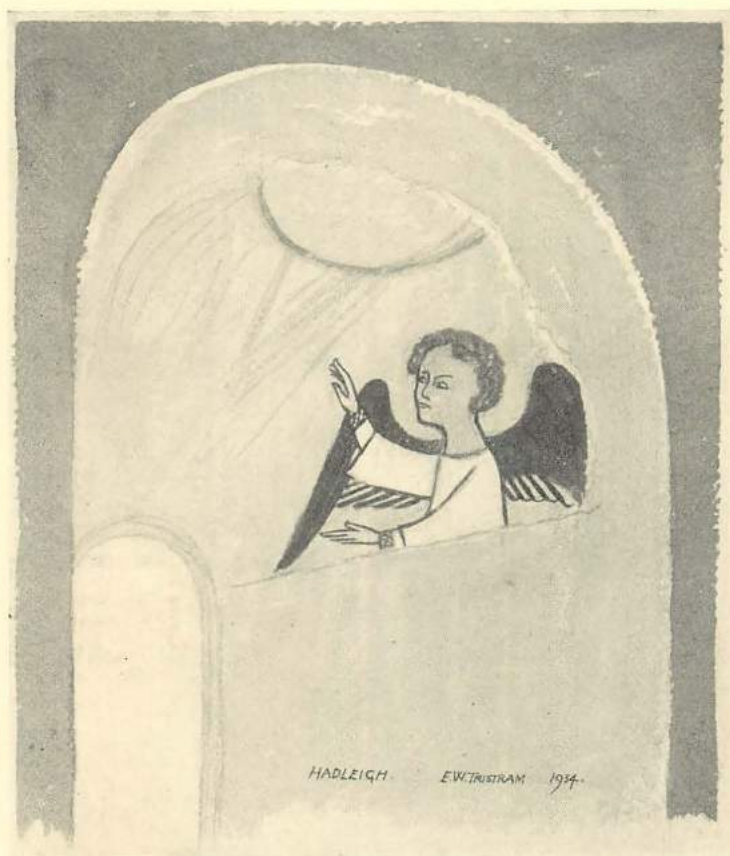
On the south wall, between the second and third window from the east and extending below the latter, a fine representation of St. George and the Dragon, about 12 feet in height, was depicted (Pl. VII). The saint, on horseback, was shown piercing, with lance in rest, the mouth of a huge dragon. He was in armour, which was greatly effaced about the body, and at the apex of the helm were two feathers, one gold, the other red; the armour and trappings of the horse were also picked out in gold. On the right was the Princess, with clasped hands; and at the head of the composition, a landscape, with a winding river, trees (with birds among their branches) and a fortified town or castle, above the battlements of which appeared figures of the King and Queen, wearing crowns. "When first discovered, the colours of the dresses and the gilding of the crowns and armour were very brilliant, but they faded very shortly after exposure to the atmosphere. The faces of the figures had been purposely slashed with a chisel . . . , and the painting not being on the original plaster came off with the coats of white-wash above it. In the midst of this painting, coats of arms [with mantlings, etc.] were emblazoned in several places, only one of which was sufficiently perfect to be deciphered, namely, gu. a chev. engr. or, between three plates, each charged with a greyhound courant sa. collared [of the second]." These arms, with the addition of "as many crescents az." on the chevron, were granted to William Alyn of Railey in co. Essex, and cannot be assigned to a date earlier than 1536.<sup>1</sup> The shields, therefore, can have had no connection with the painting of St. George, but appear to have belonged to a scheme of heraldic decoration which was executed c. 1550.

On the south side of the west wall were traces of a colossal figure, clad, according to Parish's drawing (Pl. VI, fig. 2) in a tunic and cape, with a hand pointing upward; but as the painting was "almost obliterated" the artist may easily have misinterpreted the

<sup>1</sup> See *Trans. E.A.S.*, vol. ii, o.s. (1863), pp. 155-6.



PLATE V.

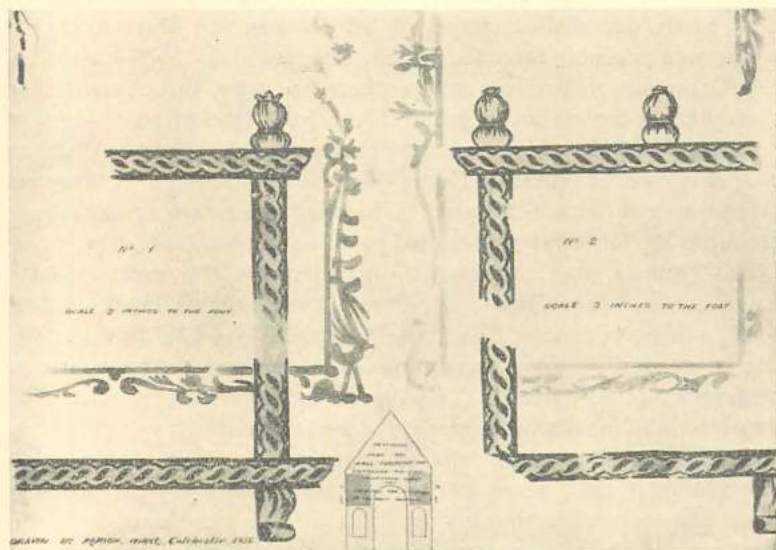


*From a drawing by E. W. Tristram, D.Litt.*

HADLEIGH CHURCH : WALL-PAINTING OF AN ANGEL,  
XIII<sup>th</sup> CENTURY.

design. Mr. Heygate, comparing it with the drawing of a painting formerly in Lingfield church,<sup>1</sup> considered that it represented St. Michael. This is not unlikely since the archangel, either combating the dragon, or weighing souls, was frequently associated in medieval art with St. George.

The third and fourth series of paintings dated from the sixteenth and seventeenth century respectively, and, with the exception of



From a drawing by J. Parish.

FIG. 2.—HADLEIGH CHURCH :  
PAINTED FRAMEWORK OF TEXTS, XVI<sup>th</sup> and XVII<sup>th</sup> CENTURY.

the heraldic shields already alluded to, consisted of texts, etc. On either side of the chancel arch were the Lord's Prayer and Ten Commandments in black-letter, with arabesque borders of a dark red or chocolate colour, including a conventional bird in the one corner that was perfect (fig. 2). Partly covering these, and also elsewhere in the nave, were "huge entablatures" (their height was about 3 feet 3 inches), containing texts (fig. 2).<sup>2</sup> These frames, which were ornamented with a guilloche pattern, and "had been

<sup>1</sup> *Surrey Arch. Collns.*, vol. i (1858), p. 72, pl. 4.

<sup>2</sup> According to King, the only text that could be deciphered was Romans, chap. [xiii]. ver. [1 —]—"intended evidently to inculcate the dogma of the Royal Supremacy"—which flanked the chancel arch; the rest were "wholly effaced."



executed with considerable care," were of an orange-yellow colour. Of the same date were fragments of a somewhat elaborate border pattern (fig. 1, no. 1), which ran down the east side of the fifteenth-century window in the north wall. This border "as far as appeared, was solitary, and answered to nothing else."

The painting of St. Thomas of Canterbury is the only medieval representation of the saint existing in Essex; but the mutilated figure of an archbishop, formerly on the splay of a window in the now partly demolished chapel of St. Thomas the Martyr, Brentwood, was probably intended for St. Thomas.<sup>1</sup> As patron saint of the Company of Brewers his posthumous arms, three beackets or choughs, appear on an impaled shield on a late fifteenth-century tomb at West Ham.<sup>2</sup> In addition to the chapel at Brentwood, the chapel of the Hospital at Great Ilford is dedicated to St. Thomas in conjunction with St. Mary. Altogether, there are some seventy churches in the country dedicated solely in his honour.

St. Thomas of Canterbury, "incomparably the most popular English hero of the Middle Ages," met his death on 29 December, 1170, and was canonised on 21 February, 1173. The drama of his life so stirred popular imagination that a year or two later a biographer could write: "The glory of the noble martyr to-day far surpasses the insults he formerly endured. So much are the towns and villages, the castles and cottages, throughout England all affected by it, that nearly everyone from the least to the greatest desires to visit and honour his sepulchre." Nor was the fame of the martyred archbishop confined to England. His cult quickly spread throughout Europe as the numerous memorials of him that still survive on the Continent bear witness. Indeed, the "very earliest surviving representation of the saint" is to be found in Sicily, among the mosaics of Monreale Cathedral, which date from c. 1180. In this country there must have been countless representations of St. Thomas when, in 1538, Henry VIII issued a proclamation ordering that "his ymages and pictures, through the hole realme, shall be putte downe and auoyded out of all churches, chapelles, and other places," and that his name was to be erased from all service books. Notwithstanding the wholesale destruction that followed in obedience to this order<sup>3</sup>, a good many representations

<sup>1</sup> *Trans. E.A.S.*, vol. v., o.s. (1873), p. 99.

<sup>2</sup> We are indebted to Mr. C. Hall Crouch for a rubbing of this shield.

<sup>3</sup> The screen at Burlingham St. Andrew, Norfolk, provides a notable instance of intentional mutilation. The greater part of the figure of St. Thomas has been wantonly obliterated, though, curiously enough, the name underneath escaped erasion.



From drawings by J. Parish.

FIG. 1.—VIRGIN AND CHILD, XIII<sup>th</sup> CENTURY.  
HADLEIGH CHURCH: WALL-PAININGS.



DRAWN BY PARISH, 1901. COLL. FOR 1910.

FIG. 2.—ST. MICHAEL (?), XV<sup>th</sup> CENTURY.



escaped the iconoclast: these comprise single figures, series of scenes from the archbishop's life, and individual presentments of his martyrdom.

Dr. Tancred Borenius has dealt exhaustively with the iconography of the subject in his recent book, *St. Thomas Becket in Art* (1932),<sup>1</sup> and this fully illustrated survey, which includes many foreign examples, makes it unnecessary to give more than a brief notice of extant English representations. Simple figures of the archbishop—depicting him with right hand raised in benediction and the left holding the cross-staff—such as we have at Hadleigh, were very frequent in this country, and there are at least a dozen wall-paintings showing this attitude.<sup>2</sup> One of the earliest and perhaps the finest of these is at Hauxton, near Cambridge. It is situated at the back of a recess on the south side of the chancel arch, and served as the reredos to a nave altar. The red background has a broad green border reminiscent of early work, and the date of execution can scarcely be later than the second quarter of the thirteenth century.<sup>3</sup> Another notable thirteenth-century example was uncovered a few years ago at Black Bourton, Oxon,<sup>4</sup> while an unusually late specimen (c. 1460) is to be seen at Shorthampton Chapel in the same county.<sup>5</sup> Apart from two or three very fragmentary and doubtful instances, series of scenes in Becket's life in wall-painting can hardly be said to exist, though the martyrdom and the dinner which preceded it are depicted flanking a mutilated figure of the saint in St. Mary's Church, Stow, Lincs.<sup>6</sup> The date is early thirteenth century. Wall-paintings of the Martyrdom alone, either lost or extant, number between twenty and thirty. This subject was represented in two ways: one follows, more or less, the historical narrative, the other shows the archbishop being murdered while saying mass. A fine and early example of the former treatment—which omits the altar and chalice, these being historically incorrect—occurs at Bramley, Hants. But it was the latter version,

<sup>1</sup> This work is based on two preliminary papers that appeared in *Archaeologia*, vol. lxxix (1929) and lxxxii (1931). Dr. Borenius has since contributed a supplementary paper on the subject to vol. lxxxiii (1933) of the same publication.

<sup>2</sup> A thirteenth-century painting of an archbishop in this pose was discovered at Fritton church, Norfolk, in 1913, and, from the evidence of a mutilated inscription, which we have not yet investigated, has been assigned to St. Edmund of Canterbury. See *Norfolk Archaeology*, vol. xix (1917), pp. 1-7.

<sup>3</sup> Reproduced in colour in *The Ecclesiologist*, vol. xxii (1861), p. 383.

<sup>4</sup> Reproduced in *Archaeologia*, vol. lxxxiii, pl. xlv, fig. 2.

<sup>5</sup> Reproduced in *Arch. Journ.*, vol. lxii (1905), pl. 7, facing p. 168.

<sup>6</sup> Illustrations of these, and of the majority of the instances cited, are given in Dr. Borenius's book.

with its "evident intention," as Dr. Borenius says, "of laying a melodramatic stress on the horror of the scene and the enormity of the sacrilege," which became by far the most popular. Important examples survive at South Newington, Oxon (c. 1320) and Burlingham St. Edmund, Norfolk (c. 1400).

In addition to wall-paintings, quite a number of standing figures of St. Thomas, though lacking any special attribute, are to be found painted on the panels of late fifteenth- and early sixteenth-century rood-screens, chiefly in Norfolk. The most noteworthy of these is at Ranworth, and depicts the archbishop in pontificals, with cross-staff, holding an open book in both hands. There is also a remarkable, though sadly mutilated, individual panel picture of the Martyrdom (c. 1415) at the head of Henry IV's tomb in Canterbury Cathedral.

As to stained glass: single figures of the archbishop are by no means uncommon; a series of posthumous scenes of miracles worked by the saint remain in the thirteenth-century windows of the Trinity chapel of Canterbury Cathedral; while fragments of scenes connected with his life—early fourteenth-century—occur in the Chapter House of York Minster. And there is an unusually interesting Martyrdom (c. 1350) in a window of the chapel of St. Lucy, in Christ Church Cathedral, Oxford.

Figures of the martyr are occasionally met with on monumental brasses, notably at Cowfold, Sussex (1453), and at Edenham, Lincs (c. 1500).

Extant examples in sculpture are comparatively rare, and, in the case of single figures, their identification is often uncertain; but a number of scenes relating to the archbishop—the most complete series in England—are among the fifteenth-century vaulting bosses in the cloisters of Norwich Cathedral; there are also single bosses carved with the Martyrdom at Chester Cathedral and at Exeter.

Of manuscript illuminations, it will suffice to mention the fine series of twenty-two scenes from the life of St. Thomas, which adorn Queen Mary's Psalter in the British Museum (early fourteenth century).

The iconography of the Virgin and Child, with special reference to representations in Essex, has already been dealt with in a previous paper.<sup>1</sup>

Turning to St. George and the Dragon, this is the only wall-painting of the subject in the county of which we have any pictorial

<sup>1</sup> *Trans. E.A.S.*, vol. xx (n.s.), pp. 86-94.





From a drawing by J. Parish.

HADLEIGH CHURCH : WALL-PAINTING OF ST. GEORGE AND THE DRAGON, XV<sup>th</sup> CENTURY.

record; but according to Keyser the "story of St. George" was formerly depicted on the nave wall of Hornchurch church.<sup>1</sup> The sole surviving painting of the saint in the county is a standing figure on a panel of the rood-screen at Stambourne. Similar representations occur in stained glass at Liston and Thaxted (fragmentary); while carvings of the saint in combat with the dragon fill the spandrels of the archways of the south porches at Ardleigh and Great Bromley. A well-preserved carving of the latter episode in oak is also to be seen in the spandrels of the entrance archway of the Red Lion Hotel, Colchester. All these examples are of late fifteenth- or early sixteenth-century date and belong to the period when the cult of the saint was at its zenith.

References to representations of St. George in Essex that have long since perished are occasionally met with, e.g.: the Wardens' accounts of Saffron Walden mention a window of St. George (1454), and also an image of St. George above the clock (1470); and Holman, writing about 1720, states that in the north window of the chancel of Easthorpe church "is a picture of an armed man, with a redde cross on his breast, his helme taken off by one angel, and lifted up under each arm by other angels."<sup>2</sup> Among the many treasures enumerated in the inventory of John de Veer, thirteenth Earl of Oxford (d. 1513) is a silver-gilt image of St. George, weighing 42½ ounces, "w<sup>t</sup> a bone of saint george under the burall in his shilde." Moreover, there were gilds of St. George at Dovercourt and at St. Mary's, Maldon.

That St. George the Martyr was an historical personage there is no reason to doubt. His cult, which began in the East, spread to the West under Byzantine influence, and he was honoured here even in pre-Conquest days. But the saint's reputation in this country was greatly advanced by the Crusaders, and his fame went on increasing until he became patron of this realm. Considerably over one hundred ancient churches in England are dedicated in his honour and these are to be found in nearly every county, including Essex, which has two, namely Great Bromley and Pentlow, though the latter has been wrongly ascribed to St. Gregory. There are, in

<sup>1</sup> This, apparently, was first discovered in 1826, when, according to the *Gentleman's Magazine* (1828, pt. 1, p. 306), several paintings were brought to light, including "in the body of the church . . . outlines of skeletons and a dragon, but, being in a decayed state, they were not worth preserving. The church was at that period thoroughly painted and coloured."

<sup>2</sup> This must have referred to the curious story, not given in *The Golden Legend*, of St. George being armed by our Lady accompanied by angels, so that he might be her champion in the combat against evil. A scene on the pedestal of the great St. George group in St. Nicholas's Church, Stockholm, shows St. George armed by angels, the Blessed Virgin being absent. See W. L. Hildburgh, *Folk-Lore*, June, 1933, p. 123.



addition, at least thirty-two bells placed under the invocation of St. George, one of which is at Alphamstone.

The life of St. George, as given in *The Golden Legend*, is a purely imaginative romance incorporating various legends that, in the absence of historical facts, had gradually grown up concerning the saint. The episode of the dragon and the princess, which was apparently inspired by the old classic myth of Perseus and Andromeda, does not appear until the twelfth century; but in an age of chivalry the dramatic appeal of the story proved irresistible and it became a favourite subject in later Western art.<sup>1</sup>

Of the paintings of saints recorded by Keyser, St. George ranks next to St. Christopher—with whom he is often associated—in order of frequency, no fewer than 69 examples being scheduled—53 of these are wall-paintings, and the remainder, paintings on panels. The former generally represent the saint on horseback, while the latter usually depict him on foot and trampling on the dragon. The earliest extant wall-painting of St. George and the Dragon is at Hardham, Sussex, and dates from the first half of the twelfth century.<sup>2</sup> The majority of these paintings, however, were executed in the fifteenth century, and the fine picture at Fritton, Norfolk, may be taken as typical; an example recently uncovered at Nether Wallop, Hants, is also noteworthy. Among painted panels, the screens at Ranworth and Filby, Norfolk, provide instances of unusual merit.

St. George often occurs in English stained glass of the fifteenth century: occasionally he is mounted, as at Bledington, Glos.,<sup>3</sup> and Doddiscombsleigh, Devon<sup>4</sup>; and at St. Neot's, Cornwall, are twelve scenes from his life.<sup>5</sup>

Representations of the saint on monumental brasses are rare, but there is a fine mounted figure at Elsing, Norfolk (1347), and a good standing figure at Cobham, Kent (1407).

Examples in sculpture include two equestrian figures of the twelfth century on tympana at Ruardean, Glos, and Brinsop,

<sup>1</sup> See J. Lewis André, "Saint George the Martyr, in Legend, Ceremonial, Art, etc.," *Arch. Journ.*, vol. lvii (1900), pp. 204-223.

<sup>2</sup> This painting has recently been cleaned, when the undoubted traces of a dragon were revealed. In its previous indistinct condition the dragon had been mistaken for a confused group of armed figures, the subject being interpreted as St. George assisting the Christians at the battle of Antioch (1098). See *Arch. Journ.*, vol. lviii (1901), p. 82 and pl. iv. The latter incident, however, is shown on a twelfth-century tympanum at Fordington, Dorset.—C. E. Keyser, *Norman Tympana*, 2nd ed. (1927), fig. 153.

<sup>3</sup> *Trans. Bristol and Glos Arch. Soc.*, vol. xlvii (1925), p. 296 and pl. viii.

<sup>4</sup> *Arch. Journ.*, vol. lxx (1913), pl. vi, facing p. 170.

<sup>5</sup> An account of this glass, by Mr. G. McN. Rushforth, will appear in *Trans. Exeter Dioc. Arch. Soc.*, vol. xvi.

Herefordshire,<sup>1</sup>; excellent standing figures of a much later date are to be seen on the bowl of the font (c. 1380) at Ware, Herts<sup>2</sup>; and in Henry VII's chapel (3, two being of bronze), and Henry V's chantry chapel at Westminster Abbey.<sup>3</sup> Alabaster carvings of St. George are unusual, but in the parish church of La Celle, in Juignettes (Eure), France, there is a fifteenth-century reredos of English workmanship, with scenes from the life of St. George and that of Our Lady, the former comprising six panels.<sup>4</sup> There is also a five-panelled reredos of English alabaster-work in honour of St. George in the church at Borbjerg, Jutland, Denmark, but this omits the incident of the slaying of the dragon.<sup>5</sup> Both include the arming of the saint by the Blessed Virgin, aided by angels.

An oak panel (c. 1400), said to have come from Rufford Abbey, Notts, and now in the Victoria and Albert Museum, is of special interest, since it is carved in high relief with the full story of St. George and the Dragon.<sup>6</sup> There is also a chest with the same subject, but reversed, at York Minster. At Stratford-on-Avon a misericord shows the saint slaying the dragon, with the princess kneeling behind.<sup>7</sup>

Pictures of St. George frequently occur in illuminated manuscripts, and present various interesting iconographical features. A number of *Horae* (Books of Hours), of English work, in the Fitzwilliam Museum, Cambridge, supply representative examples. MSS. 51 (1440-50) and 54 (1480) contain full-page illustrations depicting St. George (in one case in a white surcoat with a red cross, and in the other in plate armour) on a white horse—the horse is usually white—piercing a dragon; the princess kneels on the right, accompanied by a lamb, which in 51 she holds by a string; the same illumination shows the king and queen on the city walls. In MS. 48 (1350-60) the princess kneels with hands outspread, while in MS. 53 (1460-70) she is crowned. MS. 49 (1420-30) portrays St. George dismounted, attacking a dragon with a sword, his broken spear with pennon being in the dragon's mouth.<sup>8</sup> A rather

<sup>1</sup> Keyser, *op. cit.*, figs. 149, 150.

<sup>2</sup> R.C.H.M., *Hertfordshire* (1910), pl. facing p. 227.

<sup>3</sup> R.C.H.M., *Westminster Abbey* (1924), pp. 65, 67, 73, and pls. 123, 124.

<sup>4</sup> *Arch. Journ.*, vol. lxxvii (1910), pp. 71-75 and pls. viii-x.

<sup>5</sup> *Ibid.*, vol. lxxvii (1920), pp. 199-206 and pls. vi, 2, and vii.

<sup>6</sup> V. and A. Museum: *Catalogue of English Furniture and Woodwork*, vol. i (1923), p. 50 and pl. 39.

<sup>7</sup> Francis Bond, *Misericords* (1910), fig. p. 151.

<sup>8</sup> In a fifteenth-century wall-painting at Bradfield Combust Church, Suffolk, St. George, mounted and with plumed helmet, brandishes a sword in the right hand, while with the left he is piercing the dragon with his lance. A small and somewhat similar painting showing St. George with heavily plumed helmet and holding a lance with both hands, was brought to light in 1935, in a house adjoining the Swan Hotel, Lavenham, Suffolk.



rough, but typical, picture occurs in McCl. MS. 90.<sup>1</sup> There St. George, as in the Hadleigh painting, has a plumed helmet, a feature that appears to be of foreign origin.

#### WENDENS AMBO.

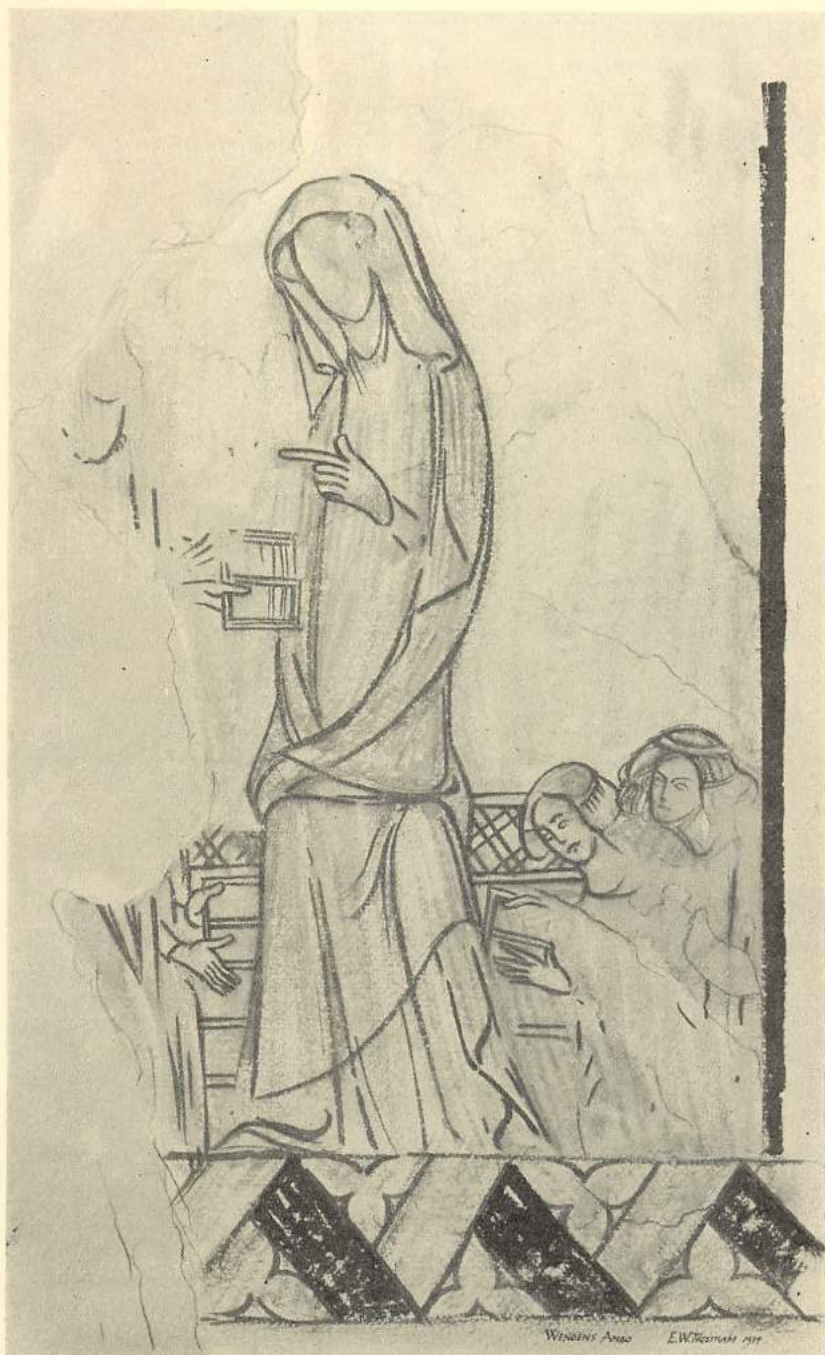
The only remains of wall-painting in Wendens Ambo church are in the chancel, which was built late in the thirteenth century. The story of their discovery has a moral for all who have the care of ancient churches. Canon C. B. Gwynne, M.A., contemplating certain repairs and improvements in the chancel, including the limewashing of the walls, sought the advice of the Chelmsford Diocesan Advisory Board. This led to one of the writers (G.M.B.) visiting the church on 13 May, 1932, when slight, but distinct, traces of painting were found to be visible on the south wall. It was therefore urged that the walls should be examined by an expert for further painting, before any new wash was applied. Canon Gwynne welcomed the suggestion and made preliminary arrangements for it to be carried out, but owing to his subsequent illness and consequent resignation of the benefice, the matter was perforce left in abeyance. The present vicar (Rev. W. A. Wright, B.A.), anxious that the work initiated by his predecessor should not be delayed, again approached the Advisory Board, and another visit was paid to the church on 6 May, 1934. Fortunately, Mr. Wright was equally desirous that any painting that might exist should be preserved, and shortly afterwards he was able to arrange for it to be uncovered. Thus, a valuable, if fragmentary, addition was made to our English medieval painting, which undue precipitation in whitening the walls would have destroyed. Both Canon Gwynne and Mr. Wright are to be congratulated on their foresight in the matter.

The painting brought to light formed part of a scheme which appears to have been carried out c. 1330. On the north wall, only the slightest traces of colour could be detected. On the east wall, there were some traces, on the south side of the window, of a nature indicating that this wall was once painted with subjects. But on the south wall there are considerable remains of the original scheme. The wall was divided into three zones, in the two upper of which was executed a continuous range of subjects. A large part of the

---

<sup>1</sup> M.R. James, *Descriptive Catalogue of the McClean Collection of Manuscripts in the Fitzwilliam Museum* (1912), pl. lviii.

PLATE VIII.



From a drawing by E. W. Tristram, D.Litt.

The Instruction of St. Margaret.

WALL-PAINTING IN WENDENS AMBO CHURCH, c. 1330.



wall-space, however, had been destroyed by the insertion of an archway leading to an organ-chamber. The subjects are divided vertically by a band of red ochre, one inch wide. Horizontally, the tiers are separated by a patterned border, six inches wide, consisting of a zig-zag band or strap, one side red and the other side white, with cusping in red line in the spandrels. No traces of the pattern which bordered the upper edge of the upper tier beneath the wall-plate could be discerned, although there can be no doubt that one formerly existed; nor were there any remains of the border at the base of the lower tier.

The upper tier appears to have been devoted to scenes from the Life of St. Margaret.

The first subject is THE INSTRUCTION OF ST. MARGARET (Pl. VIII). A tall female figure, veiled and wearing a tunic and mantle, is seated on a bench or chair, banded horizontally, and with a fret pattern in double lines on the seat. This represents St. Margaret's nurse, who was responsible for her instruction in the Christian religion. Her left hand is raised, and the index finger extended in the act of teaching. Before her, to the east, are some slight remains of St. Margaret, who holds an open book in front of her. Lower down, on the left, are the remains of a young kneeling girl, also holding an open book; on the other side, two similar figures of girls appear, one bending forward over a book and the second looking over her shoulder.

The second subject shows ST. MARGARET APPROACHED IN MARRIAGE BY THE PROVOST OLYBRIUS (Pl. IX). This picture accords very closely with the account of the incident in *The Golden Legend*:

On a certain day, when she was fifteen years of age, and kept the sheep of her nurse with other maidens, the provost Olybrius passed by the way whereas she was, and considered in her so great beauty and fairness, that anon he burned in her love, and sent his servants and bade them take her and bring her to him. 'For if she be free I shall take her to my wife, and if she be bond, I shall make her my concubine.'<sup>1</sup>

The saint appears on the extreme left—a girlish figure with long hair, clad in a tunic and mantle, holding a distaff, and seated on a low mound. Before her, at her feet, are sheep, two of which are butting each other. In the foreground is a hound chasing a hare. Towards the centre of the composition, the provost's servant approaches, wearing a dark tunic and light hose, with a purse or escutcheon at his waist; in the left hand he carries a spear, and in

<sup>1</sup> William Caxton's English translation, ed. by F. S. Ellis (Temple Classics), vol. iv, p. 67.

the right, the betrothal ring. The provost is shown in the group on the right—a bearded figure, crowned, clad in a tunic and a full mantle, and mounted on a white horse. The right arm is extended in a gesture towards the saint. At his side is a figure similar in type and gesture, but uncrowned, and mounted on a dark horse. Following them is a figure in a caped tunic, bearded and with curled hair, bearing a short staff over the left shoulder.

The third subject, THE INCARCERATION OF ST. MARGARET (Pl. Xa), extended above the window, but has been much mutilated, the only portion remaining being that on the right. Fragments of a building may be seen, evidently intended to represent the prison, with St. Margaret, nimbed, entering the gateway. Behind her are portions of a figure in a dark tunic, directing her; and a little above, and to the left, are the remains of a woman's head, the hair bound with a coif—possibly one of the attendants of the saint.

Of the fourth, and last, subject, that of ST. MARGARET BEFORE THE PROVOST OLYBRIUS, only a figure remains (Pl. Xb). It is that of the provost—a kingly personage, with traces of a crown, seated, and with hands upraised in a commanding gesture. Were it not for the archway that now exists here, there would be space for a further subject, which may be supposed to have been that of St. Margaret issuing from the belly of the dragon.

In the middle zone there were traces of an elaborate subject at the east end of the wall. Above a piscina there were some remains of heads and hands, and feathers of a wing, but insufficient remained to identify the subject; nor were there any traces of the further subjects that occupied this zone.

Red ochre and pink are used throughout, the latter colour being made of a mixture of red ochre and lime. An unusual feature is the absence of yellow ochre. The work is for the most part executed in line, but portions are solidly filled in with red and pink. The technique is more highly skilled than might have been expected from the limitations of the artist's palette.

The paintings, after a rather drastic removal of the limewash with which they were covered,<sup>1</sup> were distempered over with a grey tint; and the removal of this colourwash in May, 1934, has made possible the present description.

Except for the fragments of a post-Reformation frame and text on the north wall of the chancel, and some traces of red ochre in

---

<sup>1</sup> Kelly's *Directory* states that "remains of wall-paintings were discovered in the chancel about 1890."





From a drawing by E. W. Tristram, D.Litt.

ST. MARGARET APPROACHED IN MARRIAGE BY THE PROVOST OLYBRIUS

WALL-PAINTING IN WENDENS AMBO CHURCH, c. 1330

the nave arcade, there were no other remains of wall-painting in the church.

This is the only wall-painting of St. Margaret in Essex, of which we have any record; and apart from a mutilated figure, carved on the early sixteenth-century north door at Dedham, and a fifteenth-century figure in stained glass, probably intended for the saint, at Abbess Roding, no other representations of her have survived in the county.<sup>1</sup>

Although St. Margaret, the assumed virgin martyr of Antioch, in Pisidia, was venerated in comparatively early times, nothing trustworthy is known about her. From the East her fame spread to Europe, and by the thirteenth century her cult had become very popular in this country. Essex has (or had) thirteen ancient churches dedicated to St. Margaret,<sup>2</sup> and in addition one (Aldham) bore her name jointly with St. Katherine. That she is honoured with over 200 pre-Reformation churches in England is evidence of her celebrity, which appears to have been greater in the Eastern counties than elsewhere; even St. Katherine, her rival in popularity, can boast of only 60 at the outside. With bells, however, it is otherwise, St. Katherine having 167 dedications, whereas St. Margaret has but 102, of which seven are in Essex.<sup>3</sup> Again, a visitation record of 1297<sup>4</sup> shows that images of St. Katherine occurred in twelve out of twenty churches, while those of St. Margaret were to be found in no more than eight, including four in Essex, namely Tillingham, Kirby-le-Soken, Thorpe-le-Soken, and Belchamp St. Paul.

The legend of St. Margaret, which exemplifies "the medieval genius for myth-making," and was invented to supply the popular demand for information, is well known through the version in *The Golden Legend*. The story of the dragon—the saint's invariable attribute—is there recounted as follows:

And whilst she was in prison, she prayed our Lord that the fiend that had fought with her, he would visibly show him unto her. And then appeared a horrible dragon and assailed her, and would have devoured her, but she made

<sup>1</sup> It is interesting to find that John Elys, of the parish of St. James, Colchester, in his will, dated 2 May, 1485 (*P.C.C., Milles 15*), ordered "that forthwith after his decease, his executrix should make, or have made, three images, one of St. Helen, another of St. Margaret, and the third of St. John Bapt., to stand upon the East Gate of Colchester."

<sup>2</sup> Namely, Barking, Bowers Gifford, Downham, East Tilbury, Margaret Roding, Margaretting, Markshall (destroyed), Stanford-le-Hope, Stanford Rivers, Tilbury-juxta-Clare, Toppesfield, Wicken Bonhunt, and Woodham Mortimer.

<sup>3</sup> Namely, at Aldham, Basildon, Little Clacton, Great Maplestead, Margaretting, Rayleigh, and Theydon Bois.

<sup>4</sup> *Camden Soc. (N.S.), No. LV (1895).*



the sign of the cross, and anon he vanished away. And in another place it is said that he swallowed her into his belly, she making the sign of the cross. And the belly brake asunder, and so she issued out all whole and sound. This swallowing and breaking of the belly of the dragon is said that it is apocryphal.<sup>1</sup>

Single figures of St. Margaret usually represent her standing upon a dragon, into whose mouth she thrusts a cross-staff, symbolizing the sign of the cross in the legend. The allusion to her deliverance from the dragon's belly led to her being regarded as the patron saint of women in childbirth; and she was supposed to have secured other privileges for her devotees at her martyrdom. These benefits form the substance of the prayer which St. Margaret offered before her execution, as recorded in *The Golden Legend*:

Father Almighty, I yield to thee thankings that thou hast suffered me to come to this glory, beseeching thee to pardon them that pursue me. And I beseech thee, good Lord, that of thy abundant grace, thou wilt grant unto all them that write my passion, read it or hear, and to them that remember me, that they may deserve to have plain remission and forgiveness of all their sins. And also, good Lord, if any woman with child travailing in any place, call on me that thou wilt keep her from peril, and that the child may be delivered from her belly without any hurt of his members.<sup>2</sup>

It is not difficult to understand the popularity of St. Margaret, since her romantic story supplied just that element of the marvellous in which the people of the Middle Ages delighted.

Keyser, in 1883, recorded 36 paintings of St. Margaret as existing, or formerly existing, in our churches, 17 (including three doubtful instances) being wall-paintings, and 19, paintings on screen panels. With one or two exceptions they appear to comprise single figures; but at Charlwood, Surrey, a wall-painting portraying a series of scenes in the life of the saint, arranged in three tiers, was discovered in 1858, and is still extant.<sup>3</sup> This merits a brief description,<sup>4</sup> since it is comparable with the painting at Wenden and belongs to the same period. The first scene, which occupies the whole of the upper tier, shows St. Margaret approached in marriage by Olybrius.<sup>5</sup> In the middle tier are three subjects, representing the flagellation and imprisonment of the saint, and her engulfment by the dragon; above, in the westernmost corner, is the hand of God blessing. The lower tier is very fragmentary, and the first

<sup>1</sup> *Golden Legend*, vol. iv, pp. 68-9.

<sup>2</sup> *Ibid.*, pp. 70-1.

<sup>3</sup> See article (with plate) by W. Burges in *Arch. Journ.*, vol. xxi (1864), pp. 209-15.

<sup>4</sup> This is based on Mr. Burges's account.

<sup>5</sup> This scene closely resembles that at Wenden. A tracing by Mr. P. M. Johnston, F.S.A., is reproduced in *Surrey Arch. Collns.*, vol. xxxvii (1926), pl. facing p. 70.

PLATE X.



From a drawing by E. W. Tristram, D.Litt.

(a) The Incarceration of St. Margaret.      (b) St. Margaret before Olybrius.

WALL-PAINTING IN WENDENS AMBO CHURCH, c. 1330.



subject is nearly effaced ; but the second represents the beheading of St. Margaret, a white dove symbolizing the ascent of her soul to heaven.

During the past fifty years additional examples in wall-painting have been brought to light. Among the numerous paintings, dating from the latter half of the thirteenth century, which were exposed in 1933 at Wiston, Suffolk, there is another series of scenes connected with St. Margaret. Unfortunately, they have suffered considerable mutilation, about three of them having been completely destroyed by the enlargement of a window. Notwithstanding their fragmentary condition, however, they are noteworthy owing to their early date and the comparative rarity of such compositions. Originally there appear to have been about eight scenes, the subjects being as follows: (1) St. Margaret seated and spinning with a distaff, whilst the sheep she is tending stand before her. (2, 3, 4) Destroyed. The subjects may have been St. Margaret brought before the provost, hung up by the hair and tortured, and emerging from the dragon. (5) The Torturing of St. Margaret. The upper part alone of the figure of the saint is visible. She is nude, and her hands are upraised to the angel depicted above, who is sustaining her. There are no traces of the cauldron in which the saint was probably placed. At her side stands the tormentor. (6) The Beheading. Malchus, the executioner, grasps the saint by the hair, and is in the act of striking off her head with a sword. He is depicted with a black countenance. Little of the figure of St. Margaret, excepting the head, survives. Above, appears a large representation of the hand of God blessing. Here the upper part of a doorway intervenes. (7) The Burial (?). The upper part of two figures alone remains to give any clue to the identity of the subject. Its position, after the execution and before the last scene, suggests the burial. (8) St. Margaret received into Paradise. No more than the upper part of the figure of the saint, with upraised hands, can be seen, but there can be but little doubt that this is the correct attribution of the subject.

A representation of the Flagellation of St. Margaret (c. 1325) was uncovered a few years ago in the church of Ashby St. Ledgers, Northants. The saint stands between two torturers (one of whom is destroyed) who are wielding whips on either side of her.<sup>1</sup>

Of the single figures of St. Margaret painted upon screen panels, those at Filby, Ranworth, and St. Michael-at-Plea, Norwich—all in

<sup>1</sup> For illustration, see *Apollo*, vol. ix (March, 1929), p. 168.

Norfolk—are among the finest. Usually the saint is crowned and standing, and thrusts a cross-staff into the mouth of a dragon, while in the other hand she holds a book; but at Ranworth she is seated. On a panel at Plymtree, Devon, the saint, with hands clasped in prayer, is emerging from the dragon's back.

At least thirty similar figures in stained glass have been recorded, one of the most beautiful being at Landwade, Cambs<sup>1</sup>; the windows at York Minster contain no less than four separate representations of the saint, while in the Chapter House, there are, in addition, four scenes from her life, including the dragon episode and her martyrdom. But the story of St. Margaret was depicted in much greater detail in a window in the remote church of Combs, near Stowmarket. The five scenes that are left are very much out of order; the late Dr. M. R. James gives the probable sequence as follows:

- (a) She is keeping sheep: the persecutor Olybrius rides up;
- (b) She is brought before a king: a demon-idol on a pedestal;
- (c) She is thrust into a portcullised gateway, with an iron collar and chain on her neck;
- (d) In prison the devil, a dragon, swallows her: she emerges, and (on right) birches the devil;
- (e) She is about to step into a cauldron of oil or pitch.<sup>2</sup>

In English sculpture, series of scenes connected with St. Margaret's life are practically non-existent, though the dragon episode and single figures are sometimes met with. For instance, on the twelfth-century font at Cowlam, Yorks, St. Margaret is shown (1) disappearing down the dragon's throat, and (2) emerging from the creature's back, wearing a pigtail and with hands pressed to her sides. A thirteenth-century carving of the latter incident occurs on an arcade spandrel in the north transept of Westminster Abbey<sup>3</sup>; and a fifteenth-century statue on one of the jambs of the great east window of the Beauchamp Chapel, Warwick, presents a similar treatment.<sup>4</sup> In both cases the saint's hands are in the attitude of prayer. St. Margaret also occurs on the font (c. 1380) at Ware, Herts; and there are two fine figures of her in Henry VII's Chapel, Westminster Abbey, the larger having the cross-staff.<sup>5</sup> A misericord at Sherborne depicts the saint kneeling in prayer upon a dragon, whose wings partly envelop her.<sup>6</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Engraved in *The Calendar of the Anglican Church* (Parker, 1851), p. 90.

<sup>2</sup> M. R. James, *Suffolk and Norfolk* (1930), p. 78.

<sup>3</sup> R.C.H.M., *Westminster Abbey*, pl. 6.

<sup>4</sup> *Archæologia*, vol. lxxvii (1927), pl. lxxv, fig. 2.

<sup>5</sup> *Westminster Abbey*, pl. 211.

<sup>6</sup> Francis Bond, *Misericords*, fig. p. 152.



Although miniatures of St. Margaret are common in illuminated manuscripts, long series of subjects taken from her legend rarely occur. Queen Mary's Psalter, however, provides a notable exception, since it contains fourteen subjects from the life and passion of the saint.<sup>1</sup> It is interesting to observe that, in general treatment, the corresponding scenes in wall-painting, executed about the same time, frequently bear a resemblance to these exquisite drawings. An English *Horae* (1420-30) in the Fitzwilliam Museum, Cambridge (MS. 49), has a striking picture of St. Margaret emerging from the dragon: in her hands, which are clasped in prayer, she holds a small red cross, while about her head hover three angels.<sup>2</sup>

---

<sup>1</sup> See *Queen Mary's Psalter*, with Introduction by Sir G. Warner (1912), pp. 52-3 and pls. 307-14.

<sup>2</sup> Reproduced in M. R. James, *Fitzwilliam Museum: Catalogue of Manuscripts* (1895) pl. viii, p. 122.

## THE CHURCHWARDENS' ACCOUNTS OF HEYBRIDGE.

By THE REV. W. J. PRESSEY, M.A., F.S.A.

IN spite of the fact that all our ancient churches, both in town and country alike, must have kept records of their receipts and expenditure, these old books, with comparatively few exceptions, have disappeared with the lapse of time, and in Essex it is doubtful whether the pre-Reformation accounts of half-a-dozen parishes survive. There are, unquestionably, reasons for this. Accounts were not safeguarded like Registers. There was no regulation that they should be specially protected in the parish chest under locks and keys deputed alike to Incumbent and Wardens. Then again, they were not often written upon parchment, and consequently they deteriorated owing to damp and other causes. Moreover, there was no provision that they should be scheduled in the presentment form filled in annually under the superintendence of the Rural Dean, for delivery to the Archdeacon at his Visitation, as in the case of bells, plate, registers, and other church goods; nor was any special opportunity given for their inclusion in the list of property certified in the Terrier. The fact that such records were as a rule difficult to decipher, and were of special, rather than of general interest, caused them to be regarded, in not a few instances, as merely inconvenient lumber, and in consequence they were destroyed, and with them perished much information of the utmost value to the local historian.

Of the remnants of these old churchwardens' books, Essex is fortunate in possessing three notable examples, dating back to medieval times, namely, those pertaining to Chelmsford, Dunmow, and Saffron Walden.<sup>1</sup> Another similar record of equal interest, though not so well known, is that belonging to the church of St. Andrew, Heybridge. These accounts were contained in two volumes. The earliest—which covers a period extending from about 1508/9 to 1531/2—was a paper book of small folio size, bound in a single

---

<sup>1</sup> An interesting "Church Book," dating from 1550, is also preserved among the muni-ments in the possession of the Borough of Harwich.—Ed.



parchment cover. It had become sadly dilapidated, more especially in the upper portion of the leaves, and was illegible in many places. In addition to this, much of it had rotted away, so that only in a few cases could the year's accounts be completely deciphered. The handwriting, however, although of varying merit, was, taken as a whole, good.

These records had apparently lain unnoticed in the parish chest for many years until a chance occurrence brought them to light. Owing to the passing of the Donation Act, the Rev. J. Pridden, at that date Vicar of Heybridge, had occasion to search the parish papers in order to obtain a complete list of the Benefactions to the poor, and this led to the discovery of the volumes in question. Mr. Pridden copied them, and eventually lent either the MS. or his transcript to his father-in-law, Mr. John Nichols, F.S.A., who published the earlier book in a volume, entitled *Illustrations of the Manners and Expences of Antient Times in England . . . . , deduced from the Accompts of Churchwardens and other authentic documents*. Nichols was printer to the Society of Antiquaries of London, and the book was issued in the year 1797. There is no information as to what became of the original MS., or whether it is still in existence.

There remained, however, the second book, a partial transcript of which had been made by Pridden, but has not hitherto been published. He describes it as being "a quarto book of cyphering size, very rotten and decayed, and scarcely legible," and records that the end of the book was missing. This second book—or what is left of it—was bound up in a volume, together with some miscellaneous notes and drawings collected by Pridden, and was purchased at a London Sales Room by our member, Mr. F. J. Brand, of Ilford.<sup>1</sup> The condition of the book was such that, from advice received, it was rescued with considerable difficulty from what was practically a state of pulp. The damaged sheets were carefully repaired and bound into a separate book by Mr. Brand, and are now in his possession. But these fragmentary pages were not placed in chronological order, nor were they all part of the original account book. Two folios belonged to an early paper register of Heybridge, and several other sheets were part of an overseers'

---

<sup>1</sup> The volume has the following MS. title: "Collections respecting the Parishes of Heybridge, and Little-Wakering, in the County of Essex; also of the several Parishes within the Hundred of Rochford, and some other Places, in the said County, made by John Pridden, M.A., F.S.A., Minor-Canon of St. Paul's Cathedral, & Curate of St. Brides, London; Vicar of Heybridge & Little-Wakering, Essex; & Chaplain to John Earl Poulet. 1794."

account book of considerably later date. It is, then, from this material that the second part of the Heybridge Church Accounts has been put together. The portions that did not belong to the accounts have been discarded, the pages have, as far as possible, been arranged in their proper sequence, and it is hoped that, very shortly, a transcript may be privately printed.

From the book, as now available, some interesting facts are revealed. It consists of some 50 pages, of which about half the number are fairly complete, the remainder being more or less mutilated. Despite the somewhat severe treatment to which the MS. has of necessity been subjected, the handwriting is for the most part clear and legible, nor has the ink faded to any extent, though occasionally there are parts which are undecipherable.

Disjointed as is the record, it is sufficiently intelligible to enable the reader to gather a fairly clear conception of Church life at Heybridge from about 1530 to 1564, thus covering the momentous period of the Reformation. During Henry VIII's reign there are entries showing the amounts received for the hire of church land and church stock; also payments for painting three cloths of the Passion—two for the High Altar, and one for the Rood-loft. There are charges for Peter's Pence, for the gilding of the Rood, for streamers with images of St. Michael and St. George, and for the Sepulchre-light, and the Rood-light.

Unfortunately, there do not appear to be any folios belonging to the reign of Edward VI, so that the changes that were introduced in the ordering of Church affairs at this time are not reflected in the entries; but the reaction that took place on the accession of Mary is very marked, and it is from the entries made at this period that what had taken place during the previous reign may best be inferred. Thus, in 1554, there are charges for the purchase of a pyx and censers, a chrismatory and candlesticks, all of which had probably been done away with during the previous reign. A chalice was also procured through the churchwardens of Totham, at the cost of 6s. 8d., a further sum of 5s. being expended on gilding it. This was evidently needed, since the Commissioners of Edward in 1552, under the second so-called "Survey of Church goods," had despoiled Heybridge of its only chalice—a vessel of pewter (see *Essex Church Plate*, p. 314). There are, moreover, payments for a basket for holy bread, a vessel and a sprinkler for holy water, the making of a cross, and the purchase of a Manual. In 1556 there are entries giving the cost of the painting of images, and the making of banner-poles.



Again, the contrast between the policy of Mary and that of Elizabeth is strikingly indicated by the following entries: for pulling down the saint; for a book of Homilies; for a Bible and Prayer Book; for carrying the cross out of the chancel; for taking down the Rood-loft and whitewashing the places where it stood; for "blotting out" the images of the glass windows and re-glazing, and for setting up the Commandments in the church.

A selection of the more interesting entries, taken verbatim from the two books, may be of interest.

The following are from the first volume, published in 1797:

		<i>s.</i>	<i>d.</i>
1516/17.	Item, payd to — — Reve of Chelmesforde, for a lyne for the vaile clothe agense Lent <sup>1</sup> - - -	-	2
	Item, payed to the plomer, for mendynge the gret candilstyck that stondesth in the chaunsell - - -	-	4
	Item, paide to Doraunte, of Maldon, for takyng downe the rodelofte - - - - -	-	6
	Item, paide to Richard Malson, for helpyng hym - - -	-	4
	Item, paied to Peter Roche, for a locke and a keye to the weste dore of the solare within the chirche - - -	-	7
	Item, paied to the plomer for soderynge of the fonte - - -	-	4
	Item, paied to John Irishman, for pynnyng of the sell of the rodelofte, and pynnyng of the sell of the two awters - - - - -	-	9
1518/19.	Item, paied to Richard Robard, for 4 stapils and hokes to sett upp the seynts - - - - -	-	4
	Item, paide to Morecocke, for settinge upp of the seynts in the chirche - - - - -	-	4
	Item, paide to William Wade, of Kelden, for selynge <sup>2</sup> of the rodelofte, and shuyng home of the too botrasses of the seid to ( <i>sic</i> ) rodelofte - - - - -	10	4
	Item, paide for a lyne before ( <i>sic</i> ) the basen <sup>3</sup> of our Ladye - - -	-	2
	Item, paide to Morecocke, for settinge upp of a basen, and leyng in a piece of tymbre on the north syde of the chirche - - - - -	-	6
	Item, paide for skoryng of a basen and a branche <sup>4</sup> before our Ladye and Seynt John - - - - -	-	6
	Item, paide to Morecocke, for settinge up of Seynt George, and naylyng of lede on the steeple - - -	-	2
	Item, paid for 10 pownde of rede oker to the bartillments of the chirche and the porche - - - - -	-	5

<sup>1</sup> The latten veil hung from wall to wall of the chancel, some feet to the west of the high altar. A wood block for the pulley of such a veil still exists in the north wall of the chancel of Stebbing church.—Ed.

<sup>2</sup> = ceiling.

<sup>3</sup> This was used for catching the drippings from wax candles or as a hanging lamp, and was probably made of latten.—Ed.

<sup>4</sup> A candelabrum, with branches for candles.—Ed.

	Item, paid to Wynterborne, for whytynge and rede skerynge <sup>1</sup> of the chirche porche - - -	1 8
	Item, paid to Richard Gernard, for brounyng of 2 glasse windowes on the south side of the chirch - -	1
	Item, payd to Willyam Pynd, for 300 of payng tyles - -	6 8
1520/21.	Item, payde for mendyng of the grete herse <sup>2</sup> - -	3
	Item, payde for a ladder and for the letyll herse - -	8
	Item, payde for the mendyng of the churche rofe, and the bowdryng <sup>3</sup> of the funte - - -	8
	Item, payde to Wynterborne, for repairing the founte - -	3 8
	Item, payde to the plomer, for ledyng the founte - -	3 0
	Item, payde for mendyng of a albe - - -	1
	Item, payde for 2 stremerys - - -	3 0
	Item, payde for makyng of the canope - - -	2 4
1521/22.	Item, payde for waxe for the rodelofte light agenst Chrystemas last paste, pryce the pownde 10d - -	4 2
	Item, payde to the comyssaries somner, for arrerages <sup>4</sup> of Peter-pence, beyng byhynde unpaide - -	4 0
	Item, receyved of the gadryng of the white plowe <sup>5</sup> - -	1 3
	Item, receyved of the sellyng of waxe in the cherche - -	4 1
1524/25.	Payed for the makyng of an auter cloth - - -	4
	Payed to the broiderer - - -	4 2
	Payed to Wynterborne for setting a saynte <sup>6</sup> - -	6
	Payed for Peter-moneye - - -	6
	Item, payd for the carryng of the skreene <sup>7</sup> in the cherche - -	2 0
	Item, payd for the dressyng <sup>8</sup> of the canope - -	4
	Item, payd for the mendyng of the canope - -	2
	Item, payd for settinge upp of the crosse - - -	...
1525/26.	Paide to John Sprott and John Reynolds, for the newe crosse - - -	1 5 0
1527/28.	Item, receyved of my Lord Abbott of Bilegh, in exchange betwix olde lede and a olde bell whele - -	8
	Item, to Spencer, for mendyng a cheste in the chawncell - -	3

Here follows an inventory of the goods of the church, but the MS. was, unfortunately, so mutilated, or in such a faded condition, that the entries are very fragmentary. Sixty-seven items have

<sup>1</sup> = scouring.

<sup>2</sup> This was either a triangular frame, probably constructed of wood, upon which tapers, used in the Tenebræ Office in Holy Week, were set: or a framework used in church for supporting the pall over a corpse and for holding candles. The word also denoted a permanent frame fixed over a tomb for a similar purpose.—Ed.

<sup>3</sup> A difficult word: possibly a misreading of "sowdryng" = soldering.—Ed.

<sup>4</sup> = arrears.

<sup>5</sup> This apparently refers to a gathering made on Plough Monday.

<sup>6</sup> i.e., placing the figure of a saint either within a niche or on a bracket.

<sup>7</sup> Mr. Aymer Vallance, F.S.A., in his recent book, *English Church Screens* (p. 31), quotes this entry as providing the earliest known instance of the term "screen" being applied to ecclesiastical work. With this one exception, the word does not seem to have been used in the modern sense before the seventeenth century. The common name in the Middle Ages for both screen and loft was "rood-loft."—Ed.

<sup>8</sup> = preparing or adorning.



been entered, and, from what has been transcribed, it will be evident how richly many of our parish churches were garnished in medieval times, even in places where there was not a great number of inhabitants. In the preamble to this Inventory the date is missing, but it was probably drawn up about 1532.

In the yere of our Lorde Gode 15 . . . John Stocke  
[? churchwarden] with the consente of all the saide<sup>1</sup>  
made an inventory of all the churche goodds, the 19th  
daye of December.

Inprimis, 3 masse bowkes.

Item, 2 chalysse, onne of sylver and another gilte.

Item, a antysyphonar<sup>2</sup> and a grayll.<sup>3</sup>

Item, a pixe of sylver, and another of coper . . .

Item, 2 prossosynerse<sup>4</sup> & . . . with 2 Sawters.<sup>5</sup>

Item, a cope of rede damaske.

Item, a cope of blew satten wythe flowerys of golde,  
with a . . . saide bawdkyng.

Item, a cope of rede satten.

Item, 2 canstyks for the grete awter.

Item, a crosse of cooper and geyltte, with a standyng  
fotte, and a staffe with a clothe of grene sarsenet  
thereto belongyng, with 2 ymages, one of our Ladye,  
and another of Seynt Andrewe.

Item, another crosse of coper and clothe with the same,  
with the ymages of . . .

Item, an awter clothe of whyt spremed<sup>6</sup> with rede . . .  
to the same.

Item, a cotte of rede velvet for the Rode,<sup>7</sup> and a payer  
of bodds (beads?).

Item, another cotte of black saten for the same Rode,  
also a payr of latten . . .

Item, 3 hande-bells for procession.

Item, 3 baner clothes, oon of rede and 2 of blewe.

Item, another baner clothe of grene with a gilte . . .

Item, 18 canstyks of yron in the rodelofte.

Item, 2 awter clothys of the Passyon for the hey awter  
in Lente tyme.

Item, 2 crosse clothys of the Passyon with frynge.

Item, a clothe of the Passyon to hang in the rodelofte  
in Lente.

<sup>1</sup> Supply "parishioners." Stocke was churchwarden at this date.

<sup>2</sup> Antiphonar, a service-book containing the music for the Canonical Hours.

<sup>3</sup> The Grayle, or Gradual, contained the music for the Liturgy of the Mass.

<sup>4</sup> = Processioners, i.e., books for use at processions.

<sup>5</sup> = Psalters.

<sup>6</sup> = striped.

<sup>7</sup> This refers to the strange custom—by no means general—of clothing the figure of the Christ upon the Great Rood in textile garments. It is related by Fox, that the rood at Dovercourt, which was sacrilegiously burnt in 1532, had a coat and shoes.—ED.

- Item, 3 awter clothys of rede seye and yellow.  
 Item, 2 curtense for the Quere of rede seye and yellow.  
 Item, 3 new awter clothys of fyne holand to laye a ponne  
 the awtyr.  
 Item, a olde matoke new layd with owte a stele.<sup>1</sup>  
 Item, 4 newe stremeres, 2 of blew tonks, with an ymage  
 of Seynt Andrewe, and another of Seynt George, and  
 2 of rede bokeram, with an ymage of owre Ladye, and  
 another of St. Mighell.  
 Item, a new ladder.

## 1529/30. Memorandum :

Thatt in the 21st yere of Kynge Henrye VIII, the bachellers of  
 the paryshe of Heybryge have delyvarede the 9 tapers belongynge  
 to the sepulker, at the feste of Ester, each taper contaynyng  
 5 pownde of waxe.

Sum 45 pownde of waxe.

Also in the seid yere the maydens of the seid parische have  
 delyverede on<sup>2</sup> to the 9 tapers belongynge to the seid sepulkre, at  
 the feste of Ester, every taper contaynyng 5 pownde of waxe.

Sum 45 pownde of waxe.

The concluding pages of this first book record the expenses of a  
 play which was acted at Heybridge on the Sunday before Whit-  
 sunday, 1532. Some of the details have been given by Dr. J. C.  
 Cox in his book, *Churchwardens' Accounts* (1913), pp. 274-5. He  
 has, however, by mistake, printed Weybridge for Heybridge.  
 Unfortunately the name of this play does not appear, but it must  
 have caused a stir in the neighbourhood, as it drew its audience  
 from no less than twenty-three surrounding parishes, with a  
 financial benefit to Heybridge of £5 17s. 11d.

The following entries are taken from the second (unpublished)  
 book. Where no costs appear they are missing :

c. 1531/32. Itm, payde for ij hokys to hange the clothe in the Rode			
lofte -	-	-	-
Itm, payd for staynege iij clothys of the passion, ij for			
the hey awter & j for to hyng in the Rode loft -	xiiijs.		
Itm, payd to the browders <sup>3</sup> for mendyng of the clothe			
of arisse <sup>4</sup> -	-	-	xjs.
Itm, payd for Peters pense -	-	-	vjd.
Itm, payd for the geldyng of the Rood -	-	-	
Itm, for a scayll <sup>5</sup> for the Rod -	-	-	

<sup>1</sup> = handle.

<sup>2</sup> Read: "one taper to each of the nine tapers."

<sup>3</sup> Embroiderers.

<sup>4</sup> Tapestry made at Arras in Artois.

<sup>5</sup> = ladder.



	Itm, payd for iiij stremers of . . . w <sup>b</sup> ymages of S <sup>to</sup> George & another . . . and ij of rede Bokerame w <sup>t</sup> anymyge . . . another of S <sup>to</sup> mychell	-	-	-
	Itm, payd for ij yards and a half of corsse canvasse for to lay on ower lady awt <sup>f</sup>	-	-	<i>vd.</i>
1543/44.	Itm, payed to the somner of pouls <sup>1</sup>	-	-	<i>vijd.</i>
	Itm, payed to the taske <sup>2</sup>	-	-	<i>xijd.</i>
	Item, payd to John Kerpenter ffor makyng of the sneke <sup>3</sup> ffor the Chyrche gate, & ffor the ierne worke to Baret smythe	-	-	
	Itm, payd to the joyner of Maldon ffor sthaffyng of iiij baner sthaffeyes	-	-	
	Itm, payd to Baret the Smythe ffor iij stapylls, and neylls ffor the stremers	-	-	<i>vjd.</i>
1554/55.	Itm, payd to Cowben ffor gyldyng of the . . . beme a bowght the sepulker, and for iiij colued stastys <sup>4</sup> payntyed	-	-	<i>vijs.</i>
	Itm, for the Pyxe	-	-	<i>xvjd.</i>
	Itm, for the censers	-	-	<i>iijs. iiijd.</i>
	Itm, for the Chrismatory	-	-	<i>ijs. viijd.</i>
	Itm, layde out for the Chalyes to the churche wardyns of Totham	-	-	<i>vjs. viijd.</i>
	Itm, for the gyldyng of the same chalyes	-	-	<i>vs.</i>
	Itm, for makyng the sextons surples	-	-	<i>iijd.</i>
	Itm, for the holy bred <sup>5</sup> baskett	-	-	<i>iijd.</i>
	Itm, for the holy wat <sup>er</sup> payle	-	-	<i>ijd.</i>
	Itm, payd to Payne of Maldon for puttyng upp the srypters (?) in the churche	-	-	<i>ijs.</i>
	Itm, for a rope for the Sayns belle	-	-	<i>ijd.</i>
	Itm, for glasyng of the churche	-	-	<i>xs. iiijd.</i>
	Itm, for a manuell boke <sup>6</sup>	-	-	<i>iijs.</i>
	Itm, the makyng of the candylstycks	-	-	
	Itm, makyng of the Awter	-	-	<i>ijs. iiijd.</i>
	Itm, a rope for the Vayle	-	-	
	Itm, for makyng of the sepulker	-	-	<i>iijs.</i>
	Itm, for the holy water stocke <sup>7</sup>	-	-	<i>vijd.</i>
	Itm, for the holy water stycke <sup>8</sup>	-	-	<i>jd.</i>
	Itm, for the borde that mad the crosse	-	-	<i>iijd.</i>
1556.	For the three Images payntyng	-	-	<i>vjs. viijd.</i>

<sup>1</sup> i.e., "the summoner (or apparitor) of St. Paul's"; probably for Visitation charges.

<sup>2</sup> = land tax. This is a regular charge.

<sup>3</sup> = catch.

<sup>4</sup> Read: "coloured staves."

<sup>5</sup> "Blessed bread was originally the holy loaf out of which the portion needed for Eucharistic consecration had been cut; the remainder of it being distributed to the laity present but not communicating. The custom grew up on the disuse of frequent communion, and in connection with non-communicating attendance." (F. E. WARREN).—ED.

<sup>6</sup> The Manual, a service-book containing the "Occasional Offices."

<sup>7</sup> i.e., a bucket or vessel.

<sup>8</sup> i.e., a sprinkler for scattering holy water.

	For the Image of Saynte Androwe	-	-	-	vjs. viijd.
	For carrynge <sup>1</sup> of the Sencer	-	-	-	ijd.
	Layde out by me John Allen of the church stoke, for y <sup>e</sup> challes & other thinges conteynenge in the church	-	-	-	ixs.
1558/59.	Item, ffor pollouyng downe off the Seynte	-	-	-	iiijd.
	Item, ffor one Omly booke <sup>2</sup>	-	-	-	xd.
	Item, llayd out ffor carynge off the crose owte of the shansell	-	-	-	ijs.
	Item, llayd owte to John Harode for whytyng off the church where the Rode lofte was	-	-	-	vjs.
	Item, layd owt when the Byble was Bowghte	-	-	-	
	Item, when the Servis Boke <sup>3</sup> was Bowghte	-	-	-	
	Item, for the In Jungcyons <sup>4</sup>	-	-	-	vjd.
	Item, for pullynge downe the alter	-	-	-	ijd.
	Item, payde to John Harode for blottyng owt of the Images of the glasse wyndoosse	-	-	-	iiijd.
	Item, payd to Rowlande for pullynge downe of the Rode loffte, & mendinge of the po[rch ?]	-	-	-	xijd.
1559/60.	Item, ffor the commandymentes	-	-	-	xvjd.

---

<sup>1</sup> i.e., carriage.

<sup>2</sup> The first Book of Homilies, issued in July, 1547.

<sup>3</sup> The Elizabeth Prayer-book of 1559.

<sup>4</sup> The Visitation Injunctions of Elizabeth (1559).



## A WOODEN PAX AT SANDON.

By THE REV. J. F. WILLIAMS, M.A., F.S.A.

THE pax, or *osculatorium*, was a small ornamental tablet, usually fitted with some kind of a handle at the back, by means of which the "kiss of peace" in a medieval church was circulated through the choir and congregation in order of precedence. It was usually made of metal, ivory or wood,<sup>1</sup> and was invariably carved or painted with a sacred subject, generally the Crucifixion, though other subjects such as the Annunciation, the Nativity, the Baptism or the Entombment of our Lord, a representation of the Trinity, or the figure of some patron saint, are known to have been used for the purpose. It seems to have first come into use in England in the course of the thirteenth century. In the Constitutions of Walter de Gray, Archbishop of York (1250), the *osculatorium* occurs in a list of "divers ornaments and things belonging to the church," for the provision of which the parishioners were responsible and not the rector or vicar. This order is also given in Peckham's (1281) and Winchelsey's (1305) Constitutions. But in spite of this it may be doubted whether the pax came into general use in many of our country churches.

It is noteworthy that a visitation record of 1297<sup>2</sup> shows that of the 22 churches in Essex (10), Hertfordshire and Middlesex, belonging to St. Paul's Cathedral, no fewer than 18 possessed at least one *osculatorium*: eight churches were provided with two, while at Heybridge there were three. Nine appear to have been of wood and painted (*osculatoria depicta*); another at Willesden (Middlesex) was ordered to be painted (*depingendum*). At St. Pancras there was an *osculatorium ligneum cum laminibus cupreis deauratis cum lapide marmoris fixo in medio*.

On the other hand, in 152 inventories of church goods in the Archdeaconry of Ely towards the end of the thirteenth century,<sup>3</sup> only one church, Whittlesea St. Mary, is recorded as possessing a pax

<sup>1</sup> A list of "Ornaments of the Altar of St. Thomas" in Salisbury Cathedral, dated 1389, includes *ij deosculatoria vitrea*. At Clerkenwell there were "iij paxes of glasse" (1552).

<sup>2</sup> *Camden Soc.*, (x.s.), No. LV (1895).

<sup>3</sup> *Vetus liber Archidiaconi Eliensis*, ed. by Feltoe and Minns for the Cambridge Antiq. Soc. (1917).

(*pacis osculatorium*), though in additions to these inventories made about a century later four other examples occur, namely: at the chantry of St. Mary in St. Clement's church, Cambridge, *unum deosculatorium de alabaustro*; at Thriplow, *unum osculatorium de opere Lemoycen* (Limoges enamel); at Newton-in-the-Isle, *unum osculatorium enneum*; and at Meldreth, *unum osculatorium novum*.

In the inventories of goods belonging to eight Norwich churches in 1368,<sup>1</sup> including St. Peter Mancroft, St. Stephen and St. Andrew, the pax is mentioned but twice: at St. Peter Hungate, where there were four, and at St. Laurence; the latter being termed a "table of peace."

It is strange that in a later visitation of the churches belonging to St. Paul's, made in 1458,<sup>2</sup> only six paxes are enumerated: Barling and Thorpe-le-Soken each had two—those pertaining to the former church being designated as *nova*—while at Tillingham there was a *deosculatorium de argento in parte deaurato*. Paxes, however, are frequently mentioned in churchwardens' accounts and occasionally in wills. A few Essex instances may be cited. The Saffron Walden accounts include these entries: 1459. *M<sup>d</sup> q<sup>d</sup> remanet eccl'ie . . . ij crates argenti ex dono Joh'is Schy'myng' p' osculat'io faciendo*; 1463. *It'm solut' p' uno Paxbrede p' altar' b'e Marie, iij<sup>d</sup>.*<sup>3</sup> In the Dunmow accounts it is recorded, under 1536, that a pax of silver had been sold; but three years later the deficiency was made good, as the following entries show: 1539. "received of the wyffes of the parysh, whych they gathered in the church for to redeme the pax, vs.; payd to Robert Maye for the sylver pax, xxixs. iij<sup>d</sup>."<sup>4</sup> We learn from the last testament and inventory of John de Veer, thirteenth Earl of Oxford (d. 1513)<sup>5</sup> that among the ornaments from his chapel were four paxbredes: one of silver and gilt "w<sup>t</sup> an aungell in the myddes under a glas holding a vernacle," weighing 16 $\frac{3}{4}$ oz., described in the inventory as of "the olde fasshion" and valued at liijs. iij<sup>d</sup>.; one of silver gilt and enamelled "with a crucifixe Mary and John sett theryn," weighing 6 $\frac{1}{4}$ oz.; a "litle" one of silver "w<sup>t</sup> a v<sup>r</sup>nacle of mod'r of perle, weighing 1 $\frac{1}{2}$ oz., valued at vs.; and one of silver and gilt "garnisshid w<sup>t</sup> stones," weighing 23oz., and valued at iijl. iijjs. iij<sup>d</sup>.

<sup>1</sup> *Norfolk Archaeology*, vol. v (1859), pp. 89 ff.

<sup>2</sup> *Camden Soc.*, (n.s.), No. LV.

<sup>3</sup> Braybrooke, *Hist. of Audley End and Saffron Walden* (1836), p. 224.

<sup>4</sup> *Essex Review*, vol. xxi (1912), p. 75.

<sup>5</sup> Both documents are printed *in extenso* in *Archaeologia*, vol. lxxvi (1915), pp. 275-348.



The Edwardian inventories of the sixteenth century, though obviously they do not give complete lists of ornaments in every case, certainly leave the impression that paxes were by no means always provided. In the 169 surviving inventories of Essex parishes, paxes are recorded only in 38, either as being still in the custody of the church authorities or as having been already sold.<sup>1</sup> In the remaining inventories for Bedfordshire there is but one pax in 14 returns; in Huntingdonshire, three in 36. For the county of Berkshire, in 63 inventories only seven paxes are mentioned; though in Buckinghamshire the percentage is higher, and in 122 inventories 23 paxes occur. In Suffolk the numbers are 38 paxes in 149 churches. In Lincolnshire, 74 out of 153 churches possessed paxes; but in the East Riding of Yorkshire 207 inventories reveal only 30 paxes. Of 21 parish churches in the city of Exeter, however, 13 had a pax (two at St. Mary Mychel). Even allowing for such cases where paxes might have been included in "silver plate to the value of . . .,"<sup>2</sup> and other cases where they were possibly of so little intrinsic value that they were ignored by the authorities, it still seems reasonable to suppose that the pax was lacking in a number of village churches. Its use, however, is clearly enjoined in the Sarum Missal, where the following rubric occurs after the commixture, following the Agnus, in the Canon of the Mass: *Diaconus a dextris sacerdotis ab eo pacem recipiat, et subdiacono porrigat. Deinde ad gradum chori ipse diaconus pacem portet rectoribus chori, et ipsi pacem choro portent, uterque suæ parti, incipiens a majoribus. In festis vero et feriis quando chorus non regitur, pax a diacono choro apportatur per duos extremos de secunda formâ: cætera sicut prius.*

One solitary example of an English pax (5½ by 4 inches) of silver-gilt survives, and has been frequently illustrated. It dates from c. 1520-30, and belongs to New College, Oxford. Cast figures of our Lord on the Cross, with St. Mary and St. John, are attached to the recessed panel, and the frame, surmounted by Gothic cresting,

<sup>1</sup> It is significant that while of the silver and silver-gilt paxes (26) only eight remained, the rest having been already sold by the parishioners before 1552, the whole of the brass and copper paxes were still in hand, as also was the wooden pax at Sandon and the ivory pax at Stifford. The pax of "mother off perll garnished w<sup>t</sup> silvr" at Tending had been sold. In six cases—Ashdon, Brightlingsea (3), Tillingham and Thorington—no material is specified, but as every one of them is recorded as "sold," the probability is that they were of silver.

It may be stated here that in the inventories of eleven Essex religious houses, but five paxes are recorded: at Berden, Earls Colne, Hatfield Peverel and Thremhall (2).

<sup>2</sup> e.g., no pax is recorded at Braintree, though in 1511 Joan Byrde, widow, left to the church of Braintree "oon pax silver and gilt to the valor of xxviii." (P.C.C., 5 Fetiplace).

is engraved with foliage, etc. Messrs. Cox and Harvey state<sup>1</sup> that a pax is also preserved at All Souls College, Oxford, but this is an error.<sup>2</sup> An illustrated paper on existing English paxes was published by the late Miss Nina Layard, F.S.A., in 1904.<sup>3</sup> She records ten paxes still preserved in various museums and in private hands. Seven of these are made of latten or copper, generally gilt, and the remaining three of ivory. Since then seven more have been recorded, namely: four of latten—one now at the Society of Antiquaries,<sup>4</sup> another now at the British Museum,<sup>5</sup> a third at Downside,<sup>6</sup> and a fourth from the old parish church of Blackburn, Lancs<sup>7</sup>; one of copper-gilt at Abergavenny<sup>8</sup>; one of bone (fragmentary) from St. Michael on Wyre, N. Lancs<sup>9</sup>; and one of wood, carved with the Crucifixion and St. Mary and St. John in high relief, from Lancashire. The latter still shows faint traces of its polychrome decoration within the recesses of the carving.

The present instance (Pl. I) at Sandon, Essex, gives us a second example of an English wooden pax, though it is of a different type to the Lancashire pax figured and described by Dr. Philip Nelson, F.S.A.<sup>10</sup> It was found about thirty years ago hidden under the floor boards of an early sixteenth-century cottage some hundred yards to the north-east of Sandon church,<sup>11</sup> and was carefully preserved as an interesting medieval picture by the then Rector, Rev. Benjamin Wright, M.A. It afterwards passed to his daughter, Mrs. H. C. Brentnall, of Marlborough, who has recently restored it to the church. For the time being it has been deposited on loan at the Victoria and Albert Museum, where it is exhibited in Room 21 (case 98).

It consists of a moulded frame, measuring  $6\frac{1}{8}$  by  $4\frac{3}{4}$  inches, carved out of a single piece of wood (probably beech). The centre recess measures 3 by  $2\frac{3}{8}$  inches, and in it has been glued a small painting

<sup>1</sup> *English Church Furniture* (1908), p. 49.

<sup>2</sup> This so-called pax was recently examined, with the rest of the College plate, by Mr. E. Alfred Jones, F.S.A., and Mr. E. L. Woodward, M.A., Domestic Bursar, has kindly supplied the following description: "Silver reliquary cross, with the sacred monogram on one side and MAR on the other. Inside is a glass reliquary with four gold mounts. Probably Spanish, 18<sup>th</sup> century."—Ed.

<sup>3</sup> *Arch. Journ.*, vol. lxi, pp. 120-30.

<sup>4</sup> *Proc. Soc. of Antiq.*, 2nd ser., vol. xx (1905), p. 174.

<sup>5</sup> *Ibid.*, vol. xxv (1913), p. 26.

<sup>6</sup> *Antiq. Journ.*, vol. xi (1931), pp. 285-6.

<sup>7</sup> *Trans. Hist. Soc. of Lancs and Ches.*, vol. lxxviii (1916), p. 167-76.

<sup>8</sup> *Antiq. Journ.*, vol. x (1930), pp. 356-8.

<sup>9</sup> *Proc. Soc. of Antiq.*, 2nd ser., vol. xxvi (1914), p. 153.

<sup>10</sup> *Antiq. Journ.*, vol. xii (1932), pp. 445-6.

<sup>11</sup> The cottage is figured in *R.C.H.M., Essex*, vol. iv, pl. facing p. 57.



PLATE I.



*Photo. by Victoria and Albert Museum.*

WOODEN PAX AT SANDON, c. 1500 (approx.  $\frac{5}{8}$ ).

(*Front view.*)

on parchment representing the Crucifixion of our Lord, with the attendant figures of St. Mary and St. John. The painting is crude and of no artistic merit, and is such as would be found in a third-rate Book of Hours of the period. Over a grey undergarment our Lady wears a dark blue cloak which covers her head and is caught up in front. St. John wears a light brown cloak. Both these garments have been roughly shaded with gilt paint. In the background is blue sky, and a green hill with foliage, etc.

The frame itself is entirely covered, back and front, with a thin coating of white gesso, which has flaked off in places leaving the wood exposed. The gesso has been decorated with a succession of small circles and marks made by a sharp pointed instrument, and on the front it shows signs of having been originally gilded. In the outer hollow chamfer of the frame are the rusted remains of small iron pins, or holes where such pins have been inserted—three on each of the four sides; while arranged at regular intervals in the hollow mould next to the painting are 16 similar pins or pin-holes; and below the picture are three more. It seems likely that these pins originally held small coloured beads for ornamentation,<sup>1</sup> but they had evidently been broken off before the pax was hidden.

But it is the back of the frame (Pl. II) that has the most significance. It has been entirely covered with gesso like the front, and the ornamentation has been carried out, in the manner of a book-binding, by combinations of circles and points. Half-way up on the right hand border the letter "A" has been carefully scratched and looks to be part of the original ornamentation. There are two places which have never been covered with the gesso and where the wood has been slightly slotted, and these give the clue as to the use of this interesting tablet. Evidently, at one time, a handle of some sort has been attached; and the rusted remains of a nail in the upper slot, and also considerable traces of glue in both slots, make it probable that this handle was of wood and not of metal. On the bottom edge of the frame may be seen the remains of another nail which probably fastened a further wooden support stretching out at right angles, possibly meeting and strengthening the handle, and forming a base so that the pax could stand upright on the altar when not in use.<sup>2</sup> Between the two slots the gesso has been very

<sup>1</sup> Compare "a pax all gilt with stone and glasse conteyning ix ounces, lacking v floures and a stone," at St. Peter, Cornhill (1552).

<sup>2</sup> As appears in a woodcut from *Missale secundum usum insignis Ecclesie Sarum*, Rouen, 1497, where the pax is shown standing on the gospel side of the altar (*Alcuin Club Collns.*, No. x (1910), pl. 45).



much damaged by the finger nails of those who handled the pax as it was passed round to the worshippers, and in the centre the gesso has been worn off right down to the wood.

Obviously, when the pax was in use, the parchment painting must have been in some way protected, either by a piece of glass or by a sheet of thin horn. There seem to be traces of the glue which held this covering in place on the edge of the painting itself, and it is quite possible that it may have been secured by a narrow fillet of wood or metal.<sup>1</sup>

The pax may be dated as about 1500 or slightly later, and there are several interesting problems in connection with it. The Edwardian Inventory of Church Goods for Sandon (the only existing inventory for the Hundred of Chelmsford, and in bad condition)<sup>2</sup> was printed in vol. iii (n.s.) of these *Transactions* (p. 59). It is there assumed that this was one of the inventories of 1552 drawn up in accordance with the orders of the King's Commissioners. But the mention of certain goods which had been taken away from the church "sens the XXVIIIth. day of June *last past* a<sup>o</sup> Edwardi sexti Secundo," seems to imply that it must be somewhat earlier, and a date between July, 1548, and May, 1549, appears to be demanded. Whether that be so or not, the following item occurs among the list of articles still belonging to the church of Sandon—"oon pax of wood coveryd w<sup>t</sup> latten." One is tempted to identify our present pax with that described in the inventory, but it is difficult to see how it could ever have been "covered with latten," for the small pins mentioned above would hardly have been stout enough to hold any kind of latten filigree work, and the gesso shows no sign of any covering of this description.<sup>3</sup>

It is useless to speculate on the significance of the large letter "A" which occurs in the ornamentation on the back of the pax. Sandon church is dedicated to St. Andrew; while the rector of Sandon when the inventory was made was Richard Alvey; but whether either of these two facts has any connection with the letter in question it is impossible to say.

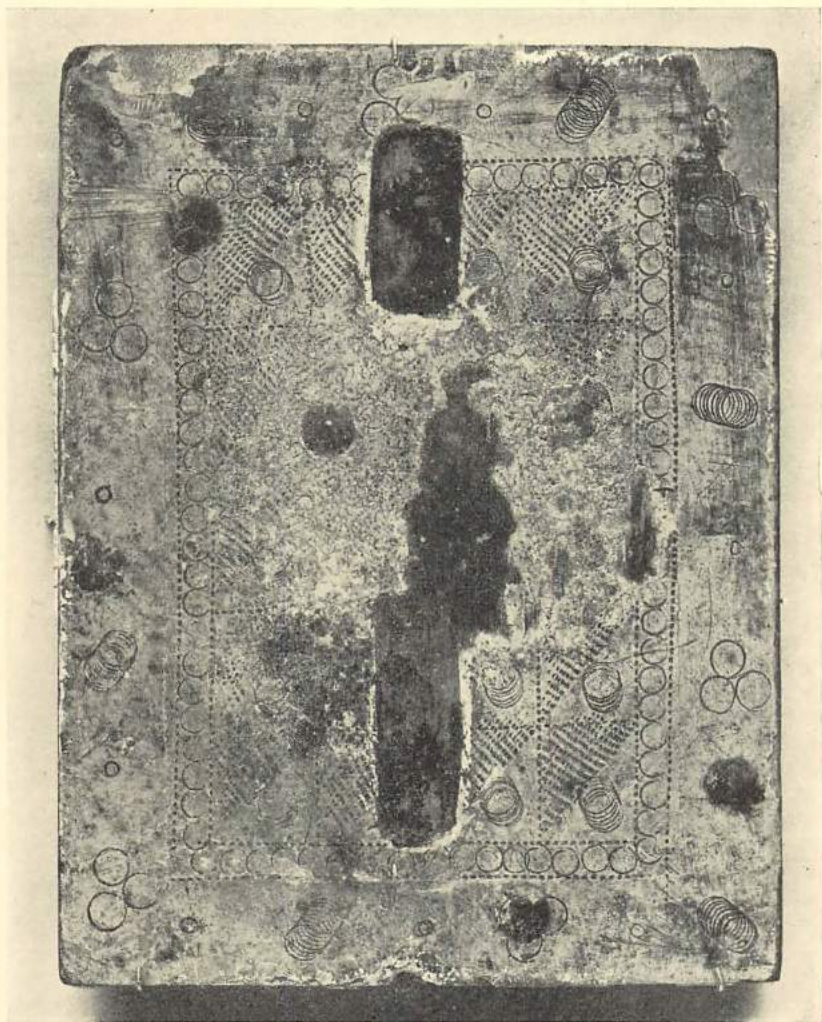
Chaucer thus refers to the use of the pax in his *Parson's Tale*:  
 "And yet is ther a privee spece of pride that waiteth first to . . .

<sup>1</sup> Compare a "paxbord of tre glasyd for the hygh auter w<sup>t</sup> ye crucifix Mary and John" at St. Stephen, Coleman Street, London, in 1465. And "a paxe of wode and glase" at Wexham, Bucks (*Aleuin Club Collns.*, No. ix (1908), p. 57).

<sup>2</sup> *P.R.O., Exchequer, K.R. Church Goods 2/28.*

<sup>3</sup> Mr. F. C. Lees suggests that it is just possible that the little pins may each have held a small flower of latten, which may have been enough to cause it to be described as "coveryd w<sup>t</sup> latten." See footnote (1), p. 41.

PLATE II.



*Photo. by Victoria and Albert Museum.*

WOODEN PAX AT SANDON, c. 1500 (approx.  $\frac{3}{4}$ ).

*(Back view).*



kisse pax . . . biforn his neighebore." This calls to mind a strange affair that occurred at Theydon Garnon in 1522, some account of which has already been printed in these pages.<sup>1</sup> It appears that on the Sunday before All Hallows' Day, a Mr. John Browne had threatened Richard Pond, the *aquebajulus* or parish clerk, in these words—"Clerke, if thow here after gevist not me the pax first, I shall breke it on thy hedd." As on All Saints' Day the pax was first given to the wife of Mr. Francis Hampden, Mr. Browne proceeded to carry out his threat. He took the pax from Pond, but instead of kissing it he hit him on the head with it, drawing blood (*accipiens pacem predictam de manu ipsius aquebajuli percussit eundem in capite cum eadem et fregit eandem pacem in duas partes super caput ejusdem*). As there was some doubt as to whether the church had been polluted by the blood falling to the ground, the case was taken before the Vicar-General of the Province of Canterbury. Witnesses varied in their accounts. William Archer and Thomas Maynard estimated two drops of blood at the most, while Thomas Rogers said four or five drops "and some fell to the ground." The victim himself, however, believed that though in his estimation twelve drops of blood were drawn from his head, yet none of them fell to the ground because he managed to catch them in his tunicle (*credit nulle gutte ceciderunt in terra quia custodiebat has guttas in tunica sua ne sic caderent*). The case was adjourned and there is no record of judgment; but it is interesting to note that the pax in question, which was broken into two pieces, must have resembled the Sandon pax, being made of wood and glass (*pacem ex ligno et vitrio compositum*).

The above incident illustrates the truth of Sir Thomas More's words in his work *A Treatyce (unfynyshed) upon these wordes of holye Scrypture: Memorare nouissima et in eternum non peccabis*, written about 1522:

And of this would a man be the more ashamed if he considered in how much peril and jeopardy of himself his own life and his own soul is, while he striveth, chideth and fighteth with another, and that ofttimes for how very trifles. First shame were it for men to be wroth like women for fantasies and things of nought, if there were no worse therein. And now shall ye see men fall at variance for kissing of the pax, or going before in procession or setting of their wives' pews in the church. Doubt ye whether this wrath be pride? I doubt not but wise men will agree that it is either foolish pride or proud folly.<sup>2</sup>

<sup>1</sup> *Trans. E.A.S.*, vol. vii (n.s.), p. 175. The original document is at Somerset House: *Vicar-General's Books*, vol. i.—*Foxford*, 1520-1539, ff. 28, 29.

<sup>2</sup> Quoted from a reprint, *The Four Last Things*, by Sir T. More, ed. by D. O'Connor (1935), p. 57.

The following references to the use of the pax in Thomas Becon's *The Displayeng of the popishe Masse*, first published at Basel in 1559, and at London in 1637, are interesting owing to their late date<sup>1</sup>:

Shortly after the *Agnus* ye kiss the *pax*, . . . And while the boy or parish-clerk carrieth the *pax* about, ye yourselves alone eat up all and drink up all. Ah, what riding fools and very dolts make ye the people! Ye send them a piece of wood or of glass or of some metal to kiss, and in the mean season ye eat and drink up altogether. Is not this a pageant of hickscorner? Is not this a toy to mock an ape withal? . . .

When the boy or parish-clerk cometh again with the *pax*, ye hold forth your chalice like sir Ralph Rinsepitcher, for a little more drink. And when ye have once drunken up that, ye hold forth your goddard [cup] yet once again to have a little more swill.<sup>2</sup>

The writer is very greatly obliged to Mr. Ralph Edwards of the Victoria and Albert Museum, to Mr. F. C. Eeles, Hon. Secretary of the Central Council for the Care of Churches, to Mr. S. C. Ratcliff, of the Public Record Office, and to the Rev. G. Montagu Benton, F.S.A., the Hon. Secretary and Editor of our Society, for much help and advice in the preparation of this account; and also to the Director of the Victoria and Albert Museum for permission to reproduce the photographs of the pax.

---

<sup>1</sup> Thomas Becon, who was a Norfolk man, was chaplain to Archbishop Cranmer. He was committed to the Tower, as a "seditious preacher" 16 August, 1553; on his release, seven months later, he went to live at Strasburg, and whilst abroad wrote this treatise. He returned to England on Elizabeth's accession.

<sup>2</sup> Reprint, Parker Soc., vol. xx (1844), pp. 279, 282.



## CAMULODUNUM : EXCAVATIONS AT COLCHESTER, 1935.

By M. R. HULL, M.A.

FOR the sixth successive year the Colchester Excavation Committee has carried out work on the Sheepen Farm site.<sup>1</sup> The area explored in 1935 (Pl. I) was prescribed by the decision of the Town Council to erect a school upon field 613, which is immediately adjacent to the by-pass road. Part of this field, now covered by the road, was excavated in 1930 and revealed an intensive native occupation of the first half of the first century A.D., followed by a Claudian occupation probably running well into the reign of Nero.

The area with which we had to deal was no less than ten acres, and it was quite clear that even four times our usual available funds would not enable us to deal with it thoroughly. Moreover, we were required to vacate the field by 1 October.

Under these circumstances, it was decided to trench the field to ascertain the nature and extent of the occupations found in 1930, and also to look for a Roman building, the wall of which had been twice cut into in laying a water-main many years ago.

The work was under the direction of the writer, with the able assistance of Col. A. H. Burn. A number of students from Oxford and Cambridge also rendered invaluable help.

Trenching revealed a native British occupation lying upon the undisturbed subsoil evenly over the whole area. This occupation seems to have been more intensive than of long duration, for there was rarely more than one stratum. In all respects it corroborated exactly the evidence recovered in 1930, showing a thriving native settlement from about the first decade of our era to the year 43, when the Roman troops arrived and engaged in a lively trade with the Continent.

Universally over this lay a complex stratum of layers of gravel, apparently quite irregular in plan and full of Roman (and native) pottery of the Claudian period, but with no trace of buildings.

---

<sup>1</sup> For summary reports of the previous excavations, see *Trans. E.A.S.*, vol. xx, p. 270, and vol. xxi, pp. 29 and 300.

The sections commonly showed numbers of marks like small post-holes. It is possible that these belonged to the heavy tent pegs which would be required to support the leather tents of those days,



Photo. by Colchester and Essex Museum.

FIG. 1.—AMPHORA.

Around it had been a verandah, or colonnade, 9 to 10 feet wide. The outer wall of this was over 2 feet wide, which gives an over-all

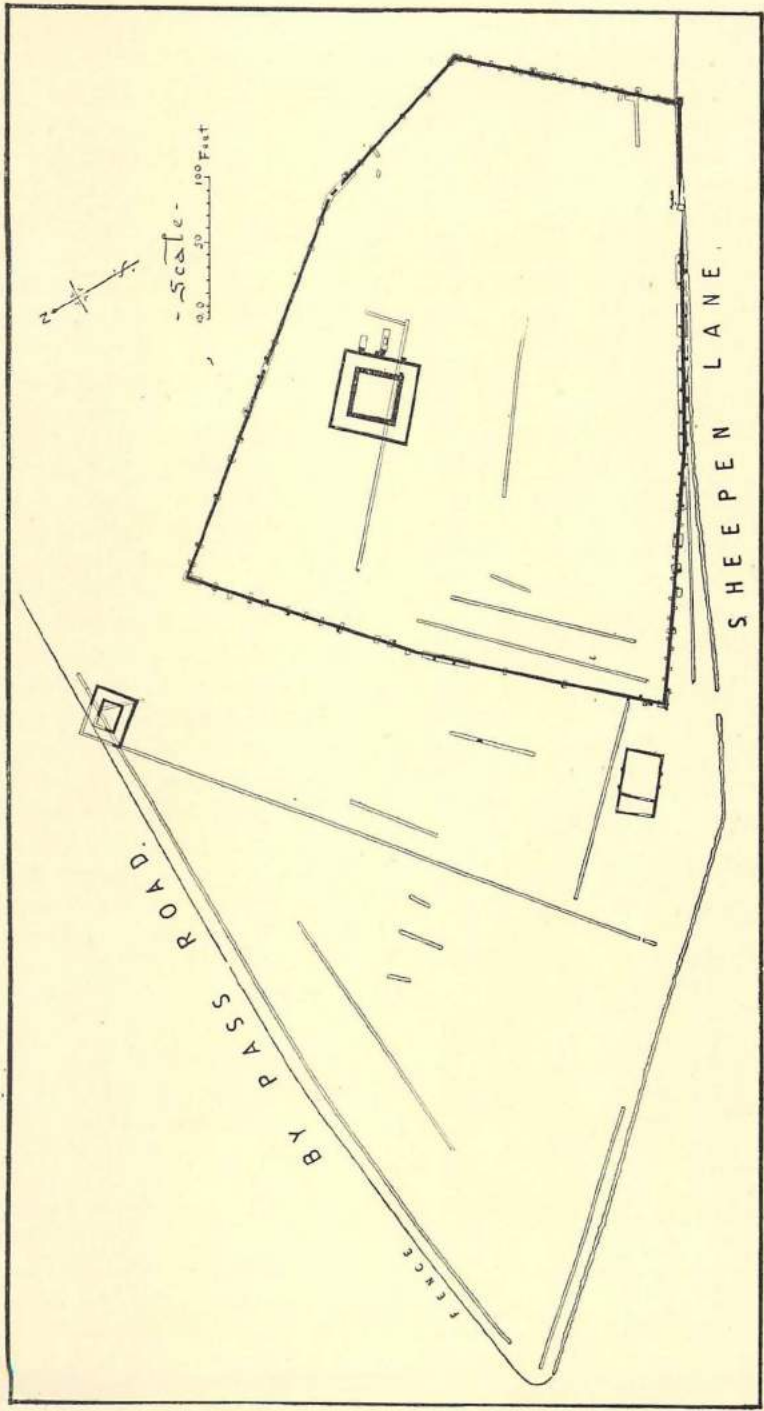
and that the gravel layers were thrown down in an encampment where the ground, naturally clayey and damp, repeatedly became filthy—a well-known phenomenon to those acquainted with bivouacking! The mass of pottery recovered from these layers include a fine amphora of Neronian date (fig. i).

We now believe that, in effect, the intensive occupation of the Sheepen area ceased after its sack by Boudicca in A.D. 61. This year's work produced a notable exception to this theory without impairing its validity.

The Roman building, when found, proved a complete surprise. We have one of the largest examples of a square temple, known as the Romano-Celtic type, yet discovered (Pl. II). The site showed a slight mound in the centre of the field, and here were revealed the foundation trenches of massive walls, from which practically all building material—even rubble—had been removed. The central chamber, or *cella*, was 40 feet square, with walls 4 to 5 feet thick.



PLATE I.



PLAN OF COLCHESTER EXCAVATIONS, 1935.

dimension of 64 feet square. The walls had been cut into the previous occupation levels, both of which were less marked here, and it is quite probable that the spot had been reserved as a sacred grove before the erection of the temple. As the walls were built, earth was brought and thrown inside so as to bring the floor of the verandah above the general ground level, and the floor of the *cella* (probably) higher still. These levels were finally finished with tessellated floors, that in the verandah being of coarse buff, while part, at least, of that in the *cella* was patterned in black and white. Of these floors, only a few patches of mortar remain in the east verandah and handfuls of loose tesserae.

The entrance to these temples was usually on the east, and so it appears to have been here. On this side, almost in the centre, but not exactly so, is a carefully built base of masonry 4 feet square and extending back another 2 feet to join the outside face of the verandah wall. The material is squared calcareous tufa. There are two 3-inch offsets, and the whole had been plastered over and painted. In the centre lay an almost circular block of stone closely resembling Purbeck marble, which may or may not be the lower end of a rounded column. It will be remembered that a space for a rounded column, or the like, was provided in the mosaic floor at the entrance to the *cella* of a similar temple at Great Chesterford. On either side of this base, which may have supported an altar or a cult-statue, lay other bases of a smaller and lighter nature; all had been ruthlessly robbed of material. They probably supported altars or votive inscriptions set up by individual devotees from time to time, which would account for their irregularity in size and spacing.

The lowest layer under the *cella* was the surface of the natural clayey loam—soiled by trampling or digging—which produced a very few sherds of typical native coarse pottery, three coins of Cunobeline and one of Claudius. Over this was a thin layer of gravel upon which fires had been lit, causing a burnt layer of several inches in one place. A coin of Claudius found on this is insufficient to show whether it corresponds to the Claudian gravel layers elsewhere, or whether it was laid down by the builders of the temple; perhaps the former is more probable, though the builders would require gravel in quantity for their concrete.

The yellowish loam, piled up to raise the floor levels, contained pottery of the first century A.D. only, while the coins run from Cunobeline to Domitian, of whom there are two. This gives a strong *prima facie* case for a foundation date in the last two decades of the first century. A number of later coins was also



found, but all were either in the tumbled debris left by the destroyers, or lying on the ruined surface which they left. The latest of these is perhaps a minim, which may be of the fifth century; the latest identifiable is one of Valens (A.D. 364-378). The pottery agrees with the coins, the fourth century being well represented.

No cult objects were found, and little else of interest other than one half of a pair of surgical forceps which lay on the ruined floor of the *cella*. The dedication of the temple is therefore beyond conjecture.

There is no doubt that during its long history the building experienced certain alterations and, possibly, repairs of a more or less extensive nature. Unfortunately, little remains to bear evidence of these. The outer wall near the south-east angle had escaped destruction. It was standing as foundation concrete (i.e., without any face as yet) to a level higher than that of the "altar" base, which accordingly would appear to belong to an early date; while the wall itself would belong to a late rebuild after the general ground level on the east side had risen.

The ground level on the east side outside the verandah indeed presents intricacies too complicated for description here. Suffice it to say that there are traces of broad steps or terraces of earth, or gravel revetted with timber, providing access to the verandah, and that these were altered from time to time. Coins of Tetricus (A.D. 267-273) appear fairly low down in this sequence.

The temple stood in a sacred precinct or *temenos* of its own, surrounded by a strong wall of curious plan. In size again it compares with the largest, the dimensions being as follows: south, 479 feet; west, 396 feet; north, 450 feet; east, 183 feet. The general plan is like a truncated wedge, and in some respects the way in which the wall parallels modern boundaries is remarkable.

On the south side, the wall, which is everywhere about 30 inches thick in foundation, has square buttresses, set alternately inside and out, at 17 feet spacing centre to centre, except for the last 60 feet at the east end where we observed none on the inside, and the outside was not uncovered.

On the other three sides, our trenches, cut to trace the wall, frequently revealed similar buttresses, both inside and out, but the evidence is insufficient to establish whether they were set at regular intervals or not. The intervals between our trenches were probed with an iron bar in search for an entrance, but this was in vain, and the advance of the season made it impossible to uncover the wall bodily.

PLATE II.

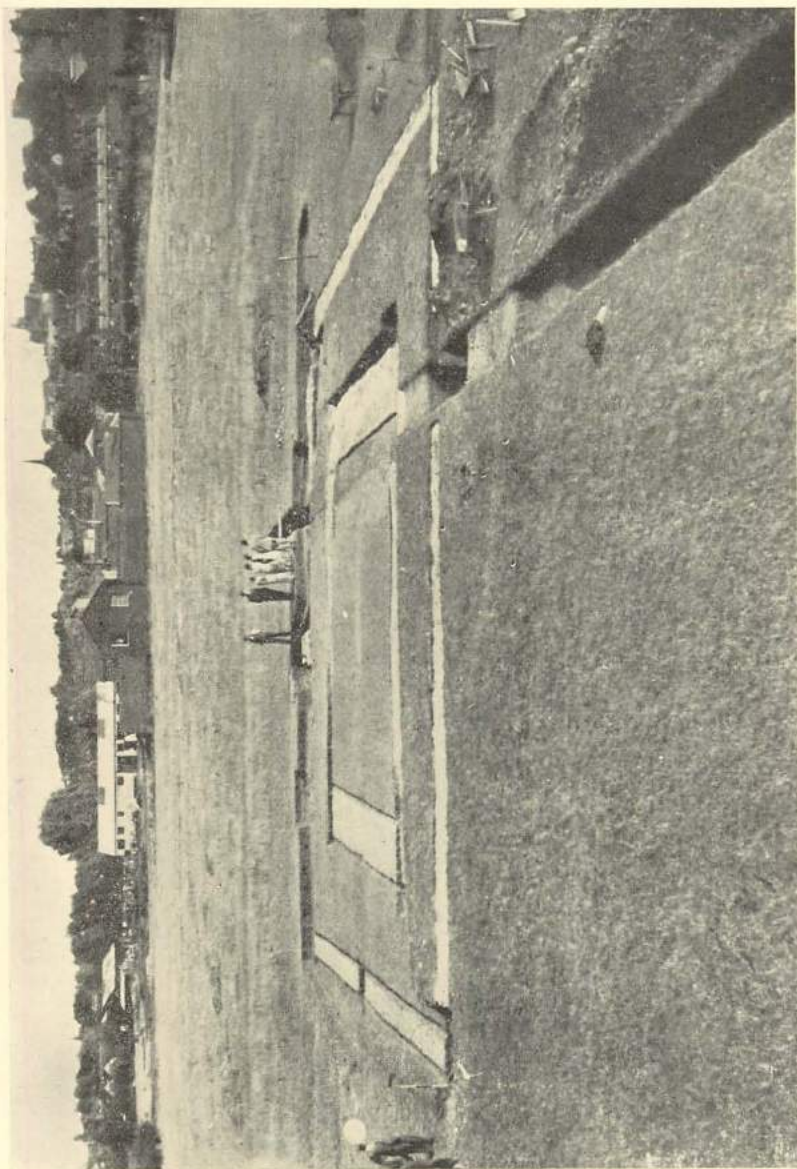


Photo. by Colchester and Essex Museum.

VIEW OF ROMAN TEMPLE FROM THE WEST.



The entrance should be on the east side, and, as it does not seem to have consisted of a simple opening, may have been something more elaborate. One or two gaps found in the wall are small and appear to be accidental breaches. At the south-east angle there is a buttress outside on the corner, which is remarkable and perhaps indicates further buildings to the eastward.

To the north-west of the temple just described, a slight mound, intersected by the south fence of the by-pass road, was explored and proved to contain the remains of another similar building, much smaller and of a poorer class altogether, measuring 40 feet by 36 feet over-all. It stands upon a mass of remains (pottery, bones, etc.), which suggests that it is a late foundation of the third or fourth century. It is not unusual to find two of these temples adjacent.

A very crude building just outside the south-west angle of the large temple enclosure is without explanation. The foundations are so rough that they cannot be described as masonry. There is no face anywhere, nor even an approach to a straight line. The material is Kentish ragstone, whereas septaria was in general use in the other buildings. The date has not yet been worked out, but is clearly not at all early, and the purpose is unknown.

The greater part of the large temple area has had to remain unexplored, which is most unfortunate, as it almost certainly contains much of interest.

---

## THE TWO BIRCH HOLTS.

By Miss A. D. HARRISON.

OVERLAPPING the borders of the parish of Birch, within three miles of each other, are two farms confusingly known to-day as Little Birch Holt and Birch Holt. Morant, when writing of Little Birch in 1768,<sup>1</sup> stated that part of the Old Holt and part of the New Holt lay in the parish, and that the former was called a manor. These old names are no longer in use, but it has been possible to trace continuity through the transfer of land from one owner to another, and to show that New Holt, or Holts, is now Little Birch Holt, and that Old Holt has become Birch Holt. The latter connection could not have been established had it not been for the kindness of the late Rev. W. G. Whittam in allowing me to consult Messing parish registers, and of Mr. C. J. Round in permitting access to his papers. I must also gratefully acknowledge the generous help of Mr. J. E. N. Sherwood and of Mr. C. H. Morton.

### THE HISTORY OF LITTLE BIRCH HOLT.

Morant wrote of Holts in 1768, when it belonged to Mrs. Eldred<sup>2</sup>:

'Tis supposed to be what we find called the maner or messuage of Holles; and which Philip Hunwick dyed possessed of 11 May, 1576, it being said to lye in Esthorp, Copford, Great and Little Birch.

Amongst the State Papers of Queen Elizabeth's reign preserved at the Public Record Office, there is, by some strange chance, a fragment catalogued as the *Will of—Rusham. . . . 1 sheet, imperfect, damaged.*<sup>3</sup> It can by inference be dated between 11 June, 1588, and 10 January, 1589, and relates entirely to the disposition of "Holtes." It reads as follows:

Item I give will and devise all those my lands, tenements, and hereditaments in Burche, Easthorpe and Copford, called Holtes, wherein John Hunwicke and Richard Enowe doth now dwell, and all their appurtenances in form following, that is to say, my very will is that whereas John Hunwicke, the father, late owner of the said lands, hath failed in payment, as doth appere by an Indenture thereof made betwene me and the said John, bearing date the 10<sup>th</sup> day of June last past, being Anno Domini 1588 et Anno Regine xxx<sup>mo</sup>, and hath by himselfe, his wife and family, sundry waies me abused and defam[ed] without any just cause by me or any for me offered, my very will is that my brother, Jeffery Rusham, shall have and enjoye all the saide landes and tenements above recited duringe his natural life, under the proviso following, and after his decease my very will is that all the same landes, manor and

<sup>1</sup> *Hist. of Essex*, vol. ii, p. 185.

<sup>2</sup> *Ibid.*, p. 181.

<sup>3</sup> P.R.O., SP. 15/30, no. 123.



tenements, called Holtes, with the appurtenances shall be and remaine for ever unto the master, fellowes, schollers and all others having interest in the Collidge of St Johns in Cambridge, to have and to hold unto the said collidge, master and fellowes for ever under the condicon and proviso following, provided always that, if within 2 yeares after my decease the said John Hunwick of Stebbing or any of his children do pay or cause to be paide unto the hands of my said brother, Jeffery Rusham, if he then be living, and unto the master, fellowes and Society of St. Johns Collidge aforesaid the some of fourteen score pounds of good and lawfull money of Englande at one entier paiment, that then he and they, the said master and fellowes of St John's Collidge, shall perform unto the same John Hunwicks children a feoffment and state taile according to the true meaning of my same Indenture above recited, and shall enjoye the same money, viz. my Brother the one halfe and the master, fellowes and scollers of the collidge aforesaid the other halfe. And if it shall happen my said Brother to departe this mortall life before the said some of fowertene skore pounds be paid and the time yet unexpired, my very will is that the maisters and fellowes shall performe unto the said John Hunwick, and to his children, an estate according to the same Indenture, and that it be lawfull unto my saide Brother to expresse and [give?] the moiety of the money to whom God shall move him by his last will, if it happen to be paide, and the other moytie of the money the same Collidge, master and fellowes to have to be employed and bestowed upon reparations, bildings and re-edificacons in and upon the said collidge accordinge to the trwe meaning of this my last will. And if my said C[ousin?], John Hunwicke, the father, nor any of his children will seeke meanes to prepare the said some upon or betwene this time by me to them by this my last will assigned, I then will as before is saide that all the said manor and appurtenances be and remaine to the said Collidge for ever.<sup>1</sup>

Sir Henry Howard, Senior Bursar of St. John's College, has very kindly examined the accounts of the College for the years 1587 to 1599. He found no receipt for such a bequest as is described in the will, neither is the name of Rusham recorded among the benefactors of the College.

The only clue to the identity of the testator lies in the words "my brother, Jeffery Rusham." Jeffery Rusham's father was Thomas Rusham, "of Sudbury, gent., and one of the Aldermen,"<sup>2</sup> who made his will 31 May, 1578 (*P.C.C., Langley 37*), and died shortly afterwards. His elder son, John, had predeceased him, leaving a daughter, Elizabeth, to whom her grandfather bequeathed 10*l.* and "my little silver bowle." There is no mention of any other son but Jeffery. Thomas Rusham left a widow, Thomasine. His will also refers to his daughters and their children, and to "Anne Ellis, my wyffe's daughter, wife to Peter Ellis now dwelling at the Swanne." "Geoffrey Rusham, gent.," obtained a licence in 1583

<sup>1</sup> Mr. S. C. Ratcliff, M.A., most kindly corrected my transcript of this document when in type.

<sup>2</sup> Thomas Rusham, *alias* Barbor, was Mayor of Sudbury in 1553, 1559 and 1570.—C.F.D.S.

from the Bishop of London to marry, at St. Dunstan in the West, Marie Garnett, spinster of that parish. He made his will 24 July, 1587, and it was proved 12 June, 1589 (*P.C.C., Leicester 51*).<sup>1</sup> Amongst his sisters he mentioned "Anne Ellis, now a widowe."

A legacy of 20*l.* to "Elizabeth Rusham, daughter of John Rusham, my elder brother," was to be paid to "my brother Hunwicke" for Elizabeth, who was still a minor. If Elizabeth should die before payment were due the portion was to pass to her mother, Margaret, who had probably married again, as a blank was left for the surname. "My brother, John Hunwicke, of Colchester," was clearly specified in the will.

John Hunwicke, of Colchester, made his last will in 1593, and it was proved the year following (*P.C.C., Dixy 45*; appeal, *Kidd 60*). It was disputed by his widow after her remarriage, and a sentence of validity was passed in 1599. He referred to "Anne Ellis my onely sister," then deceased, and to her son, John Curde, by a former marriage, to her daughters and grandchildren, to "my sister Fraunce Isaack" (Thomas Rusham left a daughter named Fraunce, then wife of John Prentyse, of Cowlin[ge, Suffolk?]), to "my sister-in-law, the mother of Elizabeth Rusham," and to "her son which she had by her second husband" (still unnamed).

From the contents of these three wills, and especially from the references to Anne Ellis, whom Thomas Rusham wrote of as "my wyffe's daughter," Jeffery Rusham, as "my sister," and John Hunwicke, as "my onely sister," it looks as though her mother Thomasine had been the widow of a Hunwicke when she married Thomas Rusham, and that the two children, John and Anne, were brought up with the Rushams.

It may further be deduced that in 1588 Jeffery Rusham had no brother but his step-brother, John Hunwicke, of Colchester, and that the latter was probably the testator, a partial transcript of whose will is catalogued as *Will of — Rusham*. The brother, Jasper Garnett, of Jeffery's will, was his brother-in-law.

From the sheet of 1588 it is clear that John Hunwicke, of Colchester, did not inherit Holts direct from the Philip who died in 1576, since John Hunwicke, of Stebbing, is described as "the late owner." Apparently the latter had pledged the property, and then lost it through not producing the money equivalent within the time agreed. John Hunwick, of Colchester, left no son of his own, and, if he were the writer, was minded to give his kinsman another

---

<sup>1</sup> I am indebted to Miss Margaret Candy for consulting this will.



chance. But Jeffery Rusham, who might have benefited, died in 1589, and John Hunwick, who lived on till 1594, made other arrangements. He left 12*l.* to the "poor schollars" of St. John's College, instead of the larger bequest. With regard to "Holtes":

All that tenement, garden and landes lying in Little Birch, called by the names of Strat enclos<sup>s</sup> and postell pightel, together with all those crofts or enclosures of pasture lying in Lit. and Gt. Birch, called Bramblecrofte, Stonles Croft, and Estland Croft, which were late parcell of my Mannor of Holtes in the several tenures of Edmund Garland al's Graling and Thomas Ham . . .

had already been devised according to "one pair of Indentures and deed of state executed thereupon" dated 1 May, 25 Eliz., in which agreement, as signatory or trustee, appeared the name of John Eldred, yeoman. This was prior to the P.R.O. document. A clause in his will bequeathed mysteriously:

. . . all that my mannor of Holtes with the appurtenances, and all that my feilde called Free Lande, and all that my grove called Tytty Grove, to be, remayne, and come unto those persons, etc., and to those uses and limitations as are comprised in one payre of Indentures, bearing date 25 March, 36 Eliz.

From a pleasingly speculative bequest in John Hunwick's will, it was made clear that Elizabeth Rusham had already become the wife of John Eldred:

If it shall please God to send home my shipp, called the Barke Parnell, now sayled, with six and thirty pounds stocke payd the master about setting owte of the same

wrote John Hunwicke, directing that five-sixths of the profits should be divided between:

John Hunwicke, of Bromfield, Elizabeth Rusham, and John Eldred, her husband.

It seems pretty certain that the agreements of 25 March, 36 Eliz., conveyed the manor of Holtes to the Eldreds.<sup>1</sup> Like John Hunwick, John Eldred was an alderman of Colchester. He died at Birch Hall in 1646, leaving to his eldest son, John (the first of the family to live at Olivers):

All that mannor of Holte with all my tenem<sup>t</sup>, lands, pastures, scituate and being in the parishes of Gt. Birch, Little Birch, Copford and Esthorpe.

Elizabeth had already died. She was alive in 1623, when John's brother, Thomas Eldred, of Ipswich, left:

unto my sister-in-law, of Colchester, one piece of gold of 11 shillings.

<sup>1</sup> Since the above was in type, a note (No. 9,768) has appeared in the "East Anglian Miscellany" (*E.A.D.T.*, 14 July, 1936), which refers to John Brand, of Holts, Birch Parva. His wife was Mary, elder daughter of John Eldred and Elizabeth Rusham. The Easthorpe registers, in recording family baptisms and burials from 1627, refer to him as "M<sup>r</sup> John Brand of Litle Byrch." He died in 1641; his wife, Mary, the following year.

In her husband's will (1643) he left to his younger son, Edward : one gold ringe which I usually weare, upon which are engraven the Armes of my Family and the armes of my deceased wife.

Stimulated perhaps by the gentility of the Rushams, yeoman John Eldred had obtained a grant of arms in 1634, and could, in consequence, style himself gentleman.

The manor, or reputed manor as it is sometimes called, of Holt appears henceforth in wills and marriage settlements of the Eldreds with very little variation. From the lengthy settlement drawn up in 1702 at the marriage of John Eldred (fourth of the name) with Mary Horsman,<sup>1</sup> we learn that the occupier of Holts was John Phillips, who had it on a nine-year lease, dating from 1695, at a yearly rent of 65*l.*, but the rent had had to be reduced, for in reckoning assets at the date of writing one item was :

the mannor, or reputed mannor, of Holts and Collfield, or freelandes, and Titty Grove, most in tenure of John Phillips, his lessees or under-tenants, at a yearly rate of 60*l.*

When the bride of 1702 was the widowed Mrs. Eldred of 1733, and was making over much of her property to her son for a consideration, Holts, then in the occupation of James Philipps, went with it. Colefield, or Freelandes, was estimated at about 12 acres, and Titty Grove at 2 acres.

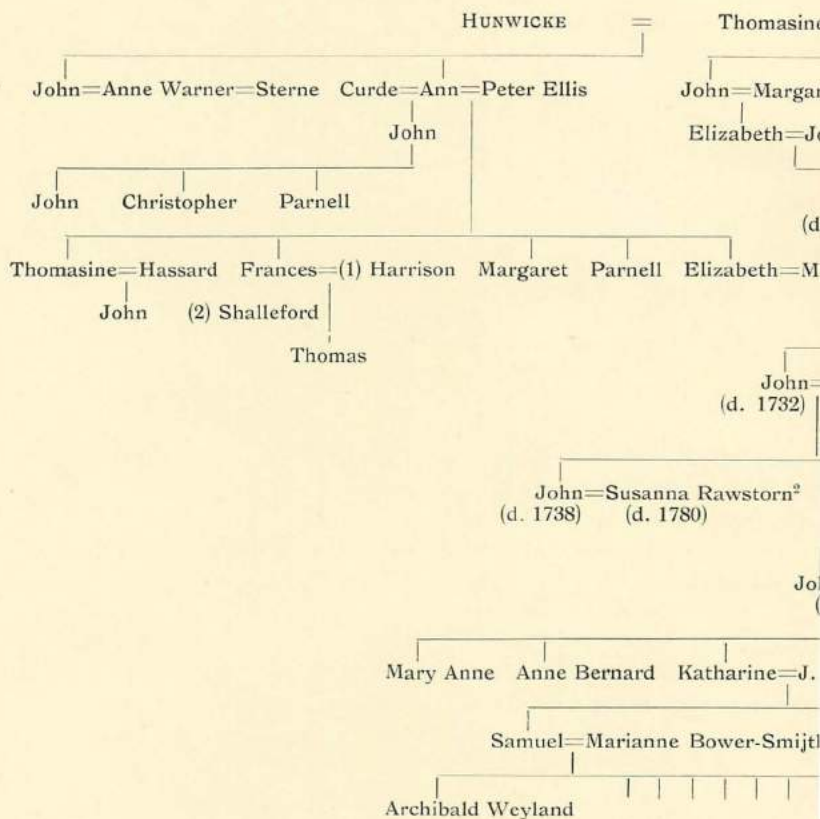
It was her daughter-in-law, in her turn a widow, whom Morant cited as the owner of Holts in his day. Miss Elizabeth Harrison, of Kelvedon, inherited Holts from the Eldreds, either directly, or through her mother, Ann Bernard. In her will, dated 1839, she left :

my estate, called Little Birch Holt, late in the occupation of Thomas Hellen, and now of John Smith,

to the four daughters of her twin brother, John Haynes Harrison, of Copford Hall, one of whom, Catherine, was the wife of John Ruggles-Brise. It is interesting to note in the executor's account that the value of the farm was reckoned at that time as 640*l.* In the next generation the farm was in the joint possession of Samuel (afterwards Sir Samuel) Ruggles-Brise, Thomas Haynes Harrison, and William Thomas Harrison. The last-named (then Bishop of Glasgow and Galloway) succeeded his brother in 1895, and bought the remaining share in 1901, after the death of Sir Samuel, from Mr. A. W. Ruggles-Brise, for the convenience of having the farm in single ownership. He left it to his son, from whom it was

<sup>1</sup> This document is in the possession of Col. W. G. Carwardine Probert, F.S.A., to whom my thanks are due.

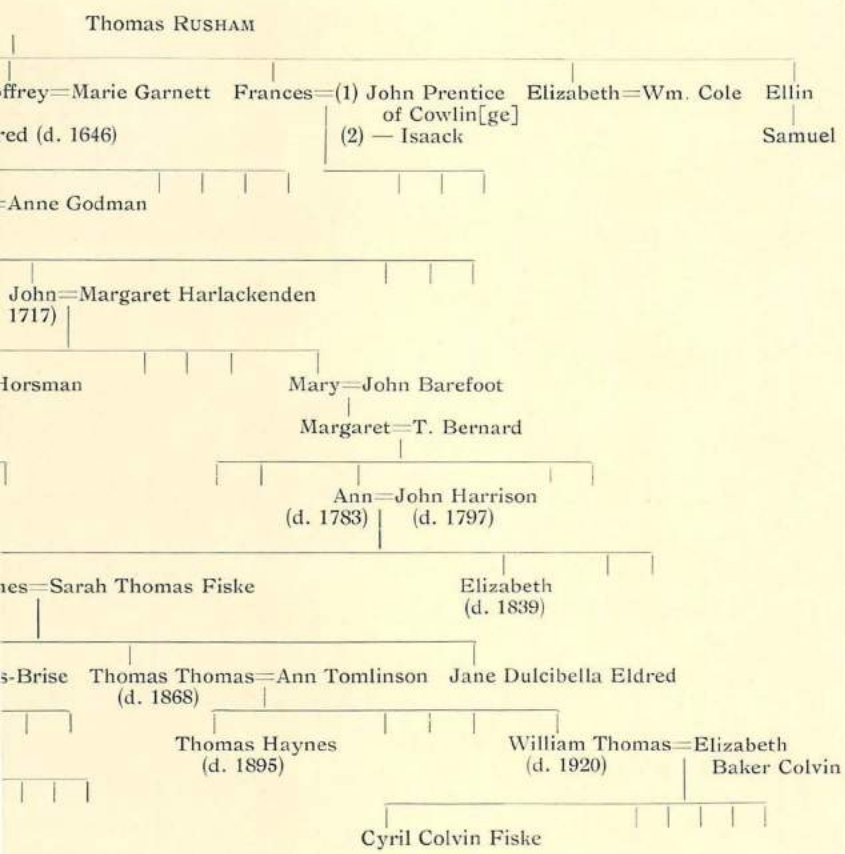




<sup>1</sup> While there is a strong presumption that Thomasine was the widow of a Hunwicke, the fact is not certain.

<sup>2</sup> The Mrs. Eldred of Morant's day.

I.



no actual proof, as the evidence given in the text has already shown.

THE OWNERS OF LITTLE BIRCH HOLT.



purchased at Michaelmas, 1934, by Mr. T. F. Glover, the present owner.<sup>1</sup> A new chapter in its history has thus begun.

A list of field-names made in 1933 gives: Home field, Battles Lay, Great and Little Church fields, Beaumont, Pond, Owles, Green Piece, Coal Croft, Free Land, Bow North Land and Farther North Land, Hither Graze Land and Farther Graze Land, Long Newtons. From this it will be seen that Collfield or Freeland has been divided into Coal Croft and Free Land, and that Titty Grove has disappeared.

The accompanying genealogical chart (Pl. I) gives the descent and connection of the successive owners of Little Birch Holt. A pedigree of the Eldreds, of Olivers, appeared in *The Gentleman's Magazine* for May, 1837. By a curious error it is there stated that Mary Horsman, wife of the fourth John Eldred, was "half-sister to Richard Harlackendon, Esq., of Earl's Colne Priory, the last h.m. of that ancient family." It was not she, but her mother-in-law, Margaret Harlackenden, wife of the third John Eldred, who was half-sister to Richard.

The same pedigree records that Mary Eldred, daughter of John and Margaret, married John Barefoot. In the text is mentioned the portrait of her daughter, "Miss Barefoot, afterwards Mrs. Harrison." This is a mistake, as is shown in the present chart, for Miss Barefoot became Mrs. Bernard, and one of her daughters became Mrs. Harrison.

The Eldred portraits described in *The Gentleman's Magazine* still hang in their old home, but those of the last John Eldred and his wife have been replaced by copies, the originals being now at The Red House, Kelvedon.

#### THE HISTORY OF OLD HOLT.

Morant wrote under Little Birch<sup>2</sup>:

Part of the Old-holt and of the New Holt is in this parish. . . . The Old Holt is called a Maner, and anciently belonged to the Tey family, seated at Marks Tey hall. Robert Tey died possessed of it 5 Hen. VI. As did John

<sup>1</sup> Mr. Glover has been good enough to send me the following description of the property: "It retains the greater part of the moat, and traces of the old-fashioned methods of farming, etc., are still in evidence. A saw-pit exists, and also a wood—the latter being a necessity in former days for providing timber and fuel; further, the acorns supplied a good deal of the winter feed for pigs. There is a rope hanging from one of the rafters in the old barn, by means of which the men used to help themselves up on to the corn when it was cut by sickle and stored there, and threshed by flail during the winter. In one of the bedrooms there is a trap-door in the floor, through which the men entered by a ladder. Behind the modern stove in the living-room is a wide, open fireplace; and at the back of the fireplace in the kitchen, the iron arm with adjustable hook, for hanging the kettle on, is still in place."

<sup>2</sup> *Hist. of Essex*, vol. ii, p. 185.

Teye the 19th of the same reign. And 2 Edw. IV., John Teye: all holding it of William Tendring. John Haynes, Esq., who dyed 3 Novemb., 1605, had it, with lands and tenements called Palmers, Vouchers, and Sowchers.

In his will (*P.C.C., Stafforde 10*), John Haynes described the manor as lying in the parishes of Little Birch, Great Birch, Messing, Layer Marney and Copford, which parishes all meet in the farm of Birch Holt. Morant<sup>1</sup> gives the name of William de Oldholt as occurring among the ancient possessors of Botingham Hall, Copford. John Norden, in his *Description of Essex* (1594),<sup>2</sup> states that "Olde holte" was "somytyme S<sup>r</sup> Tho. Teyes, now Jo. Haynes."

In a deed of 1564, by which Edward Rosse, of Wulverston, Suffolk, released to Edward Isacke, of Oldholte in Birch, certain lands in Salcot Virley, it was stipulated that part of the payment should be made at the "dwelling house of the said Edward Isacke called Oldholt." Morant<sup>3</sup> records that Henry Golding, esquire, died 6 December, 1576, seized of Oldholt tenement and several lands and tenements in Birch.

Old Holt must have been a house of considerable size, for it is marked in maps of Essex from the time of Norden's Survey in 1594. It appears in a map of 1662 by J. Speede (founded on that of Norden), in one of 1689, and in Chapman & André's map of 1777, which is roughly contemporary with Morant's *History*. The near neighbourhood of Palmers (part of the Haynes property) to Old Holt, as shown in the last-mentioned map, may be compared with its position relative to the Birch Holt of to-day; and it is clear that in the course of time Old Holt has disappeared and been replaced by Birch Holt. The name of Haynes Green, on the other side of the present road to Maldon, contributes what is literally circumstantial evidence as to the place of the Haynes dwelling.

John Haynes was styled in his will "of Old Holt and Coddicot." He seems to have come to Copford from Hertfordshire. His wife was Mary Michell, and one of the trustees to whom he left the care of his estate was Thomas Michell, of Tring, Herts. The baptisms of eight daughters from the years 1578 to 1592 are registered at Much Hadham in the same county. A son was born in November, 1594, and baptized the following January in the church of Messing, in which parish part of the Old Holt property lay. This was John, the future governor, first of Massachusetts and then of Connecticut, whom the D.N.B. describes as "a New England statesman." In 1596:

<sup>1</sup> *Hist. of Essex*, vol. ii, p. 196.

<sup>2</sup> Ed. by Sir Henry Ellis, Camden Society (1840), p. 34.

<sup>3</sup> *Hist. of Essex*, vol. ii, p. 180.



Hanna Heines, daughter of M<sup>r</sup> Heines and his wife of Little Birch, was baptized at Easthorpe. A second son, Ezechias, was baptized at Messing and died as a child. The third was Emmanuel, baptized on 7 October, 1599, at Messing. There was yet another daughter named Priscilla, the youngest, mentioned in her father's will; but one little girl, Ann, baptized at Much Hadham the same year as Sara and perhaps a twin, had died.

The will of John Haynes was skilfully planned to provide for them all. During the nine years that must intervene before his elder son, John, would come of age, the estate was left to the care of four trustees who should account at Michaelmas and Lady Day each year to one of his daughters in turn "at the said mansion house of Old Holt." The eldest was Elizabeth, a young woman of twenty-seven at the time of her father's death; the next, Mary, a year younger, who became the wife of John Barlee, of Thurrocks. There followed Margaret, Martha, Deborah and Sarah, each of age by the time her portion was due. For the others, who would still be minors:

the rents issues and profits for the last three years to be divided equally between Philadelpha, Anne, and Priscilla, my youngest daughters, paid at the Mansion House of Oldholt as they come successively to twenty-one years or days of marriage.

John Haynes, the heir, does not seem to have lived very much at Old Holt after his boyhood. If his third son, Hezekiah, was born in 1619, he can barely have come of age before he married Mary Thornton, a Norfolk heiress, who had property at Hingham, where their eldest son, John, was born. They were at Old Holt in 1625, for an entry in the register at Messing states:

A child of M<sup>r</sup> Haynes of y<sup>e</sup> old Holt dying unbaptized was buried Feb. 5<sup>th</sup> 1625-26.

Nor were they the only members of the family at Old Holt, for the week before:

Charles Colle, son of John Cole and Philadelpha his wife, of y<sup>e</sup> Old Holt, [was] baptized January 29<sup>th</sup> 1625.

About this time, or earlier, John Haynes had bought the neighbouring estate of Copford Hall. The court roll of that manor records that he held his first court 20 March, 1626.

Only seven years later, after his wife's death, he relinquished the lordship of the manor to his brother Emmanuel, left his two sons in England to be educated, and joined other brave idealists who were trying to make a new and more perfect England in America. He came home on a visit in 1647, for the express purpose of selling Old Holt, for, though he had gone out to the colony a rich man, the

existence of the young struggling community had been fostered by his wealth, and he needed more money still.

It is hard to say who had been living at Old Holt during his absence. In 1634 his brother, Emmanuel, married Winifred Chibborne, of Messing, and in Messing register the baptism of a child is entered in 1637 as the son of :

Em. Haines and Winifred his wife of Old Holt.

It seems the more likely that Old Holt was their home, since in 1635 Emmanuel leased Palmers, the neighbouring farm, from his brother. He released it in 1647, when the deed was drawn up between Emmanuel Haynes, of Much Hadham, and Hezekiah Haynes, of Old Holt, his nephew, at that time a "Major of Horse" in the Parliamentary force. Messing register shows that there were new people at Old Holt that year, for there is an entry relating to Thomas Sams of Old Holt.

Morant<sup>1</sup> says that John Haynes :

sold it, in 1647, to William Tanner, of Great Coggeshall, clothier. Afterwards, it was in Sir William Abdy : and now [1768] in Sir John Shaw.

In 1814, Old Holt belonged to John Wright, as is witnessed by a deed which was handed over to the Round family on the sale of the property in 1906. It refers to the manor and farm of Old Holt, and the manor house then or heretofore called Old Holt, with the farm lands belonging thereto, situate in the parishes of Great and Little Birch, Copford, Layer Marney and Messing, in the occupation of Stephen Baker. The copy of a plan, presumably attached to this deed, corresponds with the schedule dated 16 April, 1852, describing the house as Birch Holt. The total area of the farm at that date is given as 304 acres, and the only house referred to in the schedule is *No. 127, being House, Buildings and Yard—1 ac. 0 r. 5 p.*

Mr. Sherwood, the present owner, bought the property now known as Birch Holt from the Round Trustees in 1918. The neat farmhouse gives no outward impression of antiquity, though within there are some old timbers. But the original house, presumably, stood about 100 yards to the south-south-east, where traces of a homestead moat are clearly visible ; and it is here that the present tenant, Mr. G. Faulds, has come across remains of old buildings. A row of great elms, once forming part of an avenue leading from the road, points towards the field in which these remains are situated.

<sup>1</sup> *Hist. of Essex*, vol. ii, p. 185.



## THE MONUMENT OF THE FIRST LORD RICH AT FELSTED.

By MRS. ARUNDELL ESDAILE.

I.—THE TOMB. This remarkable work (Pl. I) has been described in detail by the late Dr. Andrew Clark in his *Felsted Foundation Deeds* (1916), and illustrated by elaborate drawings in F. Chancellor's *Sepulchral Monuments of Essex* (1890) and by a photograph in *R.C.H.M., Central and S.W. Essex*. In view of the persistent disbelief in the quality of English sculpture, it is not surprising to find it described as "of Italian style," and a further assumption that two monuments, not one, are concerned is common to all, though Wright (*History of Essex*, vol. ii, p. 57), treats it as one. It is now possible to give a detailed history of this important tomb, and to assign it to a sculptor only recently (1932) emerged from oblivion.

The reclining effigy of the Lord Chancellor rests on his elbow under a carved and pedimented canopy, the tester adorned with cherub heads and the back and east side with carved panels in low relief; at the west end is a prayer-desk at which kneels a second figure. This effigy has a separate background, below which, on a level with the thighs of the kneeling figure, is a singular "grotto," to use Dr. Clark's phrase, consisting of hollowed rocks in which is "a [wreathed] skull lying sideways [on a book] in a shroud and watched by cherubs" hovering in marble clouds—a feature totally invisible in a photograph and ignored in Chancellor's drawings. The first Rich wears the robes of a Lord Chancellor, including a flat velvet cap over the coif; he leans on his left elbow and holds a small book in his right hand; at his feet is a mutilated animal, described by Holman, early in the eighteenth century, as a "hind"; his son, kneeling on one knee only, wears the armour of the period; both figures bear considerable traces of gilding, but there is not the slightest indication of any colour. A most remarkable fact, unprecedented in the art of the time, is that the columns supporting the pediment are of bronze; the Historical Monuments Commission describes them as of black marble.

II.—THE DATE. The R.C.H.M. regards the chapel as “of about the middle of the sixteenth century.” Dr. Clark says that it “was probably built by Richard, first Lord Rich, to be the chapel of his chantry”; Morant, on the other hand, that it was “built by Robert, the second Lord Rich, for the burial place of his father and family.” The facts both as to chapel and monument are as follows. The will of the first Lord Rich (*P.C.C., Babington 12*), proved on 3 June, 1568, states: “I will my body to be buried in the parishe church of ffelsted In the County of Essex, the order and manner of my burieng and the expence, Coste and chardges of the same in all poynts and condicons I remyt to the order and discretion of myne executors.”

On 25 February, 1580, the second Lord Rich makes his will (*P.C.C., Darcy 21*), which was proved on 7 June, 1581. Before even ordering his debts to be paid—usually the first injunction of all—he directs that he is to be buried in the parish church of Felsted, “and I will that he [his son and executor, Robert, afterwards the third Lord Rich] shall cawse to be made for my ffather and mee a comelye and decente Tombe accordinge to oure degrees and states, to be erected and sette uppe in the Quyer or Chauncell of the p'ishe Church of ffelsteede aforesaide, or in some conveniente Chappell adjoynded to the same by him to be erected by his discrecionne, and the names of suche as wee have matched withall in marriage maye be ingraved in the stone, w<sup>ch</sup> my mynde is shalbe donne within so shorte tyme as maie be convenientlie after my deathe, thexpenses and chardges wherof I referre to the order and discretionne of myne executor of this my will.”

Here then is definite evidence that neither chapel nor monument was erected by the second Lord Rich, and it is surely the irony of fate that when they were erected the unusual proviso that the marriages of the family be carefully chronicled should not have been carried out at all, the monument bearing no inscription beyond the family motto.

We come now to the will of the third Lord Rich, best known as the first husband of that fatal woman Sidney's Stella, Lady Penelope Devereux. That will (*P.C.C., Soame 51*), made on 15 September, 1617, and proved on 8 May, 1620, gives us a date at last. After stating that he wished “to be buried in the Chancell of the church of ffelsted,” he continues: “And I will that my executor [the second Earl of Warwick, a title bestowed on the testator on 2 August, 1618, eleven months after the will was made] shall cause to be erected and made within eighteene monethes next after my Decease, in the



PLATE I.



*From photo. reproduced in R.C.H.M., Essex,  
vol. ii, pl. p. 74.*

*By permission of Controller of  
H.M. Stationery Office.*

FELSTED CHURCH : MONUMENT (c. 1620) OF THE FIRST LORD RICH (d. 1568).

newe Chappell by me latelie erected and made at ffelsted, one comelie and decent Tombe for my graundfath<sup>r</sup>: my ffather, my brother Richard Deceased, and for my selfe, according to oure degrees and estates." The "Supervisors and Overseers of this my last will and testament [are asked] to assist my executor with their best advise and favoure." Those overseers were "The righte honorable Sir Francis Bacon, Knighte, Lord Keeper of the Great Seale" and Lord Darcy of Chiche, the husband of Rich's sister, Frances.

Here then at last are facts. The third Lord Rich knew of his father's and grandfather's intentions; by 1617 he had "latelie erected and made" the chapel; and to ensure the carrying out of their wishes with regard to the monument he gives a time limit—eighteen months after his death—for its erection. He died on 24 March, 1618/19; therefore the monument was erected before September, 1620, at a time when his son was occupied with his colonial adventures; hence, probably, the absence of inscriptions.

It will be noticed at once that, whereas Lord Rich orders a monument to his grandfather, father, brother and himself, only three persons are in fact commemorated by the two effigies and the shrouded skull, which must represent "my brother Richard Deceased." The explanation would appear to be that, nine months before the will was made, he had remarried, the second wife being the widow of Sir George St. Paule of Snarford, Lincs. The monument of both, with admirable medallion portraits, may be seen in that church. The spade beard and hair brushed back from the forehead are entirely different from those of the kneeling figure at Felsted, which must therefore represent his father; in this particular, therefore, his wishes were not carried out.

Bacon and Lord Darcy of Chich, therefore, richer for their executorship by "fortie poundes to be bestowed in silver plate as a token of my respective love unto them," were unable to take counsel with the new lord, who was abroad. The widow obviously wished her husband to be commemorated at her home, in the place with which she had so long been connected; therefore only three of the Rich family appeared on the Felsted monument—the first and second lords and that dead elder brother of her husband who, had he lived, would have become the third Lord Rich.

III.—THE SCULPTOR. There remains the problem of the authorship, which involves a minute description of the work.

The effigies are, if anything, under life-size, an unusual feature at the time and one for which, so grand is the conception, no



photograph prepares the archæologist. The portraits are exceedingly fine, and the realistic fashion in which the pressure of the arms indents, not the cushions only, but the cord which runs round the edges, is worth notice. The panels are best described in Dr. Clark's words, with additions in square brackets where necessary.

(a) "The carved panel at the east end of the tomb, facing the [kneeling] figure, shows [the first] Lord Rich as a youth, holding a [scroll] with two seals in one hand, and a long rod or pole with a short cross-piece in the other [this on p. 42 is conjectured to be a surveyor's measuring-rod or fowler's hawk-perch; the latter interpretation is certainly correct, as a similar perch appears at Lynsted, *post*, p. 65], and with a dog on his left. By his side stands a female figure with a mirror and serpent for Truth, one of the Cardinal Virtues." [Above him, in the clouds, is the Divine Name—Jehovah—in Hebrew, with three cherub heads; from the clouds—twirls and bosses of marble—descend rays of light. The future Chancellor here wears a small moustache; on the puff of his left sleeve is his crest—a wyvern.]

(b) "The carved panel on the spectator's left [Pl. IIa] denotes his office as Speaker of the House of Commons, carrying the Mace, and wearing a sword and a short robe. Behind him are two females, the one to the east carrying a column for Fortitude; the other [blind-folded] bearing the sword and scales for Justice." [Above, again, are clouds, with hovering cherub heads, and over him the Holy Spirit, in the form of a Dove surrounded by rays of light.]

(c) "The similar panel on the right [Pl. IIb] has, in the centre, his figure as Lord Chancellor displaying the Purse of the Great Seal. Hope (with anchor) on the one hand, Charity (carrying one child and holding the hand of another) on the other hand, balance Fortitude and Justice on the other panel." [In the clouds above are cherub heads and a crescent moon with human face. Lord Rich is here bearded, as on the effigy; the wyvern occurs on his left sleeve. Between these panels is a coat of arms with supporters and crest; the latter—a wyvern—being defaced except for one wing.<sup>1</sup> Below is a blank inscription panel in a moulded frame. The motto below the coat, GARDE TA FOY, is the only lettering on the whole work.]

<sup>1</sup> This crest was perfect when Holman, the Essex historian, visited the church c. 1720. He describes it as follows: "on a helme and wreath of colours gules and or, a cockatrice volant argent, stinged, crested and taloned gules." (*MS., Colchester Museum*). I must express my gratitude to the Rev. G. Montagu Benton, F.S.A., for a transcript of Holman's notes, and for his invaluable help, which is elsewhere acknowledged.

PLATE II.



Photos. by Mr. T. W. Shephard, M.A.

(a)



(b)

FELSTED CHURCH: CARVED PANELS ON MONUMENT OF LORD RICH.



“Beneath [*i.e.* on the front of the altar tomb], slightly incised on black marble (originally set out in vermilion), are two groups [20 $\frac{1}{4}$  inches by 15 $\frac{3}{4}$  inches]. That on the left [Pl. III] shows him arriving at Westminster Hall in state, in Lord Chancellor’s robes, mounted on a horse with foot-cloths, attended by the bearer of the Great Seal and other officials. That on the right [Pl. IV] shows him lying in state, hands clasped in prayer, on a bed under a canopy. A female watcher kneels at [the far] side.” [Another hooded watcher kneels opposite, while similar figures with veiled faces stand at the head and foot; on the floor is a dog on a cushion. No trace of vermilion can be detected. In Chancellor’s drawing, executed about 1890, these panels are reversed; but as the work was largely restored in 1915, Dr. Clark’s description, which includes the iron railing then put up, applies to the restored work.]

“Above the monument [at the east end], a winged figure, gilded, with trumpet, represents Fame, publishing abroad Lord Rich’s high estate and noble charity.” [The bracket on which this remarkable naked figure stands resembles that supporting the desk in front of the second Lord Rich; the urns flanking the pediment are of a type unusual at the time.]

The first Lord Rich died in 1568, the second in 1581. Dr. Clark, regarding the latter as a separate work, writes as follows: “The statue . . . represents him kneeling at a prayer-desk, which is dovetailed into his father’s monument. He wears the court dress of the period . . . His right hand has been ungloved to turn over the leaves of the book of prayers which lies on the desk before him. The gloved left hand held the right-hand glove, and rested on the buckle of the girdle. The left arm has been broken off, but the hand is preserved, and is now laid on the pedestal. . . . [Holman (c. 1720) records “an helmet and plume of feathers” at his feet. Behind his head is a circular blank panel, delicately set in a frame of cherub heads and arabesques]. A black plate for inscription but never carved; above, coat of arms with supporters and motto [lacking] and implements of war (drum, target, shield, cuirass, arrows, musket, helmet, sword, &c.). The coat is hung by a strap from a tree-trunk; the crest (now missing) was on the top of the [carved] pediment.” [The tree trunk supports a background of drapery against which the coat of arms is set. Chancellor speaks of the work being “in a more dilapidated condition than the drawings indicate.” Sargeaunt, a year before, says that “the gilt and paint of the monument have almost disappeared, while the loss of the original inscriptions is ill compensated by the defacement of

impertinent initials" (*History of Felsted School*, p. 87). The restoration of 1915 was badly needed.]

In quoting Dr. Clark's description, we have seen that references to the mystical emblems above the panel figures have had to be inserted. We may now add that neither his text nor Mr. Chancellor's drawings give any notion of the exquisite carving of these panels. The grille erected round the work for its protection in 1915 unfortunately hinders very close examination; and it is, as already said, impossible to photograph the recess with the infinitely pathetic skull of Brother Richard and its angel guardians. The incised panels on the base, in which the Memento Mori of the Hearse is contrasted with the Chancellor riding in state to the House of Lords, as indicated in the background, are even more impossible to photograph.

Let us summarize the main points of the work :

(1) The effigy of the Lord Chancellor is on a smaller scale than most works of the age.

(2) The combination of bronze pillars with alabaster and touch is unique.

(3) The reliefs, and the grotto containing the skull, are at once exquisitely carved and definitely mystical in type.

(4) The incised touch panels on the altar tomb are very unusual.

(5) The heraldry, especially the coat hung on a tree and surrounded by accessories, is equally unusual.

(6) The one figure wholly in the round, that of the second Lord Rich, is definitely less successful than the reclining figure of the Lord Chancellor or the panels behind.

(7) Such details as the strap-work on the base of the pillars, the sagging of the cushion cords, the floral ornament, the type of cherub head on the tester, the desk, the frame of the circular blank panel by the kneeling figure, and the tiny swags on the capitals of the pilasters below it, are all carved with a distinction and delicacy rare at the time.

(8) Such details as the dot-and-tongue moulding on the base of the figure of Fame, and the volutes and inlay on the base, are common on works of the Southwark school of alabasterers.

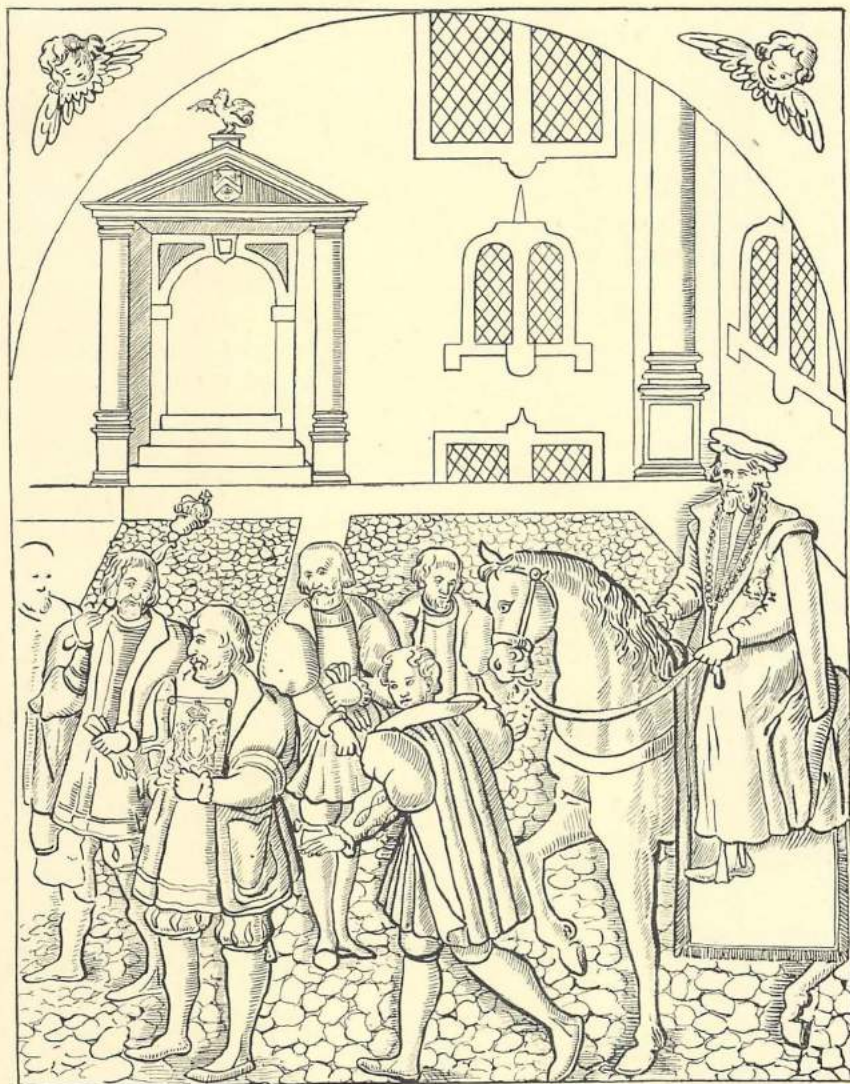
Let us take them point by point :

(1) The effigies on the monuments at Lynsted and Boughton-under-Blean, signed by Epiphanius Evesham, are small in scale.

(2) Evesham worked in bronze. A brass sundial signed by him as a youth is in the Hereford Museum, and Mr. Ralph Griffin, F.S.A., found his signature on a brass at Marsworth in 1932. A few years ago I discovered that the only work by which, up to



PLATE III.



FELSTED CHURCH: INCISED PANEL ON MONUMENT OF LORD RICH (i).

1932, his name was known, namely, the monument of John Owen in Old St. Paul's mentioned by Vertue and Walpole, had "his face in brasse."<sup>1</sup>

(3) The carving of the reliefs, and their mystical character, are exactly like those of the reliefs on the signed monuments already quoted: that at Lynsted gives us an analogous dog and hawk-perch, as well as clouds and hovering cherub heads.

(4) Incised panels of similar technique and material are found on the monument of Edward West at Marsworth, whose signed brass has been already quoted (see 2 above).

(5) The heraldry can be paralleled at Lynsted and Boughton-under-Blean.

(6) The relatively inferior kneeling figure in the round is paralleled at Lynsted, where the kneeling Lady Teynham is notably less well carved than her recumbent husband.

(7) Every detail noted, from cherub heads to sprays of flowers, can be paralleled in Evesham's signed works already quoted; the signed tablets at Merstham and Hythe are also relevant.

(8) Evesham was a pupil of Richard Stevens of Southwark (1542-92).

(9) I would add here Evesham's fondness for that now missing attribute—the helmet and plumes—which occurs at Lynsted and Boughton-under-Blean, and on the tomb of Sir Adrian Scrope at South Cockerington, Lincs, which ranks with them, and confirms the attribution of the monument of the third Lord Rich to Evesham (see *post*).

Finally, the conception underlying the panels—the youth attended by Truth, the man by Fortitude and Justice, with the Spirit above to guide him, the statesman by Hope and Charity and an older moon to mark the course of Time—is wholly Evesham. No one else, before or since, was capable of such tenderness as we see in the child with her bunch of flowers holding the hand of Charity, or of the conception of life as a pilgrimage which underlies these scenes, of which the state entry to the House of Lords and the lying in state form the logical conclusion.

Personally, I should not have been in the least surprised to learn that his signature existed on one or more of the panels—not the large formal signature to be seen at Lynsted and Boughton, but the cursive signature done with a graving tool which I found at

<sup>1</sup> See *The Times*, 30 January, 1932. That it was a brass appears from the second edition of Henry Holland's account of the monuments in Old St. Paul's (1633). The authorship is not given by Dugdale, though he describes the "parva imago" which inspired Penkethman to praise "that exquisite Master, Epiphanius Evesham."



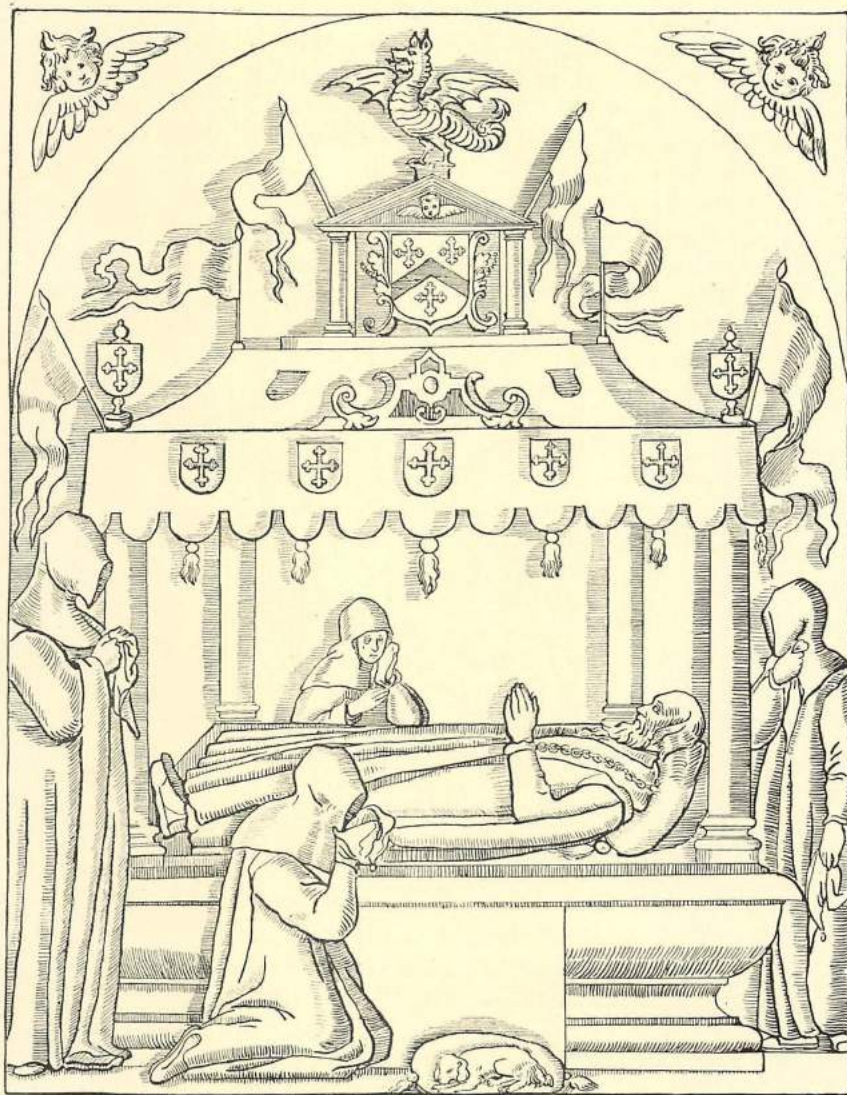
Boughton under the cradle,<sup>1</sup> and which exactly resembles that on the signed brasses. But the existing railing made any close examination of the Felsted panels impossible to me. The Rev. G. Montagu Benton, F.S.A., and the Rev. J. F. Williams, F.S.A., however, have since been good enough to make a minute inspection of the whole monument, with the aid of steps and electric torches—Mr. Williams actually climbing over the railing. Although able to revise my description and add many details invisible to me, they did not discover any signature. But, whether signed or not, the work is Evesham's, and a most important addition to our knowledge. What is absolutely new in his work, and in the sculpture of the age, is the undraped figure of Fame. Unfortunately it is most difficult to see, owing to the position of the windows in the chapel. The figures of Fame on the Norris and Buckingham monuments in Westminster Abbey, the nearest I can think of, are draped; Evesham's is a bold experiment which merits more careful examination than conditions enabled me to give it. One historical detail deserves study, namely, the incised panel of the entry to the House of Lords. It seems to me, after a study of the (later) engravings, that we have here a genuine attempt to represent the state entrance—an arch under a pedimented porch. If I am right, we have here perhaps the earliest representation of an officer of state entering the House of Lords.

We may take it then that the work is by Epiphanius Evesham. Is it not obviously probable that the monument of the third Lord Rich at Snarford is his also? It consists of a medallion containing two portraits in low relief, facing, and in profile, set in an architectural frame consisting of a cornice surmounted by shield and crests, bossed sides, and a plain base with inscription tablet between brackets below.<sup>2</sup> The reliefs are admirable, the strap-work unusually plain, the bosses and inset marble spandrels definitely Southwark in type, and the whole original enough to be worthy of that unconventional master of relief, Epiphanius Evesham. Only two other works of the type are known: the first, the monument to Captain John Troughton at Ingatestone, which has all the qualities of an Evesham, namely, delicacy of scale and carving, and a vivid realism in such accessories as the scarf; the second, the monument to the wives of Sir John Denham, the Irish Chief Justice and father of the poet, at Egham, where the same combination of full face and

<sup>1</sup> A second, much less distinct, was found by Dr. Kenneth Jones on the other panel. See *Archeol. Cantiana*, vol. xlv (1933), p. 207.

<sup>2</sup> Published in *Lincolnshire Notes and Queries*, vol. vi (1901), p. 225; also in *The Essex Review*, vol. xlii (1933), p. 120.

PLATE IV.



FELSTED CHURCH: INCISED PANEL ON MONUMENT OF LORD RICH (ii).



profile figures in a medallion occurs. The probability of the authorship of the latter is intensified by the treatment of the second Lady Denham's children—the baby girl in her arms at whose birth she died, and the tiny kneeling figure of the boy who grew up to write *Cooper's Hill*. The first resembles the dead babe in the Crewe monument in Westminster Abbey; the second, which is traditionally said to have been found by Flaxman in a shop in Egham and restored to the monument, is a younger version of that in the round of the kneeling sons at Boughton and Lynsted. The treatment of the scroll work below recalls that of the brackets on the Crewe monument already quoted.

It would seem that the famous executors of the third Lord Rich employed the sculptor, already presumably engaged at Felsted, to commemorate him and his wife at Snarford, when his unexpected death threw the responsibility for erecting his own monument on them. The lack of inscriptions on the Felsted monument would suggest that Darcy himself did not see the work erected, even if the terms of his will did not prove that he left the matter to his executor. His wife soon followed him to the tomb. Had Bacon and Darcy, one wonders, any share in the choice of the Snarford epitaph?

Finally, I must express my gratitude to the Rev. G. Montagu Benton for the pleasant surprise he gave me in sending, with the final proof of this article, copies of three of the plates here reproduced. He and his friends—to whom my warm thanks are due—are to be heartily congratulated on obtaining such excellent results in the face of various obstacles. Through the kind offices of the headmaster of Felsted School, Mr. T. W. Sheppard, M.A., took the photographs of the two carved panels. The incised panels were even more difficult to deal with owing to their position. I understand that rubbings were first taken by the Rev. J. F. Williams, but the delicate engraving and the worn condition of the first panel precluded their reproduction. Careful tracings of these were therefore made by Sir Gurney Benham, F.S.A., and although the incised lines have been somewhat strengthened and one or two details, such as the right hand of the mace-bearer, are partly conjectural, the accuracy achieved is remarkable.

*Mrs. Esdaile has recently identified monuments at Sandon, Stansted Mountfitchet and Woodham Ferrers, as being the work of Epiphanius Evesham. She hopes to deal with these in a future paper.—ED.*

## COLCHESTER HALL (TAKELEY) CHARTERS.

By MISS JANET S. A. MACAULAY, B.A., B.Litt., and MISS I. M. RUSSELL.

A MOST interesting series of documents has recently come to light relating to the property now known as Colchester Hall in the parish of Takeley. The name reveals something of the history of the property, for, until the dissolution of the monasteries, it belonged to St. John's Abbey, Colchester. The documents in question are charters dating from the later years of the twelfth and early years of the thirteenth century, and they are records of the grants made by the occupants of the manor at that time to the Abbot and Convent of St. John's. The manor, later known as Colchester Hall, is one of the Domesday manors, and was worth 10*l.* at the time when the Survey was made.<sup>1</sup> In the middle of the seventeenth century it came into the hands of Robert Russell, a city merchant, and was inherited by his son, Sir William Russell, of Stubbers, North Ockendon, and remained the property of his family until 1795. The charters, along with numerous other papers and deeds, have been handed down among the descendants of Sir William Russell, until in 1932 they were discovered in a box labelled "Papers never likely to be required." The labels distinguishing the different bundles in the box were made out of the backs of playing cards, and from the date of the cards and the handwriting of the endorsements it appears that the documents were tied up in this way by Sir William's grandson, William Russell, who died in 1754.

The Colchester Hall documents consist of forty-two charters, most of them in an excellent state of preservation. Twenty-three of these have the seals still attached. The completeness of the series, and the number of the seals, twenty of which are those of comparatively obscure individuals, give the charters their peculiar interest. But this is not all. While a considerable number of the documents are the originals of the deeds entered in the Cartulary of St. John's Abbey, Colchester, no fewer than eight are new and not included in the Cartulary. Further, a comparison of some of the charters with the Cartulary makes it possible to correct slips and to supply words and phrases that have been erased or have become illegible. For example, there is an instance in the Cartulary

---

<sup>1</sup> *V.C.H., Essex*, vol. i, p. 494.



## PLATE I.

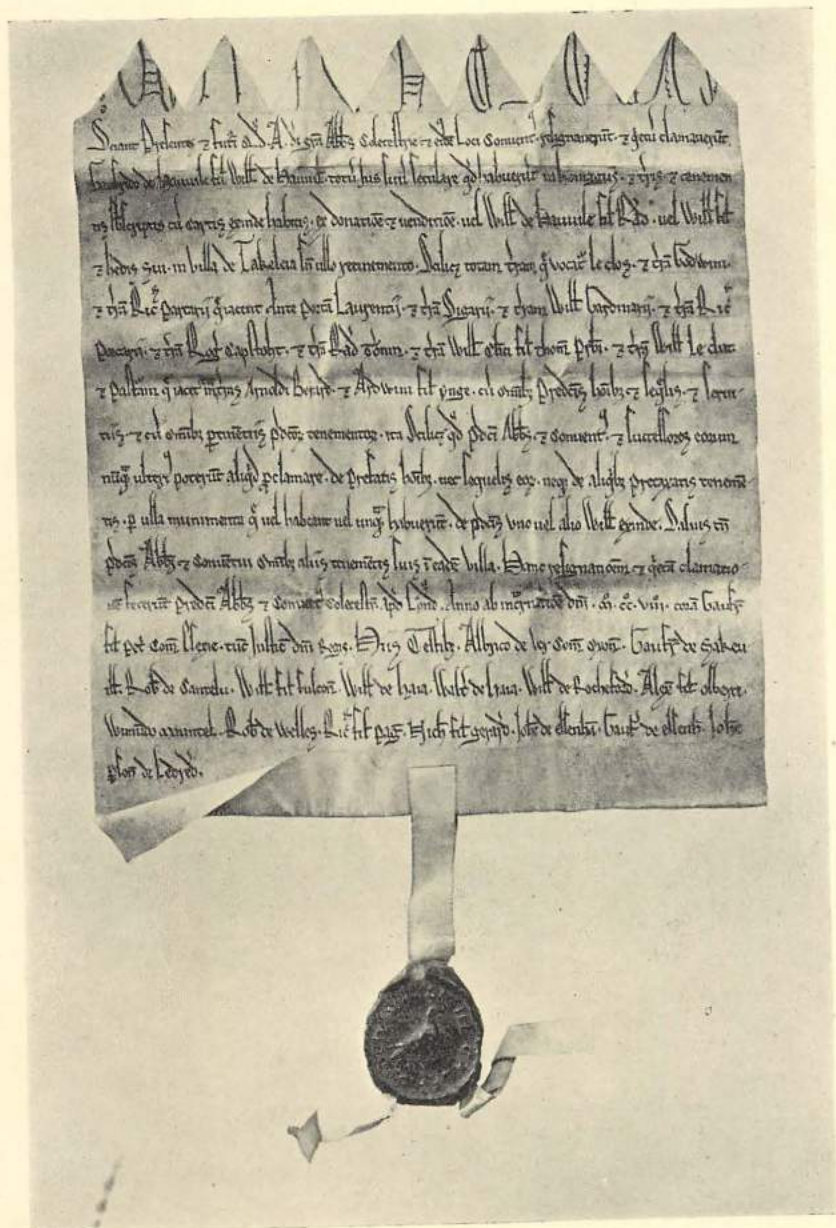


Photo. by Monger &amp; Marchant, Ltd., E.C.4.

CHIROGRAPH BETWEEN ADAM, ABBOT OF COLCHESTER, AND  
GEOFFREY DE HAVILLE, 1208, WITH SEAL OF GEOFFREY.

(Roxburghe Club ed., p. 356) where the lines containing the name of the grantor have disappeared; these can be supplied by one of the charters. In a charter of Hugh de Vere, Earl of Oxford, the Cartulary (Roxburghe Club ed., p. 340) has a meaningless reference to "the monks of Leicester" (*monachi Lecestr'*). In the charter in question the reading is undoubtedly *monachi Colecestrie*, which makes the whole passage clear at once. When the MS. Cartulary was consulted it was found that the words were *monachi* followed by an erasure, and then, at the beginning of the next line, *lecestr'*. It appears that the monk who was making the fair copy of the Cartulary had forgotten to fill in the capital letter, and the slip has been copied without correction and without comment into the modern edition of the Cartulary.

An attempt has been made to date the charters from the evidence of the handwriting, the form and the contents of the documents, and from the names of the witnesses.<sup>1</sup> Though such dates can only be approximate, they are worth mentioning. Nine of the charters apparently belong to the twelfth century, nine to the years between 1200 and 1213; thirteen were drawn up between 1213 and 1240, and nine between 1240 and 1250.<sup>2</sup>

The family of de Hauville probably came originally from near Preaux in Normandy.<sup>3</sup> The name first appears in English documents in the reign of Henry II, when Ralph de Hauville is mentioned as one of the falconers of that King.<sup>4</sup> The office was hereditary in the family; a second Ralph was falconer to Richard I and to King John, and his son Henry bought falcons for King Henry III.<sup>5</sup> Other members of the family also held the office. In 1170 a certain William de Hauville was buying hawks,<sup>6</sup> and Geoffrey de Hauville, of whom more will be heard, was a falconer to King John, and bore the falcon crest upon his seal (Pl. I). We are not here concerned with the fortunes of the family as a whole, but only with the younger branch.

Ralph de Hauville, the falconer to Henry II, apparently held land in Takeley, for the earliest charter in this collection is a grant by him of one virgate of land to the monks of St. John's, Colchester.

<sup>1</sup> The writers are greatly indebted to Mr. V. H. Galbraith, M.A., of Balliol College, Oxford, for his help in dating the Charters.

<sup>2</sup> Two of the charters contain insufficient evidence to give them any date more exact than c. 1200-1250.

<sup>3</sup> J. H. Round, *Calendar of Documents preserved in France*, pp. 27, 116.

<sup>4</sup> *Book of Fees*, Part 1, 1198-1242, p. 129.

<sup>5</sup> *Calendar of Liberate Rolls*, Henry III, vol. i, 1226-1240, p. 64.

<sup>6</sup> Pipe Roll, 16 Henry II, *Pipe Roll Society*, vol. 15, p. 15.



The form, the hand and the contents of this charter point to its being of twelfth-century date.<sup>1</sup> On Ralph's death his property in Takeley must have passed to his younger son William. Seven of the charters in the collection were made by William, one of them a confirmation of the grant made by his father. All these documents appear in the Cartulary, and from the character of the writing and the names of the witnesses they may be assigned to the first few years of the thirteenth century. In fact, the statement that a gift is made in honour of the soul of King Henry suggests that one, at least, of the charters is of twelfth-century date.

William, son of Ralph de Hauville, apparently died in or soon after 1211. In that year he was involved in a lawsuit with the Abbot of Colchester and was too ill to appear.<sup>2</sup> He was probably buried in Colchester Abbey in return for his gift to the monks of the advowson of the church at Takeley.<sup>3</sup> He left a large family of sons and daughters, some of whose activities can be traced. His son and heir was William, who confirmed the gifts of his father and made grants on his own account to the monks. Another son, Geoffrey, had secular rights in Takeley, which were confirmed to him by the abbot in 1208 (Pl. I), and lands in the north of the parish which had been given him by his father and brother.<sup>4</sup> It was Geoffrey and not William who held the office of King's Falconer, and whose seal bore the mark of his position. There were probably two other brothers at least, and we know of two sisters, Matilda and Deudamia.<sup>5</sup> The latter married William de Takeley, who was related to their overlord, de Ambly, and who was himself a benefactor of St. John's Abbey. There for the moment we must leave the family.

Something must now be said about the contents of the charters. To those who are familiar with the Cartulary, and other similar documents, they will perhaps provide no surprises. But it is interesting for those who have no occasion to consult such works to obtain some idea of the way in which monastic estates were acquired. All of the documents refer to gifts made to the abbot and monks of St. John's Abbey, or are agreements or confirmations connected with such gifts. They were made by various families in the neighbourhood. The de Hauvilles have already been mentioned. In addition,

---

<sup>1</sup> *Cartulary*, Roxburghe Club ed., vol. ii, pp. 345-6.

<sup>2</sup> P.R.O., *Curia Regis Rolls*, 1211.

<sup>3</sup> *Cartulary*, vol. ii, pp. 346-7.

<sup>4</sup> B.M., Harl. MS. 4809, ff 106-108 d.

<sup>5</sup> B.M., 51.B.10.

Hugh de Vere, Earl of Oxford, and unknown lesser people, like Thomas of Elsenham and Richard, son of Pain, of Stansted, made gifts to the abbey. The gifts varied; sometimes they took the form of land. A certain number of acres might be given, or a field specified by name, or by a phrase such as "lying close to the King's road leading to Newport." In some cases, the fields can actually be identified. For instance, William de Takeley granted to the monks a meadow called "le Knel."<sup>1</sup> This name can be traced on sixteenth- and seventeenth-century Court Rolls of the manor, and is actually in use at the present day by the local labourers. Several of the place-names mentioned in the charters of the time of King John and King Henry III persisted up to the sixteenth and seventeenth centuries.

Some of the gifts were made by assigning rents to the abbey; sometimes tithes, or portions of tithes, were handed over. Geoffrey de Hauville, in his agreement of 1208, which confirmed his tenancy of "Le Clos" at Takeley,<sup>2</sup> made it quite clear that he reserved to himself all rights of secular jurisdiction over certain villeins, whose land had been given to the abbey; sometimes the monks paid a rent for their land; more often it was held in frankalmoign, or "free alms."

An interesting sidelight on the customs of the times is given by a study of some of the de Hauville documents printed in the Cartulary. Licence was given to Geoffrey de Hauville, son of William de Hauville, to build a chapel beside his house, "because of the difficulty of the way between his house and the church." Colchester Hall now lies about a mile north of the church, and the way to the church would be across marshy meadows and the "Wardbrook." Even in the twentieth century it would be bad going in wet weather. Geoffrey's licence was given on condition that he and his wife and all his household should duly present themselves at the parish church on seven special feast days.<sup>3</sup> In an inventory of the goods of the manor of Takeley, made in the time of Edward II, the list ends with the following words, "in the chapel, one painted Crucifix, two pewter phials and one portable altar-slab."<sup>4</sup> From time to time there have come to light in the garden of Colchester Hall stones which have been shaped and show traces of moulding. It is

<sup>1</sup> *Cartulary*, vol. ii, p. 372.

<sup>2</sup> See Pl. 1. Colchester Hall was probably built on the site of "Le Clos."

<sup>3</sup> *Cartulary*, vol. ii, pp. 632-4.

<sup>4</sup> Ledger Book of St. John's Abbey, Colchester, p. 94.—*Item in capella domini unam crucem depictam duo Fiola de poitero et unum superaltarium. Item in Camera domini unam cistam cum duplici serura et in eadem unam baggam cum rotulis curiarum.*



thought that these may have been part of Geoffrey de Hauville's chapel.<sup>1</sup>

There are many points in the family history of the de Hauvilles which are obscure. Some light on their origin might be shed by French documents. Their dates are hazy, and it is uncertain whether or not the second William de Hauville was succeeded by a son of the same name. Five charters in the collection, which bear the name of *Willelmus filius Willelmi de Hauvilla* seem to be in a later hand than the others, and bear a different seal. But this brief sketch should suffice to show how much may be learned about comparatively unimportant people, and about their everyday lives, from a study of monastic documents, and particularly from a collection relating only to a small part of the country, or to one or two single manors.

There are other points of great interest to be discovered from an examination of these charters. In the first place, it is most unusual for charters of this early date to be preserved with their seals still attached. In this collection of forty-two documents no fewer than twenty-three still retain their seals, and one seal was found loose in the bundle. Two of these may be dismissed with a word. One is attached to an agreement made with Waltham Abbey, and bears half the seal of that house. It is the ordinary seal, and several complete examples are in existence. The other is merely a blob of white wax, attached to a charter issued in the name of Thomas, son of Agnes de Ruilli, and no design or inscription can be traced. The remaining seals are worth describing in detail. There are two examples of the seal of Hugh de Vere, Earl of Oxford. These are large, circular seals made of white wax, and are fairly well known. One of them bears on the back the impression of a counterseal, with the inscription *Sigillum secreti*. There are, however, other known examples of this counterseal.

Three of the earliest charters in the collection have kept their seals, and these certainly belong to the twelfth century. One of these charters bears the seals of Rohaisa de Ambly and her husband, Alexander de Limesey (Pl. II, c. b). Like all the women's seals of this period, the seal of Rohaisa is oval in shape. It is of a dark red wax and shows a woman in flowing draperies standing with a caduceus in her right hand and a bird on her left wrist. The words *sigillum . . . de Limisi* can be deciphered. Her husband's seal is badly mutilated, but his device was apparently a

<sup>1</sup> For this information, and for help in identifying field-names, we are indebted to Mr. R. G. R. Piper, the present owner of Colchester Hall.

PLATE II.

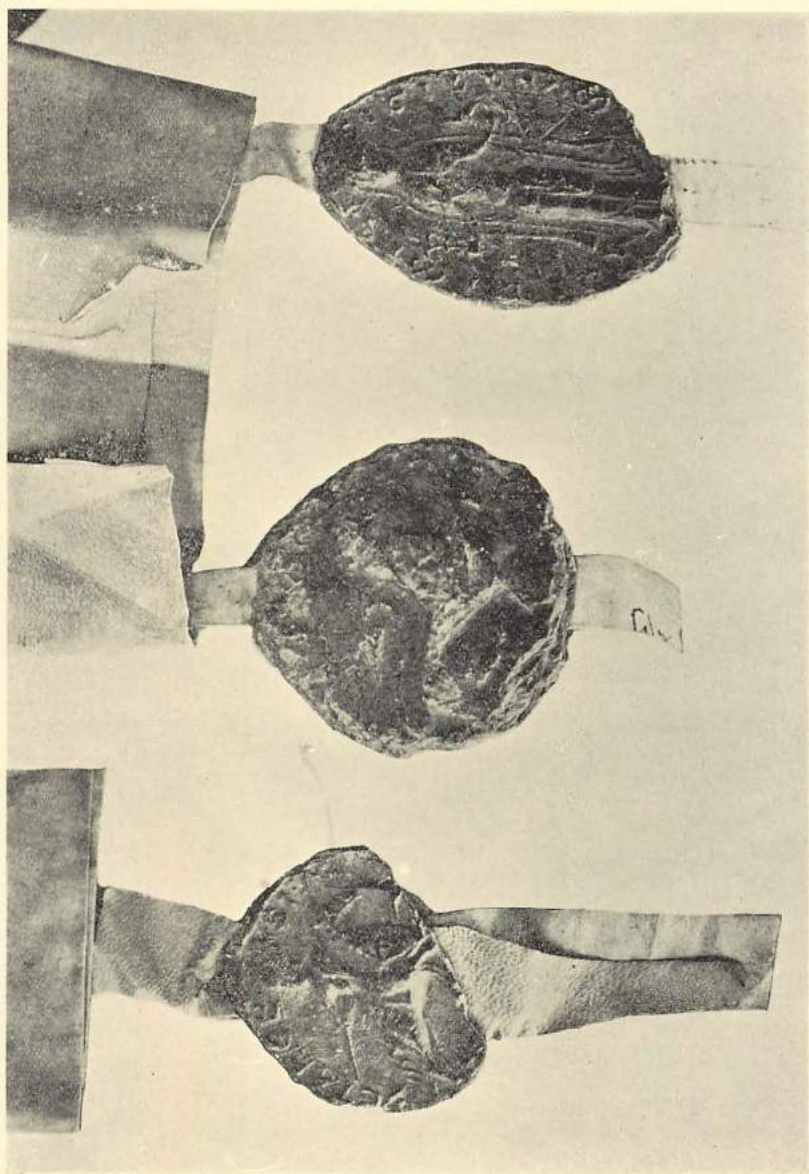


Photo. by Monger & Marchant, Ltd., E.C.A.

(a)  
SEALS OF (a) WILLIAM OF TAKELEY, c. 1200-1208; (b) ALEXANDER DE LIMSEY,  
AND (c) ROHAISA DE AMBLY, ante 1195.



wyvern. This seal is now of a brownish colour, and the inscription has been almost entirely obliterated.<sup>1</sup> Another of these early charters bears the seal of Rohaisa, while the third shows that of her nephew, Geoffrey de Ambly. This seal has been badly damaged, but represents an equestrian figure, facing right and brandishing a sword. It is of white wax, and there is no inscription remaining.

The family of Ambly were the overlords of part of Takeley, and their seals were of the type common among noble men and women at that period. The next group of seals to be studied comprises the personal seals of less prominent individuals. Five charters bear seals of this type, and one such seal was found loose in the bundle. They are small, being an inch or an inch-and-a-half in diameter, and are of green or white wax. Those of Thomas of Elsenham and Robert del Frith are similar; the device being a crescent moon, with a six-pointed star between its horns. The seal of Adam Fitz Basilie bears a four-petalled flower or pimpernel. The fourth charter in this division has four seals attached to it. The arrangement of these seals, and the fact that the deed was drawn up in the names of four women and their husbands, suggest that originally four pairs of common seals were attached. The designs on the surviving seals are crude, but interesting. Two have been made by pressing a complete ring into the wax. The marks of the circle and of the stone and its setting are clearly visible. From the size, certainly one and probably both were women's rings. The third seal has a triangular trellis-work design upon it, and the fourth is merely a fragment showing the letters . . . RTI . . . and paired with the small ring seal. Finally, the agreement drawn up in 1208 between the Abbot of St. John's and Geoffrey de Hauville bears the seal of the latter (Pl. I). The inscription reads: *Sigill Galfridi de Hauvil'*, and the device is a falcon. This seal is in a good state of preservation.

The equestrian type of seal, so common all through the thirteenth century, is represented by twelve examples. One of these is the seal of William of Takeley, who married a daughter of William de Hauville (Pl. II, *a*). It is round, and apparently measured two inches in diameter, but has been broken. Of green wax, it depicts a man in armour on horseback, facing right and bearing a lance. The inscription has suffered; only a cross and the letters *sig . . . I de TAKEL'* . . . have survived.

---

<sup>1</sup> The letters ALEX . . . Y can be deciphered.

The other seals all belong to the de Hauville family. There are four good specimens of the seal of William, son of Ralph, who died about 1211 (Pl. III, *a*). All are round and measure two inches in diameter. Three are of green wax, and one of red. The device shows a man, without armour, riding on a horse facing left, with a bird on his left wrist. The simplicity of the design is in keeping with the early date. All four bear the inscription *Sigill' Willelmi de Hauvilla*. William's son and namesake is also represented by four seals. Two of these are of red wax and are in poor condition. Of the other two, made of green wax, one is in a good, and the other in an excellent state of preservation. All four seals are two-and-a-half inches in diameter, and are fat, as if they had been made in the palm of the hand. The device is a man, mounted on a mule, not in armour, facing left, with a bird on his left wrist. The design is very similar to that of his father's seal, which has just been described, but the detail is more finely executed, and the whole is less crudely finished. The inscription runs *Sigil' Willelmi filii Willelmi d'Hawi* (Pl. III, *b*).

The last three seals offer something of a puzzle. All are attached to charters, of which there is no copy in the Cartulary. They are round and measure three inches in diameter; the green wax is thin and covered with thumb-marks at the back, as if the wax had been pressed on to the seal. Although in poor condition, the design can be traced. It shows a man in armour, with shield, helmet and plume, riding a horse, facing right and brandishing a drawn sword in his right hand. Pieces of decoration of the fleur-de-lys type have been introduced, and the seals, though fairly simple, seem later than any of those that have been described. All that can be read of the inscription is *Willelmi de Awile* (Pl. III, *c*). It is possible that the owner of this seal was a son of the second William, and a great-grandson of Ralph. It is also possible that William may have changed his seal for one of a more modern design.

The seals of the Takeley charters are of unusual interest, but there is another feature that is worth mentioning. Readers of the Colchester Cartulary will remember that the deeds were arranged in different cupboards and parcels. This arrangement dates from the middle of the thirteenth century at least, since it existed when the Cartulary was made. The Colchester Hall documents are nearly all endorsed with a summary of their contents and a note of the cupboard and parcel to which they belonged. The interesting point is that the endorsement, on the great majority of the charters, is made in Arabic numerals. An examination of the numerals, and





*Photo. by Monger & Marchant, Ltd., E.C.4.*

(a)

(b)

(c)

SEALS OF (a) WILLIAM, SON OF RALPH DE HAUVILLE, c. 1190-1211; AND (b, c) WILLIAM, SON OF WILLIAM DE HAUVILLE, c. 1211-1235 AND c. 1237.

a comparison with the table published in *Archæologia*,<sup>1</sup> shows that the characters on the charters correspond with those in use elsewhere during the first half of the thirteenth century. This series is an example of the use of Arabic numerals at a time when they were not very commonly employed in English documents (Pl. III, c.).

From what has been said, it will be clear that this collection of charters is of outstanding interest and importance for several reasons. In the first place, the charters are valuable diplomatically, for the excellence of their condition, as the illustration shows, and for the completeness of the series. Further, the endorsements are an example of the increasing use of the new numerals from the East, which were going to revolutionize accounting. The seals, also, are very fine, and are a valuable collection of private seals of an early date.

The charters are thus valuable in themselves, but for other reasons, too, they are worth considering. It has already been pointed out that some of them have not been included in the MS. Cartulary of St. John's Abbey, and these will be printed here in full. Others, as we have seen, can provide names of witnesses which have been omitted and alterations which make sense of passages otherwise meaningless. A list of all these variants and additions, and a collation with the printed text of the Cartulary has been made.<sup>2</sup>

In the third place the charters are interesting for their contents. They show the changes which were taking place in the ownership of land at a time when the Church was obtaining great possessions all over England. The history of the single manor at Takeley for some fifty years is a specimen, viewed as it were under a microscope, of a phenomenon common at that period to the whole country. There we can watch the process of subinfeudation, we can see land passing from greater to lesser men; finally we can witness the transfer of acres to the "mainmorte" of the Church. Some of the charters were witnessed by the Justiciar of England, some were granted by the Earl of Oxford, but they cover all sorts and conditions of men down to the humble villein with his "brood."<sup>3</sup> To read them is to examine a section taken from the life of thirteenth-century England. Further, they show how slowly times

<sup>1</sup> Vol. Ixii (1910), pp. 137 ff.—G. F. Hill, "On the Early Use of Arabic Numerals in Europe."

<sup>2</sup> See *post*, pp. 81-85.

<sup>3</sup> See Pl. I, "*Cum omnibus predictis hominibus et sequelis ei servitiis.*"



have changed in that surprisingly remote corner of north-west Essex. Roads, houses, even fields cling to their old names, and few boundaries have been seriously altered. The stones from medieval buildings found in the garden at Colchester Hall bear witness to the work of the monks and of the de Hauvilles; sling stones and cannon balls unearthed from the moat are evidence of civil strife; and the bundles of charters, labelled with playing cards and tied with red tape, testify to the methodical habits of eighteenth-century landowners.

TEXT OF THE CHARTERS NOT INCLUDED IN THE MANUSCRIPT  
 CARTULARY OF ST. JOHN'S ABBEY, COLCHESTER.<sup>1</sup>

Eight charters have not been included in the Cartulary of St. John's Abbey. Four of these illustrate in an interesting way the manner in which land changed hands, and the form in which rent was sometimes paid. A short introduction is necessary if the contents of the charters are to be clearly understood. Richard, son of Pain, of Stansted held certain lands in Takeley, in the meadow called La Leye, of William de Hauville, and paid an annual rent of either one pound, or one-pound-and-a-half of pepper.<sup>2</sup> Richard granted these lands to St. John's Abbey; the gift was duly confirmed by his overlord, William de Hauville.<sup>3</sup> The rent specified is one pound of pepper, but one of the unpublished charters (No. 37) is a similar confirmation mentioning a rent of one pound of pepper. The next stage in the transaction is marked by two unpublished charters, which record the remission made by William de Hauville to the monks of the rent of one-and-a-half pounds of pepper, and then of one pound of pepper (Nos. 35, 38). Two other charters (Nos. 22,<sup>4</sup> 36) reveal the fact that Richard son of Pain and his heirs were to pay the same rent to St. John's Abbey instead of to the de Hauvilles. From being the tenant of a layman, Richard had become a tenant of the monastery. There had obviously been some

<sup>1</sup> Through the Editor, the writers are indebted to Mr. S. C. Ratcliff, M.A., for kindly comparing their transcripts with the original charters, and for help in other directions.

<sup>2</sup> *Cartulary*, vol. ii, p. 362. Cf. the following rents paid by the family of de Hauville and others in Takeley. Geoffrey de Hauville paid to his father, for lands in the north of the parish, a palfrey worth 40s. (Waltham Abbey Cart., B.M., Harl. MS. 4809, f. 106). He paid to his brother William one pound of cummin and one pound of pepper (*Ibid.*, ff. 107d, 108d), and received from Roger de Roinges, clerk, "certain white gloves annually to be paid at Easter" (Tilty Abbey Register, f. 40, from Mr. Waller's transcript). William, son of William de Takeley, received a rent of a horse, and his wife a bezant, for lands in Takeley (B.M., Charter Ad. 28380).

<sup>3</sup> *Cartulary*, vol. ii, pp. 361-2.

<sup>4</sup> *Ibid.*, p. 363.

confusion over the amount of rent to be paid, and probably John of Hadley did not think it worth while to copy all the details of the business into the Cartulary.

## No. 35.

Sciant Presentes et futuri quod Ego Willelmus de Hauvilla filius Willelmi de Hauvilla Concessi et hac presenti carta mea confirmavi Deo et Ecclesie Sancti Johannis Baptiste Colecestrie et Abbati et monachis eiusdem loci donationem et dimissionem quam Ricardus filius Pagani de Stanstede eisdem Abbati et monachis fecit de terra quam Paganus Casse aliquando tenuit in Takeleye et de terra que vocatur laleye cum earundem terrarum pasturis et pratis et aliis suis pertinentiis in eadem villa. Quare volo quod predicti Abbas et Monachi habeant et teneant inperpetuum prenominatas terras cum suis pertinentiis libere et quiete et honorifice cum quietancia servicii unius libre piperis quod Ricardus prenominatus mihi facere consuevit et quod Ego prelibatis Abbati et monachis in liberam Elemosinam contuli et carta mea confirmavi. Hiis testibus Alexandro de Briclingesheye. Ricardo Asketot. Willelmo Martel. Simone filio Marciani. Johanne filio Radulfi. Ricardo filio Gilberti. Ricardo filio Marciani. Nigello de Haukeston. Patricio clerico. Ricardo de Manstune. Jordano clerico. Willelmo de Hehyngnam hominibus Abbatis. Willelmo Haukeshee. Michaele serviente et multis aliis.

Endorsed: de tenementis in Takel'

Q . . . . par' 6 ar' 3.

NOTE. At the beginning the figure 2 is written in a later hand and the endorsement is followed by 'ad 2' also in a later hand.

## No. 36.

Sciant presentes et futuri quod Ego Willelmus de Hauvilla filius Willelmi de Hauvilla dedi et concessi et hac presenti carta mea confirmavi Deo et Ecclesie Sancti Johannis Baptiste Colecestrie et Abbati et monachis eiusdem loci in puram et perpetuam elemosinam annum redditum unius libre piperis quod solebant reddere Ricardus filio Pagani et quod idem Ricardus filius Pagani mihi reddere consuevit pro terra que vocatur La Leye cum suis pertinentiis et pro tribus acris et dimidia cum mesuagio in eiusdem situ cum aliis omnibus suis pertinentiis quas Paganus Casse aliquando tenuit in Takele Habendum et tenendum sibi et successoribus suis inperpetuum. quietum de me et de heredibus meis et successoribus meis. Et Ego et heredes mei et successores mei in manerio de Takele warrantizare debemus predictum redditum prenominatę libre piperis predictis Abbati et monachis contra omnes homines et feminas. Pro hac autem donatione et confirmatione dederunt mihi predicti Abbas et monachi sexdecim solidos esterlingorum.

(The names of the witnesses follow. These are the same as in the first of these charters, except that Radulfo Martel appears instead of Willelmo Martel.)

Endorsed: Takeley. de relaxatione redditus piperis.

par' 6 ar' 3.

Seal. (Pl. III, c.)



## No. 37.

Sciant Presentes et futuri quod ego Willelmus de Hauvilla filius Willelmi de Hauvilla dedi concessi et hac presenti carta mea confirmavi Deo et Monasterio Sancti Johannis Baptiste Colecestrie et Abbati et monachis ibidem Deo servientibus in puram liberam et perpetuam elemosinam annum redditum unius libre piperis et dimidie quem Ricardus filius Pagani de Stanstede mihi reddere consuevit pro terra que vocatur La Leye cum suis pertinentiis quam de me tenuit in Takele et pro tribus acris et dimidia quas Paganus Casse aliquando tenuit in eadem villa. Et Ego Willelmus assignavi et atturnavi heredes predicti Ricardi ad faciendum prenommatum servicium unius libre piperis et dimidie predictis Abbati et monachis Colecestrie imperpetuum. Et ipsi heredes prenominati Ricardi quieti remaneant de predicto redditu unius libre piperis et dimidie de me et de heredibus meis imperpetuum. Hanc donationem et atturnationem et quietam clamationem sicut suprascriptum est; prenomnatis abbati et monachis Colecestrie et heredibus prenominati Ricardi debeo Ego et heredes mei et successores mei in Manerio de Takele contra omnes homines et feminas warrantizare. Hiis testibus. Alexandro de Briclingesheye. Ricardo Asketot. Willelmo Martel. Simone filio Marciani. Johanne filio Radulfi. Ricardo filio Gilberti. Ricardo filio Marciani. Nigello de Haukestune. Jordano clerico. Willelmo de Hehyngham. Ricardo de Manstune. hominibus abbatibus. et multis aliis.

Endorsed: Takeley de Redditu piperis relaxato.

Par' 6 ar' 3.

Seal. (Pl. III, c.)

## No. 38.

Sciant presentes et futuri quod Ego Willelmus de Hauvilla filius Willelmi de Hauvilla dedi concessi et hac presenti carta mea confirmavi Deo et monasterio Sancti Johannis Baptiste Colecestrie et Abbati et monachis ibidem deo servientibus in puram liberam et perpetuam elemosinam annum redditum unius libre piperis quem Ricardus filius Pagani de Stanstede mihi reddere consuevit pro terra que vocatur La legee cum suis pertinentiis quam de me tenuit in Takele et pro tribus acris et dimidia quas Paganus Casse aliquando tenuit in Takele. Et Ego Willelmus assignavi et atturnavi heredes predicti Ricardi ad faciendum prenommatum servitium unius libre piperis Abbati et monachis Colecestrie de cetero imperpetuum. Et ipsi heredes prenominati Ricardi quieti remaneant de predicto redditu unius libre piperis de me et de heredibus meis et successoribus meis imperpetuum. Hanc autem donationem et atturnationem et quietam clamationem sicut suprascriptum est prenomnatis abbati et monachis Colecestrie et heredibus prenominati Ricardi debeo Ego et heredes mei et successores mei warrantizare contra omnes homines et feminas.

(The names of the witnesses are exactly the same as in the first, No. 35.)

Endorsed: Willelmus de Hauvilla part. 6 ar' 3. Takele.  
de relaxatione redditus piperis.

Seal. (Pl. III, c.)

## No. 39.

The next is a charter granting lands to the Abbey, which formed part of a bundle not included in the Cartulary. It bears a seal

with the device of a crescent moon with a six-pointed star between the horns, and a fragmentary inscription: + s . . . .  
RDI D'LAVRIHT.

Sciant presentes et futuri quod ego Robertus del Frith filius Ricardi del Frith dedi concessi et hac presenti carta mea confirmavi deo et ecclesie sancti Johannis Colecestrie et Abbati et monachis ibidem deo servientibus et servituris in liberam et perhennem elemosinam totam terram quam Ricardus pater meus et ego tenuimus in Takelee iacentem inter terras dicti Abbatis et Conventus juxta campum eorum qui vocatur Skulesleghe Habendum et tenendum dictis Ecclesie Abbati et monachis et eorum successoribus de me et de heredibus meis libere et quiete bene et in pace in perpetuum faciendo inde servitium Abbati et Conventui de Wautham et eorum successoribus, scilicet viginti denarios per annum ad quattuor terminos ad Pascha quinque denarios ad festum Sancti Johannis Baptiste quinque denarios ad festum Sancti Michaelis quinque denarios ad festum Sancti Andree quinque denarios pro omnibus servitiis consuetudinibus sectis et demandis quibuscunque. Et ego dictus Robertus del Frith et heredes mei warrantabimus aquietabimus et defendemus totam predictam terram cum omnibus suis pertinentiis predictis Ecclesie Abbati et monachis et eorum successoribus contra omnes in perpetuum. Et ut hec mea Concessio donatio et presentis carte mee confirmatio stabiles permaneat presenti scripto sigillum meum apposui. Hiis Testibus Alexandro de Bassingburne. Benedicto Parcario. Ricardo de Stanstede. Henrico fabro. Ricardo de Waude. Ricardo de Berchout. Jacobo de Brichtlingseye.

Endorsed: Carta Ricardi del Firth / de quadam terra in / Takeleye /  
Par' x ar' iiij.

#### No. 40.

The next charter, similarly, belongs to a parcel not included in the Cartulary. It has a seal of white wax, showing a four-petalled flower. The inscription is illegible.

Sciant presentes et futuri quod Ego Adam filius Basilie de Thakelee concessi demisi et quietumclamavi pro me et pro heredibus meis Abbati et Conventui sancti Johannis Colecestrie et eorum successoribus in perpetuum Totum ius et clamium quod habui vel aliquo modo habere potui in tota terra et tenemento quod fuit Basilie predicte matris mea in villa de Takelee. Et quicquid michi dicto Ade aut heredibus meis aliquo casu vel iure de dicta terra et tenemento excidere poterit aut pervenire Habendum et tenendum dictis Abbati et Conventui et eorum successoribus pro me et pro heredibus meis Bene quiete libere et in pace in perpetuum. Ita quod ego dictus Adam nec heredes mei de dicta terra et tenemento aliquid iuris aut clamii exigere poterimus aut vendicare. In cuius rei testimonium presenti scripto sigillum meum ap[po]sui. Hiis Testibus: Benedicto parcario. Waltero filio suo. Waltero Cusin. Waltero de Euere. Alexandro de [Br]ictune et aliis.

Endorsed: Quietaclamatio Ade filii / Basilie de Takele de / quoddam  
Redditu in eadem Villa / facta Abbati Col' /  
par' xii ar' quarta.



## No. 41.

The next document was issued in the name of John, Prior of Tremhall, who "occurs" in 1241 and 1250.<sup>1</sup> It may be compared with a charter printed in the Cartulary, which notes the fact that Tremhall Priory had given up all claim to the advowson of the church at Takeley.<sup>2</sup> This charter has no seal.

Omnibus Christi fidelibus ad quos presens scriptum pervenerit Johannes Prior de Tremhale et eiusdem loci Canonici salutem in domino. Noueritis communi assensu Capituli nostri dedisse et presenti scripto nostro confirmasse reverendis viris religiosis Abbati et Conventui Collecestre duos denarios annui redditus percipiendos de Waltero Reverhyt et heredibus suis et assignatis pro tribus rodīs terre quas tenet de nobis in parochia de Takelye inter terram quondam Clemencie le Poter et terram Hugonis le Tornour Habendum et tenendum dictum annum redditum cum suis pertinentiis predictis viris reverendis Abbati et Conventui Collecestre et Ecclesie sue in perpetuam Elemosinam imperpetuum Solvendis (*sic*) ad terminos usuales scilicet ad Pascha unum denarium et ad Festum Sancti Michaelis unum denarium. Et Nos dicti Prior et Canonici de Thremhale dictum redditum dictis Abbati et Conventui Collecestre warentizabimus et defendemus et acquietabimus contra omnes gentes imperpetuum. In cuius rei testimonium presenti scripto sigillum commune domus nostre fecimus apponi. Hiis testibus. Nicholao de Barnethon. Johanne de Bassingborne. Johanne de Daford. Johanne serle. Stephano Kaliharne. Johanne Milhal. Waltero le Tanner et aliis.

Endorsed: Takeley. Canonici de Thremhale dant / nobis ij redd' de ij rodīs terre.

Par' 4 long.

## No. 42.

Finally there is a chirograph recording a transaction made by Adam, Abbot of Colchester and Thomas of Elsenham. There is no seal and no endorsement. The agreement was to come into force on 2 February, 1234, and the document must therefore have been issued about that time.

Hec est Conventio facta inter Adam Abbatem Colecestrie et Conventum suum ex una parte et Thomam de Helsenham filium Agnetis ex altera quod dictus Thomas dimisit et concessit predicto Abbati Ade et Conventui et successoribus predicti Abbatis totum pratum suum quod habuit in villa de Takeleya et quod iacet inter terras illas que vocantur La Leye Quod etiam pratum abutat super croftam Ricardi Saladini versus Sud cum omnibus suis pertinentiis et aisiamentis sicut per bondas appositas partibus presentibus potest dinosci usque ad sex annos pro quindecim solidis Esterlingorum quod Abbas et monachi ei donaverunt. Et est sciendum quod terminus illorum sex annorum incoatur a purificatione beate marie proxima post electionem magistri Edmundi de Habindone in archiepiscopum Cantuariensem.<sup>3</sup> Hanc autem

<sup>1</sup> *V.C.H., Essex*, vol. ii, p. 163.

<sup>2</sup> *Cartulary*, vol. ii, pp. 561-2.

<sup>3</sup> Edmund of Abingdon was consecrated Archbishop of Canterbury in 1234.

conventionem et dimissionem per totum terminum illorum sex annorum debet predictus Thomas et sui heredes et successores sine fraude et omni molestia warrantizare predictis Abbati et monachis per memoratam pecuniam pre manibus solutam Et eandem rem in nullam aliam personam medio tempore transferre. Hiis testibus Nigillo de Haukeston. Godefrido fratri eius. Roberto filio Ricardi de Stanstude. Nicholao filio Laurentii de Takeleye. Henrico le Botiur de Takeleye. Iordano clerico. Waltero de Britlingsea. Willelmo clerico de Sancto Neoto. et aliis.

The following is a list of the charters which are printed in the Roxburghe Club edition of the Colchester Cartulary. References are to the pages in that book, and variants are noted between the original charters, the MS. Cartulary and the Roxburghe Club edition. The charters have been dated as nearly as possible. For purposes of identification they are indexed with the headings used by John of Hadley in the Cartulary.

No. 1. Before 1194, pp. 337-8. Idem Alexander et Rahasia uxor sua de eodem tenemento Ernisii.

No. 2. Before 1194, p. 338. Item predicta Roasia de eodem.

No. 3. Before 1194, pp. 338-9. Galfridus de Amblia de eodem tenemento Ernisii.

PRINTED CARTULARY.	CHARTER.	MS. CARTULARY.
ibidem	ibi	ibidem
Constancie	Custancie	Constancie
Anime mee et uxoris et omnium predecessorum	Anime (. . .) uxoris (. . .) decessorum	as in printed text
abbati	abbate	abbati
Symone	Simonis	Sym'
Galfrido de Nereford	Galfrido (. . .) Galfrido de nereford	first Galfrido omitted

No. 4. 1221—1263, p. 340. De terra quam tenuit Thomas Benpenine in Takeleya.

PRINTED CARTULARY.	CHARTER.	MS. CARTULARY.
monachorum Lecestr'	monachorum Colecestrie	monachorum . . . / lecestr'
Witnesses omitted	Dominis Willelmo Blundo. Henrico de Bello Campo. Juliano de Haya militibus. Radulpho de Sancta Ositha. Gileberto de Bocking, clerico. Willelmo de Lamaley. Willelmo de Spaldewich. Andrea de Ramese. Ricardo de Derchholt. Alano de Campes et Aliis	Witnesses omitted



No. 5. Before 1185, pp. 341-2. Helias filius ejusdem de Redesele et quibusdam aliis tenementis.

PRINTED CARTULARY.	CHARTER.	MS. CARTULARY.
Takeleya	Tachel	Takei
monachis	monacis	monachis
perhennam	perhennem	perhennem
Redesele	Redesel'	Reddesel'
escambium	excambium	escambium

No. 6. c. 1200, p. 342. Willelmus filius Helie de omnibus predictis.

PRINTED CARTULARY.	CHARTER.	MS. CARTULARY.
in Takeleia die	in Takeleia per Cartam suam quam inde habent die	as in printed text
Witnesses omitted	Testes sunt Walterus de Haia. Willelmus filius Willelmi. Osbertus de Clakitone. Galfridus filius Willelmi. Willelmus de poili. Ricardus Cademan. Baldewin filius Tuold. Willelmus Marescall. Walterus de saricno(?). Gerardus. Willelmus clericus. Ricardus. Willelmus. Willelmus clericus. Anselmus. Et multi alii	Witnesses omitted

No. 7. c. 1200—1210, p. 345. Quieta clamatio de .xvi. denariorum redditu.

PRINTED CARTULARY.	CHARTER.	MS. CARTULARY.
denariatus	denarios	denarios
exactione. Hanc	exactione contra omnes homines et feminas. Hanc	as in printed text
Successorum meorum et pro centum solidis quos prefati monachi dederunt	Successorum meorum. His testibus	as in printed text
Baldewinus	Baldewino	Baldewin'
Witnesses omitted	Wymundo de Wytenham. Henrico de Merc. Waltero Hadstune	Witnesses omitted

No. 8. c. 1150, pp. 345-6. Radulfus de Hauilla de una virgata terre in Takeleia.

No. 9. Before 1200, p. 346. Willelmus filius ejusdem de eadem re.

No. 10. Before 1200, p. 347. Quieta clamatio de terra Ernisii.

PRINTED CARTULARY.	CHARTER.	MS. CARTULARY.
de Hauuilla	de Hauilla	de Hauvilla
calumpniam	calupniam	calumpniam
calumpniavi	calupniavi	calumpniavi
Rogeri. Reinfrido.	Rogeri filii Reinfr'	Rogeri Reinfr'
Claketune	Clakitone	Claketune

No. 11. Before 1200, p. 347. de decima de Takelee et de Bertona et de pasnagio.

No. 12. Before 1208, p. 348. De quater viginti acris terre in parochia de Takele.

PRINTED CARTULARY.	CHARTER.	MS. CARTULARY.
Sancto Walerico Estune	Sancto Walerino Eystane	Sancto Walerico Estune

No. 13. Before 1208, pp. 348-9. De eisdem quater viginti acris in excambium pro centum.

PRINTED CARTULARY.	CHARTER.	MS. CARTULARY.
Wilekino le gros de Bumstede	Wilekino le gros. Laurencio de Takele. Willelmo de Takele. Ricardo filio Radulfi. Radulfo de Hauke-stune. Nigello de Hauke-stune. Ricardo de Bumstede (These names fill exactly one line.)	as in printed text

No. 14. Before 1213, pp. 349-50. De campo qui vocatur Estfield in excambium  
xx.  
.iiii. acrarum predictarum.

No. 15. Before 1208, pp. 350-51. De gardino in Sceteparc et .V. acris terre.

PRINTED CARTULARY.	CHARTER.	MS. CARTULARY.
epiphanie et aliis	Ephifanie et multis aliis	Epiphanie et aliis

No. 16. c. 1211, p. 352. Willelmus junior filius premissi Willelmi de decimis suis.

No. 17. Before 1213, p. 354. Willelmus junior de campo de Newenhale et tenemento Helie filii Gileberti.

No. 18. c. 1211, p. 356. (Rubric erased in MS.)

PRINTED CARTULARY.	CHARTER.	MS. CARTULARY.
Sciant omnes	Sciant omnes qui has litteras viderint et audierint quod Ego Willelmus de Havilla filius Willelmi de Havilla iuravi super sanctam Evangeliam quod . . .	The rubric and 4 lines have been erased
Si forte Ricardi filio Marciani	si fortasse Ric[ardo] filio Marciani	si forte Ric' filio Marciani

No. 19. No indication, pp. 357-8. (Rubric erased.)

PRINTED CARTULARY.	CHARTER.	MS. CARTULARY.
Gardenarius	Willelmus Gardenarius	Gardenarius



No. 20. Before 1238, p. 361. Ricardus filius Pagani de terra in campo de la Lege.

No. 21. Before 1238, pp. 361-2. Idem de tribus acris et dimidia et mesuagio.

No. 22. c. 1240, p. 363. Idem de quietancia unius libre piperis et dimidie.

No. 23. No indication, pp. 363-4. De ii. acris terre et dimidia acra prati.

PRINTED CARTULARY.	CHARTER.	MS. CARTULARY.
Leurici	Leourici	Leurici
occidentali	occidentali	occidentali
Elsenham	Helsenham	Elsenham

No. 24. Before 1238, p. 364. Quia clamatio Ricardi filii Lefrici de predicta terra et prato.

No. 25. 1231—1237, pp. 366-8. (Rubric erased.)

PRINTED CARTULARY.	CHARTER.	MS. CARTULARY.
Thomas de Elsenham . . . Deo	Thomas de Helsenham filius Agnētis de Helsenham dedi et concessi et presenti Carta mea confirmavi deo et Ec- clesie sancti Johannis Bap- tiste, Colecestrie et Abbati et monachis ibidem deo . . .	The Rubric, three lines at the beginning, and the two last lines have been erased
Quam predictas 5 acras servandam	quas observandam	Quam servandam
Willelmo de Hamaz	Magistro Willelmo de Hamaz	as in printed text
Waltero filio Wl . . .	Waltero filio Wlwini. Ni- gello et Godefrido de Hauke- stone. Waltero Bataile. Symone coco de Thakele. Jordano clerico. Othone de Colecestria. Et aliis	as in printed text

No. 26. c. 1234, pp. 368-9. Thomas de Elsenham de terris Aluini Winter et Segari.

No. 27. c. 1234, p. 369. Idem de terra Radulfi Ballard et Aluini Winter.

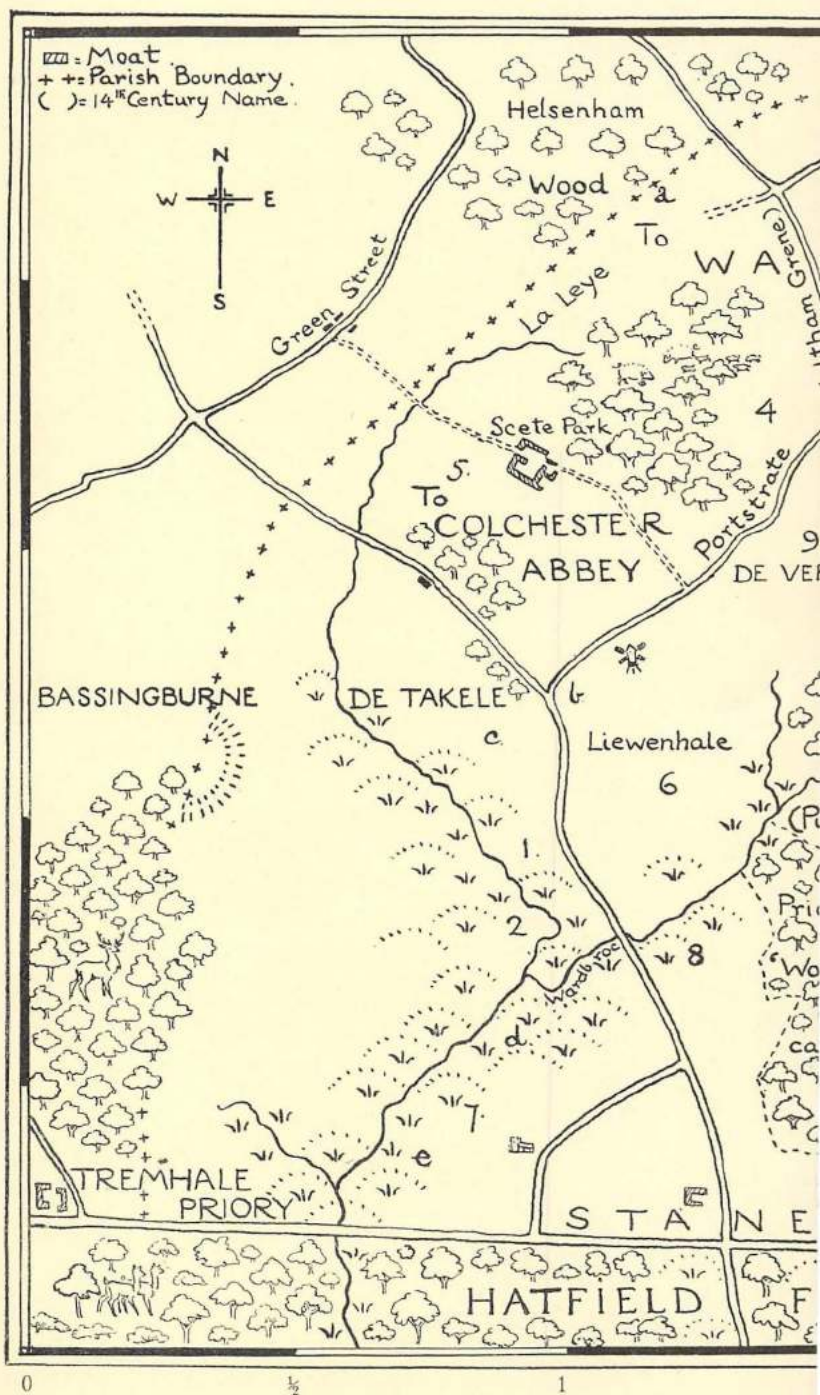
PRINTED CARTULARY.	CHARTER.	MS. CARTULARY.
Willelmo Bataile	Waltero Bataile	Waltero Bataile.

No. 28. c. 1234, p. 370. Idem de terra Radulfi Ballard et de quinque acris de Laleye.

No. 29. c. 1234, pp. 370-1. Idem de omnibus terris suis predictis de Takele.

No. 30. 1208, pp. 371-2. Resignatio abbatis de quibusdam terris et hominibus.

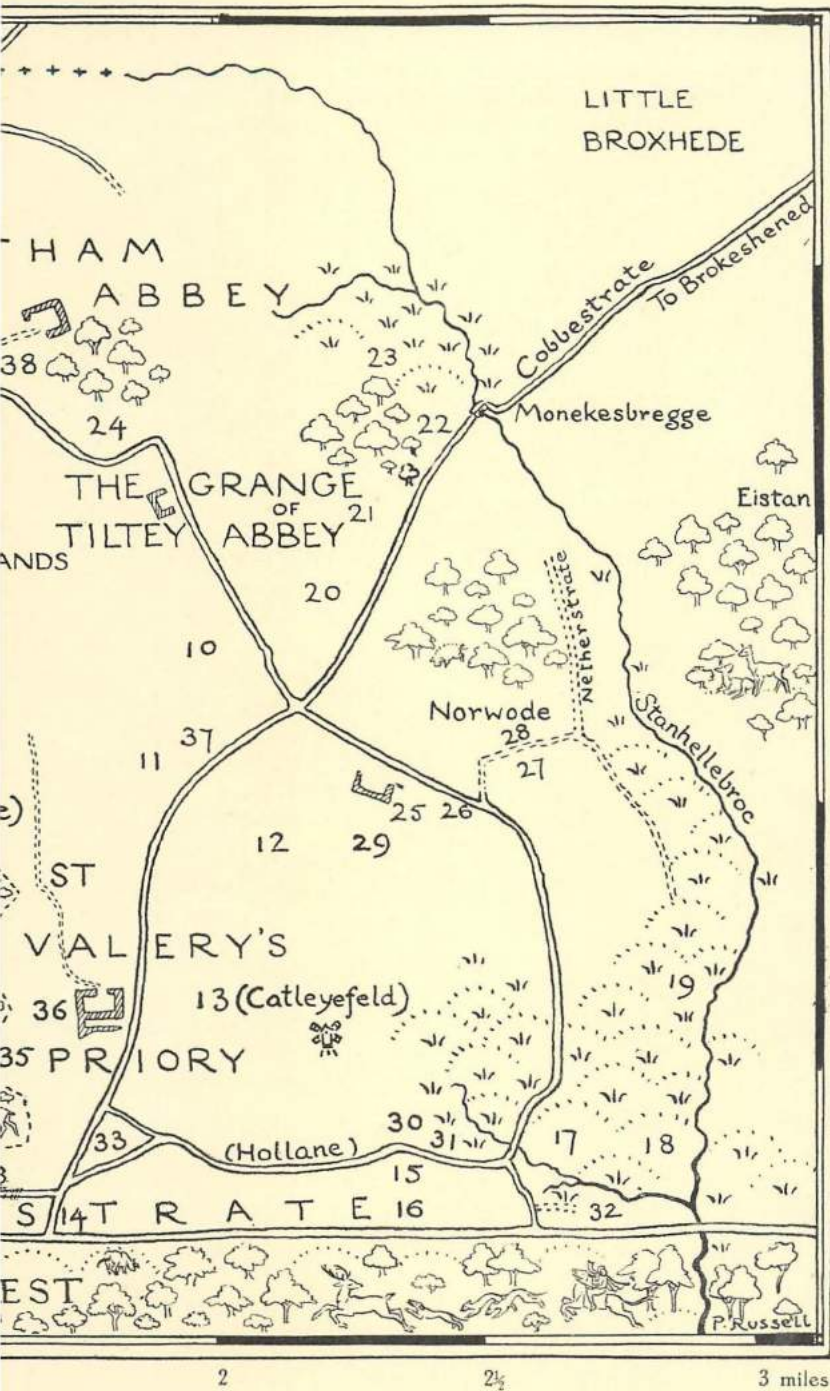
No. 31. c. 1240, pp. 374-5. Quia clamatio terre in Takeleya.



MANORIA  
 "John de Bassingburn holds part of a tenement which was William of Takeley's.  
 St. Valery's, Walter, and the prior of Tremhale, hold the residue of the ville of Ta



IV.



OF TAKELEY.

abbot of Waltham, the abbot of St. John's, Colchester, the abbot of Tilty, the prior of pure and perpetual alms." (*Inquis. post mortem*, 1303).

No. 32. 1221—1258, pp. 376-7. De terra Johanne de Whiteham in Takeleia.

PRINTED CARTULARY.	CHARTER.	MS. CARTULARY.
demandō	demanda	demanda
Witnesses omitted	Domino Ricardo de Muntfichet. Dominis Nicholao de Larentio et Ricardo de Herlawe. Benedicto parcario. Roberto de Stanstede. Ricardo de Manestune. Nicholao perdriz. Galfrido de Hockele. Gileberto Strangbog. Johanne de Gloucestria. Anselmo coco. Et aliis.	Witnesses omitted

No. 33. 27 July, 1238, p. 538. Inter nos et Canonicos de Waltham de quibusdam terris in Takeleia.

PRINTED CARTULARY.	CHARTER.	MS. CARTULARY.
Walham	Waltham	Waltham

No. 34. 1238—1245, pp. 538-9. Inter easdem ecclesias de terra Pinhnute in Takeleia.

#### NOTE TO MAP OF TAKELEY (Pl. IV).<sup>1</sup>

- a. Le Shortland, c. 1234.
- b. Estfeld, *t.* King John.
- c. Red[d]esel, c. 1180 (? Great and Little Regell).
- d. Theumannesdune, c. 1180 (Little Downs).  
Tunmanmade, *t.* King John.
- e. Duna, c. 1200 (Great Downs).  
Netheridone, Overedune, c. 1290.

#### THIRTEENTH- AND FOURTEENTH-CENTURY FIELD NAMES IN USE TO-DAY.

1. Le Knel, *t.* King John (The Nell).
2. Polmade, *t.* King John (Poolmead).
3. La Beche, c. 1234.
4. Gorefeld, c. 1325.
5. Kychencroft, 1325.
6. Melnefeld, 1325 (Millfield).
7. Chirchefeld, c. 1325.
8. Hoofeld, c. 1325; Houmade, *t.* King John.
9. Newlond, c. 1325.
10. Shepecotefeld, 1377.
11. Reynhams: Alicia Reynham, *t.* Ed. I.  
John Reynham, *t.* Ric. II (Runniams).
12. La Betche, *t.* Ed. II (Breach).
13. Litle Catley, 1325; Catley, 1380; First Catley; Magna Catley, 1381.

<sup>1</sup> The writers wish to thank Miss P. Russell for her help in drawing out the map.



14. Smythesgrene, 1393.
15. Moneyfeld, 1330.
16. La Stokette, 1330 (Stokes).
17. Oaklandmad, 1378 (Oakmead); le Oldland, 1358; Ealdelond, c. 1240.
18. Stonhell (Stony shot).
19. La More, 1311; Moryes, 1377 (First and Second Moor).
20. Gormoche; G. Giremache, *t. Ed. I.*  
Girmargyeslond; J. Giremarg, 1326 (Gommage).
21. Le Northwode, *t. Ed. I* (Northwards).
22. Cobbisroft, 1381; Robert Cobbe, c. 1250.
23. Pondefelde, c. 1325.
24. Tilteybeche, 1399 (Beach).
25. Geoffrey de Sherynges, c. 1325-49 (Sheering Hall).
26. Wygon', *t. Ed. I*; Wyionnesfeld, 1355 (Widgeons).
27. "late G. Winderell," 1331; Wyndrelislane, 1381 (Windrells).
28. *feodum Fullconis*, *t. Ed. I*; ffulkesfeld, 1349 (Fulkes).
29. Le ffrith, *t. Ed. I.* (Thrift).
30. La Leye, *t. Ed. I.*
31. Boclond, *t. Ed. I*; Boclondbregge, 1349 (*pons pedalis*, 1680); Boclond-  
med, 1377 (Buckram Field and Meadow).
32. "Spring called le Combewelle," 1332-1749. Name obsolete, but locally  
reputed source of river Roding.
33. Cokys, 1380; Cokkyshoppettys, 1391 (Cooks).
34. Gorelane, 1383.
35. Bygyngs, 1386 (Bigness).
36. Seint Walrys, 1355.
37. Le Chapman, *t. Ed. I.*
38. Waltham Halle, 1342.

NAMES TRACEABLE TO THIRTEENTH- AND FOURTEENTH-CENTURY FAMILIES.

- Siggars (Sygor, 1208-1434).  
 Bambers Green (Banbury, before 1319-1513).  
 Jacks Green (Gec or Jecke, thirteenth-fifteenth century).  
 Parkers (John Parker, 1380).  
 Gunshot (Thos. Gunn, 1356; John Gunne, 1428).
-

## THE AUDLEY CHAPEL IN BERECHURCH CHURCH.

By KENNETH R. MABBITT.

ST. MICHAEL'S church, Berechurch, otherwise West Donyland, is situated in park-land, about one-and-a-half miles from Colchester and within the liberties of the Borough. It was rebuilt c. 1500 and consisted of a chancel, nave and west tower. A few years later the Audley (or north) chapel, which is the subject of this paper, was added to the chancel; like the rest of the building, it is constructed of red brick, the exterior being ornamented with the diaper pattern characteristic of the period.

As originally built, the chapel was roughly L-shaped in plan, the northward projecting arm forming a recess designed probably to receive a monument—an intention that, so far as is known, was not carried into effect until the following century. During a restoration undertaken in 1872, the north wall was entirely rebuilt and extended to include the hollow of the L, so that, as it now exists, the chapel is rectangular in plan. The interior dimensions are: length 17 feet 6 inches, breadth 14 feet 6 inches. A small doorway of brick with moulded jambs and four-centred arch in a square head, centrally placed in the west end, allows ingress from the churchyard. The door itself is modern, the doorway having been bricked-up previous to 1872.

Above the doorway, high up in the gable, is a small lozenge-shaped window; it retains most of its original crown-glass quarries, and has a brick hood-mould terminating in horizontal returns. The east end contains a large window of three principal lights; the mullions, of brick lightly plastered, intersect in the head to form three lozenge-shaped tracery lights, the two lower of which were each, until recently, blocked by a tile; the hood-mould, also of brick, has large round stops. The lower part of the central light is occupied by an iron casement, which is probably contemporary.

The chapel is approached from the chancel by an archway, with a four-centred head, extending almost the entire height of the wall. A wrought-iron screen on low walls, with an entrance gate centrally placed and surmounted by an overthrow decorated with three wrought-iron fleurs-de-lys, crosses the opening. The iron-work dates from the sixteenth or seventeenth century; but the low walls have been restored, one of the original pieces of stone coping now serving as a sill to the doorway into the churchyard.



The floor of the chapel is paved with alternate black and white marble squares throughout, with the exception of the extension, where it is covered with "pammments." Evidence that the chapel once contained an altar is provided by the existence of what was probably a piscina in the south wall, and of two shallow niches, with widely chamfered jambs and heads, in the east wall, one on each side of the window.

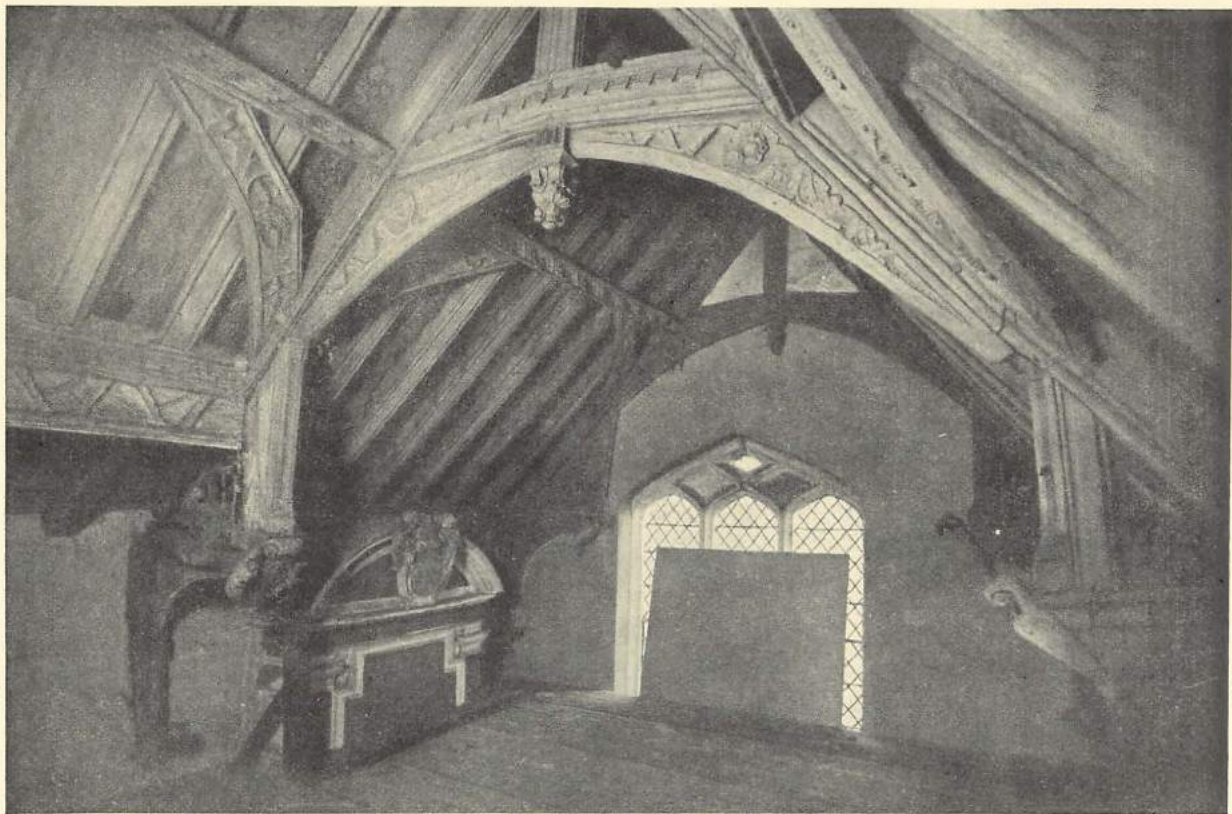
The oak roof (Pls. I and II), of two bays, is of the hammer-beam type, with moulded, cambered and embattled collar-beams, which are arch-braced to the heads of the hammer-posts—a rather unusual circumstance that, in this case, has permitted the fronts of the hammer-posts to be ornamented with small engaged columns, demi-octagonal in section, with square bases and carved capitals.<sup>1</sup> From these capitals spring the arch-braces to the collars, carved with flowers and foliage. The ridge purlin is supported by moulded king-posts, and the arch-braces centre into carved pendants. The spandrel in each triangle formed by the principal rafter, the hammer-post and the hammer-beam, is filled with a pierced tracery panel, cut from thin boards, which are joined to give sufficient width, where necessary, by means of V-section tongues and grooves.<sup>2</sup>

The principal rafters are moulded, and the hammer-beams are moulded and embattled. The central hammer-beam on the south side is not braced beneath in any way, owing to the proximity of the archway between chancel and chapel, which approaches to within a few inches of the under side of the beam. That this arrangement was the original one is certain, the under face of the hammer-beam being carved with running foliage. The other hammer-beams are braced to wall-posts by brackets, which are carved with foliage and flowers. These brackets are supported on columns on the wall-posts similar in design to those on the hammer-posts. The purlins are carved with running foliage, and are supported from the principal rafters by curved wind-braces richly carved with foliage, fruit, flowers and, in one case, a grotesque face.

The cornice is moulded and has two rows of crenellation, and, on the north side, where it is deeper, a carved trail of running foliage; on the south side it screens the wall-plate, on the north, in the eastern bay, above the monument, it is massive enough to do duty itself as a wall-plate, while the section in the western bay of the same side is suspended in mid-air from the roof together with the

<sup>1</sup> Similar capitals occur on the front of Paycocks House, c. 1500, at Coggeshall.

<sup>2</sup> A similar method of jointing is used in modern motor-car manufacture. See also, Howard and Crossley, *English Church Woodwork* (1917), p. 237.

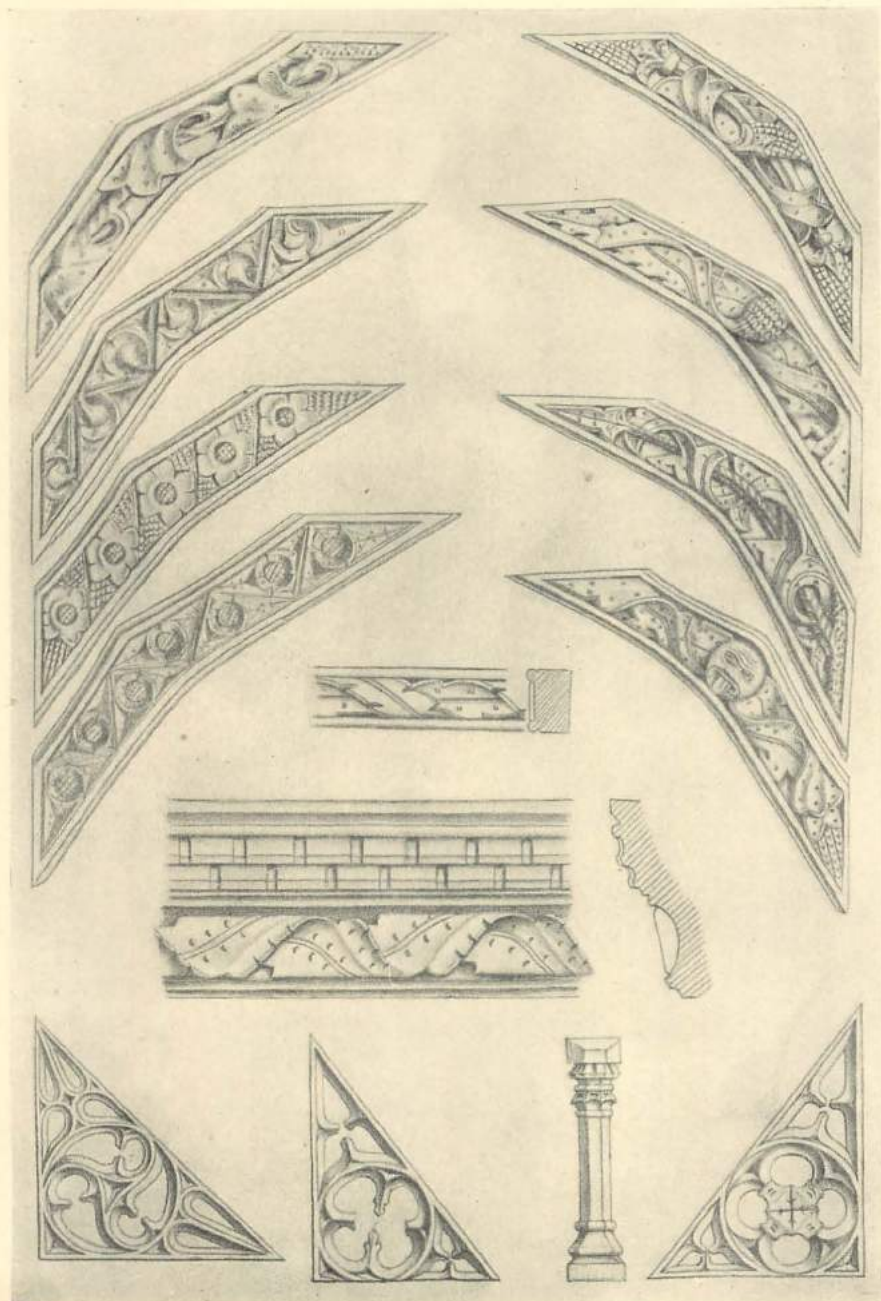


*Photo. by Bradley & Blowers, Colchester.*

THE AUDLEY CHAPEL, BERECHURCH: ROOF, LOOKING NORTH-EAST.



PLATE II.



From drawings by Kenneth R. Mabbitt.

THE AUDLEY CHAPEL, BERECHURCH: DETAILS OF ROOF.

end wall-post. This peculiar arrangement results from the displacement of this part of the original north wall, which occurred when the chapel was enlarged. The cornice is notched for the feet of the common rafters. These are moulded with corner rolls, and taper upwards both in breadth and thickness. This refinement of design not only allows the greatest strength of the rafter to be in the place where it is most needed, but by falsifying the perspective of the roof creates an illusion of greater height than is actually the case. They are halved over the purlins and into the ridge, and are rebated on the upper side to receive thin roof-boards, so that the exterior of the roof, when the boards were in position, presented a flush surface, across which the tile battens were originally nailed.

At the restoration of 1872, when the north wall was rebuilt, the gables were heightened about 2 feet and a deal roof was superimposed above the old oak one. Two large deal purlins, supported by the gables, were introduced, and long coach screws, driven down through these into the rafters of the old roof, preserved the ancient woodwork from possible collapse. That some such action was necessary is evident by the condition of the oak at eaves-level, where infiltration had produced conditions favourable to dry-rot and wood-boring beetles. These pests had so damaged the feet of the rafters on the south side, that at some time prior to 1872 the foot of the principal rafter had collapsed, and the whole side had dropped several inches, jolting the rafters out of their halvings with the purlin and seriously buckling the ridge. The foot of the principal rafter had subsequently been trimmed, the hammer-post shortened, and the tracery spandrel reduced in size; and, probably at the same time, crude wrought-iron straps and brackets had been introduced to give some support to the weak places in the woodwork.

A series of cartouches (Pls. V and VI), carved from sycamore wood, form terminals to the hammer-beams and wall-posts. They are of seventeenth-century workmanship and bear, in gold and colours, the arms of the Audleys and their connections, in most cases over earlier heraldic paintings. It is evident that they were in use prior to their erection in their present position: most of them have pin-holes for fastening, which have no relation to the timbers to which they are secured; and one (No. 10) has a circular recess ( $1\frac{1}{8}$  inches diameter and  $1\frac{3}{4}$  inches deep) in the centre of the back, at the bottom of which is an iron ferrule. There are ten of these cartouches, which are described in the appendix; an eleventh is said to have perished from decay within living memory. A set of similar style and date, which are not carved but are merely boards



shaped and painted, are fastened to the ends of the hammer-beams in St. Margaret's Church, Ipswich.

James Hadfield, writing in 1848 about the chapel roof, mentions colouring and gilding thereon,<sup>1</sup> but nothing of this now exists. The woodwork has the bleached appearance that follows scrubbing; but, if it ever suffered such treatment, the operation must have been thorough, as exhaustive examination failed to reveal any trace of colour, other than some flat grey paint on the upper surfaces of the hammer-beams. The remainder of Hadfield's description is so misleading that the accuracy of his statement must be questioned.

During 1933 the writer was able to make a thorough examination of the roof. The tiles were removed, a scaffolding erected within the chapel, and the old timber-work was to a great extent dismantled, to be sterilised and fortified against further attack by decay and the wood-boring beetle before reassembly. Three pieces of linen-fold panelling were found serving as stop-gaps in the roof-boarding; and on the north side several of the original roof-boards were missing, their places being taken by short pieces of oak fitted laterally from rafter to rafter. These pieces were found to have been cut from old beams, the treenail-holes and the mortises being still apparent. It was found necessary to remove the wall-plate on the south side: this had been a tie-beam or collar prior to its use as a wall-plate. It was cambered and had two recesses in the side, intended presumably to receive braces. Its length originally was 23 feet 10 inches, and this dimension corresponds with the width of the church previous to an enlargement that was effected when the chapel was added. A certain amount of old carved woodwork is mentioned by H. W. King as being incorporated in "puritanical pens" in the church in 1861.<sup>2</sup> This, with the "pens," has since vanished; possibly the linen-fold panels mentioned above are survivals.

The carpentry of the roof is rather slipshod: much sap-wood had been used, and care had been taken to put this against the wall, or elsewhere, to escape notice from beneath. This fact points to its being a late specimen of its kind, erected when the guild restrictions were being relaxed, a surmise that is supported by the free use in the carving of the rose and pomegranate, emblems respectively of Henry VIII and Catherine of Aragon.

<sup>1</sup> "The Chantry Chapel before mentioned is entirely built of red bricks, and is not entitled to the slightest notice for anything except the roof, or rather the panelled ceiling of the roof, which is richly gilt and painted."—*Ecclesiastical Architecture of the County of Essex*, p. 23.

<sup>2</sup> *Ecclesie Essexienses*, vol. iii, p. 234.—MS. in Society's Library.

There is no record of the chapel having been used as a mortuary chapel before 1624, when Robert Audley was interred there. He is commemorated by a sculptured marble tablet (Pl. III) on the south wall at the right-hand side of the archway into the church—possibly not its original position. The tablet is surmounted by an achievement bearing the arms and crest of Audley: *Quarterly or and azure per pale indented in second and third quarters an eagle displayed gold over all on a bend azure a fret between two martlets or*; and, as crest, *on a chapeau vert doubled ermine a wyvern rising quarterly or and azure*.<sup>1</sup> On the left-hand side of the tablet is a shield bearing the arms of Audley, impaling *gules a saltire argent between twelve crosses crosslet or*, for Windsor; and on the right-hand side is a shield bearing the arms of Windsor. All these armorials are coloured. This little wall tablet is distinctly pleasing in design, and Mrs. Arundell Esdaile has suggested that it may possibly be of the school of Gerard Christmas (d. 1634).<sup>2</sup> The inscription reads as follows:

Memoriae Sacrum.

Robertus Awdeley Armiger ex familia  
 baronis de Walden, hic juxta jacet uxorem  
 habuit Catharinā, filiam Edwardi<sup>3</sup> baronis  
 Windesore de Bradenham. Ex ea suscepit,  
 Henricum, (Equitem auratum) Robertum, et  
 Catharinam primogenitam (uxorem Joannis  
 Thecher Armigeri) patri suo superstites,  
 Thomam verò, et Richardum, vita functos  
 vivo parente, qui religionis, justitiæ, et  
 hospitalitatis cultor,  
 Obiit XXVII Sept. A<sup>o</sup> Dni: MDCXXIV,  
 Aetatis suæ LXXII.  
 Catharina conjunx conjugii suo, charissima  
 charissimo, lachrimans posui.<sup>4</sup>

Robert Audley is interred beneath a black marble slab in the floor of the chapel. The slab has three shields incised in it, bearing the arms of Audley and Windsor, similarly disposed to those on the

<sup>1</sup> The arms of Audley are described by Prof. G. H. F. Nuttall, in *Proc. Cambridge Ant. Soc.*, vol. xxviii (1925-6), pp. 101-115.

<sup>2</sup> Gerard Christmas was possibly a relative of the Audleys. Thomas Lord Audley mentions his cousin Christmas in his will, and it is probable that his mother was a Christmas.—C.F.D.S.

<sup>3</sup> Catharine's father is correctly given here as Edward Lord Windsor. It will be noticed, however, that on her own slab she is styled, by some strange error, the daughter of William Lord Windsor, while on the monument of her son she is designated as the daughter of Thomas Lord Windsor. William was her grandfather, and Thomas, her nephew!

<sup>4</sup> Sacred to the Memory. Near to this spot lies Robert Awdeley Esquire of the family of the Baron de Walden. He had to wife Catharine daughter of Edward Baron Windsor of Bradenham. By her he had offspring Henry (knight), Robert and Catharine his first-born (wife of John Thecher Esquire), who survived their father; and Thomas and Richard, who departed this life while their father was alive. Strict in his observance of religion, justice and hospitality, he died on the 27th of September, A.D. 1624, in the 72nd year of his age. A loving wife to her loving husband, I Catharine in my grief have erected this.



mural tablet, together with the following inscription, which is curiously spaced out into twenty-five lines, the majority consisting of one word only :

Marmor  
hoc  
depositarius  
est,  
et  
index  
humanarum exuviarum  
Roberti Awdeley  
de Berechurch in Comi-  
tatu Essexiae,  
armigeri.  
viator  
si  
plura  
de  
clarissimo nuper viro,  
te  
scire  
iuverit,  
tabula interpres,  
et  
in proximo pariete,  
ad manum,  
paucis id expediet tibi.  
vale.<sup>1</sup>

By the side of this slab a similar one commemorates Robert's widow, Catharine Audley, with this inscription below a shield bearing the arms of Audley impaling Windsor :

Hic jacet Honorabilis et inclyta  
faemina Catherina Audley nuper  
uxor venerabilis viri Roberti  
Audley de Beerechurch in Com :  
Essex, Ar[migeri] una filiar[um] praeenobilis,  
Dni : Willi : Windsor Baronis de  
Bradnam in Com : Bucks, quae Obiit  
15<sup>o</sup>. die Decembris, An<sup>o</sup> Regni  
Serenissimi Regis Coroli (sic)  
Añ<sup>o</sup>q' Dni. 1641  
Aetatis Suae 74.<sup>2</sup>

There is a portrait of Robert Audley at Audley End, depicting him seated in an armchair, with a hawk on his glove. Both his

<sup>1</sup> This marble is the burial place and points out the mortal remains of Robert Awdeley, of Berechurch in the County of Essex, Esquire. Wayfarer, if it should please thee to know more of one lately most distinguished, the informing tablet on the adjoining wall near at hand will disclose it to thee in brief. Farewell.

<sup>2</sup> Here lies the honourable and renowned Catharine Audley late wife of the worshipful Robert Audley, of Berechurch in the County of Essex, Esquire, one of the daughters of the noble Sir William Windsor baron of Bradnam in the County of Bucks, who died on the 15th day of December in the [17th] year of the reign of his most serene majesty King Charles, and the year of our Lord 1641, and of her own age 74.

PLATE III.



Photo. by Bradley & Blowers, Colchester.

THE AUDLEY CHAPEL, BERECHURCH: TABLET TO ROBERT AUDLEY, 1624.



will and that of his wife contain interesting bequests, and afford some little insight into their mode of life.<sup>1</sup>

Catharine's eldest son, Henry Audley, had been knighted some years before her death. A courtier and traveller, his monument (Pl. IV), erected during his lifetime (in 1648; he died in 1667), occupies the recess in the north wall, and is by far the most imposing one in the chapel. A white marble life-size effigy of Sir Henry, shown clad in armour of the period, reclines upon an altartomb of black and white marble, on the front panel of which are sculptured five kneeling figures, representing Sir Henry's two sons and three daughters. Above, is an inscribed tablet, flanked by pilasters which support an arched pediment containing a cartouche painted with the Audley arms. The cartouche was once surmounted by a crest; but this has been broken away, and only the mantling and part of the helm now remain. The whole of this achievement appears to have been coloured. The inscription reads thus:

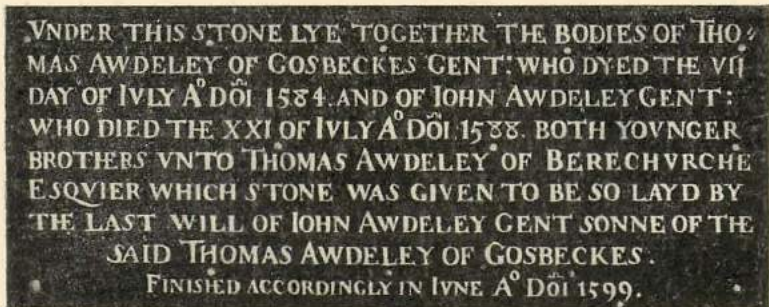
Henricus Audley  
Eques Auratus  
Patris Roberti,  
Honoratissimo Thomae  
Domino Audley  
Baroni de Walden  
Summoq' Angliae Cancellario  
Haeredis Haeres,  
Matrisq' Katharinae  
Nobilissimo Thomae  
Domino Windsor  
Baroni de Bradnam  
Filiae Primogenitus:  
Cui  
Anna Coniux dilectissima,  
Humfredi Packington  
De Chaddesley Corbet  
In Agro Wigorn: Armigeri  
Cohaeres  
Natos binos Thomam Henricum  
Natasq' Katharinam, Mariam Abigalem  
Pignora Charissima Pulcherima, Optima,  
Mortalitatis Memor,  
Non Aedes (Belli Civilis furore dirutas)  
Sed hoc Monumentum vivus extruxit,  
Anno Salutis MDCXLVIII<sup>o</sup>.<sup>2</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Abstracts given in *Audley Pedigrees*, compiled by Aleyn Lyell Reade, part II [1932], p. 102.

<sup>2</sup> Henry Audley, knight, heir of his father Robert, who was heir to the right honourable Thomas Lord Audley, baron of Walden and High Chancellor of England, and first-born son of his mother Catharine, daughter to the most noble Thomas Lord Windsor, baron of Bradnam. To him Anne his most beloved wife, co-heiress of Humfrey Packington, of Chaddesley Corbet in Worcestershire, Esquire, bore two sons Thomas and Henry and daughters Catharine, Mary and Abigail, most beloved, beauteous and excellent pledges. Mindful of his mortality, he did not rebuild his house destroyed by the fury of the Civil War, but in his lifetime erected this monument, in the year of Salvation 1648.

Mrs. Esdaile has called attention to the close resemblance that exists between this monument and the Bacon-Cornwallis monument at Culford, Suffolk. The latter is known to have been executed by Thomas Stanton, and it seems probable that both works are by the same hand.

A brass inscription (measuring  $22\frac{3}{10}$  inches by 9 inches), erected in 1599 to Thomas and John Awdeley of Gosbeckes, the second and third sons of Thomas, the brother of the Lord Chancellor, was, until recently, attached to the wall beneath the east window. The



From a rubbing by Kenneth R. Mabbitt.

BERECHURCH: BRASS TO THOMAS AND JOHN AWDELEY, 1599.

metal had suffered corrosion from too close contact with the plaster; and the plate has now been fastened to a teak board on the north wall, west of the monument. It is mentioned in the appendix to Morant's *History of Colchester* as being then "in the body of the church"; but King, when he visited the building in 1861, could not find it, and concluded that it had been lost.<sup>1</sup> It reappeared during the restoration of 1872, being found beneath the floor in the north part of the nave. A vault is said to exist at this spot: the writer has not seen it, but it is quite likely that the inscription was removed from the slab covering a vault in some such position.

Two early nineteenth-century tablets to members of the Canning family—one on the north wall and the other on the west wall—complete the list of the monuments within the chapel. A brass above the west doorway records the restoration carried out in 1872.

Little seems to be known of the history of the church or of the Audley chapel. Of the former, drastic restoration has confused and falsified the evidence offered by the fabric. Morant states

<sup>1</sup> *Op. cit.*, vol. iii, p. 248.



PLATE IV.



*Photo. by Bradley & Blowers, Colchester.*

THE AUDLEY CHAPEL, BERECHURCH: MONUMENT TO SIR HENRY AUDLEY, 1648.

that it was in the gift of the Abbot and Convent of St. John, and that it was merely a chapel-of-ease to Holy Trinity parish, in Colchester, until 1536, when "it was separated from Holy Trinity, and, even before the suppression of the monasteries, came into the possession of the Audeleys." The late Dr. Horace Round, however, has pointed out<sup>1</sup> that St. Michael's, Berechurch, is styled a "church" in at least three authoritative documents of the thirteenth century, and that in two official returns of 1428 it is definitely entered as a "parish church" (*ecclesia parochialis*). We must await the publication of his paper for further information on an intricate question.

Audley was Town Clerk of Colchester in 1516: possibly the chapel was built by him at this period for use eventually as a mortuary chapel—the north recess to contain his tomb. The non-fulfilment of this intention may be explained by his swift rise from provincial to national power and by his acquisition of much property at Saffron Walden, where the great church would offer a tomb-site more fitting to his magnificence than the small and secluded chapel at Berechurch.

The writer wishes to make grateful acknowledgments to Canon G. H. Rendall, Litt.D., and Mr. S. C. Ratcliff, M.A., for translating the Latin inscriptions; to Mrs. Arundell Esdaile, for suggestions as to the authorship of the monuments; and to Mr. C. F. D. Sperling, F.S.A., for valuable assistance in the difficult task of identifying the arms on the cartouches. Special thanks are due to the Rev. G. Montagu Benton, F.S.A., at whose invitation this paper was written, for the generous help he has rendered throughout.

#### ARMORIAL CARTOUCHES AT BERECHURCH.

The recent repairs to the roof of the Audley chapel necessitated the removal of the cartouches which adorn it; and this afforded an unique opportunity for a minute inspection of their heraldic charges.

It is evident that these ornaments were set up by Sir Henry Audley for the purpose of displaying his family arms and those of his mother and first wife; but it was found that the paint had flaked off in many places, leaving earlier arms visible beneath. This earlier series appears to belong to persons unconnected with the Audley family or even with the county of Essex. The remains of previous fastenings also prove that the craftsman made use of cartouches which had already done duty elsewhere, probably at a place far

---

<sup>1</sup> In an unpublished paper on "Holy Trinity and Berechurch, Colchester," in the possession of the Society.



removed from Berechurch. That they served their original purpose only a short time before being discarded, is clear from the character of the carving.

(1) Length  $14\frac{1}{4}$ , width  $9\frac{3}{4}$ , thickness  $3\frac{1}{2}$  inches. Bears the arms of Windsor. A green oval, centrally placed, shows beneath. One pin-hole in middle for former fixing.

(2) Length  $17\frac{1}{4}$ , width 12, thickness  $3\frac{1}{2}$  inches. Bears traces of the arms of Packington: *per chevron sable and argent in chief two molets or and in base three garbs gules*. No signs of earlier painting. Woodwork in excellent state, but colour much damaged. Lion's mask carved top and bottom.

(3) Length  $13\frac{3}{4}$ , width  $9\frac{1}{2}$ , thickness  $3\frac{1}{2}$  inches. Bears the arms of Windsor. No trace of earlier painting. Dexter wing missing. Two pin-holes for former fixing  $7\frac{1}{4}$  inches apart.

(4) Length  $14\frac{1}{4}$ , width  $11\frac{1}{4}$ , thickness  $2\frac{5}{8}$  inches. Bears traces of the arms of Audley. No signs of earlier painting. Much damaged by worm and damp. Top missing. A slot in middle of back (length 3 inches, width  $\frac{3}{4}$ , depth  $\frac{3}{4}$  inch). Two pins for earlier fixing.

(5) Length  $16\frac{5}{8}$ , width  $12\frac{1}{2}$ , thickness 3 inches. Bears the arms of Audley. Beneath this is earlier colouring showing a torse or and sable slightly inclined; nothing remains of the crest which presumably surmounted it. Carving flatter and less spirited in treatment, but includes a good lion's mask. Colouring also different, with much white and gold on surrounding scrollwork. A dovetailed slot in the back and a dowel hole on top are evidence of a piece missing. Wooden pins, cut off flush on back, and puttied and painted over in front, are relics of a former fixing: they are 8 inches apart.

(6) Length  $16\frac{1}{4}$ , width 11, thickness 3 inches. Bears the arms of Audley. Earlier painting beneath shows *sable three mascles argent* (WHITAKER), impaling *argent a lion rampant gules between three pheons sable* (EGERTON); for Laurence Whitaker, who married Margaret, second daughter of Sir John Egerton, of Egerton, Cheshire, and widow of Thomas Hall. The sinister side of this shield has been twice repainted; for over the Egerton coat is *gules a chevron engrailed or between three lions rampant argent* (? WENLOCK or GOOD). Two pins for former fixing 6 inches apart.

(7) Length  $17\frac{1}{2}$ , width 11, thickness  $3\frac{5}{8}$  inches. Bears the arms of Packington. Earlier painting beneath shows quarterly of four on a shield centrally placed: 1. *Per pale azure and gules a cross engrailed ermine* (BERNEY OF NORFOLK). 2. *Gules a chevron between three reed-sheaves or* (REEDHAM). 3. *Gules a chevron argent between three eagles displayed argent armed or* (CASTON). 4. *Argent on a canton gules a cross or* (BRANDESTON). Over all a crescent or for difference. Surmounted by a helm, with a torse azure and gules and crest—a reed-sheaf or. Surrounded by mantling with a gold scroll below; no motto visible. No sign of any previous fastening. The excellent carving included two human heads, but the one on the dexter side is missing; lion's mask at top.

(8) Length  $18\frac{1}{2}$ , width 12, thickness  $3\frac{1}{2}$  inches. Bears the arms of Audley impaling Packington. Earlier painting beneath, consisting of a crest only: *on a torse or and gules a lion rampant vert armed and langued gules*. Three pins for former fixing.

PLATE V.

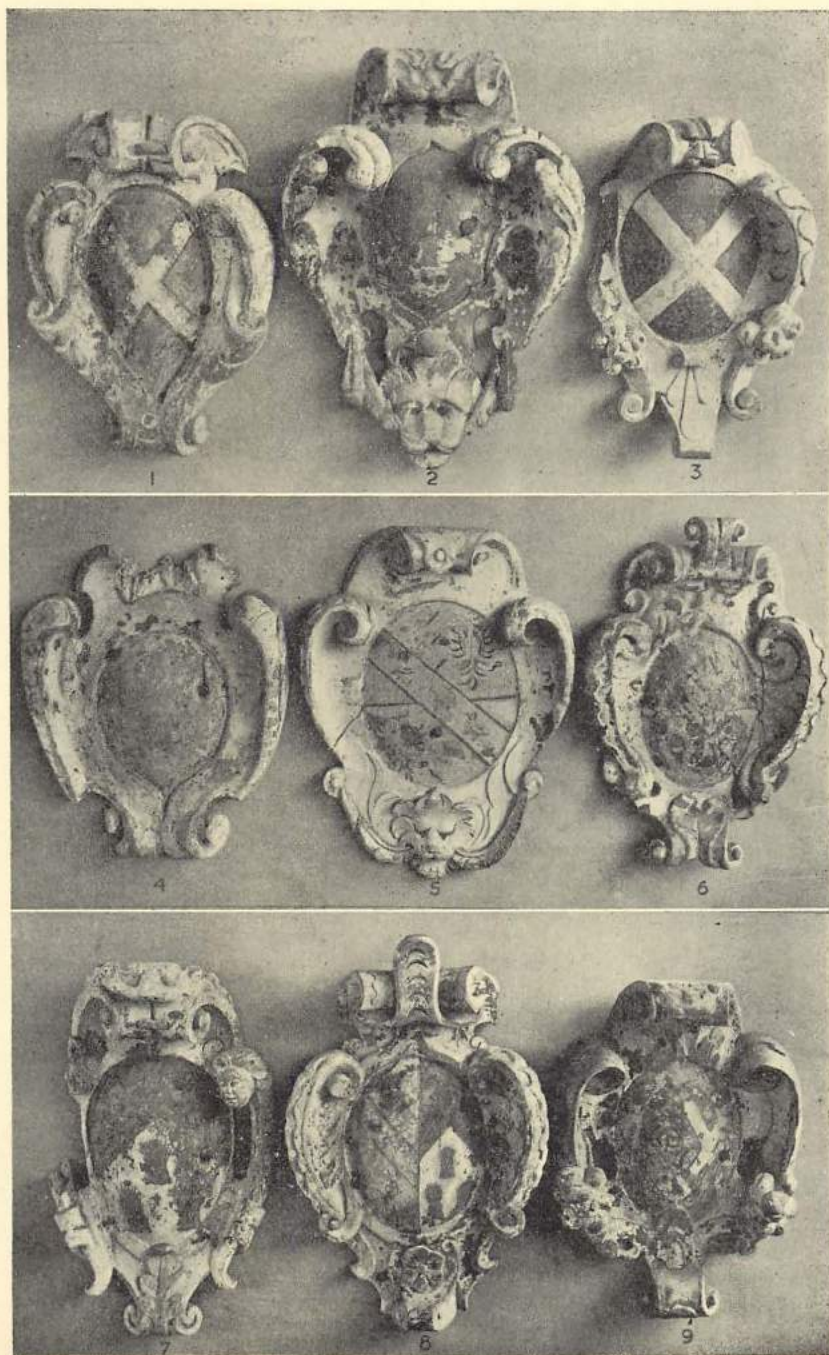
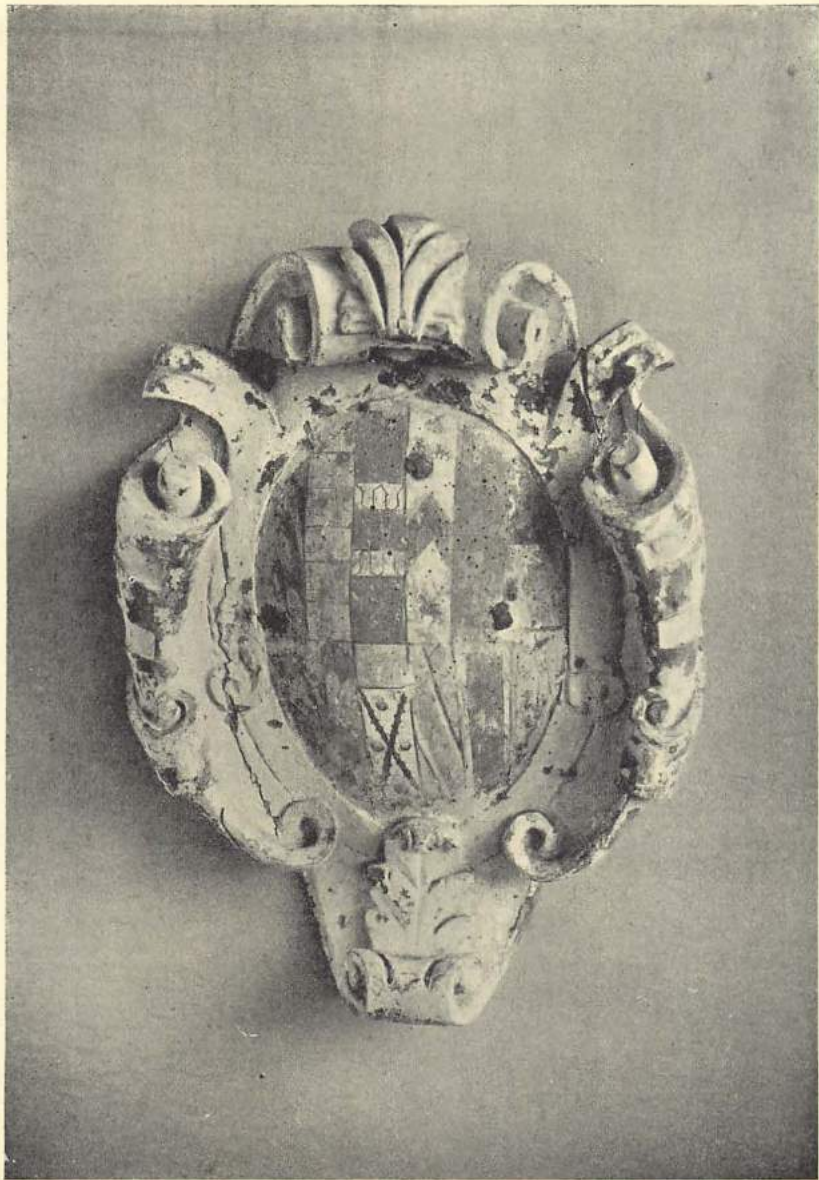


Photo. by Bradley & Blowers, Colchester.

THE AUDLEY CHAPEL, BERECHURCH: ARMORIAL CARTOUCHES, NOS. 1-9.



PLATE VI.



*Photo. by Bradley & Blowers, Colchester.*

THE AUDLEY CHAPEL, BERECHURCH: ARMORIAL CARTOUCHE, No. 10.

(9) Length  $15\frac{3}{8}$ , width  $11\frac{3}{8}$ , thickness  $4\frac{1}{2}$  inches. Bears the arms of Audley impaling Windsor. Earlier painting beneath, showing a heater-shaped shield, bearing *argent on a bend between six martlets gules three bezants* (WORTLEY). Helm or, torse gules and argent, crest mainly or, but very indistinct and not decipherable. Mantling red and white, terminating in two gold tassels. Very vigorously carved; lion's mask introduced on the top scroll. No sign of any previous fastening.

(10) Length  $18\frac{1}{2}$ , width  $13\frac{1}{2}$ , thickness  $3\frac{1}{2}$  inches. Bears slight traces of the Audley arms. The earlier painting beneath is remarkably distinct and consists of twelve quarterings:

1. *Sable three walnut-leaves or in bend between two bendlets argent.* (WALLER).
2. *Barry of six gules and or eighteen fleurs-de-lys counterchanged.* (MORTIMER).
3. *Gules two bars vair.* (MORTIMER).
4. *Sable a chevron or fretty sable between three crosses moline or.* (LANSDALE).
5. *Paly-bendy gules and azure eight martlets in orle or.* (HENDLEY).
6. *Argent a saltire engrailed ermines between four torteaux on a chief azure a hind couchant or.* (HENLEY).

#### Impaling

1. *Argent a chevron between three griffins passant wings endorsed sable.* (FINCH).
2. *Gules three lions rampant or with a molet or for difference.* (FITZ HERBERT).
3. *Sable a fesse between three pelicans with wings endorsed vulning themselves or.* (PASSENDEN).
4. *Azure three eagles displayed in bend between two bendlets argent.* (BELKNAP).
5. *Gules a moyle (a hornless ox) statant and a bordure argent.* (MOYLE).
6. *Or a greyhound courant between three leopards' faces sable a bordure engrailed gules.* (HENEAGE).

For Sir William Waller, the Parliamentary General, impaling the quartered coat of Lady Anne Finch, daughter of Thomas Earl of Winchelsea, his second wife.

Circular recess at back (see p. 89). There are six pins—three on each side—belonging to a former fixing.



## THURSTAN, SON OF WINE.

By THE REV. J. L. FISHER, M.A.

IN his article on Harlow, Morant states that the manor of Harlow-bury "was given to the Abbey of St. Edmunds-bury by Thurstan, son of Wina, a noble Saxon, in Edward the Confessor's reign."<sup>1</sup> Under Wimbish, Morant notes that the manor "is supposed to be the same as one Thurstan gave, in Edward the Confessor's reign, to Christ's-church in Canterbury, by the name of Winebisc," but remarks that it can have continued but a very little while in that church, for at the time of the Conquest it was possessed by Ailid.<sup>2</sup> A foot-note quotes an excerpt of this grant of Thurstan's from the Canterbury records: in this, Thurstan, with the King's consent, grants to Christchurch his patrimony at Wimbish.

Thorpe, in his *Diplomatarium*, gives a transcript and translation of Thurstan's testamentary grant. Wimbish is to go to Christchurch after the death of himself and his wife. Presumably his wife outlived him and survived till the Conquest. Canterbury never enjoyed Thurstan's bequest; instead, Wimbish, with the other important manors possessed by Ailid', was conferred upon Ralf Baynard by the Conqueror.

In the *Diplomatarium*, this brief will, which only deals with Wimbish, is dated 1049; as, however, it is attested by Aelfward, Bishop of London, who died in 1044, and Stigand, the priest, who was consecrated to the See of Elmham in 1043, it can hardly be dated later than early in 1043. In the will Thurstan states that he makes the bequest for his own soul, for Leofware's and for Aethelgyth's.

Morant does not identify the Thurstan of this will with the Thurstan, son of Wina, the benefactor of St. Edmunds-bury, but a later will preserved in a fourteenth-century Bury register—the Sacrist's book<sup>3</sup>—shows that they are the same man, and that the mysterious Ailid' of Domesday Book was undoubtedly his widow.

---

<sup>1</sup> *Hist. of Essex*, vol. ii, p. 483.

<sup>2</sup> *Ibid.*, pp. 557-8.

<sup>3</sup> Camb. Univ. Lib., Ff. 2.33.

Before dealing with this interesting document in detail it may be as well to quote two other references to Thurstan from the Bury MSS.

The Lakynheth Register<sup>1</sup> notes that Thurstan Wynesson granted Harlow to St. Edmund as appears by his will which is inserted in John of Northwold's register.

The Pinchbeck Register<sup>2</sup>, in a list of the Abbey's benefactions, says that in the time of Edward the Confessor there was a mighty man, Thurstan, the warrior, son of Wine, who gave to St. Edmund and abbot Leofstan, Harlow and Shouldham North-hall, and granted many benefactions to other holy places by a charter written to this effect: "In Our Lord's name, I, Thurstan . . ." This is the will, a copy of which is preserved in the Sacrist's book at Cambridge; it is transcribed in full by Thorpe in the *Diplomatarium*. Thorpe dates it 1045, but as it is witnessed by Leswi, abbot of Ely, it is probably of the year 1044. Leofstan, the head of the Abbey of St. Edmund's, is described as 'dean,' suggesting that he was not yet consecrated abbot, and this helps to confirm the date of 1044.

The bequests may be summarized as follows:—

To Christchurch, Canterbury, after the death of himself and his wife Ailgith, he gives Wimbish.

To St. Edmund's—Harlow, with some reservations; and, after his wife's death, Shouldham North-hall.

To Ely—Wetheringsett and Knapwell, with reservations.

To Ramsey and Holme—Shouldham Middle-hall, one moiety each, after his wife's death.

To his wife Ailgith—all his lands in Norfolk as he gave them to her on her wedding day; also Pentlow and Aesredun, except the land at Bromley; also by a codicil, Henham.

To his household priests—Kedington, after his wife's death.

To his daughter Agelswith—Weston; after her death it is to go to Ely; and Henham after his wife's death.

To Merwyn and his family—Dunmow.

To his 'cnichts'—the wood of Ongar, except the deer-park and stud.

To his 'cnicht' Wiking—half-a-hide at Westley and one hide at Dullingham.

To his 'cnicht' Thurgot—half-a-hide at Ongar.

To Merwyn—lands at Merton.

<sup>1</sup> B.M., *Harl. MS.* 743.

<sup>2</sup> Camb. Univ. Lib., Ec. 3. 60, f. 324.



To Ulfketel, if he be the survivor—the lands which they share at Burgh.

To pay his heriots and make some monetary bequests the land at Bidicheseye is to be sold.

When we turn to Domesday Book we find among the lands of Ralf Baynard a large group of manors in Norfolk held before the Conquest by Ailida or Ailith; it comprises Fincham, Barton, Wiggenhall, Boughton, Bradenham, Wilby, Merton, and the two Shouldhams. In Suffolk, Baynard held lands which had belonged to Ailid' at Kedington and Shimpling, and in Essex at Wimbish, Pentlow, Dunmow, Ashdon and Henham. Ongar, which had also belonged to Ailida, was given at the Conquest to Count Eustace, but half-a-hide which had been held by a freeman was granted to Baynard.

Harlow, which passed to St. Edmund's after Thurstan's death, and Wetheringsett, which went in the same way to Ely, are duly recorded as held by these two abbeys at the Conquest, but the bulk of Thurstan's lands was reft from his widow, conferred upon Ralf Baynard, and eventually passed to the Fitz-walters as the Honour of Baynard.

Most of the Norfolk lands are unnamed in Thurstan's will, and presumably are included in the estate which he made over to his wife on their wedding-day. Wiggenhall, the Shouldhams, Fincham, Barton and Boughton are grouped together in the west of the county near Downham Market; Bradenham, Merton and Wilby lie twenty miles or so to the east of this group. Of the two Suffolk estates there is no mention of Shimpling in Thurstan's will. Probably this manor was inherited by Ailida from her mother, Wulfgyth. Her will is preserved in the Christchurch Register at Canterbury, and in it she bequeaths Certacre and Essetesforde to her daughter, Aelgyth; the former is represented by Chadacre Park at Shimpling.

Ailida's Domesday possessions in Essex are all named in Thurstan's will with the exception of Ashdon; on the other hand Aesredun mentioned with Pentlow in the will is not accounted for in Domesday Book. There can be little doubt that these two are identical.

In Cambridgeshire, besides Knapwell, which was granted to Ely, there is a small group of manors on the Suffolk border mentioned in Thurstan's will and comprising Dullingham, Westley, Burgh and Weston; the two latter may be identified with Burrough Green and Weston Colville. The Burgh of the will evidently adjoins

Westley and Dullingham, and Burrough Green lies just to the east of these two villages.

Bidicheseay has not been identified. Bottisham figures in Domesday as Bodicheshā, when it belonged to Earl Harold. Bottisham is on the edge of the fens quite near Thurstan's Cambridgeshire estates. There may well have been an island as well as a 'ham' named from one Bodich or Bidich.

According to the Domesday Survey, Burgh, Westley and Weston were held at the Conquest by the Abbey of Ely. At Dullingham, two hides and ten acres were held by three socmen. The much fuller *Inquisitio Comitatus Cantabrigiensis* supplies the names of these socmen, Horulf, Alestan and Wichinz. The last-named is described as a man of Earl Harold, and his holding is given as one hide; he is evidently the same as "Wiking, my cnicht," to whom Thurstan left a hide at Dullingham and a half-hide at Westley. Under Westley we find two socmen of Earl Harold holding between them a hide, all but five acres; neither Domesday Book nor the *Inquisitio* give their names, but presumably one of these was Wiking.

In Thurstan's will, the estate which he held in partnership with Ulfketel was to pass to the survivor and then, what they had agreed together, was to be adhered to. The terms of the agreement are not given, but it looks as if they had arranged that after their deaths the estate was to pass to Ely. Ulfketel was a son of Wulfgyth, and was thus Thurstan's brother-in-law.

In leaving Weston to his daughter, Thurstan adds, "except the land that Sewine has at Eorning." This last is perhaps Horningsea, some ten miles away, a manor which was held at the Conquest by Ely.

Knapwell, which Thurstan left to Ely, was held before and after the Conquest by the Abbey of St. Benedict, Ramsey. Two portions of the estate are in the will reserved for Ordeh, Thurstan's household priest, and for Aylric, the monk. Aylric, the monk, was also the holder of two hides at Bottisham, and is described in Domesday Book as a man of the abbot of Ramsey.

According to the chronicles of Ramsey Abbey, Athelstan Manesson left one moiety of Knapwell to his wife and the other to Lefwi, his cousin: while later, c. 1044, Aednoth, bishop of Dorchester, granted Knapwell to Ramsey. Perhaps Aednoth's grant represents one moiety and Thurstan's the other. It looks as if there is an error in the transcript of the will and that Thurstan really left his Knapwell lands to Ramsey. Certainly Ely never made any claim to them.



Of the 'cnichts,' or retainers, only Thurgot appears in Domesday Book. He is no doubt the freeman who held the half-hide at Ongar, which Ralf Baynard afterwards obtained; probably also he is the Turgot who held  $3\frac{1}{2}$  hides at Latton, and whose lands were at the Conquest added to the adjoining Harlow estate of St. Edmund's Abbey. Incidentally, it may be noted that there is no reference in any of the Bury registers to this Latton manor. It appears to have been alienated at an early date, c. 1200, to the Taney family of Latton Hall, and to have been utilised by them in the foundation of Latton Priory.

The section of Thurstan's will dealing with Harlow runs as follows: "I give the land at Harlow to St. Edmund's, except the half-hide which Alfwine had at Gildenbridge, and except the toft on which Alfgar resides, and the 'hoo' thereto; and let all the men be free." Alfwine figures in Domesday Book as Alwine Godtuna; he held other estates along the left bank of the Stort at Sheering and Sawbridgeworth. Gildenbridge becomes Ildenbrigg in the thirteenth century, Yeldenbridge in the fourteenth, and later still became corrupted into Ealing Bridge; it is on the boundary between Harlow and Sheering. Alfwine's half-hide is now represented by 'Campions.'

Alfgar may be Alfgar, the earl's son—who appears as a witness to the will—the son and heir of Leofric, earl of Mercia; but there were other Alfgars in the little coterie to which Thurstan belonged. The old road at Harlow from Harlowbury to the mill was in the middle ages known as 'Hoo-strate'; 'Hoo Green' lay to the east of this road, just above the marshes of the Stort. The Saxon word 'toft' indicates an enclosure or homestead, not necessarily as now a vacant site. In the middle ages there was a small homestead called 'Razoures' adjoining Hoo Green, and this may mark the site of Alwine's toft.

Thurstan's Dunmow manor was Little Dunmow. In spite of the bequest of this estate and Merton in Norfolk to Merwyn, they were both held by Ailida at the Conquest and conferred upon Ralf Baynard.

Thurstan's short will, dealing only with Wimbish, is witnessed at Winchester by the king and queen-mother, the two archbishops, earl Godwin and earl Leofric, Alfgar the earl's son, the bishops of London and Winchester, Stigand the priest, Leofcild the shire-reeve, and various Essex thanes, including Osulf Fila, Aelfwine and Aelfric.

Eadsige, who is named as archbishop of Canterbury, resigned his see in 1044, and Aelfward, who attests as bishop of London, died, according to Florence, in July of the same year. Aelfwine, bishop of Winchester, another witness, died in 1045. Stigand, as already noted, was consecrated bishop in 1043. All these parties were present at Winchester for the king's coronation in April, 1043. In November of that year the queen-mother, Elgifu Emma, was dishonoured and robbed of all her treasures. Thurstan's first will must therefore have been witnessed soon after the coronation ceremony in April, 1043.

The later and much fuller will is witnessed by a number of Norfolk, Suffolk, Cambridgeshire and Essex magnates, grouped under their counties, and headed by earl Harold and bishop Stigand. It may safely be dated 1044; later in this same year, Osgod Clapa, one of the witnesses, was banished from England.

A charter of king Canute to abbot Adelwold, dated 1019, is witnessed by Wyne, the thane. Probably this is the father of Thurstan. Leofware, mentioned in both of Thurstan's wills, together with his wife, Ailgith, appears to have been his first wife. Prayers are asked for her soul, but no bequests are made to her. She was one of the daughters of Leoflaed, who, in her will, dated sometime after 1023, left Balsham to Ely Abbey, Stetchworth to two of her daughters for their lives with remainder to Ely, and Wetheringsett to her third daughter, Leofware.

Leofware married, but after her death and that of her husband, Wetheringsett also came to Ely. Leofware's husband is given in the Ely Chronicle as Leofwine. Perhaps Thurstan was her second husband; certainly in his will he leaves Wetheringsett to Ely.

Thurstan's second wife is named in his will in a variety of ways—Egelgith, Aegelgith, Agilgith and Ailgith; in Domesday Book her name appears as Ailid', or less commonly, Ailith; in the Ely Inquisition as Ailyd. Her mother, Wulfgyth, left in her will, dated 1046, Stisted in Essex to Christchurch, Canterbury, and small bequests to St. Edmund's, St. Osyth's and Ely. She had a large family; one of her sons, Ulfkytel, witnesses Thurstan's will.

Thurstan's only child seems to be his daughter, Aegelswith, and as her portion, the manor of Weston, which was to pass to Ely on her death, was already held by that Abbey at the Conquest, she must have died before that date.

Besides the bequests in landed property, Thurstan leaves to his royal master as a heriot, two marks of gold, two horses with saddle-vessels, a helmet, a coat of mail, a sword, two shields and two



spears ; to earl Harold, half-a-mark of gold, and the same to bishop Stigand.

He also leaves one mark each to his partner (Ulfketel) and to Hisbern, brother of Thorth, and directs that another mark be sent to bishop Arfast. The only known bishop of this name was appointed bishop of the East Angles by the Conqueror in 1070, and appears to have died about 1085 ; he was a Norman and one of William's chaplains, and though there is no mention of his consecration he does not seem to have been a bishop before his appointment in 1070 ; in any case he could hardly have been a bishop as early as 1043.

If there is anything left over from the proceeds of the sale of Bidicheseye, it is to be distributed amongst the poor. There is a small hiatus in the text here, after which a clause is appended that the further mill is to go to St. Ethelburga at Barking. The only possession in Cambridgeshire amongst the lands of Barking Abbey at the dissolution was Fulbourne, but Barking did not hold any lands there at the time of the Conquest, so it looks as if this bequest never materialised.

Since the above was written, the Editor has called my attention to *Anglo-Saxon Wills* by Dorothy Whitelock (1930), in the 'Cambridge Studies in Legal History' series. Here a new and more accurate transcription and translation of Thurstan's will is printed, with a number of useful notes. Miss Whitelock disposes of the strange anachronism of 'bishop Arfast,' by showing how 'bishop' has crept in by error and was meant to be deleted. 'Eorning' also disappears in Miss Whitelock's version. Her suggestion that Leofware was Thurstan's mother, and not his first wife, is a possible solution ; there are difficulties either way. She points out that the value of the heriot, falling little below the assessment of an earl, indicates that Thurstan was a thane of the highest rank. Essex historians should certainly consult Miss Whitelock's book.

---

## A FAMILY BIBLE WITH EMBROIDERED BINDING DATED 1613.

By THE REV. G. MONTAGU BENTON, M.A., F.S.A.

As long ago as 1929, Professor A. J. B. Wace, F.S.A., then Keeper of the Department of Textiles in the Victoria and Albert Museum, kindly sent me word that an interesting work of art connected with Essex—a Bible with an embroidered binding dated 1613—had recently been purchased by the Museum (Reg. No. T.134-1929). He also stated that the Bible contained numerous entries relating to certain families connected with Colchester and its neighbourhood, and invited information concerning them. Shortly afterwards I was able to examine the book and make transcripts of the family records it contains. While these records throw much light on the successive owners, they provide a cross-word puzzle which it has been found impossible wholly to solve. The attempt to do so has been responsible for the long delay in publishing these notes.

The Bible is an edition of the "Breeches" or Genevan Bible, dated 1610; and bound up with it is a Prayer Book of 1611. Both bear the imprint of Robert Barker. A few pages have been carefully mended; but apart from these slight blemishes, the book and its binding are in good condition. It measures 9 inches in height, 7 inches in width, and  $2\frac{1}{4}$  inches in thickness.

The embroidered binding, in tent stitch, is elaborately worked in coloured silks on linen canvas (see Pl. I). On one cover is the Sacrifice of Isaac, and on the other, Jonah and the Whale—the whale being shown in the act of vomiting out Jonah upon the dry land. The latter subject is an uncommon one for its period<sup>1</sup>: there is, however, a wall-painting depicting the story, from a house at Waltham Abbey, in the London Museum; but in this case Jonah is being cast by the mariners into the whale's mouth. The borders, as well as the spine, are decorated with characteristic floral scrolls—a survival of the Elizabethan style. The flowers are worked in their natural colours on a green background, and include the daffodil, cornflower, cranesbill, honeysuckle, strawberry, pink, pansy, thistle and foxglove; a caterpillar, snail and butterfly are also introduced.

---

<sup>1</sup> It occurs in the east window of Wadham College Chapel, Oxford, which is by Bernard van Linge, and dated 1622.—T.D.S.B.



The faces have an almost grotesque appearance owing to the limitations of this kind of work, but the designs gain considerably from the absence of any attempt at commonplace realism. Abraham wears a red cloak with a blue lining, and a yellow skirt. In his right hand he brandishes a sword, while his left rests upon the head of Isaac, who has a grey skirt and kneels with bound wrists before an altar. A pot containing fire is on the ground, and behind Abraham is a ram. The undulating background—indicating a mountain—is in various shades of green. In the sky, to the right, is a large figure of an angel, whose outstretched hands are restraining Abraham's sword; yellow rays of light appear in the opposite corner. Jonah is naked save for a yellow cloak, which hangs in front from the right shoulder and flutters behind him. The whale is of a greyish colour. A conventional city is shown in the background. The first scene is typical of Christ's Sacrifice, the second, of His Resurrection. Both were favourites in Early Christian art.

In the middle of the top border of the front cover are the initials E.I. in an oblong frame; and similarly on the back cover is the date 1613. The initials are obviously those of the lady who wrought the binding; and fortunately an entry, recording that "Elizabeth Illingworthe is the true owner of this bible," gives us her name. The name is also repeated immediately above the entry just quoted, and is associated with that of John Cardei; but it is doubtful whether there was any relationship between the two. A John Cardy married Alice King at Great Horkesley in 1597<sup>1</sup>; and Mary Cardy, also of Great Horkesley, became, in 1702, the wife of Thomas Goodall, whose name is among those inscribed in the Bible.

Diligent research has failed to throw definite light on the history of Elizabeth Illingworthe. Numerous parish registers in the Colchester district have been consulted, and in only one case has a name been found which approximates to that of Illingworthe. The registers of All Saints', Sudbury, contain an entry, dated 16 September, 1572, recording the marriage of William Ilingford and Agnes Randoll; and another entry, dated 8 October, 1591, records the baptism of Martyn, son of William Ellingford.<sup>2</sup> The Bishop's transcript of the former entry gives the name as Illingforth; but notwithstanding the close resemblance, there is no proof that it is identical with that of Illingworthe. As a last resort I sought

<sup>1</sup> I owe this information to Mr. Percival Boyd, F.S.A.

<sup>2</sup> I am indebted to Mr. C. F. D. Sperling, F.S.A., for extracting these entries.





*Photo. by Victoria and Albert Museum.*

*By permission of the Director.*

JONAH AND THE WHALE, AND THE SACRIFICE OF ISAAC: AN EMBROIDERED BOOKBINDING, DATED 1613.

*(Now in the Victoria and Albert Museum).*



the help of the Society of Genealogists and received the following reply from the Secretary: "I have looked in our card index, and although there are many references to Illingworth, they are, almost without exception, of Yorkshire; the few exceptions being London, etc. Unfortunately our collection of Essex volumes is not extensive, but in those which are indexed I did not find any mention of this name at that date." So Elizabeth still eludes us. It is not unlikely that her connections with Essex began with her marriage; possibly she hailed from London, though the following paragraphs, which occur below her signature, can hardly be considered evidence for this suggestion.

London.—There dyed of the Plague in the yeare 1665 in the weeke before Michaellmus 14000 as it was reported, all thought (*sic*) the bill mentioned but eight thousand @ od, by reason noe Sectarys gave an account of ther dead, @ severall parrish Clarks dyinge that weeke allsoe, whareby ther was noe account given of the death in thouse parrishes.

And ther dyed above one hundered Thousand in London of the plague from maye till All Hollan tide—sum suppose that ther dyed one hundered @ fitye thousand in London within that time.

Judging from the number that have survived, Bibles and Prayer Books were the books most commonly enriched with needlework covers; and there are reasons for believing that these bindings, which evince considerable technical skill, were often the handiwork of ladies of the household. Volumes thus embellished were highly prized and are occasionally specified in wills: *e.g.*, Thomas D'Arcy of Maldon in 1658 bequeathed to his cousin, Elizabeth Wiseman, his "imbroydered Bible."<sup>1</sup>

The earliest known English needlework binding is that of the well-known Felbrigg Psalter in the British Museum, which is embroidered with the Annunciation and the Crucifixion, and dates from the fourteenth century. This, however, appears to be unique; and we do not meet with embroidered bookbindings again until the reign of Henry VIII, when they are generally worked on velvet, though canvas was also employed. The fashion of embroidering book-covers grew in popularity in Stuart times, when a satin ground was mostly used instead of velvet; after this period such bindings rarely occur. The art was essentially an English one,<sup>2</sup> and does not seem to have been regularly practised abroad—hence the comparative scarcity of foreign examples.

<sup>1</sup> *Trans E.A.S.*, vol. iv (o.s.), p. 13.

<sup>2</sup> See *English Embroidered Bookbindings*, by Cyril Davenport (1899), and an article by the same writer on "Embroidered Bindings of Bibles in the Possession of the British and Foreign Bible Society," in *The Burlington Magazine*, vol. iv (1904), pp. 267-80.

While the more elaborate bindings decorated with raised metal thread and gimp—such as the Bible with the arms of Charles I at Broomfield—are usually the work of the professional, the simpler bindings in tent stitch and satin decorated with flat stitch generally appear to be the work of the amateur.

It might be expected that the fine stitchery would in the majority of cases show considerable signs of abrasion; but the remarkable state of preservation of many of these bindings suggests that they were originally protected by bags or wrappers of some kind. These have been lost for the most part; there is, however, in the British Museum, a Bible of 1612, with needlework cover, which still retains its embroidered jacket.

Pictorial representations are a characteristic feature of seventeenth-century bindings. Scriptural subjects, which were usually wrought on canvas, were frequently chosen; and among them we find The Temptation in the Garden of Eden,<sup>1</sup> David and The Sacrifice of Isaac,<sup>2</sup> Jacob wrestling with the Angel and Jacob's Dream,<sup>3</sup> David and Saul (?),<sup>4</sup> The Queen of Sheba before Solomon and Jacob wrestling with the Angel,<sup>5</sup> St. John the Baptist and the Virgin and Child,<sup>6</sup> etc.

We may now turn our attention to the MS. entries in the book. As they are written in a haphazard fashion on the fly-leaves and other blank spaces, it was found necessary to arrange them in chronological sequence. This showed that there were three series of records, relating to various families, with no obvious connection between them. These are printed here *in extenso*, genealogical notes being appended to each group. The latter, with the exception of certain additions enclosed in square brackets, have been compiled from information generously supplied by the late Mr. George Rickword, who possessed an unrivalled knowledge of Colchester families.

(1) The first series differs from the others in that it comprises the draft of a deed which was used by the binder to secure the ends of the ties (now missing). The document, which is mutilated, states that "John Duke thelder by his will bearing date the xxj<sup>th</sup> day of february 1593, 36 Eliz., did devise to John Duke the sonne of

<sup>1</sup> Folio Bible (1607) in possession of Mr. E. H. Lawrence.

<sup>2</sup> New Testament (1625)—Bodleian Library.

<sup>3</sup> Psalms (1643)—British Museum.

<sup>4</sup> Bible and Psalms (1639)—British Museum.

<sup>5</sup> Bible and Psalms (1612)—British Museum.

<sup>6</sup> New Testament (1613) and Psalms (1617)—British and Foreign Bible Society.



Isaack Duke his sonne All his landes and tenem<sup>ts</sup> w<sup>t</sup> the appurtenances in Mileend w<sup>th</sup>in y<sup>e</sup> lib'ty of Colchester." Mr. Robert Legg and his wife, and Tho. Castline and his wife, former owners of the property, are also mentioned, as well as Lawsenne Cutler and his wife, who, "by deed dated the xx<sup>th</sup> day of June, xxvij<sup>o</sup> Eliz., rented the p'misses to John Duke © his heirs."

The Duke family were well-to-do people in Colchester, from Richard Duke, town clerk in 1537, to John Duke, "physition," who died in 1629, and is buried in All Saints' churchyard. Marriages of the family occur in St. Botolph's registers in the latter half of the sixteenth century.

Dr. Duke's daughter and co-heir, Elizabeth, was the first wife of Col. Thomas Cooke, of Pebmarsh,<sup>1</sup> to whom her father's house in High Street (now occupied by Dr. B. H. Nicholson) was sold. He was a noted Parliamentarian, and died in 1684.

Robert Legg was a man of some standing *temp.* Elizabeth; and the surname Cutler is not uncommon in the town. I do not know the name Castline.

(2) Alice bucke, the mother of Alice Crou[c]h, departed this Life about 9 of the Clocke at night, October 18, 1683.

Alice boocke, the wife of John boocke, departed this life 1683, October the 18 day, at 9 of the clocke.

Alice Crouch, Hure boocke.

Edward Crouch, 1683.

Thursday bing the 3 of april, abought 10 a clock at night, allce Crouch, the dafter of Edward Crouch, was borne, 1684.

The above entries suggest a descent from Elizabeth Illingworthe, the original owner of the Bible; possibly Alice Bucke was her daughter.

Alice Crouch, wife of Edward Crouch, was Mrs. Bucke's daughter and owned the Bible; and she had a daughter, baptized Alice, in 1684. I know nothing of these families.

(3) Thomas, y<sup>e</sup> Son of Thomas Gooddall & Mary his Wife, was born April y<sup>e</sup> third, 1706, & baptised y<sup>e</sup> 14<sup>th</sup> of y<sup>e</sup> same Month.

Mary, Daughter of Thomas Gooddall & Mary his Wife, was born y<sup>e</sup> 19<sup>th</sup> of July, 1708, & baptised y<sup>e</sup> 1<sup>st</sup> day of August following.

John, y<sup>e</sup> Son of Thomas Gooddall & Mary his Wife, was born y<sup>e</sup> first day of November, 1714, & baptised y<sup>e</sup> 18<sup>th</sup> of y<sup>e</sup> same Month.

Ann, the daughter of Thomas & Mary Gooddall . . . was born the 6<sup>th</sup> day of Septemb., and was baptised the 8<sup>th</sup> day of October following, in the year 1718.

<sup>1</sup> She died 31 Jan., 1645, aged 36, and there is a painted heraldic panel in Pebmarsh church to her memory.—C.F.D.S.

Jeremiah, y<sup>e</sup> Son of Thomas Gooddall and Mary his Wife, was born y<sup>e</sup> 30<sup>th</sup> day of November, 1719, and baptised the 16 day December after, & he dyed in y<sup>e</sup> month.

June 10<sup>th</sup>, 1723.—Jermiah Gooddall, the Sun (*sic*) of Thomas Gooddall & Mary Goodall was borne and baptised the Eleventh of y<sup>e</sup> Same Month.

Thomas, the Son of Thomas Gooddall & Bridget his Wife, was born August y<sup>e</sup> 14, 1732, & was baptized [at Abberton] y<sup>e</sup> sixt of September following.

Bridget, the Daughter of Thomas Gooddall & Bridget his Wife, was born No. 26, 1734, & Baptized [at Abberton] December y<sup>e</sup> 12 Following.

Mary, the Daughter of Thomas Gooddall & Bridget his wife, was born April y<sup>e</sup> 25, 1739 [and baptized at Abberton 10 May following].

John Gooddall, the Son of Francis Canning & Bridget his Wife, was Born December y<sup>e</sup> 22<sup>d</sup>, 1756, & was Baptized [at Abberton] y<sup>e</sup> 24<sup>th</sup> of December, 1756.

Bridget, the Daughter of Francis & Bridget his Wife, was Born Febuarry y<sup>e</sup> 14<sup>th</sup>, 1758. [Baptized at Fingringhoe 3 April following].

Francis Thomas, the Son of Francis & Bridget his wife, was Born September y<sup>e</sup> 16<sup>th</sup>, 1762. [Baptized at Fingringhoe 19 September, 1762].

N.B.—The Above three Childern where Innoculated Oct<sup>r</sup> y<sup>e</sup> 18<sup>th</sup>, 1766.

M<sup>r</sup> Thomas Gooddall Died Sep<sup>r</sup> 16<sup>th</sup>, 1763.

My Dear Brother, Francis Canning, Dyed Aug<sup>st</sup> 29<sup>th</sup>, 1783.

Bridget Gooddall, the Wife of the above Thomas Gooddall, Died May 30<sup>th</sup>, 1796, aged eighty-nine years.

Frances Corsellis Died the 13<sup>th</sup> of March, 1797.

My dear Brother, John Gooddall Canning, died the 27<sup>th</sup> of march, 1804, on His Passage Home to England from Calcutta, in the Province of Bengal, where He had resided above 20 years. He was Bury'd In the Indian Seas.

Mary Corsellis died the 7<sup>th</sup> of March, 1808, Aged 69.

Elizabeth Roulet [of Abberton] died the 19<sup>th</sup> July, 1808, aged 69.

Abraham Roulet [of All Saints', Colchester] died August the 17<sup>th</sup>, 1814 [aged 76].



Mary Canning died May the 15<sup>th</sup>, 1815, Aged 84.

My dear Mother, Bridget Canning, died 10<sup>th</sup> February, 1823, Aged 88.

My dear Husband, John Bawtree, died 13<sup>th</sup> October, 1824, Aged 62.

(*On label inside cover*). The gift of Mrs. Bawtree to Miss Mary Pearson of Queen Street, Colchester.—Abberton, May 3<sup>d</sup>, 1825.

Bridget Bawtree died 6<sup>th</sup> Feby, 1833, aged 75 years.

The Goodalls were a family of small landed proprietors, *i.e.*, yeomen, in Boxted, Wormingford and Abberton. [Mr. Rickword had nothing earlier than 1700; but Mr. L. C. Sier has recently sent me the following names from the Court Rolls of Boxted Hall: Henry Goodale (1641), Thomas Goodall, gentleman (1685), and Mary Goodall (1693)]. Thomas Goodall, jun. (A), of Boxstead, and Mary Cardy, of Great Horkesley, were married by licence, 28 May, 1702 (*Gt. H. parish register*). This is the man who heads the pedigree. He and his father were Roman Catholics. [Mr. Sier has kindly supplied extracts from the will of Thomas Goodall, of Boxted, gentleman, dated 24 May, 1744 (*P.C.C.*). Two sons are mentioned, Thomas (the eldest) and John (sole executor); also his late daughter [Mary], and her children, John, Mary and Ann Evatt, whose father was Robert Evatt, of Colchester, surgeon].

His son, Thomas Goodall (B), was born 3 April, 1706, and married (as a widower) on 29 April, 1731, Bridget Pearson (died 1796), of an Abberton, Berechurch and Layer family of yeoman farmers, too numerous to identify. He died in 1763.

[Thomas Goodall, senior, of Boxted, yeoman, and Thomas Goodall, junior, of Abberton, yeoman, were admitted Colchester Free Burgesses in 1729].

[Mr. Sier mentions an Indenture, dated 17 June, 1766, between Bridgett Goodall of Colchester, widow of Thomas Goodall of Boxted, gentleman, Francis Canning of Fingringhoe, esq., and Bridgett his wife, and Nicholas Corsellis of Wivenhoe, esq., and Mary his wife (which Bridgett Canning and Mary Corsellis were the two children of the said Thomas Goodall deceased) of the one part and John Lay of Little Horkesley, gentleman, of the other part.]

The births of three children of Thomas Goodall (B) are recorded, namely, Thomas Goodall (C), 1732; Bridget Goodall, 1734 (married Francis Canning 9 November, 1755, died 1823); and Mary Goodall, 1739 (married Nicholas Corsellis, of Wivenhoe Hall, 1762, died 1808).

A Francis Canning, of whom I can find nothing else, and a Francis Corsellis, possibly a son of Nicholas and Mary, were witnesses at John Bawtree's first marriage in 1788.

The Canning family offers some puzzles. Francis Canning, of Foxcote, Warwickshire, was a Roman Catholic recusant and married Mary Audley, the last of that family, with whom he came into possession of an estate in Abberton. [Mr. Rickword seems to be in error here; for it appears from a Chancery suit of 1707 that Francis Canning, who was of the Middle Temple, married Apollonia, daughter of Katherine Barker (née Audley) in 1699.—See

*Audley Pedigrees*, part ii, pp. 116-17.] Morant states that he died 6 February, 1733, and I find a will,<sup>1</sup> proved in March of that year, which names Francis, his eldest son, and Mary Audley, his aunt. Morant then passes to Francis Canning, of Abberton,<sup>2</sup> married to Bridget Goodall of the same. Now Francis Canning died in 1783, aged 48, so was born in 1735, and, therefore, cannot be the son of F.C. who died in 1733. He was buried in the Audley Chapel at Berechurch, where, according to his mural tablet [his son, Francis Thomas Canning (died 1 September, 1773, aged 11 years)], his father, mother and four sisters all lie. The latter include Elizabeth Roulet (1739-1808) and Mary Canning (1731-1815).

[It appears that Francis Canning lived for many years in Fingringhoe, for John Brabe, of Abberton, farmer, by will dated 24 January, 1759 (*P.C.C.*), left to his daughter, Mary Luffe, of Peldon, "all that messuage, tenement and farm, with the lands called by the name of Kings, now in the occupation of Francis Canning, gentleman, in Fingringhoe; and also all those lands in Fingringhoe purchased of Thomas Hows and now held by the said Francis Canning, and the barn thereto belonging" (*Mr. L. C. Sier*). In 1769, Abraham Smith was servant to Francis Canning, esq., of Fingringhoe (*F'hoie Court Rolls*). The burial of his younger son, who was baptized at Fingringhoe, 19 September, 1762, is thus entered in the Berechurch register under 1772 (*sic*): "Francis Canning, Jun<sup>r</sup>, from Finringhoe, Sept. 4th." His own burial entry (5 Sept., 1783) states that he was "from Abberton," which is in accordance with the inscription on the tablet. He was a member of the Essex Club, Crown and Anchor Tavern, Strand.]

Bridget Bawtree (née Canning), whose brother, John Goodall Canning, died in 1804, gave the Bible to Miss Mary Pearson, of Colchester. The last entry records Mrs. Bawtree's death in 1833.

John Bawtree, of Elmstead, married Sarah Pearson, of Wivenhoe, in 1759, the Rector, Rev. C. Lind, being bond. He died in 1772, aged 38, and was buried "in linen." He was a brewer at Wivenhoe.

John Bawtree, his eldest son, was born in 1762, and succeeded to the brewery. He married at Berechurch, 22 January, 1788, Jane Ram, probably daughter of either Nicholas or James Ram, of Monkwick. Mrs. Bawtree died 30 July, 1812, and is buried in All Saints' churchyard, Colchester, her husband having moved into the town about 1795. He married, secondly, on 14 August, 1813, Bridget, daughter of the late Francis Canning, esq., of Abberton. He was a D.L. and J.P. for the county and also a Lt.-Col. of the Colchester Volunteers (1798-1806). He died 13 October, 1824.

His eldest son, John, born at Wivenhoe in 1793, sold the brewery and 64 public houses, and joined Messrs. Mills & Sons' Bank about 1825. He died in 1873, and is buried at Peldon.

<sup>1</sup> For abstract, see *Records of the English Catholics of 1715*, ed. by J. O. Payne (1889), p. 71.

<sup>2</sup> In his marriage licence (1755) he is stated to be "of Elmstead, Essex"; but Mrs. Hopkirk informs me that there is no mention of the Canning family in the registers of that parish.



## VISITATIONS HELD IN THE ARCHDEACONRY OF ESSEX IN 1686.

By THE REV. W. J. PRESSEY, M.A., F.S.A.

THE record of Visitations given below is the fourth, and last, of the series carried out by Archdeacon Turner between the years 1683 to 1686 inclusive. Those for 1683, 1684 and 1685 have already appeared in these *Transactions* (vols. xix, pp. 260 ff., xx, pp. 216 ff., and xxi, pp. 100 ff., 306 ff.). It remains to present those for 1686.

The parishes visited—twenty-eight in number—are those belonging to the Deanery of Chelmsford, as constituted at that date, and which remained unaltered since the Elizabethan return made to the Privy Council in 1563. In later times there has been a re-arrangement, some of these parishes now being included in the Wickford Deanery, and others in that of Barstable (Brentwood), which was, however, in 1686, only a district Chapelry of South Weald.

No mention is made of Writtle, which, although an ancient parish, was at this date a "Peculiar," the vicar receiving his appointment directly from New College, Oxford, the Patron, without the intervention of the Bishop; and the parish was therefore exempt from visitation by the Archdeacon. But it is of some interest to note that Dr. Thomas Houghton, who was vicar of Writtle at this period (1677-1718), made sundry improvements at the Vicarage. He has left a record of them in the second volume of the parish registers as follows:

I also took down the stable w<sup>ch</sup> I found propt w<sup>th</sup> sticks so like to fall that I did not dare venture to put my horse in it. . . . I underpinned the side of the dwelling house w<sup>ch</sup> looks toward the sparagrass beds. The coach house I built in June 1686. I do not reckon it with the charge above mentioned. I consider my successor is not bound to pay for it unless so pleased. I built it for my pleasure, he may pluck it down for his. (*The Essex Review*, vol. xv, p. 170).

The Deputy Registrar, Philip Betts, has left occasional notes on the margin and elsewhere, showing the indebtedness, and sometimes the arrears, of certain parishes for fees to the Archdeacon; also indications that what has been ordered has been carried out; and, in one or two instances, the order in respect of urgency, in which the repairs enjoined by the Archdeacon should be taken in hand.

VISITAC'IO Parochialis ven'lis viri THOMAE TURNER Sacrae Theologiae Professoris Archi'ni Archi'natus Essexiae Incipiend' apud Waltham magna in Com' Essex' Die Lunae vizt decimo nono die mensis Julij Anno Domini 1686, inter horas undecimam et duodecimam antemeridiem ejusd' diei.

WALTHAM MAGNA. inter horas 11 & 12 matutinas. 8s. 8d.	M <sup>r</sup> Johannes Oswald, D'n's Rich'us Everard Miles nond' jur' ffranciscus Marsh	Vicarius. Compt. Gards. Compt. Compt. et jur.
	There is a Carpett of greene Cloth for y <sup>e</sup> Comunion Table and a Linen Table Cloth and two Napkins.	
	There are two silver Challices with this Inscription: " This Comunion Cupp belongeth to the Parrish of much Waltham in Essex 1632 "; with two Covers w <sup>ch</sup> serves for Pattens for y <sup>e</sup> bread.	
	There wants a new Surplice.	
	fit.	{ There wants a new Bible, and two Comon Prayers ( <i>sic</i> ) bookes, one for y <sup>e</sup> Minister, and y <sup>e</sup> other for y <sup>e</sup> Clerke.
	fit.	{ There wants a Chest w <sup>th</sup> three Locks and keys, wherein the Register booke and other bookes of accmpts are to be kept, one to be kept by the Minister, y <sup>e</sup> other two by each Churchward'.
	fit.	{ There wants a booke of Homilyes, a booke of Cannons, and a booke of Articles, and a Table of the degrees of marriage.
	fit.	{ The Comunion Table to be plac't alterwise under the East window in the Chancell, and a Raile to be plac't ab't it.
	fit.	{ The bottomes of the seates and the stooles in the Chancell to be new done and made uniforme of both sides of equall length.
y <sup>e</sup> benches to be made new.	fit.	{ The pavement in y <sup>e</sup> Chancell to be made even; and the windows in the Chancell to be taken downe and new scour'd and mended answerable to them in the Church.
	fit.	{ The outside of y <sup>e</sup> Chancell wants to be new rough cast, and the Chinks in y <sup>e</sup> walls to be stopt with mortar.
	fit.	{ The Leading of the Church and Chancell to be look'd over, and to be mended where it is wanting.
		The South side of the Steeple is very much Crackt; that there be workmen to view it, and Butterices to be made, and other repaires that it wants.
	fit.	{ That there be Pessocks provided, and plac't in the piewes of the Church for the people to kneel on.

MARGINAL NOTES: (1) The work in the Chancell to be done in a month's time, by reason y<sup>e</sup> other work can't goe on till it be repaired. (2) All y<sup>e</sup> rest of y<sup>e</sup> repaires to be done and y<sup>e</sup> things p'vided and certified of at y<sup>e</sup> next visitacon at mich's.

Trinity Colledge in Oxford is Patron.

S<sup>r</sup> Richard Everard } y<sup>e</sup> Cheife Inhabitants.  
M<sup>r</sup> Rotheram }





Wanting :

A Carpett of greene Cloth for y<sup>e</sup> Comunion Table.

A Napkin, 2 plates, one for the Offerings, another for y<sup>e</sup> bread.  
The Comunion Table to be cut shorter and plac't under the  
East window at Length.

Some leaves of y<sup>e</sup> Bible at y<sup>e</sup> latter end w<sup>ch</sup> are loose to be  
fastned.

A new Comon prayer booke for y<sup>e</sup> Minister, & y<sup>e</sup> old one  
for y<sup>e</sup> Clerke.

A Booke of Cannons and Articles, and a Table of y<sup>e</sup> degrees  
of marriage.

*fit.* { The pavement of the Chancell wants to be made even.  
The long seate below the Raile on the North side of y<sup>e</sup>  
Chancell wants paveing, and y<sup>e</sup> back of y<sup>e</sup> seates wants  
repaire.

The Butterices at the East end of y<sup>e</sup> Chancell wants repaire.

The Chancell to be whited where it wants.

The North side of y<sup>e</sup> Church wants repaireing.

The pavement of y<sup>e</sup> Church to be made even.

The North wing at y<sup>e</sup> lower end of the Church wants repaire  
in the Tyleing, and there is a greate crack in the wall at y<sup>e</sup>  
corner w<sup>ch</sup> must be inspected into and repaired; and that it  
be new paved and y<sup>e</sup> rubbish removed out of it, or else a  
p'tition to be made betweene y<sup>e</sup> and y<sup>e</sup> font.

A partition to be made betweene y<sup>e</sup> Church and the Bellfry.

There wants some glass to y<sup>e</sup> windowe at y<sup>e</sup> west end of y<sup>e</sup>  
Belfrey.

That the Register booke be kept constantly in y<sup>e</sup> Chest w<sup>th</sup> 2  
Locks and keys, one by the Minister, and y<sup>e</sup> other by the  
Churchwarden.

The Trees and Elder ab't the Church to be cut downe and the  
rubbish to be remov'd out of y<sup>e</sup> Churchyard.

That the fences of y<sup>e</sup> Churchyard be repaired by those to  
whom they belong.

MARGINAL NOTES: (1) My Lord of London is Patron.  
(2) The Mannor belongs to y<sup>e</sup> Lady Scarsdale.

CHELMESFORD.	Die Lunae 9 <sup>mo</sup> die Julij.	
inter horas	M <sup>r</sup> Nathaniel Gurdon,	Rector. Compt.
6 & 7	M <sup>r</sup> Jeremiah Rogers }	
vesp'tinas.	M <sup>r</sup> Joshua Thwaites }	Gards. Compuerunt.
	John Little }	
Deb. feod.	There is a Silver and guilt Cupp and Cover, and a Silver Chalice with a Cover to it, which serves for a Patten. There is a Linnen Cloth for y <sup>e</sup> Comunion Table and two Napkins. There is a very handsom Carpett of Crimson Damaske for y <sup>e</sup> Comunion Table with a good fringe of silke. There is a Pulpitt Cloth and Cusheon, very good, w <sup>th</sup> silk and gold fringe. There is a new Comon Prayer Booke.	



There is a booke of Homilyes, Cannons and Articles.  
 There are 3 hoods, one Scarlett and two black.  
 There are 2 Surplices, one of'em is old, and there must be a  
 new one prived (*sic*).

Order'd by the  
 Bp. of Bp. to the

That the 2 flaggons<sup>1</sup> be chang'd for new ones of Silver, to be  
 certified in two yeare, or sooner if conveniently it may.

That the Consistory be made even in y<sup>e</sup> pavement.

That the North alley in y<sup>e</sup> Church be new pav'd.

The Leads in y<sup>e</sup> body of the Church wants repaire.

That the Officers take care to pr'vent the disturbances in the  
 Church in the time of Divine Service and Sermons.

That there be a Raile put about the ffont according to the order  
 made by the consent of the Parish.

That the doore at the West end of the Church be repaired, and  
 the glasse windowes to be mended.

That the windows, w<sup>ch</sup> are stopt up w<sup>th</sup> mortar betweene the  
 Church and Chancell, be beaten out and glaz'd.

The Lord ffitzwater is Patron and Lord of the Mannor.

To be certified  
 a month after  
 Trinity.

LEIGHS P'UA.  
 inter horas

M<sup>r</sup> Robertus Salmon,  
 Johannes Crow,

Vicarius. Compt.  
 Gard. Compt.

7 & 9.

There is a Bible,

('83) 5s. js.

There is a small silver Cupp and Cover to it, w<sup>ch</sup> is too little,  
 w<sup>ch</sup> must be chang'd for a bigger by Lady day next or sooner.

('84) 5s. js.

('85) 5s. js.

('86) 5s. js.

Wanting :

A Carpett of greene Cloth for y<sup>e</sup> Comunion Table, a Napkin.

A Booke of Homilyes, a booke of Cannons and Articles, and a  
 Table of the degrees of marriage.

A flaggon for y<sup>e</sup> Comunion Table.

A New Comon Prayer booke.

*fit.* There is an old Surplice, but a new one must be provided.

The seates in the Chancell towards the East end to be remov'd  
 and the Table to be plac't under the East window in the

Chancell, and a Raile to be plac't about it, and those seates  
 to be put up against the wall w<sup>th</sup>in y<sup>e</sup> Raile for wainscotting.

The East wall of the Chancell wants repaire.

There must be two Butterices built against it to keep it from  
 falling.

*fit.* That place in y<sup>e</sup> Chancell w<sup>ch</sup> is sunk in to be made even.

The Church and Chancell to be new whited.

The Comandm<sup>ts</sup> to be renewed in y<sup>e</sup> Chancell, and the  
 Sentences of Scripture in y<sup>e</sup> Church to be renew'd.

The wall at the West end of the Church on y<sup>e</sup> outside wants  
 pointing up with mortar towards the foundation of it.

<sup>1</sup> These flagons, which were of pewter, were purchased in 1634, for the sum of 19s. 7d. (*Churchwardens' Accounts of Chelmsford*). The silver tankard-flagons now at the Cathedral, evidently procured in deference to the Bishop's order, were fashioned by William Gibson and bear the date-mark for 1697.

*fit.* The Vicaridge house was left in an ill condition by y<sup>e</sup> late Incumbent, but M<sup>r</sup> Samon has put it in pretty good repaire, all but the Kitchin w<sup>ch</sup> wants repaire, w<sup>ch</sup> must be taken care of speedily.

There wants some Tyeling about the Church.

The Steeple wants shingling, and the weather Cock to be set upright.

The Presentac'on belongs to the heires of the Earle of Warwicke, and it is thought it is in y<sup>e</sup> guift of the Lady Scarsdale.

MARGINAL NOTES: (1) There are 2 Mannors, one belongs to y<sup>e</sup> Lord Manchester w<sup>ch</sup> is called Lavendors Mannor, the other belongs to S<sup>r</sup> George Meyn who lives upon y<sup>e</sup> place. (2) There must be another Lock and key to the Chest, one to be kept by y<sup>e</sup> Minister, y<sup>e</sup> other by the Churchwarden, and y<sup>e</sup> Register booke to be kept in't.

LEIGHS  
MAGNA.  
inter horas  
9 & 11.  
8s. 8d. is.

M<sup>r</sup> Gualterus Adamson, Rector. Compt.  
Thomas Pullen } nond' jur' Compt et  
Joh'es Everet } jur. Gard. Compt.

There is a Silver Cupp w<sup>th</sup> a Cover to it, which serves to administer the bread upon.

There is a flaggon of pewter.

There is a Bible.

There is a Linen Cloth and a Napkin for y<sup>e</sup> Comunion Table.

There is a Surplice.

Wanting:

A Carpett of greene Cloth for the Comunion Table.

*fit.* { And the Table to be sett under the East window in the Chancell, and a Raile to be plac't before it.

A Common Prayer booke.

There wants two Locks and keys more to the Chest, one to be kept by the Minister, the other two by each Churchwarden, and the Register booke to be kept in't.

y<sup>e</sup> Church is whited. *fit.* { The Tyles of the Church and Chancell to be repaired where it wants and the seiling withinside of the Church and Chancell to be new done and whited over, and the walls in the Church and Chancell to be new whited over and plaistered.

*fit.* { The piewes in the Chancell to be new brickt or boarded, and the Chancell to be made even in the pavem<sup>t</sup>.

*fit.* The piewes in the Church want repaire.

*fit.* The King's Armes wants to be renew'd.

part of y<sup>e</sup> rubbish removed. *fit.* { The Butterices on y<sup>e</sup> North side of y<sup>e</sup> Church wants repaire, and the trees and Elder about the Church and Churchyard to be cut downe and the rubbish to be remov'd out of the Churchyard.

*fit.* { The Steeple wants Shingling, and it must be new pointed all over, and the Cracks and Chinks about the walls to be stopt up with mortar, especially towards the foundation of it.

*fit.* The Churchyard must be new paled, as it [h]as bin formerly.



*fit.* { The Church porch wants reparaire, and the Stepps coming downe to the Church must be repaired.  
All but y<sup>e</sup> paleing to be done and certified at y<sup>e</sup> next visitation at Easter, and y<sup>t</sup> to be done by Easter come 12 months.

MARGINAL NOTES: (1) My Lord of Oxford is Patron. (2) M<sup>r</sup> Rigby in right of y<sup>e</sup> Lord of Oxford is Lord of y<sup>e</sup> Mannor.

The Comandm<sup>ts</sup> are renew'd. (3) The Comandm<sup>ts</sup> to be renew'd and alsoe the Sentences of Scripture, both in y<sup>e</sup> Church and Chancell.

SPRINGFIELD BOSVILL.	Gulielmus Pinder, S.T.P.,	Rector. Compt.
SPRINGFIELD RICHARDS. inter horas 3 & 5 vespertina.	M <sup>r</sup> Zephaniah Peiese, Thomas Gowers } Gul'us White }	Rector. Compt. Gard. Compuerunt.

There is a Linen Cloth for the Comunion Table and a Napkin.  
There is a Silver Cupp with this Inscription upon it: " For the Parish of Springfield in Essex 1658"; and a Cover to it w<sup>th</sup> serves for a Patten.

There are two pewter fflaggons.  
There is a Surplice, and a very good Pulpit Cusheon.  
There wants a Carpett of green Cloth for y<sup>e</sup> Comunion Table.

*fit.* { The Bench under y<sup>e</sup> East window to be taken downe and the Comunion Table to be cut shorter and plac't there.

*fit.* { That the Bottome of the Comunion Railes be made close, and the doore of the Comunion Raile to be alterd and made in y<sup>e</sup> middle, and a foot board to be made about y<sup>e</sup> Raile to kneel upon.

*fit.* { There wants a booke of Homilyes, a booke of Cannons, and a booke of Articles, and a Table for y<sup>e</sup> degrees of Marriage.

*fit.* The Bible to be new bound.

*fit.* There wants a new Comon Prayer Booke.

*fit.* The Church and Chancell to be whited where it wants.

*fit.* { The Elder and Ivey about the Church to be cut downe and the rubbish to be taken out of the Churchyard, and the bushes to be stub'd up and carried away.

*fit.* { The Pavem<sup>t</sup> in y<sup>e</sup> Chancell wants mending.  
And the wainscott of y<sup>e</sup> piew on y<sup>e</sup> North side of the Chancell, belonging to Dr. Pindar, wants mending.

S<sup>r</sup> Thomas Stamp, Patron of Springfield Bosvill and Lord of y<sup>e</sup> Mannor.

S<sup>r</sup> Charles Tyrell, Patron of Springfield Richards.<sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup> With respect to the division of this parish into two separate portions, there is an interesting entry in the *Liber Actorum* (Chelmsford Registry) dated 1579-81 (see Browne's Transcripts, vol. i, p. 22a. The original entry is on fol 128).—"George Wood, Rector. Detect. for refusing to Christen two children. He alleged that the same church hath ij several Cures, & two several portions, & either portion is known to either parson; and that they happened to come to be Christened & were not Christened, for that they were not within the 'Richards' portion of the same. John Beching, the Rector of Springfield 'Boswell' portion, also appeared and testified *ut supra*."

There is belonging to y<sup>e</sup> Church in lands and houses ab't 12<sup>th</sup> a yeare.

MARGINAL NOTE: The Plugg y<sup>t</sup> is in y<sup>e</sup> ffont to be pul'd out to lett y<sup>e</sup> water out.

The following Memorandum is on a loose slip of paper in the Visitation Book between folios 68a and 69:

October 9, 1688.

These are to certify that the Church of Springfeild is in good repaire & the comunion table and cloth & railes in due order as was appointed for to be.

Willia' Pindar, Rector.

Samuell (X) Horwood, Church'n.

BOREHAM.  
inter horas  
5 & 7.

M<sup>r</sup> Edmund Jefferys,  
Henricus Wahe }  
Joh'es White }

Rector. Compt.  
Gards. Compt.

- ('83) 8s. 8d. js. There is a very hansome Carpett of greene Cloth for y<sup>e</sup> Comunion Table w<sup>th</sup> a silk fringe about it.  
A linen cloth and a Napkin.  
A silver Bowle w<sup>th</sup> a thyn Cover, and a flaggon of pewter.  
There is a booke of Homilys, and Cannons and Articles, and a Table of the degrees of marriage.  
There is a Bible and a Surplice.  
The Body of y<sup>e</sup> Church to be seild, and y<sup>e</sup> South Alley.  
*fit.* The Sounding board over the Pulpitt to be mended.  
There wants a new Comon Prayer booke for y<sup>e</sup> Minister, and the old one to be for y<sup>e</sup> Clerke.  
*fit.* { The Elder and Ivey about the Church and Chancell to be cutt downe and taken away, and y<sup>e</sup> rubbish likewise to be taken away.  
*fit.* { The ffence of y<sup>e</sup> Churchyard against Manasses Denney wants repaire.  
*fit.* And soe does the ffence against M<sup>r</sup> Jeffreys' Glebe land.  
*fit.* { There must be a Chest provided w<sup>th</sup> three Locks and keys, one to be kept by the Minister, the other by the Churchwardens, and y<sup>e</sup> Register booke to be kept in't.  
*fit.* The Churchwardens to provide Pessocks for all y<sup>e</sup> seates that want.  
*fit.* { The Partition betweene y<sup>e</sup> Chancell and y<sup>e</sup> Chappell to be painted all of a Colour.  
My Lord of London is Patron.  
There are 2 Mannors belonging to my L<sup>d</sup> Duke.



BADDOW	Die Mercurij 2 <sup>do</sup> die Julij.	
MAGNA.	M <sup>r</sup> Henricus Pugh,	Vicarius. Compt.
inter horas	M <sup>r</sup> Thomas Young }	Gards. Compuerunt.
7 & 9	Gulielmus Fitch }	
matutinas.	There is a Silver and guilt Cupp, w <sup>th</sup> a Cover to it w <sup>ch</sup> serves	
Deb. feod.	for a Patten, and a silver and guilt flaggon.	
	There is a very large plate of silver w <sup>th</sup> this Inscription about	
	the bottome of it: "The guift of Major Thomas Whitebred	
	to the parrish Church of Much Baddow in Essex 1675," w <sup>th</sup>	
	M <sup>r</sup> Whitbred's Armes. <sup>1</sup>	
	There are 2 Carpetts for y <sup>e</sup> Comunion Table: the one is a	
	purple Velvett lin'd w <sup>th</sup> a blew Kersey and a silke and gold	
	ffringe about it; the other is a Carpett of greene Cloth, w <sup>th</sup>	
	a greene fringe about it.	
	There is a booke of Homily's, a booke of Cannons and Articles.	
	There is a very good Damaske Linen Cloth and Napkin for the	
	Comunion Table.	
	There are 2 Surplices and a hood.	
	Wanting:	
<i>fit.</i>	A Table of the degrees of marriage.	
<i>fit.</i>	The middle Isle in the Church wants paveing and to be made	
	even and so does y <sup>e</sup> North Isle.	
<i>fit.</i>	There are severall piew's in the Church want mending at the	
	Bottoms.	
<i>fit.</i>	There want Pessocks in most of the Piew's for y <sup>e</sup> people to	
	kneel on.	
<i>fit.</i>	The walls about the Churchyard want repairing.	
<i>fit.</i>	The Leads of the Church want repairing, and the glaze	
	windows wants mending.	
	There wants some Bell ropes. There is one Bell wants new	
	stocking.	
	Order'd that the Churchward' doe give notice of making	
	a rate for the repaires of the things above mencon'd:	
	first the Church to be repaired and certified of by the next	
	visitacon at Mich'mas next; and the Church wall to be	
	repaired the next yeare and certified of at Mich'mas	
	Visitacon at ('87).	
	M <sup>r</sup> Henry Paschall is Patron and L <sup>d</sup> of y <sup>e</sup> Mannor.	
SANDON.	M <sup>r</sup> Theophilus Burdett,	Rector.
inter horas	Gulielmus Crush }	Gards. Compuerunt.
9 & 10.	Johannes Sharpe }	
6 annor' 3ii	jur.	
	There is a Silver Cupp, w <sup>th</sup> a Cover to it w <sup>ch</sup> serves for a	
	Patten, w <sup>th</sup> this Inscription ab't both: "For the parish	
	Church of Sandon '74."	

<sup>1</sup> It was this almsdish which was stolen on Friday, 17 Jan., 1766. Although badly damaged, it was recovered and restored, and all traces of ill-usage have been effaced. (See *Church Plate of Essex*, p. 86.)

There is an old Linen Cloth for y<sup>o</sup> Comunion Table.  
 There is an old Surplice.  
 There is a very good purple Damaske Carpett for y<sup>o</sup> Comunion Table, with a silver and gold ffringe ab't it.  
 There is a Bible, and an old Comon Prayer booke w<sup>th</sup> must be for y<sup>o</sup> Clerke.  
 There is a pulpit Cusheon.  
 There wants a new Surplice.  
 There wants a booke of Homilys, Cannons and Articles, and a Table of y<sup>e</sup> degrees of marriage.  
 There must be a new Linen Cloth and Napkin for y<sup>o</sup> Comunion Table.  
 There wants a new Comon Prayer booke.  
 There is one Lock to y<sup>e</sup> Chest; that there be two more provided and sett on, and the Register to be kept in't.  
*certificarunt.* The Piewes in y<sup>o</sup> South side of the Church must be new boarded at the bottome, and the Piewes in y<sup>o</sup> North side to be new pav'd.  
 That there be Pessocks p'vided and plac't in all the Piewes of y<sup>o</sup> Church.  
 That there be a Raile p'vided and plac't before the Comunion Table. The Church and Chancell to be new whited over.  
 That there be a p'ticon made of deale board betweene y<sup>o</sup> Church and y<sup>o</sup> Belfry.  
 The pales about y<sup>o</sup> Churchyard in some places want mending.  
 The Elder about the Churchyard and bushes to be cut downe and taken away.  
 Madam Mary Buck at Westwick in Cambridgeshire is Patroness of y<sup>o</sup> Liveing and presented M<sup>r</sup> Burdett.  
 M<sup>rs</sup> Rachell Jeggeson, who is since married to M<sup>r</sup> Burdett, has the next p'sentacon.  
 S<sup>r</sup> Edmund Wyseman is Lord of y<sup>o</sup> Mannor.

MARGINAL NOTE : These defects to be done and certified by Mich<sup>'ms</sup> Visitation.

DANBURY.  
 inter horas  
 10 & 12.

Robertus Corey, S.T.P.,  
 Johannes Cooper, gen. }  
 Johannes Duke }

Rector. Compt.  
 Gards. Compuerunt.

There are two large fflaggons of pewter for y<sup>o</sup> Comunion Table.  
 There is a Silver Challice w<sup>th</sup> a Cover to it w<sup>ch</sup> are crackt and must be changed for a larger.  
 There is a handsome silver plate given by D<sup>r</sup> Corey on w<sup>ch</sup> the bread is administered.  
 There is a Linen Cloth and Napkin for y<sup>o</sup> Comunion Table.  
 There is a Bible, but wants new binding, and y<sup>t</sup> there be a new one bought as speedily as may be.  
 There is a new Comon prayer booke, a booke of Homilys and Cannons and Articles, and a Table of y<sup>o</sup> degrees of marriage.  
 There is a bason of brass for to collect y<sup>o</sup> Offerings upon.



There wants another Napkin for y<sup>e</sup> Comunion Table.  
 There wants a new Surplice and hood.  
 There wants a Carpett of greene Cloth for y<sup>e</sup> Comunion Table,  
 & a Pulpitt Cloth, and the Cusheon must be new cover'd.  
 The doore of the Raile to be plac't in the middle.  
 The Butterice on the south side of the Church to be repaired.  
 The Church wants new plaistering and new whiteing.  
 Almost all the piewes in the Church want boarding at the  
 bottoms of 'em.  
 The Chancell wants to be new whited.  
 The Comunion Table to be made narrower.  
 That there be Basses provided, and plac't in the piewes of y<sup>e</sup>  
 Church for the people to kneel on.  
 That there be a p'tition made of Deale boards between y<sup>e</sup>  
 Church and Bellfry.  
 The Steeple wants shingling.  
 The Comandm<sup>ts</sup> standing over the Comunion Table is rent and  
 crackt; that it be renew'd and made handsome.  
 The Bushes in y<sup>e</sup> Churchyard to be stubb'd up and carried  
 away, and the Elder about the Church to be cut downe, and  
 the rubbish in the Churchyard to be carried away.  
 The seiling in the Church and Chancell wants repaireing.  
 To certifie of what of these are done at y<sup>e</sup> next visitacon at  
 Mich'ms.  
 D<sup>r</sup> Corey is Patron.  
 Henry Mildmay is Lord of y<sup>e</sup> Mannor.

MARGINAL NOTE : The Steeple wants shingling, and there  
 are severall Cracks w<sup>ch</sup> must be inspected into and repaired.

BADDOW P'UA.  
 int' horas  
 4 & 6  
 vespertinas.

M<sup>r</sup> Andreas Shoard,  
 ffranciscus Beadle }  
 Gulielmus Ramm }

Vicarius. Compt.  
 Gards.  
 Compt. Beadle.

There is a silver Cupp with a Cover to it w<sup>ch</sup> serves to  
 administer the bread upon.  
 There is a flaggon of pewter.  
 There is a Surplice.  
 There is a Linen Cloth for y<sup>e</sup> Comunion Table.  
 There is a booke of Articles, and a Table of the degrees of  
 Marriage.  
 There is a Bible, and it wants new binding.  
 There is a booke of Homilys, and a booke of Cannons.  
 There wants a Carpett of greene Cloth for the Comunion Table,  
 and a Napkin.  
 The Chest that stands under the East window to be remov'd,  
 and the Comunion Table to be plac't under the East window,  
 and the old Railes to be plac't before the Comunion Table,  
 or a new one to be sett up in the room of it.  
 Piew *fit.* { The Chancell to be made even in the pavement, and the piewes  
 on the North side of the Chancell to be paved at the bottome,  
 and y<sup>e</sup> piewe on the South side to be repaired.

- fit.* { The piew belonging to D<sup>r</sup> Bramstone wants boarding and soe does y<sup>e</sup> lesser piew belonging to Colonell Mildmay, and severall other piewes in the Church wants mending at the Bottoms.  
That there be a p<sup>r</sup>tion made betweene the Church and the Belfrey w<sup>th</sup> deale boards.  
The Church and Chancell to be new whited, and the Comandm<sup>ts</sup> and sentences of Scripture to be renew'd.  
The Buses and Elder about the Churchyard to be cut downe, and the rubbish to be carried away.
- fit.* { There wants Bases in the piewes of y<sup>e</sup> Church for y<sup>e</sup> people to kneel on.
- To be done and certified at Mich<sup>'ms</sup> visitacon. *fit.* { There wants a little Chest w<sup>th</sup> 2 Locks and keys, and the Register booke to be kept in't, or another lock to be put on to y<sup>e</sup> old Chest.  
S<sup>r</sup> Gobert Barrington, Patron & Lord of y<sup>e</sup> Mannor.  
M<sup>r</sup> Ward y<sup>e</sup> p<sup>r</sup>sent Rector and Patron of y<sup>e</sup> Vicaridge.  
The house is in noe very good condition, but M<sup>r</sup> Shoard does something to it every yeare.

WOODHAM	Die Jovis 22 <sup>o</sup> Die Julij.	
FERRYS.	M <sup>r</sup> Nathaniel Gurdon,	Rector.
inter horas	M <sup>r</sup> Pyne,	Curatus. Compt.
7 & 9	Johannes Rolph }	Gards. Compuerunt.
matutinas.	Johannes Harris }	

- There is a Bible and two Comon Prayer bookes.  
There is a Table for y<sup>e</sup> degrees of marriage.  
There are four bells.  
There is a Surplice.  
There is a Pulpitt Cusheon.  
There is a silver Cup w<sup>th</sup> a Cover to it w<sup>ch</sup> will serve to administer the bread upon.  
There is a fflaggon of pewter.  
There wants a plate for the Offerings.
- fit.* { There wants a booke of Homilys, a booke of Cannons, and a booke of Articles.  
The little Bell is crakt, w<sup>ch</sup> must be new cast.
- fit.* { The piew on y<sup>e</sup> North side of the Chancell wants mending at the Bottome, and that on the South side alsoe.  
The Chancell wants seiling. There are two or three panes of wainscotting on y<sup>e</sup> south side of y<sup>e</sup> Chancell wanting.  
The Piewes on the North and South [Isles of y<sup>e</sup> Church wants new flooring either with boards or bricks.
- fit.* { The two Isles to be new paved and made even.  
There wants Bases in all the Piewes in the Church for y<sup>e</sup> people to kneel upon.  
Some piewes in y<sup>e</sup> body of the Church wants mending at the Bottoms.
- fit.* { The Comandments to be sett up on each side the East window in the Chancell.



That the doore of y<sup>e</sup> Comunion Raile to be made in the middle,  
right before y<sup>e</sup> Comunion Table.

There must be a p'tition made betweene the Church and the  
Belfrey w<sup>th</sup> deale boards ab't 10 feet high.

*fit.* { The King's Armes to be new painted and sett up on y<sup>e</sup> p'tition  
betweene the Church and Chancell.

*fit.* The Church wants new whiteing.

The Steeple at the West end and South side are (*sic*) very  
much crackt; that there be workmen to view it and repaire it.

*fit.* { The Elder trees ab't the Church and Churchyard to be cut  
downe, and the rubbish and them to be carried away.

*fit.* { The fence of y<sup>e</sup> Churchyard on y<sup>e</sup> North side against the  
widdow Parkers' wants paleing.

M<sup>rs</sup> Cooke is y<sup>e</sup> Landlady. The Pavem<sup>t</sup> in y<sup>e</sup> Chancell to be  
made even.

MARGINAL NOTES : (1) There is a whole pannell of Pales at  
the East end of y<sup>e</sup> Churchyard against John Savidge's house  
wanting. (2) The upper beame in y<sup>e</sup> Church seems to be loose;  
to be inspected into and repaired. (3) There wants some  
sparrs and plaistering towards the Belfry end in the Church,  
and some raisins<sup>1</sup> wants to be repaired. (4) There wants a  
Chest w<sup>th</sup> 3 Locks and keys, and the Register booke to be  
constantly kept in't. To be done and certified by the next  
Mich'ms visitacon.

Henry Mildmay Esqre is Patron.

Audley Esqre is Lord of y<sup>e</sup> Mannor.

(To be continued).

<sup>1</sup> Raisin, variant of Rasen = wall-plate.

## AN EARLY POST-CONQUEST DOORWAY AND DOOR FOUND AT ELMSTEAD CHURCH.

By THE REV. G. MONTAGU BENTON, M.A., F.S.A.

THE R.C.H.M. states that "the chancel, nave and south tower" of Elmstead church "were built probably c. 1310, but the nave may possibly be earlier."<sup>1</sup> It is also recorded by the Commission that in the north wall of the nave, "between the two western windows, is the north doorway with a round plastered head of uncertain date; it is now blocked." Recent repairs have not only solved these queries, but have brought to light a remarkable feature, the existence of which was unsuspected.

When I visited the church on 15 April and 9 May, 1935, the north wall of the nave—which is 2 feet 6 inches thick—was being stripped of its external plaster, and this revealed that the rubble, at least of the lower part of the wall, which is largely composed of pudding-stone, was evenly coursed, and that the north-east quoin was built of squared blocks of limestone. The doorway, which was unblocked on 9 April, proved to be contemporary with the walling, and the original oak door, with some of its early ironwork attached, was found to be *in situ* (Pl. I.).

The doorway has plain jambs of ashlar, with wide joints—similar to the quoining of the nave,—a semi-circular head of Roman brick (the largest being 12 inches in length,  $7\frac{1}{2}$  inches in width, and  $1\frac{1}{2}$  inches in thickness), and a high semi-circular rear-arch. The sill is partly made up of a piece of worked stone of a later date. In the strict sense the opening (7 feet 1 inch by 3 feet 3 inches) is not rebated, but as the walls obviously had to be set back an inch or two on either side, a kind of partial rebate was thus formed. This simple form of square-edged doorway is an early post-Conquest type, and the work may be assigned to the late eleventh century, with A.D. 1100 as the *terminus ad quem*.

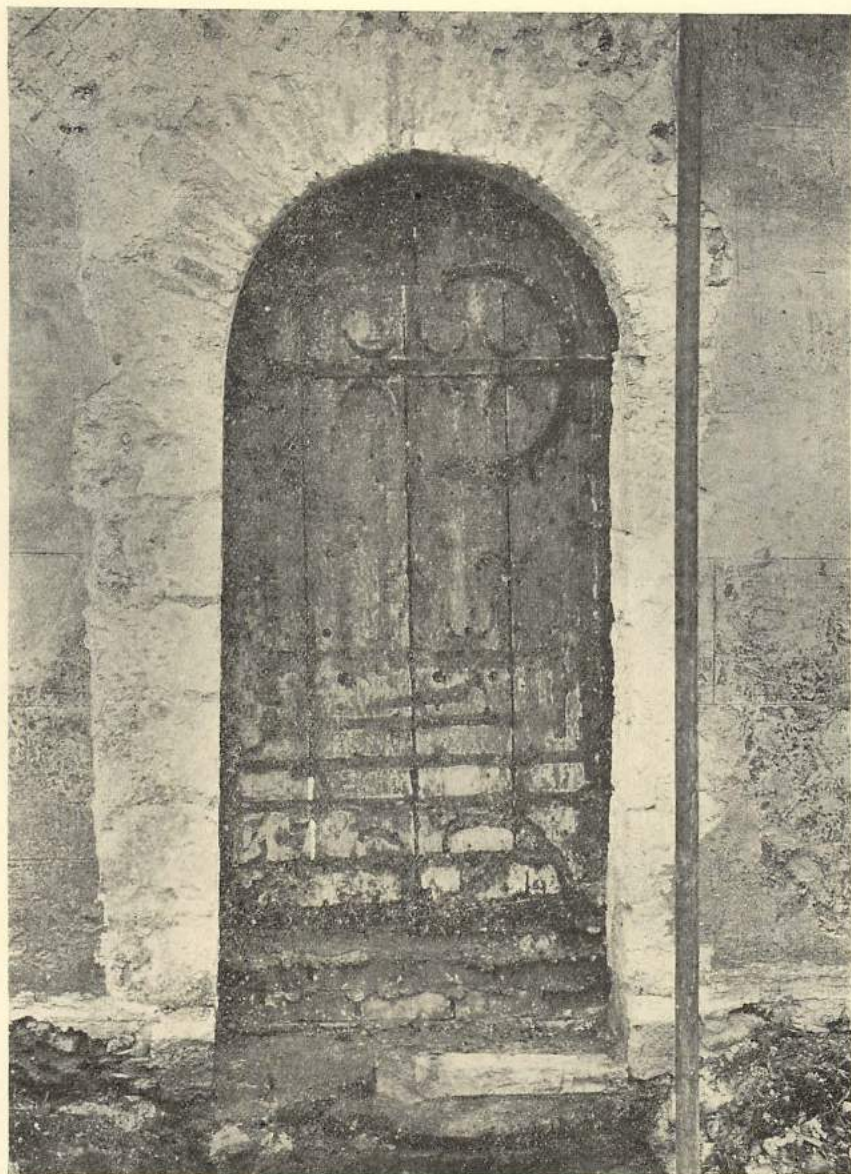
The door (width 3 feet  $6\frac{1}{2}$  inches; height, when complete, about 7 feet 6 inches) is of particular interest and appears to be con-

---

<sup>1</sup> *North-East Essex* (1922), p. 94.



PLATE I.



*Photo. by T. C. Gall, Colchester.*

ELMSTEAD CHURCH: EARLY POST-CONQUEST DOORWAY AND DOOR.  
(Ironwork, XII<sup>th</sup> century).

temporary with the doorway. It has a roughly rounded top, and is made up of four upright oak battens, rebated together, each being cut out of an eleven-inch slab,  $1\frac{1}{2}$  inches thick. About 15 inches from the top and bottom of each batten there is a right-angled joggle, or zig-zag joint ( $1\frac{1}{4}$  inches in depth)—an ingenious and somewhat unusual method of construction to prevent sagging. A careful examination shows that the rebating is reversed above the upper joggle and below the lower one, so that the battens could only be displaced by a sideways movement, which, of course, would be prevented by the ironwork spread over the door. Indeed, the elaboration of ironwork on doors may have originated in the effort to give rigidity to the woodwork.

The two strap-hinges do not clasp the door back and front as is usually the case, but have merely a face strap. The lower hinge-strap is much mutilated, but the upper is in an almost perfect condition, and is riveted through a wooden bar of D-section, which is dovetailed into the back of the door and tapers from  $2\frac{1}{4}$  to  $1\frac{1}{2}$  inches, the projection being about  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch (Pl. II.). This is a noteworthy feature as will be seen later. The hingework is of the  $\complement$  type, the large crescents having a frill of scrolls formed (not welded) on its outer edge; while the strap has recurved ends connected by a small crescent, and a row of three smaller crescents running along both its edges, those below being inverted. Marks left by the missing ironwork are distinctly visible on the door,<sup>1</sup> and these show that there was a central strap, similar to the hinge-straps, but without the large crescent, and with four instead of six small crescents. Small crescents and S-shaped pieces were also scattered over the door, generally over the joints; some of these remain. The ironwork is fastened to the door with nails having a maximum projection of  $\frac{3}{4}$  inch.

Mr. K. R. Mabbitt informs me that he extracted what were undoubtedly fragments of skin of some kind from beneath the ironwork; these were put aside for expert examination, but unfortunately they have been lost.

Near the middle of the door there are five or six small perforations, disposed in two rows, and ranging from  $\frac{1}{2}$  to 1 inch in diameter: they came on either side of the centre strap and the wooden draw-bar that fastened the door. The bar has been renewed, and is kept in position by a long iron pin (length  $14\frac{1}{2}$

---

<sup>1</sup> Some of the marks on the lower half of the door, as shown in the photograph, are misleading; they were left by the battens which held the laths for the plaster filling.



inches) attached to a chain, which was found with the door, though it is centuries later in date.

The upper hanging-hook, which it was necessary to remove, deserves notice. It has a straight shank (length 11 inches) and is of rectangular section, tapering from  $1\frac{1}{4}$  inches to  $\frac{7}{8}$  inch to a point, for the purpose of driving into an oak plug, traces of which survived. The outer end is carefully forged to form a suitable head for receiving blows from a hammer.

There is an ingenious device for making the door doubly fast when closed and bolted, which I have not met with elsewhere, though so small a detail could easily be overlooked. One of the stones of the jamb on the hanging side, at a height of two feet from the sill, projects one inch on the inner face, and a corresponding recess occurs in the door. This acted as a key and prevented the door from being lifted off its hinges when closed—a wise precaution, for, as may be seen in the photograph, there is a wide space between the lofty rear-arch and the door, to permit of the latter being set at right angles when open.

The bottom of the door to a height of about a foot is missing, and the ironwork is also in a precarious condition, so, instead of attempting any kind of restoration, the vicar (Rev. J. J. Butler, M.A.) wisely decided to have an exact copy made, including the missing portions of the ironwork, and to remove the old door into the church for preservation. This has been done, the work having been admirably executed by Messrs. H. A. and K. R. Mabbitt, and much may be learned by comparing the original door with their clever reproduction of it.

Although their ironwork has been discussed by various writers, little attention seems to have been given to the construction of church doors of a date prior to the fourteenth century. The period covered by Messrs. Howard and Crossley does not begin until 1250, though they remark that "ancient iron-bound doors . . . scarcely come under the heading of woodwork."<sup>1</sup> Mr. Martin S. Briggs states that "Romanesque or 'Norman' joinery in England is of little importance. A few examples of doors remain . . . Such doors were generally of oak . . . and were formed of a thick plank the full width of the door, without any joints, and depending for ornament on the rich scroll-work hinges."<sup>2</sup>

As a matter of fact, while the early doors were of one thickness of boarding, they were often made up of a series of planks—a

<sup>1</sup> *English Church Woodwork* (1917), p. 73.

<sup>2</sup> *A Short History of Building Crafts* (1925), p. 152.

PLATE II.



*Photo by T. C. Gall, Colchester.*

ELMSTEAD CHURCH : BACK OF EARLY POST-CONQUEST DOOR.



method of construction that gave the craftsman continual trouble, for there was always a tendency for the planks to drop and come apart. It is interesting to see the expedients he employed to combat this weakness, other than the elaboration of the hingework.

The wooden bar on the back of the Elmstead door struck me as being an early feature, and brought to mind the wooden bars attached to the north door of Hadstock church, which, according to Mr. A. W. Clapham, F.S.A., is "the only door, so far noticed in England, which can be reasonably assigned to the age before the Conquest."<sup>1</sup> Although I had known this door for many years, it seemed desirable to examine it afresh, and I visited Hadstock for the purpose on 14 August, 1935. The following is a brief description:

The door, which is rounded at the top, is made up of four upright oak battens,  $1\frac{1}{2}$  inches thick, and varying in width from about  $11\frac{1}{4}$  inches to 16 inches. They are rebated together—the width of the rebates varying from 2 to  $2\frac{1}{4}$  inches—and are kept in position in front by three iron straps, and at the back, by three oak bars of D-section, placed horizontally opposite the hinges. These bars, which are  $1\frac{3}{4}$  inches in width and  $1\frac{1}{2}$  inches in thickness, are not let in in any way, but are planted on and secured by iron nails which have, in some cases, leaf-shaped heads, and in others, leaf-shaped washers beneath normal heads. A wooden moulding of similar section to the bars runs round the inner face of the door, at a short distance from its edges.

It will be noticed that the dovetailing of the wooden bar into the back of the door at Elmstead, as well as the introduction of joggling, marked an advance in construction; the elaborate ironwork also made an edge moulding unnecessary. That there is an affinity, however, between the two doors is obvious. There are three late twelfth-century (c. 1180) doors at Castle Hedingham, all of which have joggled boarding; unfortunately their backs are hidden; but on the south door the joggles, which are  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch in depth, are repeated every 14 inches or so. It may be presumed that joggling was occasionally adopted by the woodworker, as we know it was by the mason,<sup>2</sup> soon after the Conquest, for its advantages would be obvious to both craftsmen.

<sup>1</sup> *English Romanesque Architecture after the Conquest* (1834), p. 151.

<sup>2</sup> Mr. A. W. Clapham states that "occasionally, from the eleventh century onwards, when a square head is used to support the tympanum of an arch, the lintel is made up of several stones joggled together, that is to say, with the joints cut and fitted together with a rebated or zig-zag joint. A primitive example may be seen at Hatfield (Hereford), and a much later one [c. 1166] at Orford Castle." Another excellent example, c. 1200, occurs at Framlingham Castle.

While there is good reason for attributing the Elmstead door to the late eleventh century, it would be rash to infer that the ironwork is contemporary. The dating of early ironwork is a somewhat difficult matter, but judging from analogous examples, it appears to belong to the twelfth century. It forms a notable addition to the decorative ironwork of Essex, in which the county is comparatively rich, though much of it is fragmentary. Ironwork of the twelfth or early thirteenth century exists on doors at the following churches: Black Notley, Castle Hedingham, Copford, Eastwood, Heybridge, Margaret Roding, Mashbury, Navestock, Rainham, Little Totham, and Willingale Spain.

My warm thanks are due to Messrs. Mabbitt for assistance in examining the door; possessing as they do the combined knowledge of craftsman and archæologist, they were able to enlighten me on various technical points. I am also indebted to Mr. T. Day, Messrs. Rattee and Kett's foreman, for clearing the doorway when the photographs were taken.

---



## ARCHÆOLOGICAL NOTES.

---

**Essex Monastic Manuscripts.**—An error has unfortunately crept into the late Dr. M. R. James's interesting account of "Manuscripts from Essex Monastic Libraries" (*Trans. E.A.S.*, vol. xxi). On p. 37, the British Museum MS.; Arundel 145, is assigned to the Priory of St. Botolph, Colchester. It is actually a rental of St. John's Abbey, Colchester, the full description being:

(1). *Rentale domus elemosinariae Monasterii S. Johannis Colcest. renovatae anno Domini millesimo CCCC.<sup>o</sup> septuagesimo octavo et anno regni Regis Edwardi quarto [sic] post conquestum Angliae decimo octavo, tempore Domini Walteri [Stansted] Abbatis praedicti monasterii, Dompno Will. Tynte existente Elemosinario ibidem.*

(2). *Registrum Chartarum ejusdem Monasterii.*

P. H. REANEY.

**Earthquake and Inundations at St. Osyth** (*Trans. E.A.S.*, vol. xxi, pp. 136-7).—In the account, by Dr. P. H. Reaney, of the giving of a piece of land and the advowson of the church of Elmstead to the Abbot and Convent of St. Osyth, it is suggested that the earthquake occurred in 1381 or 1382. The only earthquake that could have done the damage is that which occurred in the year 1380, which is recorded as having done damage in the Canterbury area. That it should have been extensive enough to have wrought such havoc at St. Osyth is evidence for a considerable extension of the area of disturbance. That it was not the earthquake of 1382 is certain, for that did not take place till 21 May, just over two months after the indenture was signed. It may be presumed that the Abbey sacristy was not yet repaired in 1382, or that the cost thereof was not yet cleared off the books.

Inundations along the coast were numerous in the fourteenth century, and the evidence does not permit of discrimination as to which particular storm did the damage.

PHILIP LAVER

**Sacring Bell formerly at Bocking** (*Trans. E.A.S.*, vol. xxi, pp. 216-18).—In his note upon this bell, Mr. H. B. Walters, F.S.A., expressed the view that it was rung by hand, being grasped by the bronze loop-handle attached to the crown. I have written to him to point out that the bell is very heavy and could not easily have been rung by hand, either at the altar or through a "low-side" window. Further, that the loop has been left in a rough and unfinished condition unlike the rest of the bell, as though intended to be hidden in a beam and held by a bolt through the loop, and swung with a rope. Mr. Walters now agrees that these circumstances justify us in assuming that the bell was so hung. "It has just occurred to me," he writes, "that Canon J. J. Raven, in his *Church Bells of Suffolk*, p. 81, gives instances of sacring bells hung on the rood-screen in a sort of frame, and he gives a picture of one still existing at Hawstead in that county. Such a bell could easily have been fixed into the beam or stock by means of the loop-handle."

ALFRED HILLS.

*It is gratifying to record that, owing to the generosity of Mr. Hills, the bell and the cast of the Capell helm are now the property of Rayne Church.*—ED.

**The late Mr. George Rickword.**—In the sympathetic tribute to the late Mr. George Rickword's memory printed in the last part of these *Transactions* (vol. xxi, p. 343), it is stated that he was of Flemish extraction. Although a tradition in the family, Mr. Rickword disproved this, and traced his descent, through the counties of Wilts and Hants, to John Rickword of Chailey, near Lewes, Sussex, who died in 1598. The surname was at that time widespread throughout the Weald of Sussex, and instances of it are to be found in the county two centuries earlier. The family connection with Colchester only dates from 1823, when Mr. Rickword's great-grandfather, Capt. William Shotter Rickword, Veterinary Surgeon, 8th Light Dragoons, settled in the town on the regiment's return from India.

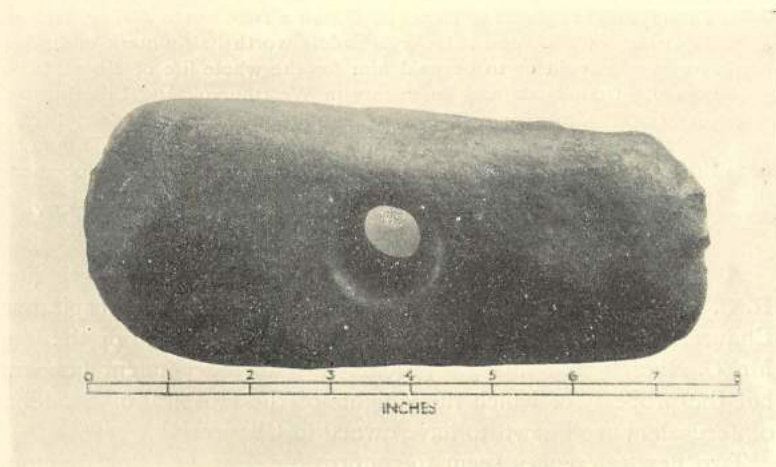
G. O. R.

**Perforated Stone Adze-like Axe from Cressing.**—A stone implement of unusual form was unearthed, about September, 1935, in the garden of the Three Horse-shoes Public House at Cressing, about 100 yards north of the parish church. It was found at a depth of about 14 feet by Mr. George Clark when digging a



hole intended for a well; some bones are said to have been associated with it, but these have been lost.

The implement, which may be termed a perforated adze-like axe, is of a hard fine-grained stone of a grey colour, with a dark-brown patina. It weighs 2-lbs. 6-ozs., and is  $7\frac{3}{8}$  inches long,  $3\frac{1}{2}$  inches wide, and  $2\frac{1}{8}$  inches thick. Both ends are ground to a rounded



*Photo. by Bradley & Blowers, Colchester.*

PERFORATED STONE ADZE-LIKE AXE FROM CRESSING.

edge, the grinding being partly oblique; the sides are flat; and the shaft-hole tapers inwards (from  $1\frac{3}{8}$  inches to  $\frac{5}{8}$  inch) from both faces, one of which is perhaps more convex than the other. It apparently belongs to the late Neolithic period.

Through the kind offices of Messrs. H. and K. Mabbitt, I am indebted to Mr. Clark for the loan of the object for the purpose of photography. It is now in the possession of Mr. H. Mothersole, of Chelmsford.

G. MONTAGU BENTON.

**Two Essex Deeds from Oxfordshire.**—In *The Goring Charters*, ed. T. R. Gambier-Parry (Oxfordshire Record Society, 1931), are two deeds relating to Halstead and Thurrock respectively:

No. CCCXXXII, vol. ii, p. 249. 11 September, 1295. Geoffrey de Henye grants to Hugh Carpentare de la Pleystowe [Plaiستow Green] and Avice his wife, a croft in Halstead lying between the land of Alice le Bole and that of Basilie Carpentare, one head abutting on the land of Basilie, the other on

that of Sewal Canoun . . . together with a broad road 'satis apta' opposite the messuage once of William de la Doune, with services due to the chief lords of the fee, viz., 6*d.* at Easter, 3*d.* at the feast of St. Michael, 3*d.* for all services, suit of court, etc. Witnesses: Walter Aylewyn, John son of Richard de Naylinghest, Gerard de Ashwod, Robert Meriweder, Eustace de Oskotelshy, Robert Patch, and others.

No. CCCXXXIII, vol. ii, p. 250. 26 March, 9 Edward III, 1335. Indenture of service between John Thorel and Benet de Ditton. John, son and heir of John Thorel, knight, grants to Benet de Ditton a robe worth 20*s.* or 20*s.*, an annual pension of 20*s.*, and a lackey's saddle worth half-a-mark or half-a-mark, for service paid or to be paid him for the whole life of Benet, to be paid annually from lands and tenements in Westthurrok and Litlethurrok. If payments fall into arrears, Benet to distrain on the said lands and tenements. Benet's expenses incurred on John's business are to be paid, and he is faithfully to conceal John's counsel and to remain loyal and obedient throughout his life. Dated at Alucchelee [Aveley].

P. H. REANEY.

**A Hospital at Chaureth.**—Some years ago the late Mr. R. C. Fowler called attention to a previously unknown hospital at Chaureth in 1254.<sup>1</sup> Later he agreed with a suggestion of the late Mr. G. Biddell that this was probably not an independent hospital but the property of which the Knights of the Hospital of St. John of Jerusalem are known to have owned in Chaureth.<sup>2</sup>

Two new references seem to confirm Mr. Fowler's first opinion. At a court of the honour of Clare on 30 April, 1309, an order for distraint was issued against the Master of the Hospital of Chaureth (*magistrem (sic) hospitalis de Chaure*) because they (*sic*) did not maintain a hospital at Chaure as they ought.<sup>3</sup> The editor adds a footnote: "No note is taken of this hospital in *V.C.H., Essex*." At another court on 13 August, 1309, it was ordered that five cows taken *super magistrum hospitalis de Chaure* should be retained as a penalty for hospitality denied (*pro hospitalitate apud Chaure subtracta*).<sup>4</sup>

The Master of the Knights Hospitallers is usually referred to by some such formula as *Magister Hospitalis Sancti Johannis Jerusalem in Anglia*.<sup>5</sup> The description "Hospital" seems to have been used only for commanderies or preceptories, or where the Hospitallers held considerable land. The Hall of Little Maplestead,

<sup>1</sup> *Trans. E.A.S.*, vol. xvii (s.s.), p. 203.

<sup>2</sup> *Ibid.*, p. 266.

<sup>3</sup> W. O. Ault, *Court Rolls of Ramsey*, p. 97.

<sup>4</sup> *Ibid.*, p. 105.

<sup>5</sup> cf. Wallen, *Round Church at Little Maplestead*, p. 175; *Trans. E.A.S.*, vol. xx, pp. 287, 288.



the site of an important commandery, was formerly known as *le Hospital*.<sup>1</sup> So, too, Fryerning was sometimes called *Ginges Hospital*.<sup>2</sup> The Preceptory of Shingay, Cambridgeshire, still appears on the map as "Preceptory" and we have numerous references in medieval documents to the Master of the Hospital of Shingay. But there is no evidence of the actual establishment of the Hospitallers at Chaureth. All we know is that they held land in the parish along with the advowson of the Church, which does not necessarily imply residence. In the great Cartulary of the Hospitallers in the British Museum there is no hint that any of their land in Chaureth was called by any name commemorating their ownership. Had there been such a name it would probably have been "Friars" or "St. John's" and not "Hospital," which was reserved for the important commandery of Little Maplestead.<sup>3</sup> This negative evidence, with the formula used in the Assize Roll and the Court Rolls, seems to indicate that there was a hospital at Chaureth, unknown except for these three references.

P. H. REANEY.

**Harlow Place-names.**—The recent publication of the volume on Essex place-names has aroused new interest in the meaning of local names. Harlow was not so well served as some other districts in the county owing to the dearth of original sources. Since Dr. Reaney's book was issued, a good deal of valuable material has come to light, the Harlow Cartulary at Cambridge and a bundle of old deeds in the Harlow Charities box being the principal finds.

It is now generally agreed that Harlow signifies 'army hill' or 'the hill of the assembly'; the difficulty has been to find a suitable hill. Some ten years ago the late Mr. Miller Christy confidently located this hill in a field near Harlow Station<sup>4</sup>, but actually in Latton parish. This is a natural hillock of low elevation rising out of the marshes of the Stort. On its summit the foundations of a Roman temple were recently excavated. From this hill Mr. Christy derived the name of Harlow, and here he placed the site of the Hundred-moot.

The Harlow Cartulary, in a detailed extent of the early fifteenth

<sup>1</sup> *Place-names of Essex*, p. 447.

<sup>2</sup> *Ibid.*, p. 254.

<sup>3</sup> cf. Friar's Fm (Little Sampford), St. John's (Lambourne) and St. John's Fm (Waltham-stow), *Place-names of Essex*, pp. 515, 61, 108.

<sup>4</sup> *Trans. E.A.S.*, vol. xviii (n.s.), pp. 190-1.

century, heads one section 'Mote-berugh-strate,' and the properties located along it show that it ran from the Green Man to the Vicarage—the present Mulberry Green. The Charities-box deeds enable the name to be traced from 'Moot-borrow' and 'Mote-borough' to 'Mote-berry,' 'Mole-bury,' and 'Mulberry.' In 1547 the form is 'Midd-borrow' (*Chantry Certificates*). It looks as if the mote-bury or moot-mound must be sought in this part of the parish. Dr. Day's house on Mulberry Green used to be known as 'Mount House,' and at the rear of the property, almost concealed by a group of trees, is an undoubted tumulus: the fields adjoining it are marked on the tithe-map schedule 'Mount Field' and 'Mount Mead.' This tumulus, in the centre of the parish, lies off the road, but adjoins ancient track-ways. It appears to be the original meeting place of the Half-hundred of Harlow and perhaps gave the town its name.

Thresher's Bush is another well-known spot in the neighbourhood for which no satisfactory derivation has been hitherto forthcoming. The old bush is a land-mark on the parish boundary where four lanes meet. In the Harlow Cartulary and in two fourteenth-century deeds the road from Hobbs Cross to Thresher's Bush is named 'Tristre-strate,' a 'tristre' being a meeting-point for the chase—our present word 'tryst.' An intermediate form, 'Tricer's Bush,' occurs in an eighteenth-century deed. 'Thresher's Bush' therefore means not, as is commonly stated, 'Thrushes' Bush,' but 'the bush where the hounds meet.'

J. L. FISHER.

**Nicholas Disbrowe, of Saffron Walden and Hartford, Connecticut, joiner (1613-1683).**—Mr. John Gloag, in his book *Time, Taste and Furniture* (1925), p. 62, alludes to the influence that the Puritan's love of simplicity and dislike of ornament had on furniture design in the seventeenth century, both in England and America. "But in America," he goes on to say, "Nicholas Disbrowe, a maker of chests, was embellishing his work in a manner that was intensely individual, and the undulating lines of his ornament, the flowing ease of it, were unlike contemporary English work." A foot-note records that Disbrowe was born at Saffron Walden, and as the source from which this statement was derived is also given, I was able to write to the Librarian of the Metropolitan Museum of Art, New York, for further information. In reply, he kindly sent me a copy of the Museum's *Bulletin* containing an article by Mr. Luke Vincent Lockwood on Disbrowe (vol. xviii, no. 5 (May, 1923), pp. 118-23).



According to Mr. Lockwood "Nicholas Disbrowe appears, from available records, to have been born at Walden, Essex County, England, in 1612-3, the son of a joiner." Actually he was born a year later.

Disbrowe (or Disborowe) was familiar to me as a Walden name, and I had frequently met with it in local records. Unfortunately, the references to the family that I happen to have noted are incomplete and do not provide sufficient material for drawing up a pedigree; but it seems desirable to give here the information I possess.

John Disborowe, who died in 1607, was for many years master of Walden Grammar School, and the baptisms of five of his children—the sons being Samuel, John and George—are entered in the parish registers between the years 1569 and 1577. In 1598, Richard Disborowe was presented by the churchwardens for absenting himself from church on Sundays and holy-days<sup>1</sup>; and one of that name was paid 2s. in 1631 for writing the transcripts of marriages and burials.<sup>2</sup> A Walter Disbrowe was sidesman of the parish church in 1622.<sup>3</sup>

In July, 1636, Nicholas Disborowe was brought before the archdeacon's court at Walden "for refusing to sit in the seat [in the parish church] appointed for him. He said he would go home and sit by the fire [sooner] than sit in the place appointed."<sup>4</sup> This extract is particularly interesting as it obviously refers either to our Disborowe or, more probably, to his father, and is an index to character.

The baptism of Nicholas Disborowe, junior, is thus recorded in the parish registers. I am indebted to Dr. L. Hughes, vicar of Saffron Walden, for a copy of the entry:

Januarie, 1613. Nicholas, the sonne of Nicholas Disborowe, the 16.

Dr. Hughes also kindly sent me a letter, dated 16 December, 1922, written by Mrs. R. M. de Forest, of New York. In it she states that Nicholas Disbrowe, senior, was understood to be the son of William Disbrowe, joiner, who was buried at Walden in 1610. But I have been unable to verify these facts.

For Disbrowe's subsequent history, I have had to rely entirely on Mr. Lockwood. The first record of him in America is "that he was a property owner in Hartford, Connecticut, in 1639, where he

<sup>1</sup> Minute-book of Colchester Archdeaconry, 1594-1599, fol. 169.

<sup>2</sup> Churchwardens' Accounts.

<sup>3</sup> Loose sheet in the Registry at Chelmsford.

<sup>4</sup> Minute-book of Colchester Archdeaconry, vol. lxxi, fol. 131.

lived in the north end of Burr Street, now North Main Street. He married Mary Bronson in 1640. In 1660 he obtained permission to build a shop sixteen feet square on the highway. He served in the Pequot War and was granted fifty acres of land for his services, May 11, 1671. He was appointed 'Chimney Viewer' for the years 1647, 1655, 1663 and 1669, and Surveyor of Highways in 1665. He was freed from military service March 6, 1672-3, being then sixty years old. In 1669 he married Elizabeth, widow of Thwaite Strickland. He was at one time accused of witchcraft, apparently because of a disputed bill over a chest. He died in 1683 at Hartford, aged seventy-one years, and his inventory shows that he possessed a large quantity of joiner's tools, his total estate amounting to £210-10-01, a large estate in 1683."

It appears that about thirteen years ago there came into the possession of Mr. Lockwood a carved oak chest, on the back of the lower drawer of which is inscribed in seventeenth-century handwriting: "Mary Allyns<sup>1</sup> Chistt Cutte and joyned by Nich: Disbrowe." This made it possible to compare the pattern and peculiarities of the chest with a group of similar chests, thus helping to solve the problem of their origin. "Disbrowe," to quote Mr. Lockwood again, "was no ordinary carver. The distinguishing features of his designs are the undulating bands with tulips flowing from the stiles to the rails without break, the use of the tulip and leaf in great variety of combinations and particularly a stem with tulips and leaves attached to the sides and top. His designs were carefully worked out to fit the individual piece, and he shows much originality in adapting the tulip design to meet the conditions as he found them, no two pieces being identical." All the articles of furniture with this type of tulip pattern "seem to have been made in the vicinity of Hartford, and as there are a comparatively small number known, they could all have been the work of Disbrowe." Eight examples—six chests and two boxes—are illustrated in the *Bulletin*, and all these are considered to have been made by Disbrowe in the later years of his life (1660 to 1683). "As to his early work, one can only conjecture, for there are no distinctive designs before the tulip and leaf patterns with which to identify him."

I am indebted to my friend, Canon H. J. E. Burrell, F.S.A., for first bringing to my notice the work of this notable craftsman, whose connection with Essex deserves to be recorded.

G. MONTAGU BENTON.

---

<sup>1</sup> Mary Allyn was born at Hartford in 1657 and died in 1724.



**Roman Stone Coffin discovered at Chadwell Heath.**

—A stone coffin of Roman date, containing human remains, was discovered at Chadwell Heath, in the parish of Dagenham, on 7 May, 1936. The site is

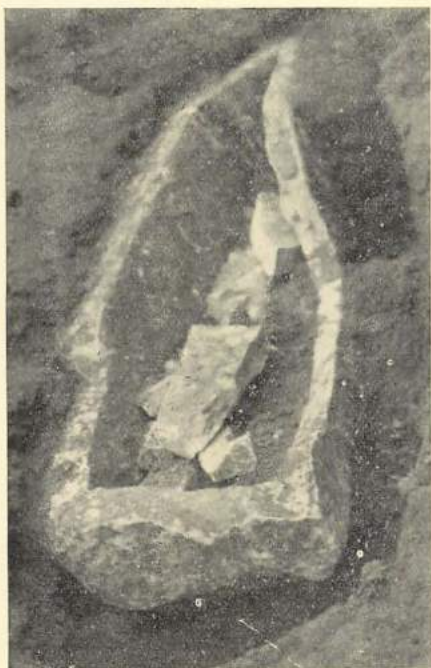


Photo. by Mr. S. E. Lloyd.

**CHADWELL HEATH: ROMAN STONE COFFIN.**

is situated on the right-hand side of Billet Road, between Rose Lane and Marks Gate, being some 240 paces from the entrance to the gravel pits, and in a direct line with the gravel pit road. The coffin, which is hewn out of a single block of Bath stone, was about 3 feet from the surface, and lay n.w. and s.e., with the head in the former direction. The accompanying photograph shows it *in situ*. Its measurements internally are: length, 6 feet 7 inches; width, at head, 1 foot 7 inches, at foot, 1 foot 3 inches; depth, 1 foot 3-4 inches. The average thickness is about 4 inches. It had a flat stone cover, but the mechanical digger, which unearthed the coffin, broke this, and the pieces disappeared during the night of 8 May. Within a distance of about 12 feet from the coffin, an urn and fragments of pottery and tiles were found.

The coffin and the associated finds are now deposited at the Chadwell Heath Branch Library of the Dagenham Council.

S. E. LLOYD.

**A Rhyming Will of 1563.**—According to Newcourt (*Reperitorium*, vol. ii, p. 313), a Roger Kokyr was instituted to the Rectory of Hazeleigh on 1 June, 1520, and was succeeded in that living by Roger Cocker, B.D., on 27 July, 1536. This second Roger Cocker, Newcourt also notes, was at East Donyland as well, and in the list of rectors of that parish (p. 215) he gives Roger Coker, LL.B., as having been instituted in February, 1529, the same month in which he also became vicar of Mundon (p. 428). Neither at East Donyland

nor at Mundon is the institution date of Coker's successor given, but at the former place, Thomas Pomell, who succeeded him, is known to have been there in 1535. A Roger Coker took the degree of Bachelor in Canon Law at Cambridge in 1524 (*Grace Book B.*, part ii, p. 122), and he is identified by Venn (*Alumni Cantabrigienses*) with the rector of East Donyland and Hazeleigh. He died in 1563, and made the following curious will :

*In dei nomine. Amen. xij<sup>a</sup> die Janij, Anno domini Millesimo quingentesimo sexagesimo Tercio. Ego, Roger Coker, clericus, Rector ecclesie parochie de Halesleigh. Compos mentis, &c.*

First my testament & last will I do make	}	Spiritus alta petat
Example of my master Crist I do take		
Which spake these words verie apte & mete		
Father into thy hands I comend my spirite		

Secondly my body to the earthe as to my brother	}	Terra terram tegat
I commend one earthe to cover another		
Ther to Remayne & ly full low		
Untill the last day the trumpe do blow		

O wretched & vyle synner y <sup>t</sup> I am	}	Demon peccata resumat
My synnes I do confesse to God & man		
And Restitucion for them to make		
To the devill my synes I do betake		

And for quietnes & good ordor sake	}	Mundus Res habeat
My goods to my frends I them take		
For here in the worlde I them fownde		
And to my lovers I deluyer them w <sup>t</sup> my hande		

O Jesu for thi great pitie	}	In the domine speraui
On my synfull soule have mercy		
For nothing els do I crave		
But only thi marcy to have		

Furtherlie that this my testament may be effectuell	}	Ita caveat [?] jura
And to all lauffull constructions valable		
I desire my ordinary y <sup>t</sup> he will y <sup>t</sup> prove		
And my Executor to geue h <sup>y</sup> n vs. iij <sup>d</sup> . for godds love		

Which Executor Thomas T <sup>r</sup> arstill I do name	}	Amicus certus in Re incerta noscitur
And Richard Hopwood clerk oversear of the same		
In the presense of John Beswell & Edward Legg men of honest fame		
Witnessing the premisses to be true and w <sup>t</sup> out blame		

Yf any man will this deny	}	et sic valete omnes in [domino] Jesu Christo Domino nostro. Amen.
As the churche of England beleiveth so do I		
Other beleve truelie I have none		
But suche as I Received at the fonte stone		

per me Rogerum Coker.

[Proved at Maldon, 23 July, 1563.]



The will, which is written on a double sheet of foolscap, is preserved at Somerset House among the wills of the Commissary Court of London for Essex and Herts.

Numerous rhymed wills have appeared in print, some of which are doubtless fictitious; but Coker was not alone in departing from precedent, and it would be possible to make a collection of testaments in verse that have actually been admitted to probate.

J. F. WILLIAMS.

**Miles Gray I, Bell-founder of Colchester.**—Although Messrs. Deedes and Walters, in their book, *The Church Bells of Essex*, and other writers, have paid much attention to the complicated genealogy of the Gray family, many puzzles still remain unsolved.

I have in my possession a document which throws a little additional light on Miles Gray I, who has been termed "the prince of founders." That he made a cross when executing his will on 17 May, 1649, is understandable, as his state of health was probably responsible; but the document in question provides further proof of his illiteracy, if such were needed. It is dated 10 April, 1643, and is a mortgage of two cottages belonging to him at Langham, the one occupied by Jonas Starling, and the other "late in the occupation of Susan Starling, widow." Possibly his daughter, Mary Starling, to whom he bequeathed twelve pence, was the wife of Jonas. The security was given to John Porter, of Colchester, inn-holder, in respect of his suretyships with Miles Gray to John Upcher, of Fordham, yeoman, and Zachary Morris, of Colchester, husbandman.

Miles Gray signed the deed by making his mark—a long capital M. This is significant, for it will be remembered that ten bells, including one at Fordham, cast by Gray between 1633 and 1637, have a large M scratched before the date or on the waist. Messrs. Deedes and Walters suggest that this was the mark of Miles II, and that his father was employing him as foreman at the time. From the evidence the document affords, however, it seems reasonable to suppose that the elder Gray used this sign himself, to distinguish his bells from those of his son, who was probably a competitor, and whom his father cut off with a shilling in his will.

It is also obvious that the "Moyles Graye" who certified the register of St. Mary-at-the-Walls, Colchester, as churchwarden in 1628, when "Myles, son of Myles Graye" was baptised on 19 September, could scarcely have been old Miles. L. C. SIER.

**Inscriptions on Columns in Rayleigh Church.—**

The nave of Rayleigh church was rebuilt in the fifteenth century, to which period the existing arcades belong. The columns, which have each four attached shafts separated by wide casements, were until recently covered with whitewash; but when this was removed in January, 1934, under the direction of the rector (Rev. A. C. Sowter, M.A.) and with the approval of Sir Charles Nicholson, it was discovered that the two westernmost columns of the south arcade bore black-letter inscriptions in the casement hollows (Pl. I). The first, and most westerly, is  $7\frac{1}{2}$  feet, and the second,  $5\frac{1}{2}$  feet from the floor level. They read as follows:

ROG [ER] | SMITH | ALYS | HIS WIFF.  
 and D [OMI] N [U] S | HE [N] RIC [US] | KEN | DALE.

It will be noticed that while one of the inscriptions is in English, the other is in Latin; the style of lettering is also different. The letters are deeply incised and filled with black mastic, most of which remains *in situ*. Incised grave slabs were sometimes thus treated, and during the fifteenth and early sixteenth century small incised inscriptions and devices on both the exterior and interior walls of churches and other important buildings were occasionally filled in in the same way. Four instances, all in Suffolk, come to mind, viz.: the inscription above the vestry doorway of Halesworth church; "IHC HELP" on shields at the base of the pinnacle shafts of a niche at the west end of the north aisle of Framlingham church; merchant marks and initials on the buttresses of the north chapel of Stratford St. Mary church; and "I.H.S." and "Ave Maria gratia [plena]" on the roof boss of the south-east turret of the Rectory gatehouse, Hadleigh.

The names on the Rayleigh columns are presumably those of donors; but no record of these benefactors appeared to be known. Fortunately, however, a little research brought to light, in the Archdeaconry Court of Essex, the will of "Roger Smyth of Raygle" (*Wynterborn 78b*). It is dated 13 January, 1486, and was proved on 12 March following. A full abstract is given below; the original is in Latin.

To the high altar of Rayle, for tithes forgotten, 12*d.* To St. Paul's, 4*d.* Alice, my wife, to have the tenement in which I dwell, together with half (*dimidietate*) of my garden called Castell Gardyn, and half of all my lands lying before the chapel of the Blessed Mary of Rayle.<sup>1</sup> These she is to hold for life. She is also to have 6 smaller silver spoons, my silver goblet (*crater*),

<sup>1</sup> For information regarding this chapel, see *Trans. E.A.S.*, vol. xvi (n.s.), p. 115.



PLATE I.

ROTH SMITH ABDE HIS WIF

ANNO DNI M C LXXI

RAYLEIGH CHURCH: INSCRIPTIONS ON NAVE COLUMNS, XV<sup>th</sup> CENTURY (4).

two bowls (*ciphos*) called "le masers," and my 12 larger spoons, with remainder, if she marries or dies, in succession to Richard, John, sen., and John, jun., my sons, and to Katherine and Margaret, my daughters, and failing them they are to be sold by my executors and disposed for the good of my soul.

Richard, my son, to have my shop (*opella*), "called Smythes schopp," with all the smith's tools except one small anvil (?) (*inco*),<sup>1</sup> which John, sen., my son, is to have when he is 22 years of age. Richard, my son, is to put John, sen., to school (*exhibeat ad scolas*) until he can sufficiently sing in choir. Richard to have my tenement with garden, which I lately bought of Thomas Swete, and the other half of the garden, called Castell garden, the other half of the lands lying before the chapel of the Blessed Mary, and my tenement, with garden adjacent, lying before the said chapel.

After the death of Alice, my wife, all the said lands and tenements, and the garden called Castell garden, to revert to Richard, my son, with remainder to John, sen., John, jun., Katherine and Margaret in order. For the marriage portion of Katherine, 40s. To John, sen., when he is 20 years old, 33s. 4d.; to John, jun., 40s.; and to Margaret, 26s. 8d. My wife to have all my household goods except my black bed, which I leave to Richard. Residue to Alice, my wife, and Richard, my son, whom I appoint executors.

The will of Henry Kendale has not been traced, but it has been possible to glean a little information about him. Although the title *Dominus* was not confined to the clergy, it suggested an ecclesiastic; and a reference to the index to Newcourt's *Repertorium* revealed that a Henry Kendale was rector of West Tilbury from 1464, until his death in 1478. One of Henry's predecessors was Edmund Kendall (1448-1455), and members of the Kendall family held benefices in the county from 1383 to 1536. A John Kendall was prior of the Hospital of St. John of Jerusalem, near Clerkenwell (*ante* 1492-1501).

Inscriptions recording the names of donors are sometimes found on brasses as at Althorne and Thorington, and they are not uncommon on the exterior walls of churches, especially in Suffolk and Norfolk, though there is but one example to be found in Essex—the panel on the tower of Theydon Garnon church, dated 1520. Donors' names on columns, however, are most unusual, and I can only recall two instances: at St. Alphege's church, Canterbury, there is a brass on a column in the nave with the inscription *Gaude Prude Thoma per quem fit ista Columpna* (1468); and at St. Michael's church, Honiton, Devon, the words "Pray for y<sup>e</sup> souls of John Takell & Jone hys wyffe" are carved on the capitals of the chancel arcade (1529).

I have to thank my friend, the Rev. J. F. Williams, F.S.A., for the abstract of Roger Smith's will, and for assistance in copying the inscriptions. We visited the church on 25 June, 1935.

G. MONTAGU BENTON.

<sup>1</sup> This word is doubtful, but *inco* is probably the correct reading, in which case it appears to be a misformed ablative of *incus*.—L.C.W.B.



**The Ferry at Tilbury.**—"Time out of man's remembrance" there has been a ferry between Tilbury and the Kent coast. It now crosses to Gravesend, but in former times it appears to have crossed to Higham. Now it is an engine-driven pontoon, but then it was a simple rowing boat. The history of the ferry seems likely, to the casual observer, to be obscured by the fog of centuries, much as the shore-line is hidden from him as he stands on the pontoon by the river mist. But a few miles from Gravesend, in the muniment room of the Bridge Trust at Rochester,<sup>1</sup> is to be found much information referring to the management of the ferry during the fifteenth century.

To explain its presence there we must consider in outline the early history of Rochester Bridge, newly built of stone at the close of the fourteenth century by Sir Robert Knolles and Sir John de Cobham. Having seen it erected at their expense and to the design (as it is thought) of Henry de Yewel, master-mason, and architect-in-part of Westminster Abbey, they endowed it with gifts of land, the better to assure the bridge's maintenance in the years to come, by the application of the accruing revenue to its repair. Sir John de Cobham gave, among other properties, the manor of Southall in East Tilbury. This manor, which included the rights of a ferry, comprised 155 acres of freshwater and salt marshes, and arable land, all named, described and set out in a survey of the Bridge lands made in 1575. There was Hall Mead and Southall Marsh, with a cottage called a "wyke" built on it; 20 acres of salt marsh called the Common, where the tenants of the manor had common pasturage for sheep; a "Blockhouse"—the ferrycote—and four acres known as "Five Acres"; and a dovecote.

We would not know much beyond this, perhaps, were it not for the injunction made by the founders of Rochester Bridge that the wardens appointed to see the repairs done, should keep accounts of all they received and all they spent. It is in these meticulously kept financial statements that the ferry is a recurring entry, both in the items of receipt and expenditure.

The first payment of rent was made to the wardens in 1399-1400 by Nicholas Denys, who hired the manor and the ferry for 37*l.* 6*s.* 8*d.* a year, but it fell the following year to 33*l.* 6*s.* 8*d.*, at which figure it remained until the wardens farmed the ferry themselves, and let the manor for a lower rent. On the account roll of 1449-50 the ferry is stated to be "an excellent source of profit to

<sup>1</sup> I was privileged in 1926 to make a complete transcript of a series of account rolls for the Wardens of the Rochester Bridge Trust, and by their courtesy I here use the relevant data.

the manor," but a hundred-and-twenty-five years later it was apparently no longer so, being set down in the survey as "indeede of very smale valewe." The first entry, from the historical reference contained in it, is interesting :

(*Latin*) And of 100s. allowed to Thomas Castell, farmer, of Tilbury, because the ferry there was not occupied this year in the summer, by reason of the disturbance of the commonalty; and it is testified that the ferry is an excellent source of profit to the said Manor.

The "disturbance" was, of course, Jack Cade's rebellion in May and June of that year.

The entries of the receipt of rent about the years 1410 to 1423 are rather complicated, owing to the fact that the wardens had to bear in mind the farmer had already paid a portion of his rent in advance, to help them out of their financial difficulty when Rochester Bridge was in serious need of repair.

The first expenditure incurred by the wardens in taking over the property in 1399 was the provision of "one pillory, one 'thewe,' one shelving-stool and one pair of stocks, to guard the liberty of the Lordship of Tilbury." The cost of the oak timber for these formidable objects was 10s., the labour of three carpenters for five days, 8s., and the carriage by cart from Aylesford to Higham, 3s. 4d.; the setting of them up in Tilbury, 10d. They continued to be a source of expense, since the stocks had to be replaced in 1429; and later, because the "Cokkyngstole and Galowis" were in need of repair, the Sheriff of Essex fined the wardens 12.

It was not only the repair of Rochester Bridge that engaged the wardens' attention. All their property—consisting of fifty messuages, including four manor houses and three inns—were kept in good repair. There was less to do at Tilbury than most places because the buildings there comprised only a barn, a cottage, the ferrycote and a wooden bridge; but ditches and marsh walls had to be kept in order at the cost of 2d. a rod. Pieces of oak, planks and piles to mend the bridge; wood for the dovecote from Tottington and Nashenden copses; the carriage of materials from Rochester, and the return of any that were not used up; all these are items in the rolls.

In 1458-9 the wardens let the manor for 13l. 6s. 8d., and kept the ferry in their own hands. The table of receipts fluctuated to an extraordinary extent.<sup>1</sup> The wardens had then to pay tithe to the vicar of Tilbury, and to provide boats for the ferry, and pay the

<sup>1</sup> Given in full in my book, *Rochester Bridge* (1930), p. 50.



ferryman 3s. 4d. a year "to fix the bridge at the ferry on occasions," according to custom. No money appears to have been paid them as wages, and it seems probable they had a percentage of the takings which was deducted before the receipt was acknowledged. Mention of two of the ferry boats is made by name—the Margaret and the Margery.<sup>1</sup> When the wardens crossed on their way to London (they had property in the City) they tipped the boatmen, as this entry for 1444-5 shows :

*Et de vs. solutis a lez yrymen ibidem pro regardo pro batellagio meo per diversas vices per ij annos.*

(And of 5s. paid to the ferrymen there for reward for my boat-hire at divers times during two years.)

Another yearly issue out of the manor between the years 1448 and 1468 was the sum of one shilling to the women of Tilbury to sustain a torch in the church.

Expenses in connection with holding "le Laweday" and the "leat" are only twice mentioned. Although it must have been held regularly, the wardens, when they could, let their property with the understanding the tenant "bore all the burdens." The sum of 20d. was paid "to a certain man" to hold the court in 1444-5, and "expenses" incurred on the same day amounted to 8d., which, taking other such entries into consideration, could be construed as "one gallon of wine"!

The manor changed hands in 1912, but before that the old order of things had gone, and these entries alone remain, touches of colour in a picture now perished.

M. JANET BECKER.

**Rectors of Harlow.**—According to Newcourt, the last Rector of Harlow was William de Humberston; date of institution not given. Newcourt supplies a foot-note, in which he says that Humberston was presented in 1374, but resigned just before the vicarage was ordained in 1398.

Cott. MS., Tib. B. ix, which records the acts of the Abbots of St. Edmund's, William Cratfield and William of Exeter, throws some light on the last rectors of Harlow. This MS. suffered much in the destructive fire of 1731, but though most of the margins are mutilated a good deal is legible. Folios 2 (*b*) and 3 are concerned with the presentation to Harlow Church, after the death of William de Humberston in 1389! On 14 January, the Abbot presents

<sup>1</sup> Was it tradition in the M name, or coincidence, that the pontoon serving there in 1929 was called the Mimi?

William Bryce to the Bishop of London for institution. On 16 January, the Duke of Lancaster writes from Hertford to secure the living for his clerk, William Hawe, and a letter from the Duchess to the same effect, written from London on 17 January, is also inserted. These are both in Old French, as is the reply of the Abbot, dated from Bury on 30 January. The Abbot regrets that he has already presented a servant of the Bishop of London to the rectory of Harlow, but expects to have another benefice vacant soon and promises to give it to William Hawe.

William Bryce, evidently, was rector of Harlow from 1389. Some time later a second William de Humberston must have been appointed. On fol. 59 and the next five folios the various steps in the appropriation of the rectory of Harlow are recorded under the year 1398, and it is noticeable that the Rector of Harlow is always spoken of as William de Humberston, junior. He was still alive in 1403, when he appears in the Patent Rolls as "late Rector of Harlow."

J. L. FISHER.

**The Wardstaff of Ongar Hundred.**—A hitherto unknown reference to the wardstaff occurs in an inquisition taken at Ongar in 1331.<sup>1</sup> Robert William, who had been outlawed for felony, had held land in Lambourne of the Bishop of Norwich, including twelve acres of arable, of the yearly value of 4s., and an acre of meadow, valued at 2s. yearly. For his tenements he paid 6s. 8d. yearly to the Bishop, and 12d. yearly to the bailiff of Ongar Hundred for the sheriff's aid. In addition, he owed suit to the hundred-court every three weeks and paid 2d. yearly for the *wardstaf* of the hundred. He had to find two men to watch for the *wardstaf* for a night and to pay them 4d. for their labour. Nor was this all. He had to provide a pound for distrains taken in the hundred for green wax, and a prison with fetters, etc., to guard prisoners taken in the hundred for a day and a night, "so that the tenements are very dear on account of the services."

P. H. REANEY.

**William Gibbins, of Manningtree.**—The following entry occurs in the parish registers of Manningtree :

1709, Sept. 28, William Gibbins, buried. The tallest man in Brittain.

Is anything further known of this remarkable personage ?

PHILIP LAVER.

<sup>1</sup> *Cal. Inq. Misc.*, vol. ii, no. 1180, p. 289.



**Wall-painting discovered at Southfields, Dedham.**

—Southfields, Dedham, is a notable timber-framed and plastered building of two storeys with attics, erected *c.* 1500 on a courtyard plan. Until lately, the house was divided into ten tenements, but the projecting south-west wing, called the "Master Weaver's House," which is the most important part of the building, was opened out and repaired last spring, when slight but interesting remains of wall-painting were brought to light in a small room on the upper storey. Our member, Sir Ralph Harwood, K.C.V.O., C.B., who recently purchased the property, kindly informed me of the discovery, and I was able to visit the house on 9 and 10 March, 1936.

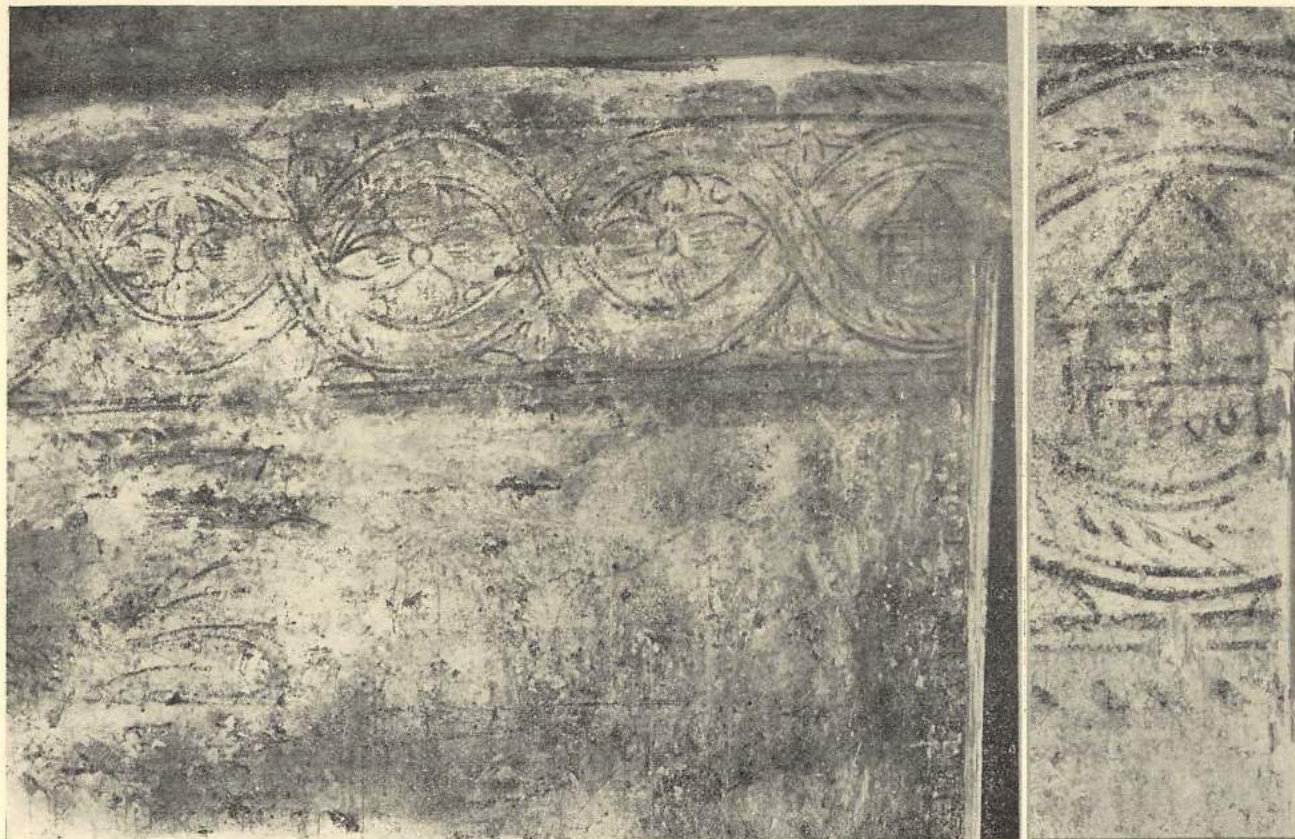
The room in question is 16 feet in length, 6 feet 5 inches in width, and 7 feet 5 inches in height; and the painting is confined to the inner longitudinal wall. The oak uprights—apparently about 5 inches wide—of this wall are entirely covered with lath and plaster, which provided an unbroken surface for the painted decoration, as at Elmstead Hall.<sup>1</sup>

The painting (Pl. 1*a*) is executed in black on a white ground, a fragment of the frieze being practically all that has survived. The few lines that are visible on the space or "filling" below, however, suggest that the general design consisted of an exuberant floral pattern similar to that at Felsted.<sup>2</sup> The frieze is about 18 inches in depth, and is bordered above and below by a band of slanting dashes, typical of the period. It has a running guilloche pattern composed of two broad intertwining bands ornamented with dashes and forming ovals which, with one exception, are filled with a four-petaled flower, the half of a similar flower being introduced in the angles between the ovals. The oval adjoining the left-hand side of the doorway contains, instead of a flower, a device resembling a merchant's mark (Pl. 1*b*), composed of a capital **H** surmounted by a triangle, the vertical support of which rests on the cross-bar of the letter. This unusual feature, which was most likely the mark of the owner of the house at the time, has a two-fold interest since it bears a date. Unfortunately, the exact year cannot be determined with any degree of certainty, for, although it appears to read "1600" in the accompanying photograph, a close inspection of the original makes it doubtful whether the third figure is a 0, while the fourth is still more problematical.

In spite of the fact that the guilloche ornament occurs in early renaissance architecture, e.g., at Layer Marney Towers, and, with

<sup>1</sup> *Trans. E.A.S.*, vol. xxi, pp. 340-1.

<sup>2</sup> *Ibid.*, p. 95.



(a)

(b)

Photos. by T. C. Gall, Colchester.

SOUTHFIELDS, DEDHAM: (a) PAINTED WALL DECORATION; (b) DEVICE ON A LARGER SCALE.



the addition of rosettes, was a favourite motive in Jacobean wood-carving, it is seldom found in domestic wall-painting. This is the first example that I have met with in the Eastern Counties; but Mr. F. W. Reader has kindly sent me a photograph of a wall-painting at Bramley Old Hall, near Guildford, in which the design of both frieze and filling comprises an elaborate interlaced guilloche pattern with floral settings.

Wall-paintings rarely give the date of execution. Paintings at Clovile Hall, West Hanningfield, are inscribed with the year 1615, and it is recorded that paintings formerly at Grove House, Woodford, bore the date 1617. Apart from these three instances in Essex, only four other dated examples have so far been noted, namely, at Pittleworth Manor, Hants (1580), Scarlett's Mill, Cowden, Kent (1597), Paramour Grange, Kent (1603), and Denham, Bucks (1606). I owe my knowledge of these to the list recently published by Mr. Reader,<sup>1</sup> who points out that they all belong to the period when the practice of putting dates on buildings became more general.

G. MONTAGU BENTON.

**A Chapel at Shapens in Great Chishall.**—In his interesting account of John Layer, the seventeenth-century Cambridge antiquary,<sup>2</sup> Dr. W. M. Palmer gives a copy of Layer's transcript of the (now lost) Chartulary of Royston Hospital. On p. 51 mention is made of the "Chappell of Mary Maudelyn in Shepnes." No other reference to this chapel is known.

P. H. REANEY.

**Vineyards, Copford.**—When the manor lands of Copford were sold in 1607, Allen Mountjoy bought two fields, called the Chawneys, bounded on the north by the road from the church to the Green, on the east by the road from Stanway Bridge to Birch, and on the west by his messuage called Pakes. The field at that angle of the roads is now called Little Cheney, the house on the west, the Vineyards, the inference being that they are the same. Pakes is mentioned in the Court Roll of 8 Edw. IV. The Vineyards has Tudor features.

Dr. P. H. Reaney suggests that the name Vineyards<sup>3</sup> is derived from Wynar, a personal name known in the fifteenth century. Waynarde appears in the Court Rolls from 14 Rich. II, but not in connection with any building. Title deeds of Little Wynyards from 1553 to 1672 show it to have been a croft, or close, of four or five

<sup>1</sup> *Arch. Journ.*, vol. xcii (1936), p. 276.

<sup>2</sup> *John Layer (1586-1640) of Shepreth, Cambridgeshire, a seventeenth-century local historian* (Cambridge Antiquarian Society, Octavo Publications, no. liii, 1935).

<sup>3</sup> *Place-names of Essex*, p. 386.

acres; it touched Chawneys and the road to Birch, and was probably part of the little field now called Hurst. In 1672 the lord of the manor secured the reversion, and the name disappeared from the Rolls. In a list of fields made about 1826, the then lord of the manor marked certain ones as Vineyard, and in 1834 he let what he called the Vineyard Farm with Copford Green Farm. The Vineyard fields are now merged in the Green Farm.

The house is a long low building with a front gable on which is an oval plaster medallion bearing the initials <sup>L</sup>RA and the date 1702. Until this year it was divided into tenements, and there was



*Photo. by Colchester and Essex Museum.*

BRICK RECEPTACLE FOUND BENEATH THE FLOOR OF THE VINEYARDS, COPFORD.

nothing visible to indicate an earlier date than that given on the plaster. Repairs, however, brought to light timberwork and window-openings—one or two with their wooden mullions intact—which clearly belong to the early Tudor period.

The object of this note, however, is to record a discovery that was made in the chief room on the ground floor. The Rev. Montagu Benton visited the house on 30 September, 1936, and I am indebted to him for the following description:

“When the brick tiles were taken up a singular receptacle was revealed at a depth of 9 inches below the floor level, embedded in the clay. It is carefully constructed of bricks two inches thick, and consists of a circular flat-bottomed basin, 12 inches in diameter, and  $5\frac{1}{2}$  inches in depth. A two-pronged fork, minus the handle, was found inside. I have met with nothing similar elsewhere, and cannot offer a satisfactory explanation. If not a treasure hole, it may possibly have formed, as our President has suggested, the socket for a wool-press.”

A. D. HARRISON.



**Vicars of Saffron Walden.**—The first name in the list of the vicars of Walden compiled by Newcourt in 1710<sup>1</sup> is that of Matthew West, who resigned the living in 1435. Richard Lord Braybrooke also published a list in 1836,<sup>2</sup> and he was able to add four names prior to West's. But there were still numerous gaps in the early period, and as the registers of the Bishops of London had already been searched, the only chance of filling them lay in the casual references that might be found in other documents. Since I first became interested in the history of Walden church a number of such references has come to light, and I now print these additions to Newcourt in the hope that it will lead to further discoveries being recorded. In the absence of the dates of institution and vacation it is seldom possible to estimate correctly the length of an incumbency; but it is obvious that the list is not complete, and fresh names as well as dates may yet be forthcoming.

Nine of the names given below occur in the Cartulary of Walden Abbey (Brit. Mus., Harl. MS. 3697); these are discussed by Mr. C. H. Emson in the introduction to his typewritten copy of the Cartulary, preserved in the Walden Museum, and I have gratefully made full use of this source of information.

The MS. list of Essex incumbents compiled by the late Rev. George Hennessy, now in the Cathedral Library at Chelmsford, has supplied two other early names. I am greatly indebted to the unfailing kindness of my friend, Mr. S. C. Ratcliff, M.A., for consulting the original documents and providing me with the necessary extracts.

The late Dr. Harold Smith's recent researches into the Ecclesiastical history of Essex during the seventeenth century have also produced one new name and otherwise added to our knowledge of a difficult period.

WILLIAM, c. 1200. Wald. Cart. Among the witnesses in deed No. XXI of the "Le Beernes" section is *Willelmo vicario*. He is almost certainly vicar of Walden, because the property is in Walden, and several of the other witnesses occur often in Walden deeds, especially *Ricardus Albus* and *Alanus Janitor*, who usually appear together in documents of the last few years of the twelfth century and the first few years of the thirteenth.

<sup>1</sup> *Repertorium*, vol. ii, pp. 626-7.

<sup>2</sup> *Hist. of Audley End and Saffron Walden*, pp. 183-9.

ROBERT DE ESSENDON, c. 1245. Wald. Cart. Mentioned in deed No. XLII of the "Le Beernes" section: *Magister Robertus de Essendon, vicarius ecclesie beate marie de Waledena*. No date is given, but from names of witnesses occurring here, and also found elsewhere in dated deeds, we may assume that the date is probably somewhere between 1240 and 1250.

RICHARD, 1250. Wald. Cart. His name occurs in deed No. XVII, dated 1250, of the section "Composiciones, Pensiones, et Vicariarum Taxaciones." This document is entitled: "Taxacio Vicarie de Walden per ffulconem episcopum de C solidis." Also in No. XVIII. Recorded by Braybrooke.

THOMAS, 1276-1277. P.R.O., De Banco Roll 18, m. 52. *Thom' vicar' Ecc'e de Waleden et mag'r hospital' sc'i Leonardi de Neuport*. The date is 27 Jan., 1277. His name also occurs in De Banco Roll 15, m. 104, and 17, m. 136.

JOHN, 1309-1314. Wald. Cart. His name appears in deed No. LII, dated 1314, of the "Poucyns" section: *domino Johanni, vicario de Waledena*. It also occurs in the two following deeds, Nos. LIII and LIV, dated respectively 1309 and 1314.

ROGER, 1327. Wald. Cart. *Magistro Rogero, vicario de Waledena* is among the witnesses in deed No. XXVIII of the "Poucyns" section; his name also appears in deed No. X, dated 1327, of the same section.

JOHN BLAMCHARD (or BLAUNCHARD), 1328. P.R.O., Assize Roll 257, mm. 4 and 9. *Joh'es Blamchard, vicar' eccl'ie de Chepyngde Waledene*. The dates are 6 April and 17 Sept., 1328. The surname is spelt *Blaunchard* in the second entry.

JOHN DE FELSTEDE, 1344. Wald. Cart. His name occurs in deed No. XX, dated 1344, of the section "Composiciones, Pensiones, et Vicariarum Taxaciones": *Dominum Johannem de ffelstede, vicarium dicte ecclesie parochialis de Walden*. Recorded by Braybrooke.

THOMAS FREMAN, 1350-1361. Wald. Cart. *Thomas ffreman, vicarius ecclesie de Waledena* is mentioned in deeds No. XVII-XIX, dated 1352-1361, of the "Mathemys" section. His name, presumably, also occurs in deeds No. XXIII, XXIV



and XLIV, dated 1350, of the "Marcheford," etc., section, but there he is styled merely *Thomas, vicarius* [or *perpetuus vicarius*] *ecclesie de Waleden*.

VESKINUS, 1385. Wald. Cart. His name appears in deed No. XIX of the section "Composiciones, Pensiones, et Vicariarum Taxaciones." The document is headed: "*Obligacio Veskini, perpetui vicarii de Waledena*, and is dated 1385. This must have been the last year of his vicariate, since the first mention of his successor is in 1385 also. Recorded by Braybrooke, who gives the name as *Verkinus*.

PETER PAWE, 1385-1398. Wald. Cart. *Petro Pawe, vicario ecclesie parochialis de Walden* is mentioned in deed No. LXI, dated 1385, of the "Chyppynham" section. Recorded by Braybrooke, who states that Pawe's name "occurs in a deed of the 21st Ric. II quoted by Cole in his Parochial MSS., vol. viii, p. 90." The reference has not been verified.

MATTHEW WEST, 1423-1435. Newcourt records the date of his resignation only; but Braybrooke points out that his name occurs in a licence from the Abbot of Walden for teaching children, dated 1423, so he must have held the living for at least twelve years.

Newcourt's list is complete from this point down to the seventeenth century, when various gaps occur during the Long Parliament and Commonwealth periods.

WILLIAM BAYLEY, B.D., 1607-1632. Newcourt gives the date of institution only, while Braybrooke erroneously states that he died in May, 1634. His burial is thus recorded in the parish registers: "21 July, 1632, Mr. William Bayley, vycar of Walden." (For further particulars, see Venn's *Alumni Cantabrigienses*).

NICHOLAS GRAY, D.D., 1632-1643 (?). Newcourt gives his name, but no date. He was instituted 4 August, 1632.<sup>1</sup> The date of his resignation is uncertain. Head Master (1632-47) and Fellow of Eton. Died at Eton and buried in the College Chapel, 5 October, 1660 (Venn).

AD[R]IEL BAYNARD, M.A. Instituted 25 July, 1643,<sup>2</sup> but deprived shortly afterwards (see below).

<sup>1</sup> *Trans. E.A.S.*, vol. xvii, p. 27.

<sup>2</sup> *Ibid.*

WILLIAM HALL, 1644. Signed the churchwardens' accounts as vicar 21 June, 1644, but is otherwise unnoticed. He could not have held the living longer than a few months. A William Hall was admitted to Debden by the "Triers" in 1656.<sup>1</sup>

JOHN BINFIELD (or BENTFIELD), 1645-1662. Recorded by Braybrooke, but not by Newcourt. His name frequently occurs in the parish registers, where the baptisms of six of his children and the burials of three are entered. In 1645 he is described simply as "Mr. John Benfeild"; in 1658, as "Mr. John Binfeld, Vicar of this parish." His burial entry, dated 1663/4, reads: "The Burying Place of m<sup>r</sup> John Binfield, vicker of Walden, was in the midel Chancel, within one stone of the Black marbel. He was Buryed the 6 day [of February]."

ADRIEL BAYNARD, D.D., 1662-1664. He is entirely omitted by both Newcourt and Braybrooke. After the Restoration, according to the late Dr. Harold Smith, he "declared he had been forced out by soldiers and deprived for refusing the Covenant. (He had, however, held Henham [1644] and then Bartlow [1651]). What happened is obscure; perhaps Bentfield resigned. Baynard was instituted 9 April, 1662."<sup>2</sup> In the previous January he had been instituted to Hadstock, which he resigned in 1665. From 1666 until his death, in 1669, he was rector of Newton Toney, Wilts (Venn).

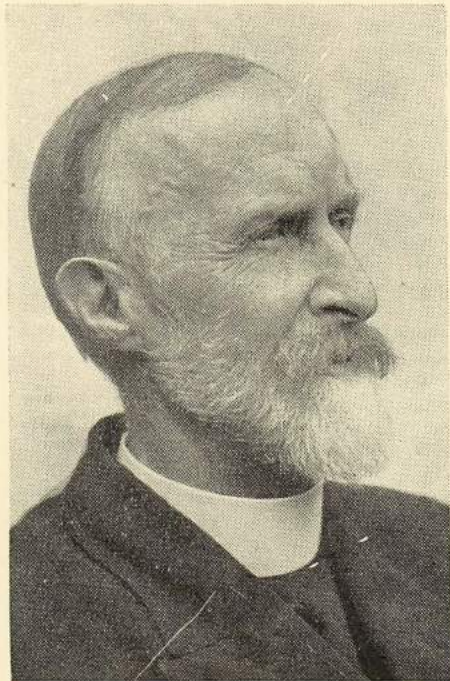
The information given above will have a special interest for the "Friends of Walden Church." It will be gratifying if it causes them to provide a handsome carved oak board, with gold and colour decoration, inscribed with the names of all the known vicars. A list of benefactors, which is in preparation, would form a suitable pendant.

G. MONTAGU BENTON.

<sup>1</sup> *Trans. E.A.S.*, vol. xx, p. 203.

<sup>2</sup> *Ibid.*, vol. xxi, p. 77.





THE REV. LL. C. WATSON BULLOCK, B.A.  
Member of Council, Essex Archaeological Society, 1934-1936.

*[From block kindly lent by Sir Gurney Benham, F.S.A.]*

## IN MEMORIAM.

THE REV.

LLEWELLYN CHRISTOPHER WATSON BULLOCK, B.A.

✠ THE death of the Rev. LI. C. Watson Bullock on 10 February, 1936, deprived the Society of a member who was actively interested in its work. Born in 1866, at Faulkbourne Hall, near Witham, he was the second son of the Rev. Walter Trevelyan Bullock, and a representative, in the female line, of one of the oldest Essex families. The Bullocks are said to have come from Berkshire to Essex in the time of Elizabeth. John Bullock, of Wigborough, died in 1595. His grandson, Sir Edward Bullock, Kt., purchased Faulkbourne Hall c. 1637, and died in 1644. He entered his pedigree at the Herald's Visitation in 1612, and his descendants in the male line continued at Faulkbourne until John Bullock, dying without issue, left the property in 1809 to his sister's son, John Josiah Christopher Watson, who assumed the surname of Bullock in 1810. The (Watson) Bullocks remained at Faulkbourne Hall until c. 1890, when the elder brother of the Rev. LI. C. Watson Bullock sold it to Mr. Andrew Motion, who resold it after a few years to the late Mr. Christopher Parker.

Llewellyn Bullock was educated at Marlborough and King's College, Cambridge. He was assistant master, first at Liverpool College (1895-1902), and then at Rugby School (1902-1925). In the latter year he became rector of Great and Little Wigborough, where he remained until 1933, when he retired and went to reside at Colchester. Deeply interested in genealogical, heraldic and kindred matters from boyhood, it was perhaps given to few to realise his varied attainments. For many years he was hampered by ill-health, which, though bravely concealed, limited his activity and capacity for prolonged research. Moreover, a certain fastidiousness which marked him made him critical of his own work and in consequence he published but little. He has left, however, numerous MS. notes on various subjects, including material for a history of the collar of SS., and these have been presented to the Society's Library by his widow.



His membership of the Essex Archæological Society dated from 1925, soon after his return to Essex, and he was elected to the Council in 1934. The writer, who was privileged to be counted among his friends, experienced a deep sense of personal loss at his death. Whenever one met him there was always some interesting point to discuss—an unusual medieval English or Latin word, an historical or heraldic problem—regal heraldry much engaged his attention latterly—or a question of modern English usage; but whatever the subject brought under review might be, and it was not always archæological, the refinement of his intellect was apparent. Naturally, our *Transactions* benefited by these discussions; he also rendered further assistance in reading proofs, a task that was congenial to him, and occasionally he would visit Somerset House to verify an extract from a will, or search for information bearing upon some particular question.

His most important published work was "Memoirs of the Bullock Family, A.D. 1166-1905," privately issued in 1905. He was also the author of "In Lonely Walks" (1916)—a collection of verse, chiefly lyrical, suggested partly by the war.

A man of singular charm, and one who subordinated outside interests to the administration of his parish, he represented a type of clergyman, which, under modern conditions, threatens to become rarer than formerly. We may hope it will never become extinct, for that would be too great a price to pay even for a dead level of efficiency.

The funeral service was held at St. Mary-at-the-Walls, Colchester, on 14 February, prior to the interment at Great Wigborough.—  
R.I.P.

G. M. B.

---

## PUBLICATIONS.

### The Place-names of Essex.

By P. H. REANEY.

Svo., lxii + 698 pp. Cambridge University Press. 25s. net.

THIS is the twelfth volume issued by the English Place-name Society, and it is the largest. Its 760 pages include 41 pages of Index, in which more than 4,000 names appear.

The Society's methods are gradually becoming better known. Founded to carry out the Survey of English Place-names inaugurated under the auspices of the British Academy, they first collect from historical documents of every kind, printed and MS., the early forms of all names found on the 6-inch Ordnance Survey, county by county, along with all information relevant to their interpretation; and then their experts elucidate this material. The work has developed considerably since their first issues, notably by increased access to Court Rolls and other local records and in the extent to which field-names are being included.

This volume is the most advanced in these respects, and also in the number of the valuable little maps which show how the name-elements are distributed in the county; and Dr. Reaney and the Society may be congratulated upon a notable achievement and its high level of excellence. The varied character and the widely scattered sources of the information requisite in the collection of material—particularly in so large a county as Essex—are indicated in the long list of acknowledgments of assistance received by Dr. Reaney during his labours (which extended over many years); and "first and foremost" he names J. H. Round and R. C. Fowler, and also Messrs. Waller, King, Andrew Clark, Benham, Benton, and other past and present members of our Society. It may be noted also that many additional items of interest were found or received while the volume was being printed, and these are included in "Addenda and Corrigenda," pp. lx.-lxii.

The introduction, which has much archæological interest, among other matters draws attention to the slightness of the Celtic survival in the Place-names, and, among the names of Old English (or "Anglo-Saxon" as it used to be styled) origin, the greater antiquity of the Ginges, the -ingas, and the names evidencing heathen worship; and it indicates the traces of Scandinavian influence and deals with "the imprint of the Norman Conquest,"



which "no county bears so strongly as Essex." "Notes on the Dialect of Essex as illustrated in its Place-names" follow the Introduction.

The treatment of the names themselves starts with that of the county and those of its forests, roads, rivers, creeks and sand-banks; and the general names follow, grouped in the parishes and the ancient Hundreds. The Index affords a ready guide to the position of any particular name.

Among the many surprises for the interested inquirer which are brought to light by the early forms may be instanced Chingford, whose original had four syllables and was quite different from previously suggested derivations; Loughton, whose medial -gh- represents an early aspirate in an uncommon pre-Conquest personal name; Audley (End), from an Anglo-Scandinavian owner named *Othulf*; neither Hawkwood (Chingford) nor Hawkwell (in Rochford Hundred) is named from the bird; Leppitts (Hill) represents an ancient "leap-hatch" or low gate that could be leaped by a deer; Rawreth (Rochford Hundred) in the twelfth century was *Raggerea* from an earlier heron-stream (*hragra rith*); Laindon's original was similar to that of the river Lea, and that of Ridgewell (Hinckford Hundred) was not connected with land contours; Colickey (*alias* Curling Tye) Green was *Querenlegh* in the thirteenth century and had parentage in the Old English *cweorn leah* or mill-clearing; and the apparently obvious Freshwell has become so owing to confusion among medieval scribes which has hidden its earlier connection with frogs. These are a few of the instances which demonstrate the unsoundness of guessing at origins from present-day spellings. There are many such cases in every volume of the Society's publications.

A feature which the Place-name Society is developing is the inclusion of ancient street names. In this volume Colchester naturally leads the way, with nearly three pages of closely printed data, and Barking, West Ham, Leyton, Walthamstow, Saffron Walden and Thaxted are among other places thus dealt with.

Dr. Reaney repeats a small error of Wright's (*Hist. Essex*) in describing Beacon Hill, Totham, as "one of the highest, if not the highest, points in the the county" (p. 310). This Beacon Hill is but 294 feet altitude, and is considerably exceeded in height by Langdon and Warley hills a few miles distant, and other higher points are on the Forest ridge and, still higher (up to about 500 feet, in fact) in the north-west corner of the county.

The erroneous Stow "St. Mary" for Stow Maries—adopted, as

Dr. Reaney notes (p. 229), by the Post Office—was corrected many years ago by J. H. Round. One may also remark that the recurrent name Mockbeggar (p. 389) has been found also in Kent, Berkshire, Hampshire and Yorkshire.

This fine volume merits the support of all Essex archæologists, and should prove a valuable and welcome addition to their libraries.

A. B.

## Essex Folk.

By EDWARD S. KNIGHTS.

8vo., 185 pp. London: Heath Cranton. 3s. 6d.

THE author of these "tales from village, farm and marsh" spent his early years on a remote Essex marshland farm, before modern transport had broken down the old, practically impenetrable, isolation of the countryside. Personal reminiscence and stories heard long ago have enabled him, therefore, to draw a vivid picture of country days and country ways that are fast disappearing under the march of modern life. Those who can recall a quieter Essex with its sturdy peasantry, shady lanes and unspoilt villages, and who appreciate the charm of old traditional things, will find much to interest them in these modest pages.

G.M.B.

## Transactions of the Southend-on-Sea Antiquarian and Historical Society.

Vol 3, number 1 (1935). 5s.

THIS number is taken up with a paper on "The Archæology of Rochford Hundred and South-East Essex," by William Pollitt, F.S.A. It includes a list of the numerous antiquities found in the district, ranging from the Eolithic Age to the Early Saxon occupation. The finds are grouped under parishes, which are arranged alphabetically under each archæological period; references are given to printed authorities, and there are twenty-two plates of illustrations.

The region dealt with adjoins the north bank of the Thames estuary, and is of archæological importance in that it attracted the attention of the various immigrants, who, in prehistoric times, entered our country by means of the Thames waterway. Students, therefore, will be glad to know that this valuable and comprehensive survey has been reprinted as one of the Southend Museum Handbooks, and is now available at the remarkably low price of 6d.

G.M.B.



## Barking & District Archæological Society: Transactions, 1935.

THIS is the first publication (14 pp.) that the Society has issued, and a promising beginning has been made by printing the accounts for the building of Barking Court House (1566), and the schedule and findings of the Town Wharf Commission (1601).

A Society of this kind, by giving concentrated attention to one particular district, can accomplish much valuable work in connection with the study of local history. Barking provides ample material for investigation, and the newly-formed Society should have a useful career before it. No doubt, in addition to historical research, it will direct its energies towards the care and preservation of antiquities. That it will do all in its power to assist in the proposed re-erection of the Elizabethan Court House, which was taken down a few years ago, is the earnest wish of all Essex archæologists.

P.L.

## The Old Armoury, Walthamstow.

By GEO. ED. ROEBUCK.

8 pp.

Walthamstow Antiquarian Society Official Publication, No. 32.

THE Old Armoury at Walthamstow owes its name to the fact that, in 1870, it became the headquarters and armoury of the local Volunteers. Erected in 1756 as an extension to the workhouse, the building has had several uses. The local police were installed here in 1840, when a prisoner's cell was added and is still in existence. Latterly it has served as a workshop. This booklet records its restoration and adaptation as an annex to the Walthamstow Museum in 1934. Tudor panelling and a fine Jacobean oak overmantel, from the recently demolished Essex Hall, have been introduced into a room on the ground floor. A mid-eighteenth-century doorway from Church Hill House has also been incorporated to form the main entrance. The Council is to be congratulated on its foresight in embarking upon a scheme which has converted these dilapidated premises into a building that now ranks among the attractive features of the town.

There are four illustrations.

G.M.B.

## Walthamstow Deeds, 1584 to 1855.

(Third Series.)

By STEPHEN J. BARNES.

38 pp.

Walthamstow Antiquarian Society Official Publication, No. 33.

THE present monograph represents the third calendar of Walthamstow Deeds which has been issued by the local Antiquarian Society, in co-operation with the governing authorities of the town. Like its predecessors, it is the careful work of the late Mr. S. J. Barnes, who will be remembered as a keen student of Essex history. The documents now made available will be useful to the topographer, genealogist and local historian; and the excellent indexes of persons, place-names and references to other parishes add to the value of the collection.

G.M.B.

## The Family of Withypoll.

By G. C. MOORE SMITH, Litt.D., F.B.A.

Revised for the Press, with additions, by P. H. REANEY, Litt.D., Ph.D.

100 pp. Walthamstow Antiquarian Society Official Publication, No. 34. 12s. 6d.

THE Walthamstow Antiquarian Society is to be commended for its enterprise in publishing this monograph—made possible by a generous gift from the late Sir William Mallinson, Bart.—particularly as the Withypolls' connections with Essex were comparatively slight; this, indeed, may be inferred from the title-page, where special reference is made to their manor of Christchurch, Ipswich. The family was a prominent one in its day, and the patient and skilled research of the writers has shed considerable light on its history.

They appear to have come originally from Withypool, near Cleobury Mortimer, Salop. Paul (1480-1547), whose father, John, was a Bristol merchant, settled in London and became head of the Merchant Taylors' Company, an Alderman, and a financial prop of the Crown. He acquired vast landed estates, including the rectory and the advowson of the vicarage of Walthamstow, the manor of Mark in Leyton and Walthamstow, and the possessions of the dissolved Priory of the Holy Trinity or Christchurch, Ipswich. His second eldest brother, Richard, became a priest and was vicar of Walthamstow from 1534 until his death, in 1537. Paul's children received the best education that the age afforded, his son, Edmund (c. 1515-82), having for his tutor Wolsey's chaplain, Thomas Lupset, the humanist, who dedicated his book, *An Exhortation to*



*Young Men*, to his former pupil. The wise words used by Lupset in warning the hot-tempered youth against his inclination to follow the times in criticising the Church deserve quotation: "Let the gospel be ordered by them that be admitted for doctours thereof. Let the prestes be blamed of them that have the rule of the order. Let common ceremonies and all olde customes alone. . . . You presume when you meddel with them that be not under you. You presume when you take in hande to amende this or that where your parte is not to speake. And specially you be presumptuous when you dare crake that you knowe goddes wil. Leve therfore my good Edmond al maner of medlynge."

Edmund, who, like his father, had probably spent some time in Italy, remained a London merchant until past thirty. Afterwards he and his numerous family (he was the father of nineteen children) removed to Ipswich, where, on his newly acquired estate of Christchurch, he built, about 1549, the mansion which is still standing and is now a museum. A shrewd man of the world, he was also a lover of art and letters. In his will of 1568, he advised his eldest son, Paul (c. 1536-79), whose widow became the second wife of the famous seaman, Sir Martin Frobisher, to "beare a lowe sayle till his sisters bee all bestowed and married, and shew himself obedient to his mother." Another son was a friend of Gabriel Harvey—the Hobbinol of Edmund Spenser—and Gabriel also came to revere that "brave old head," "old Mr. Withypoll of Ipswich."

Edmund Withypoll was succeeded by his grandson, Paul (1564-85), who died a month before attaining his majority under circumstances that seem a little suspicious. From Paul, Christchurch passed to his brother, Edmund (1573-1619), who was knighted, and, by marrying a daughter and co-heir of John Nevill, Lord Latimer, was brought into the circle of the court. With increased wealth came greater responsibilities and also the temptation to extravagance; almost imperceptibly the prosperity of the family began to wane.

On Sir Edmund's death, his son, Sir William (1596-1645), who was the last Withypoll to hold the family estates, came into possession. Although, in 1621, he also married an heiress, fortune did not smile upon him. A few years later, he, with other members of his family, was involved in a charge of having feloniously caused the death of two men at Woodbridge, and he seems to have been retained in the King's Bench Prison for the best part of a year. In 1642, Elizabeth, his daughter and sole heir, was married to Leicester Devereux, afterwards sixth Viscount Hereford, and it

was not long before she and her husband were engaged in a bitter quarrel with her father. It appears that when Sir William was abroad Devereux entered his house at Ipswich and possessed himself of goods worth 3,000*l.*, and all his deeds, claiming to have seized the papers under a pretended marriage agreement. Sir William had other troubles, indeed the evidence suggests that his life was one of strife; and the Civil Wars brought him fresh cares.

On his death, Leicester Devereux, by right of his wife, succeeded to Christchurch, and it remained in the Devereux family until 1735, when it was sold by Price Devereux to Claude Fonnereau.

Such, in briefest outline, is the story that emerges from the mass of facts here marshalled. It opens at a period when the trading classes were rapidly rising in importance, and in the aspirations and activities of the successive generations of this one family may be seen reflected in some degree the history of our nation. Those who have no concern with genealogical studies will find much to interest them in the personal details that enliven these pages.

Some notes are given on the allied families of Thorne, Harper, Lucar and Devereux; and there are nine illustrations, including one of a fine medallion portrait of Edmund Withypoll, the elder; a genealogical chart and a good index are also provided. G.M.B.

## The Battle of Maldon.

Edited by E. V. GORDON.

8vo. London: Methuen. 2s. 6*d.*

THE discovery of a slightly older manuscript version of the Battle of Maldon and the problems involved by this discovery are amongst the grounds for offering a new edition of this great poem. The editor, who is Smith Professor of English in the University of Manchester, deals with the historical background of the poem and its position in the literary history of Old English heroic verse. The text is accompanied by notes and a glossary. M.

## Byrhtnoth and Maldon.

By E. D. LABORDE, Ph.D.

8vo., 166 pp. London: Heinemann. 15s.

THIS work and Professor Gordon's publication appeared almost simultaneously. The present book aims at eliciting the full historical, literary and linguistic significance of the poem. In addition to presenting a complete edition of the poem, it deals at length with



the life of Byrhtnoth and the various historical problems raised by the text. The site of the battlefield was settled ten years ago; but there still remained other questions, such as the nationality of the wickings, the presence of Olaf Tryggvason at the battle, and the identity of the poet. A solution to all of these has been offered. A whole section deals with literary appreciation and analyses the stylistic methods of the poet. Since the poem is the only considerable piece which can be dated towards the end of the Old English period, an analysis of the language is invaluable to the student who wishes to follow up the developments in accidence, syntax, and vocabulary between the time when the earlier poems were composed and the end of the tenth century. Besides all this, the volume assembles all the known evidence connected with the poem and is therefore a useful basis for further study. W.H.

### Ancient Monuments, vol. III: East Anglia and Midlands.

By the Rt. Hon. W. ORMSBY GORE, formerly First Commissioner of Works.  
8vo., 72 pp. London: H.M. Stationery Office. 1s.

THIS little volume completes the survey of Ancient Monuments in England under the ownership or guardianship of H.M. Office of Works. The monuments recorded include four in Essex, namely, Lexden Straight Road Earthworks, St. Botolph's Priory and St. John's Abbey Gate, Colchester, and Waltham Abbey Gatehouse, etc.

A general description of the monuments in their chronological and historical settings is followed by a list, giving, in addition to concise archæological details, the hours of opening and cost of admission; a bibliography and map are also included, and there are twenty photographic illustrations.

This survey, while admirably meeting the needs of the ordinary visitor, supplies information that the archæologist will be glad to have in a convenient form. The volumes are attractively bound in green cloth. G.M.B.

### Pamphlets, etc.

THE MAGIC MAWKIN AND OTHER ESSEX TALES. By H. CRANMER-BYNG.  
8vo., 66 pp. Colchester: Benham. 2s.

The speech, character and humour of Essex countryfolk living in the more remote parts of the county, and as yet untouched by any London influence, are well illustrated in the ten short stories contained in this book.

THE STORY OF LAYER-DE-LA-HAYE. By MARY HOPKIRK, M.A. Svo., 36 pp. Colchester: *Essex County Telegraph*. 1s.

This pamphlet shows original research and is a welcome addition to our shorter parish histories. It would have been more readable, however, if the narrative had been continuous and not grouped under centuries. But we hope the writer will continue her investigations and eventually publish a full and well-documented account of the village. There are several illustrations.

A SHORT HISTORY OF THORINGTON PARISH CHURCH. By T. B. MILLATT. Svo., 11 pp. Colchester: Benham. 6d.

These brief notes will be appreciated by parishioners and visitors alike. The church is interesting on account of its west tower, which can be approximately dated from an existing brass (1483). Views are given of the exterior and interior of the building.

THE STORY OF ST. ANDREW'S CHURCH, HALSTEAD. By CANON T. H. CURLING, M.A., Vicar. Svo., 32 pp. The Author. 6d.

This brief and accurate description of the parish church of St. Andrew, Halstead—noteworthy for its Bouchier monuments—is just the kind of guide that the casual visitor requires. Although more than nine pages are taken up with advertisements, four excellent illustrations are given in compensation, including one of the bell-ringers' jar, dated 1658.

ST. MARGARET'S CHURCH, STANFORD RIVERS. [By CANON R. COBDEN EARLE, B.A., Rector.] Svo., 15 pp. The Author. 3d.

Another of those useful guides to our churches, which are always welcome. The inscriptions on the numerous brasses are printed in full.

FIFTY YEARS A BOROUGH: The Story of West Ham. Edited by DONALD MCDUGALL. 4to., 298 pp. West Ham: County Borough Council.

This book, which is the work of the Borough Librarian, was issued to commemorate the Jubilee of the Incorporation of the Borough of West Ham. The story of the remarkable changes that have taken place in the district within the last half-century and the development of the municipality is well told; and there is an abundance of admirable illustrations, including some of old buildings now demolished.

SOME APPRECIATIONS OF STEPHEN J. BARNS. Svo., 8 pp. Walthamstow Antiquarian Society.

Mr. Barns died on 5 June, 1935, aged 64 years, and the services he rendered in the cause of local history have called forth these well-merited appreciations from representatives of the various antiquarian societies in Essex with which he was connected. A portrait forms the frontispiece.

OLD HARWICH. By E. AUSTON. Svo., 16 pp. Dovercourt: Standard Printing Co. 1d.

Notes on the ships and homes of the ancient Borough of Harwich, whose port has a long and interesting history.



A HISTORY OF BARKING. By JAMES E. OXLEY, M.A. Svo., 46 pp. The Author, 22 Linton Road, Barking. 1s. 6d.

The writer states that he has been engaged for some time past on a study of all available documents relating to Barking; but although the bibliography given extends to three-and-a-half pages there are numerous sources of information that do not appear to have been consulted. Collecting material for a parochial history, however, is a slow and laborious task. This brief survey is a good beginning and paves the way for a more exhaustive treatment of the subject.

THE STREET NAMES OF COLCHESTER. By ALDERMAN E. ALEC BLAXILL. Svo., 32 pp. Colchester: Benham. 1s.

A good deal of history is embalmed in street nomenclature, and the writer, with the help of a report on the subject, prepared by Alderman J. Bawtree Harvey in 1889 (printed in full as an appendix), has compiled a useful list of the present and former names of the streets in Colchester. He anticipates the errors that are almost certain to be found in a work of this kind and invites corrections and additions. It is to be regretted that in a town so pre-eminently Roman in origin, as Colchester, the authoritative spelling of "Boudicca" has not been adopted for Boadicea Way—a new road that is to be constructed between Layer and Shrub End roads. The place-name "Fingringahø" does not occur in Domesday Book, but is found in Anglo-Saxon wills. And the suggestion that Margaret Road, named after a daughter of the developer (surname not given), might also be taken to apply to Queen Margaret of Anjou is surely misleading. But if certain statements are open to question, this record embodies much reliable information that will be of interest to the local historian. There are numerous illustrations.

THE STORY OF CLACTON. By KENNETH WALKER. Svo., 85 pp. Clacton: Quick.

The writer, who has in view the general public, divides his book into twelve brief chapters—the first headed "In Prehistoric Times," and the last, "Modern Clacton." "He has done a real service," to quote the late Sir John Pybus, who contributed the preface, "in presenting the Clacton of to-day against its colourful background."

THE SECOND BOOK OF THE CHURCHWARDENS' ACCOUNTS OF HEYBRIDGE, ESSEX. Transcribed and Edited with Notes by the Rev. W. J. PRESSEY, M.A., F.S.A. 4to., 52 pp. Privately printed.

Mr. Pressey, who has contributed a paper on the subject to this part of the *Transactions* (pp. 28-36), is to be congratulated on his enterprise in printing a complete transcript of these interesting accounts.

ANNUAL BIBLIOGRAPHY OF THE HISTORY OF BRITISH ART, I, 1934. Svo., 94 pp. Cambridge University Press. 5s.

This useful compilation is the work of the staff of the Courtauld Institute, and includes both books and articles on the history of British art, excluding Roman, but including Celtic and Viking art, and covering architecture, painting, sculpture, the graphic arts and the applied arts. References to papers that appeared in the last part of these *Transactions* are included.

## WINTER MEETINGS AT COLCHESTER AND CHELMSFORD, 1935.

AN afternoon meeting was held at Holy Trinity Parish Hall, Colchester, on Wednesday, 30 January, 1935, when Miss Thalassa Cruso, Assistant at the London Museum, gave a lecture, illustrated by lantern slides, on "A Comparison of Dress in the eighteenth and nineteenth centuries." The President (Mr. P. G. Laver, F.S.A.) presided, and there was a satisfactory attendance.

The lecturer, confining her attention mainly to women's dress, treated of the reappearance of apparently similar fashions in the two centuries, and traced the origin and development of these styles.

At the close, a hearty vote of thanks was accorded Miss Cruso, on the motion of the President, who called attention to her excellent survey of costume in England since 1600, which had recently been published by the London Museum (*Catalogue* No. 5, 2s.).

Six new members were elected.

AN afternoon meeting was held at the Y.M.C.A. Hall, Chelmsford, on Tuesday, 5 March, 1935, when Mr. M. R. Hull, M.A., Curator of the Colchester and Essex Museum, gave a lecture, illustrated by lantern slides, on "The Colchester Excavations, 1930-34." The President presided over a large gathering of members.

The lecturer, in summarizing the principal results of the excavations, dealt with the native occupation of Camulodunum, the arrival of the Romans and the founding of the Colony.

A unanimous vote of thanks was afterwards accorded Mr. Hull, on the motion of the President.

Twelve new members were elected.



ANNUAL GENERAL MEETING OF THE  
ESSEX ARCHÆOLOGICAL SOCIETY,  
AT THE TOWN HALL, COLCHESTER,  
ON WEDNESDAY, 15 MAY, 1935.

THE minutes of the previous meeting were read and confirmed.

The Mayor of Colchester (Councillor Arthur H. Cross) in his address of welcome, said that archæologists had done much for Colchester, and had helped them to link up missing chapters in its history. The science of antiquities dealt with relics, and, by a process of reasoning, could produce historical pictures full of interest, on account of the insight they afforded into the circumstances, mode of life, habits and customs of the early progenitors of the human race. He congratulated the Society upon the breadth of its activities and the variety of its achievements.

The Bishop of Colchester (the Right Rev. C. H. Ridsdale, M.A.) moved a vote of thanks to the President, Vice-Presidents and honorary officers, which was carried with acclamation. The President responded.

The Hon. Secretary presented the Annual Report, and on his motion, seconded by the Rev. W. B. White, it was taken as read and adopted.

The Hon. Treasurer presented the Annual Statement of Accounts, which was approved and adopted on the motion of the Rev. W. J. Pressey, seconded by Alderman Gurney Benham.

Mr. P. G. Laver, F.S.A., was re-elected President for the ensuing year, on the motion of Alderman Gurney Benham, seconded by Canon G. H. Rendall. Mr. Laver, having resumed the Chair, returned thanks to the meeting.

The Vice-Presidents and Council were re-elected *en bloc*.

The President, the Rev. G. Montagu Benton, M.A., F.S.A. (Hon. Secretary and Editor), Canon G. H. Rendall, B.D., Litt.D., LL.D., and Mr. E. P. Dickin, M.D., were re-elected as the Society's representatives on the Museum and Muniment Committee of the Colchester Town Council, on the motion of Alderman Gurney Benham (Chairman of the Museum Committee), seconded by Mr. J. F. Marlar.

Eight new members were elected.

The President, in expressing thanks to the Mayor and Corporation for the use of the Grand Jury Room, spoke of the friendship that had existed between the two bodies for many years. He also alluded to the roofing-in of the Castle Keep, and the consequent enlargement of the museum, which was of considerable importance to the Society, and would, he considered, be a great addition to the amenities of the town.

With reference to the work in progress at the Castle, Alderman Gurney Benham stated that the roofing-in of the quadrangles was begun mainly to preserve the structure; but the erection of the galleries had enabled the interior of the building to be seen at a much greater advantage, and provided facilities for realising its original appearance. The work would be completed in July, and Sir Charles Peers had promised to visit Colchester to inaugurate the scheme.

The Hon. Secretary called attention to the paragraph in the Annual Report referring to the Witham excavations, and said he hoped the £10 the Society was asked to raise would be forthcoming, so that the work might be completed during the summer. The President, in supporting the appeal, pointed out that the Saxon pottery awaiting discovery would provide chronological data of exceptional value. Mr. H. J. Rowles also stressed the great possibilities that the unexplored portion of the site afforded. A collection from those present realised £2 19s. 6*d.*

At the close of the meeting the President referred to the recently issued work on Essex place-names by Dr. P. H. Reaney, and threw a new light on the derivation of certain Colchester street names.

Subsequently, luncheon was served to 27 members and friends at the Red Lion Hotel, at which the President presided, supported by the Mayor and the Bishop of Colchester.

#### EXCURSION TO IPSWICH.

At 2 p.m. 55 members and friends journeyed to Ipswich, where they were met by Mr. G. Maynard, F.R.A.I., Curator and Secretary of the Museums, who acted as guide.

On arriving at the Corporation Museum, High Street, the party was received by the President of the institution, Mr. J. Reid Moir. Miss Nina Francis Layard, F.S.A., whose lamented death, at the age of 82, occurred three months later (12 August), was also present to welcome her old friends. Some time was afterwards spent in inspecting the extensive archæological collections, which are classified



in chronological sequence, with pictures and models interspersed to illustrate the exhibits. The President, in expressing thanks, said he doubted whether any other provincial museum could show its equal—either in the importance of its early Stone Age antiquities or in the way in which the exhibits of the various periods were arranged to interest the visitor.

Members next made their way to Christchurch Mansion, where they were hospitably entertained to tea in the hall, by the kindness of Councillor F. R. Parkington, F.R.S.A., and Mrs. Parkington. Mr. Maynard then gave a brief account of the building and its contents before escorting the party through the numerous rooms, which are furnished to represent various periods extending from the Tudor to the Victorian age. The mansion, which was built mainly between 1548 and 1550, by Edmund Withypoll (see p. 161), belonged to the Fonnereau family from 1735 to 1895, when it was purchased and presented to the town by Mr. Felix T. Cobbold, who subsequently left a bequest for the acquisition of pictures and furniture to be exhibited there. Within the last few years the Wolsey Art Gallery has been erected as an annex to house the collection of modern paintings, and forms an harmonious addition to the building.

Among recent accessions, mention may be made of a richly carved panelled room of early sixteenth-century date, from the mansion of Sir Anthony Wingfield, which formerly stood in Tacket Street, Ipswich; bequeathed by Mr. John Dupois Cobbold. The fine series of domestic wall-paintings, removed from old houses in the district, are also noteworthy.

The wealth of interest and beauty, which the Mansion and Park afforded, more than occupied the attention of members until 5.45 p.m., when the majority left for the homeward journey. A few, however, remained behind to view the adjoining church of St. Margaret, which has a fine coloured timber roof of the fifteenth century, and contains the massive slab which once covered the tomb of Edmund Withypoll, the builder of the Mansion, who died in 1582.

Hearty votes of thanks were accorded to the host and hostess, and to Mr. Maynard, who was formerly Curator of Saffron Walden Museum, and to whom the success of the visit was largely due.

## REPORT FOR 1934.

---

THE Council has pleasure in presenting its eighty-second Annual Report.

During the year the Society has lost 69 members by death and resignation; 62 new members have been added to its roll.

The total membership, which on 31 December, 1933, was 753, on 31 December, 1934, was as follows:—

Annual members	-	-	-	648
Life members	-	-	-	94
Honorary members	.	-	-	4
				<hr/>
				746

Although there has been a decline in membership, the decrease is comparatively slight in comparison with the previous three years. This is a hopeful sign of returning prosperity, but there is much headway to make before the receipts of the Society are adequate for the work it has in view. The Council, therefore, feels justified in continuing to invite members, who feel so disposed, voluntarily to increase their annual subscription. There was one response to this invitation last year, accompanied by the following remarks: "I am very glad to do this, as I have felt for some time that the small subscription of 10/6 was not enough for all we get from the Society."

The losses by death include Mr. George Rickword, F.R.Hist.Soc., Editorial Secretary to the Society from 1907 to 1919; Sir George Herbert Duckworth, Knt., C.B., F.S.A., Secretary to the Royal Commission on Historical Monuments, 1908-33, an honorary member; and Miss Ellen Ann Willmott, a distinguished horticulturist and botanist, and for many years a regular attendant at the Society's excursions. The death of Mr. J. Avery, F.C.A., F.S.S., was mentioned in the previous report.

The Council recommends the re-election of Mr. P. G. Laver, F.S.A., as President for the ensuing year; and the re-election of the Vice-Presidents, and of the Council.



After two years' valuable work, the Council regrets that Dr. E. P. Dickin has felt obliged to resign the office of Excursion Secretary, owing to reasons of health. The Hon. Secretary has promised, as in former years, to be responsible for the Annual Meeting and Excursion; and the Rev. T. D. S. Bayley, M.A., rector of Pebmarsh, and Mr. Laurence King, A.R.I.B.A., of Brentwood, have undertaken to co-operate in arranging the Summer Excursions.

During the year Part V of Vol. III of the *Feet of Fines* was published; Part II (the equivalent of a double part) of Vol. XXI of the *Transactions* has also been issued for 1934, though its publication was unavoidably delayed until the current year.

Excursions were held as follows:—

- 9 May: Marks Hall and Coggeshall.
- 21 June: Hatfield Broad Oak, and Great and Little Hallingbury.
- 18 July: Wivenhoe, Great Bentley, St. Clere's Hall and Brightlingsea.
- 20 Sept.: Thaxted and Saffron Walden.

The Annual Meeting was held at Colchester on 9 May.

Winter Meetings were held:—

- 31 Jan.: Chelmsford.
- 12 March: Colchester.

It is recommended that Excursions be held in 1935 as follows:—

- June: The Colnes and district.
- July: Finchingfield and district.
- Sept.: Hadleigh, Kersey, Boxford and Polstead (Suffolk).

*Library.* The accessions during the past year have been numerous, and before very long the question of additional shelf-room will have to be considered. The arrears of binding have practically been made up; and the recent numbering of the shelves has greatly facilitated the use of the card-catalogue. It is hoped that members, many of whom do not yet appear to realize that they are entitled to borrow books (with certain exceptions), will make greater use than hitherto of this valuable collection of works dealing with local and general archæology.

An adequate sustentation fund, for the purchase of new books and for the general support of the Library, is now becoming a matter

of urgency. Perhaps there are members who would like to contribute to such a fund, either by a donation or by legacy. Their generosity would help to relieve the Council of a great anxiety.

Local historians will be interested to learn that the library of the late Mr. John Avery, which includes one of the finest collections of Essex books, MSS. and drawings in existence, is, owing to the kindness of his son, available to students. Application should be made to Mr. J. Robert Avery, Bury Lodge, Epping.

*Index of Essex Marriages.* About 250 Registers have now been indexed, and 112 of these transcripts are preserved in the Society's Library. £10 has also been expended on a second instalment of the transcripts made by Mr. L. H. Haydon Whitehead. The south-east portions of the county are at present poorly represented, but two members of the Southend Antiquarian Society, Miss Senier and Mr. J. J. Tinsley, have recently offered their services for this district, so it is hoped that the deficiency will gradually be made good.

*Colchester Excavations.* The fifth season's work of the Colchester Excavation Committee was devoted to the tracing and plotting of ditches to complete the plan. The results, which are briefly set out in the last part of the *Transactions*, were so far satisfactory in that it was proved that a pre-Roman lay-out was followed by a Roman enclosure; but the plan of the latter still remains to be recovered. It is essential, however, that this year's activities should be directed to the exploration of the extensive site of the proposed new Council School—which includes part of the central area of the British city—if the excavator is to keep ahead of the builder. A generous response to the appeal for funds is, therefore, a vital necessity. Subscriptions should be addressed to the Hon. Treasurer, Colchester Excavation Committee, Barclays Bank, Colchester.

*Witham Excavations.* Under the auspices of the Society of Antiquaries and of the Essex Archæological Society, excavations were carried out by Mr. F. Cottrill, M.A., during August, 1934, on the site of Edward the Elder's *burh*—founded, according to the Anglo-Saxon Chronicle, A.D. 913—at Chipping Hill, Witham. The purpose in view was to ascertain the construction of the defences, and to obtain pottery and other material datable to the late Saxon period.

A section on the line of the outer defences on the south-west revealed a large irregular excavation, which had been filled up after



a brief period with sand and gravel, presumably from a destroyed rampart. Above this was rubbish filling containing pottery and a St. Edmund penny (c. A.D. 900); while at a high level was a hearth associated with a three-handled vessel of late pre-Conquest type. Elsewhere, similar evidence, both of early dismantling of the defences and of occupation at the back of the rampart, was obtained; and part of the outer ditch was sectioned on the east. An occupation area between the inner and outer ramparts was also partly cleared, and produced a large quantity of undecorated hand-made pottery.

In order to bring the work to a satisfactory termination for the time being, it is desirable that the other half of the dwelling-site should be excavated during the coming season. It is certain that a quantity of pottery remains to be recovered, and it is likely that further dating evidence would be found; some light might also be thrown on the structural features of the hut. The Society has been asked to raise £10 of the sum required. Contributions should be sent to the Hon. Treasurer, H. W. Lewer, Esq., F.S.A., Priors, Loughton. A full report will be published in due course.

#### FINANCE REPORT, 1934.

The Treasurer reports that:—

The amount of members' subscriptions during the past year, including arrears £13 13s. 0d. and, in advance, £4 14s. 6d., was £330 15s. 3d., as compared with £338 1s. 1d. in 1933, a decrease of £7 5s. 10d.

Four members have compounded their subscriptions during the year.

Sales of Publications amounted to £26 2s. 6d., as compared with £4 3s. 0d., an increase of £21 19s. 6d.

A payment of £50 on account of the *Transactions* has been included in the present account. In 1933 the outlay under this head was £325 5s. 6d.

Part V of Vol. III of the *Feet of Fines* has been issued in 1934 at a cost of £39 7s. 0d.

Donations amounting to £19 0s. 1d. were received for the Witham Excavation Fund. Of this amount £18 15s. 1d. was expended, together with £5 4s. 11d. from the Morant Club Fund.

Other items of expenditure are set out in the accounts and require no further explanation.

There are now 94 members who have compounded their subscriptions, and the total amount received from them is £493 10s. 0d. The Council has unexpended balances on Excavation Funds of £32 17s. 7d. and on the Holly Trees Excavation Report Fund of £20 9s. 0d. To meet these liabilities it has assets consisting of investments, having a market value on 31 December, 1934, of £672 1s. 2d., and cash at Bank, etc., amounting to £517 7s. 0d. The surplus, therefore, in favour of the Society is £637 17s. 1d., as compared with £344 14s. 3d. on 31 December, 1933. This increase is largely due to the comparatively small amount expended on the *Transactions* during the year, and to the increase in the market value of the investments.

---



## ACCOUNT OF RECEIPTS AND PAYMENTS

1933.	Dr.		£ s. d.	£ s. d.
£ s. d.				
	To Subscriptions—			
16 4 0	Arrears	...	13 13 0	
313 9 1	For the year 1934	...	312 7 9	
8 8 0	In advance	...	4 14 6	
				330 15 3
10 10 0	„ Life Compositions	...		21 0 0
10 6	„ Donation	...		
	„ Donations to Witham Excavation Fund...	...		19 0 1
4 3 0	„ Sale of Publications	...		26 2 6
	„ Dividends on Investments—			
4 8 10	3½ % Conversion Stock	...	4 8 10	
4 19 0	India 3 % Stock, less Income Tax	...	5 0 8	
3 15 0	3½ % War Stock	...	3 15 0	
	London County Consolidated 4½ %			
6 6 0	Stock, less Income Tax ...	...	6 8 2	
	Interest on Deposits—			
4 7 6	Colchester Building Society	...	4 15 9	
4 11	Barclays Bank, Limited	...	3 6	
				24 11 11
61 2 0	„ Excursion Receipts	...		64 10 0
438 7 10				485 19 9

388 3 9	„ Balance from previous year ...		286 14 11
---------	----------------------------------	--	-----------

£826 11 7

£772 14 8

### BALANCE SHEET,

1933.	Liabilities.		£ s. d.
£ s. d.			
	To Life Compositions—		
483 0 0	94 Members at £5 5s. 0d. ...	...	493 10 0
8 8 0	„ Subscriptions paid in advance	...	4 14 6
	„ Excavation Fund—		
35 10 6	Morant Club	...	30 5 7
2 7 0	Rivenhall	...	2 7 0
	Witham	...	5 0
			32 17 7
20 9 0	„ Holly Trees Excavation Report Fund	...	20 9 0
	„ Accumulation Fund—		
	Surplus of Assets in favour of the Society		
	subject to payment of outstanding a/cs		637 17 1
344 14 3			637 17 1
£894 8 9			£1,189 8 2

I have examined the above Account and Balance Sheet with the Treasurer's correct and in accordance therewith. The Investments have been verified by

25 March, 1935.

H. W. LEWER, *Hon. Treasurer.*

FOR THE YEAR ENDED 31 DECEMBER, 1934.

1933.		Cr.			£ s. d.		£ s. d.	
60	0 0	By Colchester Corporation—Curator's Salary					60	0 0
208	7 6	„ Printing <i>Transactions</i> ...						
		„ On Account of Printing <i>Transactions</i> , etc.	50	0 0				
68	8 0	„ <i>Index of Transactions</i> ...						
30	16 6	„ Blocks and Illustrations ...	11	3 9				
17	13 6	„ Authors' Copies ...						
5	5 0	„ Binding Museum Reports ...						
		„ <i>Feet of Fines</i> ...	39	7 0				
32	7 10	„ Postage, including Wrappers ...	2	18 4				
							103	9 1
5	19 1	„ Stationery ...					1	19 0
2	6	„ Advertising ...						2 6
9	18 4	„ Secretarial Expenses and Postage ...					12	2 10
1	0 0	„ Subscription—Archæological Congress ...					1	0 0
		„ Witham Excavation Fund—						
		Payment from Donations received ...	18	15 1				
		Payment from Morant Club Fund ...	5	4 11				
							24	0 0
		„ Excursion Expenses (excluding Printing,						
		Postage, etc.) ...					24	9 0
22	10 4	„ Printing & Addressing of Members' Circulars					11	15 3
17	19 0	„ Purchase of Books for Library ...					12	15 6
12	0	„ Fire Insurance ...					12	0
31	16 0	„ Binding Books ...						
14	0	„ Photographs ...					1	1 6
		„ Sundries ...					2	1 0
539	16 8						255	7 8
		„ Balance—						
50	0 0	At Bank on Deposit Account ...						
134	11 9	At Bank on Drawing Account ...	360	9 6				
100	0 0	On Deposit with Colchester Building Soc.	150	0 0				
3	3 0	In Treasurer's Hands ...	7	7 0				
287	14 9				517	16 6		
19	10	<i>Less</i> Amount due to Secretary ...			9	6		
							517	7 0
286	14 11							
£826	11 7						£772	14 8

31 DECEMBER, 1934.

1933.		Assets.		Market Value,	
£ s. d.		Cost.		31 Dec., 1934.	
		£ s. d.		£ s. d.	
By Investments—					
162	12 8	£219 15s. 5d. India 3 % Stock ...	192	13 7	202 3 10
207	6 8	£186 15s. 9d. Lon. County Cons. 4½ % Stock	176	17 6	212 18 9
108	11 7	£107 4s. 10d. War 3½ % Stock, 1952 ...	100	1 9	116 7 2
129	2 11	£126 18s. 6d. 3½ % Conversion Stock, 1961	100	0 0	140 11 5
607	13 10		£569	12 10	672 1 2
286	14 11	By Cash at Bank and in hand, etc. ...			517 7 0
		„ Library, Collection of Antiquities at Museum and			
		Stock of Publications ...			(not valued)
£894	8 9				£1,189 8 2

and Secretary's Books, Bank Pass Book and Vouchers, and certify them to be reference to the Bank of England and the Society's Bankers.

70a Basinghall St.,  
London, E.C.2.  
1 March, 1935.

J. ROBERT AVERY, F.C.A., *Hon. Auditor.*  
(HARTLEYS, WILKINS, AVERY & FLEW, Chartered Accountants.)



## QUARTERLY MEETING & EXCURSION, WEDNESDAY, 19 JUNE, 1935.

---

SIBLE HEDINGHAM, GOSFIELD, STISTED AND BOCKING.

---

THIS excursion was attended by 120 members and friends. The party met at Sible Hedingham church, which was described by Mr. Laurence King, A.R.I.B.A. The building, which is picturesquely situated, dates from c. 1340-70, and contains the monument of Sir John Hawkwood, a soldier of fortune, 1394.

Gosfield church, of which Mr. A. C. Willoughby Lowe, M.A., gave an account, was next visited. The chancel and nave were built, c. 1435, by Thomas Rolf, sergeant-at-law, who married, as his second wife, Ann Hawkwood, the granddaughter of the renowned Sir John. Rolf died in 1440, and there is a brass in the chancel depicting him in his lawyer's robes.

The party then proceeded to Stisted church, where Mr. King again acted as guide. The earliest work is the north arcade of the nave (c. 1180), the columns of which have carved capitals. Luncheon was afterwards partaken of in the Rectory garden, by kind permission of the Rev. C. S. Donald, M.A.; a short meeting was also held, when seven new members were elected.

On departing, members made their way to Bocking, where the Windmill, which houses a small collection of agricultural antiquities, was first inspected by permission of Braintree and Bocking U.D.C. Bocking Hall was then viewed by kind permission of Major A. M. Tabor, J.P. Mr. King briefly described this interesting sixteenth-century timber-framed house, which contains some good panelling and a staircase with solid oak treads; the main doorway and door are original, the latter retaining its old closing-ring. Before leaving, a collection was made for the Witham Excavation Fund and realised 12s. 6d. The Hon. Secretary also announced that Lady Smith was holding an Exhibition of Antique Furniture and Needlework at the Bower House, Havering-atte-Bower, on 3-6 July, for

the benefit of the Distressed Areas. Tickets (2s. 6d. each) were on sale, and seven were disposed of.

Bocking church, some 50 yards distant, afterwards claimed attention. The Rev. J. F. Williams, F.S.A., gave a description of the building, which is chiefly of fifteenth-century date. Its most noteworthy features are the carved roofs, and the elaborate thirteenth-century iron-work of the south door.

Finally, the party assembled at the Village Hall, where tea was provided.

This was the first excursion organized by the newly-appointed Hon Excursion Secretaries, the Rev. T. D. S. Bayley, M.A., and Mr. Laurence King, A.R.I.B.A., and they were warmly congratulated on the excellent arrangements.

## QUARTERLY MEETING & EXCURSION, WEDNESDAY, 31 JULY, 1935.

---

WETHERSFIELD, SHALFORD, GREAT BARDFIELD AND FINCHINGFIELD.

---

DEVOTED to a remote and beautiful part of the county, this excursion attracted no fewer than 208 members and friends. The party assembled at Wethersfield church, which, apart from some possible pre-Conquest work in the nave, the late twelfth-century tower, and the somewhat later south arcade, is almost entirely of the fourteenth century. In the chancel is an altar-tomb with alabaster effigies, possibly of Henry Wentworth, 1482, and Elizabeth (Howard) his first wife. Various entries in the marriage register—the earliest dated 26 October, 1806, and the latest, 1 January, 1809—signed "P. Brontë" attracted some attention. The Rev. Patrick Brontë was curate of Wethersfield before removing to Yorkshire, and afterwards became the father of the celebrated Brontë sisters.

The rest of the morning was spent in the parish of Shalford. Redfants Farm, formerly a manor house, was first visited by kind permission of Mr. H. Haycock, who exhibited a stone axe that had been found in a neighbouring field. The north wing of this house, built early in the sixteenth century, is of red brick partly diapered with blue brick. The south part of the structure is timber-framed



and plastered and has a projecting porch on the east front with an overhanging gabled upper story. The sixteenth-century door retains its original closing-ring, with ornamented scutcheon.

Members—those with cars finding some difficulty—then retraced the narrow road that leads to the house and proceeded to the church, which was remodelled in the fourteenth century. Its furniture and fittings include three fine canopied monuments, heraldic glass, a rood-screen, and a south door with tracery cut from the solid, all being contemporary with the fabric. Luncheon was afterwards partaken of in the Vicarage garden, by kind permission of the Rev. J. O. Thompson, M.A., followed by a meeting at which fourteen new members were elected. A collection was also made for the Witham Excavation Fund and realised £3 4s. 0d.

Departing at 1.40 p.m. the party made its way to Great Bardfield church, which was largely rebuilt in the fourteenth century, though it retains a late twelfth-century tower. The stone rood-screen under the chancel arch is of outstanding interest and may be compared with a similar screen at Stebbing.

Spains Hall, Finchingfield, was next visited, members being permitted to view the interior by the kindness of Col. Sir Edward Ruggles-Brise, M.P. Built c. 1570 on an irregular T-shaped plan, the house is a handsome example of Elizabethan brickwork; the moat, which once surrounded it, has been obliterated, except on the north-west side.

Finchingfield church, which forms, with the old houses standing at all angles round the village green, one of the most delightful scenes in the county, was also inspected. Apart from the tower (c. 1170), which has an elaborate west doorway, the church was rebuilt in the thirteenth and fourteenth centuries. The carved south door is interesting and there is some good screenwork. In the south chapel is an altar-tomb with brasses to John Berners and Elizabeth (Wysselman) his wife, 1523.

By kind invitation of Mr. and Mrs. J. G. Covernton and the Misses Tritton, tea was provided in the garden of Parsonage House and of Brent Hall.

Before departing, some of the members visited the small but admirable museum at the Almshouses, which owes its existence to Mr. Covernton. Numerous antiquities of the Stone Age and of the Roman period, found by him in the parish, are there exhibited.

The buildings, with the exception of Redfants Farm and Shalford church, where Mr. Laurence King, A.R.I.B.A., acted as guide, were described by Mr. Wykeham Chancellor, M.A., F.R.I.B.A.

## QUARTERLY MEETING & EXCURSION, THURSDAY, 19 SEPTEMBER, 1935.

---

BOXFORD, KERSEY AND HADLEIGH (SUFFOLK).

---

THIS excursion, in which 157 members and friends took part, was confined to a corner of south-west Suffolk—a district remarkable for its fine churches and old-world villages.

Members assembled at Boxford church, which was described by Mr. Wykeham Chancellor, M.A., F.R.I.B.A. The most interesting portion of this building is the north porch, which is, perhaps, the finest fourteenth-century timber porch in the country. It shows the influence of masonry design in a marked degree, and from that point of view should be compared with the later (c. 1450) timber porch at Ewelme, Oxon.

Kersey church, which was also described by Mr. Chancellor, was next visited. Delightfully situated on the top of a hill, it dates chiefly from the fourteenth century and retains the base of a screen painted with six figures of prophets and kings, notably St. Edmund, K.M., all being in an unusually perfect state of preservation.

Luncheon was afterwards partaken of in the Vicarage garden, by kind permission of the Rev. D. K. Ambrose, M.A.; a short meeting was also held, when thirteen new members were elected. Time was subsequently allowed for members to explore this singularly beautiful village, which has many interesting old houses in its main street; the remains of the church of the Augustinian Priory were also viewed by kind permission of Mrs. L. R. Collins.

At 2.15 p.m. the party proceeded to Hadleigh, where the whole of the afternoon was spent. Members were met in the churchyard by the Dean, the Very Rev. E. A. Downes, M.A., who gave a brief lecture on the history of the Church, Guild-hall and Deanery, and this group of buildings was afterwards visited under his guidance. The church—one of the largest in Suffolk—was reconstructed in the fourteenth century, with the exception of the tower, which has a wooden spire, covered with lead. The vestry, on the north side of the chancel, has a stone vault with carved bosses; a staircase in the south-east corner leads to an upper room, which was probably used as a priest's chamber. Most of the medieval furniture has disappeared, but among the remnants that have survived there is a



unique bench end, carved with a wolf holding the head of the martyred St. Edmund in its mouth. The Guild-hall is a good example of a timber-framed and plastered building of the fifteenth century, and is a witness to the commercial importance and prosperity of Hadleigh during the later middle ages. It was the meeting place of the five Guilds that existed here at that time. The Deanery Tower, an excellent specimen of fifteenth-century brickwork, was built by Archdeacon Pykenham in 1495. Up to 1831, when the present Deanery was built and attached to the Tower, it stood alone as a gateway to the old parsonage house, which was beyond it, nearer the river. The lower room in the Tower has always been used as a library, and it was in this room that the Oxford Movement may be said in a sense to have had its birth. In 1833, the Very Rev. Hugh James Rose, who two years previously had become Rector of Hadleigh, gathered some of the leaders for a conference, from 25 to 29 July, at which the issue of the famous *Tracts for the Times* was practically agreed upon.

After thanking the Dean for his kindly welcome, members left the Deanery at 4.30 p.m., having spent two full hours in the church and its precincts.

Tea was provided at Hadleigh Hall and Mason's Bridge, by kind invitation of Mr. and Mrs. G. H. Price and Mr. and Mrs. A. Sainsbury.

---

## WINTER MEETINGS AT COLCHESTER AND CHELMSFORD, 1936.

AN afternoon meeting was held at Holy Trinity Parish Hall, Colchester, on Thursday, 20 February, 1936, when Mr. James G. Mann, M.A., B.Litt., F.S.A., Reader in the History of Art in the University of London, gave a lecture, illustrated by lantern slides, on "Armour in England." The President (Mr. P. G. Laver, F.S.A.) presided, and there was a large and appreciative audience.

The lecturer traced the evolution of defensive armour from the thirteenth century to its disuse in the seventeenth, with special reference to contemporary monuments and brasses; he also showed by comparison with existing armour to what extent fashions were influenced by the importation of armour from abroad.

A unanimous vote of thanks was afterwards accorded Mr. Mann, on the motion of the President, who said that the treatment of a familiar subject from a new angle had thrown fresh light on many points.

Thirteen new members were elected.

AN afternoon meeting was held at the Y.M.C.A. Hall, Chelmsford, on Tuesday, 24 March, 1936, when Mr. Lawrence E. Tanner, M.V.O., M.A., F.S.A., Keeper of the Muniments of Westminster Abbey, gave a lecture, illustrated by lantern slides, on "Westminster Abbey: its Treasures and some Recent Discoveries." The President presided, and there was an excellent attendance.

In his masterly survey of England's premier historical monument, the lecturer dealt successively with the Building and its Sculpture, the Confessor's Shrine, the Coronation Chair, the Portrait of Richard II, the Muniment Room and its treasures, the cleaning of Henry VII's Chapel, and the Wax Effigies.

At the close, a hearty vote of thanks was accorded Mr. Tanner, on the motion of the President.

The Hon. Secretary then spoke of the repairs that were going on at Tilty church, and the need for financial assistance if the tracery of the magnificent east window was to be preserved. In response to the appeal those present contributed the sum of £4, and further sums subsequently received brought the total up to £8 12s. 0d.

Four new members were elected.



ANNUAL GENERAL MEETING OF THE  
ESSEX ARCHÆOLOGICAL SOCIETY,  
AT THE TOWN HALL, COLCHESTER,  
ON WEDNESDAY, 13 MAY, 1936.

THE minutes of the previous meeting were read and confirmed.

In the absence of the Mayor of Colchester (Councillor the Rev. F. E. Macdonald Docker, M.A., B.D.), the members were welcomed by the Deputy-Mayor (Councillor Arthur H. Cross), who also congratulated the Society upon the excellent work it had accomplished during the past year, as set forth in the Report.

Sir Hugh Walmsley moved a vote of thanks to the President, Vice-Presidents and honorary officers, which was carried with applause. The President responded.

The Hon. Secretary presented the Annual Report, and on his motion, seconded by Canon T. H. Curling, it was taken as read and adopted.

The Hon. Treasurer presented the Annual Statement of Accounts, which was approved and adopted on the motion of the Hon. Secretary, seconded by the Rev. W. B. White.

Mr. P. G. Laver, F.S.A., was re-elected President for the ensuing year, on the motion of Mr. C. F. D. Sperling, seconded by Mr. Wykeham Chancellor. Mr. Laver, having resumed the Chair, returned thanks to the meeting.

The Vice-Presidents and Council were re-elected *en bloc*, with the addition of the Rev. T. D. S. Bayley, M.A., Excursion Secretary (*ex-officio*), and Mr. F. J. Brand to the Council, on the motion of the President, seconded by the Rev. H. Tyrrell Green.

The President, the Rev. G. Montagu Benton, M.A., F.S.A. (Hon. Secretary and Editor), Canon G. H. Rendall, B.D., Litt.D., LL.D., and Mr. E. P. Dickin, M.D., were re-elected as the Society's representatives on the Museum and Monument Committee of the Colchester Town Council, on the motion of the Deputy-Mayor, seconded by the Rev. W. J. Pressey.

Four new members were elected.

The President, in expressing thanks for the use of the Grand Jury Room, referred to the assistance that the Corporation had always given to the work of the Society within the Borough. Owing to this friendly co-operation, the Museum, now recognized as a county centre, had accumulated a vast collection of the greatest

archæological importance. He felt that the Society owed a considerable debt to the Mayor and Corporation of Colchester.

The President also spoke of the difficulties that had arisen in regard to the continuation of the excavations on the Sheepen site. He sincerely hoped they would be overcome, for it would be a serious loss, not only to Colchester, but to archæology generally, if the work, which had proved so fruitful in momentous discoveries, could not be completed. There was still quite a large area left unexplored. Personally, he regretted that more had not been done near the river, where the first year's excavations took place, since it was possible that a considerable amount of evidence might have been forthcoming as to the interchange of commerce between England and the Continent at that period.

Mr. Laver, in his dual capacity as President and Hon. Librarian, then alluded to the remarkable development of the Society's Library in recent years, and made a special appeal for gifts of old deeds, documents and MS. material of all kinds relating to Essex.

At the close of the meeting some interesting books and documents, including reproductions of illuminated MSS. and a sixteenth-century Heraldic Roll, which had been placed on exhibition by the President, were inspected.

#### EXCURSION TO LAVENHAM (SUFFOLK).

At noon the assembly left for Lavenham, where luncheon was served to fifty members and friends at the Misses Williams' Restaurant, at which the President presided, supported by the Mayor of Colchester. In a brief speech, the Mayor, after expressing his regret at not being present at the morning session to welcome the Society to Colchester, said he appreciated the privilege of being with them that afternoon, and looked forward to visiting some of those splendid and artistic legacies from the past, which it was their delight to study, and which it was the duty of the present generation to hand down to posterity unimpaired.

At 2 p.m. the party, which now numbered 160, met in the church of St. Peter and St. Paul—one of the most magnificent parish churches of its period in the country. The building, which, in the absence of the rector (the Rev. Prebendary M. Fountain Page, M.A.), was described by Mr. F. Lingard Ranson, owes its beauty to the munificence of John de Veer, thirteenth Earl of Oxford (d. 1513)—who, we are proud to remember, was an Essex man—and Thomas Spring "the rich clothier of Lavenham" (d. 1523), aided by other clothworkers of the then prosperous town. Unfortunately, it has



been despoiled of most of its monuments and stained glass. There must have been an abundance of the latter, for Robert Reyce, in his *Breviary of Suffolk* (1618) describes 59 shields of arms illustrating the family alliances of the de Veers, which he found in the windows; and there were, in addition, four shields in the east window of the south chapel; two bearing the Springs' merchant's mark, and two, their arms. The fittings that remain are particularly noteworthy: the rood-screen and chancel stalls—the latter retaining five richly carved misericords—date from c. 1340; while two remarkable chantry-chapel screens, showing the influence of the art of the Low Countries, are of unique interest.

On leaving the church, the party followed Mr. Ranson in a tour round the picturesque little town, which abounds in ancient buildings (see *Lavenham, Past and Present*, by F. Lingard Ranson and L. H. Haydon Whitehead, 1930. 1s.).

A halt was first made at the medieval Cross in the Market Place. The cross, which stands on a flight of steps, is singularly perfect, except that its original head has been replaced by a globe. The Hon. Secretary remarked that a few years ago he came across a document in the Library of the Dean and Chapter of Canterbury, which he believed threw new light upon the structure. It was the will of William Jacob, of Lavenham, who died in 1501, and in it the testator says: "I will have a crosse made of my proper cost, that shall be sette upon the markett hylle w<sup>ch</sup> in the town of Lavenham and the patrons thereof shall be the crosse standing in Cambridge in the market place."

After a brief visit to the Angel Hotel, for the purpose of viewing an elaborately moulded plaster ceiling of the seventeenth century, members were conducted over the Guild-hall (c. 1520), by kind permission of Sir Cuthbert Quilter, Bart. This fine timber-framed building is said to have served as the meeting-place of the Guild of Corpus Christi, the charter of which was granted by John de Veer, fifteenth Earl of Oxford, in 1529. The Wool Hall (c. 1425), which was probably the headquarters of the Guild of Our Lady, and is now used as a convalescent home for railway workers, was also inspected by the courtesy of the matron, Mrs. C. E. Butt.

The size of the party precluded visits to the smaller houses, but many external features of interest were pointed out by Mr. Ranson, who possesses an unrivalled knowledge of every old building in Lavenham. A hearty vote of thanks having been accorded him for his kindness, the majority of members dispersed at 5 p.m., but fifty or so returned to the Misses Williams' Restaurant for tea.

## REPORT FOR 1935.

---

THE Council has pleasure in presenting its eighty-third Annual Report.

During the year the Society has lost 61 members by death and resignation ; 65 new members have been added to its roll.

The total membership, which on 31 December, 1934, was 746, on 31 December, 1935, was as follows:—

Annual Members	-	-	-	657
Life Members	-	-	-	89
Honorary Members	-	-	-	4
				<hr/>
				750
				<hr/>

It is gratifying to record that the decrease in membership, which set in during the year 1931, has at length ceased. But while the numbers for the past year show a slight upward trend, they are still 99 below those for 1930. There is, therefore, considerable leeway to be made up, and the Council urges all members to bear this in mind and to lose no opportunity of enrolling new subscribers.

The losses by death include Mr. Stephen J. Barns, a member of the Council since 1919, and a keen collector of Essex books and records ; Colonel Frank Landon, V.D., D.L., elected in 1885, and the Society's second oldest member ; and Mr. F. Gregson, M.A., also a member of long standing.

The Council recommends the re-election of Mr. P. G. Laver, F.S.A., as President for the ensuing year ; also the re-election of the Vice-Presidents, and of the Council, with the addition to the latter of the Rev. T. D. S. Bayley, M.A., Excursion Secretary (*ex-officio*), and Mr. F. J. Brand.

During the year Part VI of Vol. III of the *Feet of Fines* was published ; the *List of Members* has also been printed after an interval of twelve years. Part I (the equivalent of a double part)



of Vol. XXII of the *Transactions* is in the press, and will be issued as soon as possible. The delay in publication is due to circumstances over which the Editor had no control.

Excursions were held as follows :—

15 May: Ipswich (Suffolk).

19 June: Sible Hedingham, Gosfield, Stisted and Bocking.

31 July: Wethersfield, Shalford, Great Bardfield and Finchingfield.

19 Sept.: Boxford, Kersey and Hadleigh (Suffolk).

The Annual Meeting was held at Colchester on 15 May.

Winter Meetings were held :—

30 Jan.: Colchester.

5 March: Chelmsford.

It is recommended that Excursions be held in 1936 as follows :—

June: The Easters, Great Canfield and district.

July: St. Albans (Herts).

Sept.: Elsenham, Henham, Clavering and district.

*Library.* Numerous accessions have been received during the past year and are a welcome sign of sustained interest. But, as mentioned in the previous report, this steady development has brought with it problems which require careful consideration. Additional space is rapidly becoming a necessity, and there is a growing need of an adequate sustentation fund. The Council, therefore, feels justified in renewing its appeal for contributions for Library maintenance, either by donation or by legacy.

If the present rate of progress continues, it is evident that the Society's collections will soon become the most important of their kind in the county. Every effort is being made to obtain all available material relating to the history of Essex, both printed and manuscript. Gifts of documents and drawings are specially solicited; and it is hoped that members will contribute copies of leaflets and other ephemeral publications recording matters of local interest, for these merit preservation and are easily overlooked.

*Index of Essex Marriages.* During the past year Mrs. A. Christy, Mr. C. Partridge, F.S.A., Miss Senior, the Rev. Harold Smith, D.D., and the Rev. Montagu Benton, F.S.A., have transcribed a number of Essex Marriage Registers. £10 has also been expended on

a third instalment of transcripts made by Mr. L. H. Haydon Whitehead.

A few registers in North Essex still remain to be copied, but Mr. Whitehead has undertaken to do these. Miss Senier is at work in the Rochford Hundred, and the Rev. E. Smith in the neighbourhood of Tilbury. It is hoped that a transcriber may be found for the Dengie Hundred.

*Colchester Excavations.* For the sixth successive year the Colchester Excavation Committee has carried out work on the Sheepen Farm site. It is now believed that the intensive occupation of the area practically ceased after its sack by Boudicca in A.D. 61. Last year's activities produced a notable exception to this theory, without impairing its validity. The foundations of one of the largest examples of a square temple—known as the Romano-Celtic type—yet discovered, were revealed, and, adjacent to it, the remains of a similar, though much smaller building. Unfortunately the greater part of the large temple area had to be left unexplored. A summary report will appear in the forthcoming part of the Society's *Transactions*.

*The Roofing of Colchester Castle.* The re-opening of the Museum at the Castle, by Sir Charles Peers, on 12 July, 1935, was a notable event which calls for remark. In 1930 it was found that rain had so weakened the Roman vaults under the Castle Keep, which is the largest square Norman Keep in the country, that instant precautions were necessary. Subsequently, it was decided to roof over the whole span—about 84 feet by 100 feet—and thus ensure the safety of the vaulting, and at the same time increase the space devoted to the Museum by nearly 15,000 square feet.

The first regard has been for the ancient building itself. A steel roof has merely been laid on the top of the walling, and a gallery floor inserted at the level of the Norman floor; care has been taken to leave the original masonry fully exposed, the exhibits being arranged in island cases. Although criticism was inevitable, the scheme, now that it is completed, has been judged an unqualified success. For further particulars, see an article by Mr. M. R. Hull, M.A., Curator, in *The Museums Journal*, March, 1936.

*Witham Excavations.* In August, 1935, the excavations carried out at Witham on behalf of the Society of Antiquaries and the Essex Archæological Society were concluded. The work was



devoted to the complete investigation of a habitation-site on the south side of The Avenue, behind the outer rampart of the Witham earthwork. The site had been partly explored the previous year, and was that of a roughly-constructed hut, irregular in plan, about 24 feet in length and 16 feet in width. The floor sloped towards the north side, where it was about 1 foot below the original ground level, and on it was a layer of carbonised matter and other occupation material. No post-holes were found; but in the occupation layer were quantities of burnt daub with impressions of wattle. The layer also extended to, and filled, a small hollow (? cooking-hole) lying to the west of the main area. A date in the first century B.C. is indicated by a number of British tin coins that were found, along with iron-work and pottery. The latter is in the Iron Age 'A' tradition, and shows little or no Belgic influence.

A detailed report on the excavations, by Mr. F. Cottrill, M.A., will appear in the *Transactions*.

#### FINANCE REPORT, 1935.

The Treasurer reports that:—

The amount of members' subscriptions during the past year, including arrears £7 7s. 0d. and, in advance, £8 8s. 0d., was £332 6s. 6d., as compared with £330 15s. 3d. in 1934, an increase of £1 11s. 3d.

Three members have compounded their subscriptions during the year.

Sales of Publications amounted to £10 12s. 6d., as compared with £26 2s. 6d., a decrease of £15 10s. 0d.

Part II of Vol. XXI of the *Transactions* was issued last year at a cost, excluding postage, of £252 5s. 9d. £50 was included in the 1934 account in respect of this expenditure. During 1935 £100 was paid to the printers on account of the forthcoming part. In 1934 the outlay under this head was £61 3s. 9d., and in 1933, £325 5s. 6d.

Part VI of Vol. III of the *Feet of Fines* has been issued at a cost of £36 8s. 0d.

Donations amounting to £9 10s. 0d. were received for the Witham Excavation Fund. Of this amount £9 9s. 0d. was expended, as well as £1 1s. 0d. from the Morant Club Fund.

Other items of expenditure are set out in the accounts and call for no further explanation.

Eighty-nine members have now compounded their subscriptions, and the total amount received from them is £467 5s. 0d. The unexpended balances on the Excavation Funds and Holly Trees Excavation Report Fund are now £31 17s. 7d. and £20 9s. 0d. respectively. To meet these liabilities the Council has investments, valued on 31 December, 1935, at £652 7s. 5d., and cash at Bank, etc., amounting at that date to £372 8s. 0d. The surplus, therefore, in favour of the Society is £496 15s. 10d., as compared with £637 17s. 1d. on 31 December, 1934.

---



## ACCOUNT OF RECEIPTS AND PAYMENTS

1934.	<i>Dr.</i>		£ s. d.	£ s. d.
£ s. d.	To Subscriptions—			
13 13 0	Arrears ...	...	7 7 0	
312 7 9	For the year 1935 ...	...	316 11 6	
4 14 6	In advance ...	...	8 8 0	
			332 6 6	
21 0 0	„ Life Compositions ...	...		15 15 0
	„ Donation ...	...		9 6
19 0 1	„ Donations to Witham Excavation Fund...	...		9 10 0
26 2 6	„ Sale of Publications ...	...		10 12 6
	„ Dividends on Investments—			
4 8 10	3½% Conversion Stock ...	...	4 8 10	
5 0 8	India 3% Stock, less Income Tax ...	...	5 2 4	
3 15 0	3½% War Stock ...	...	3 15 0	
6 8 2	London County Consolidated 4½% Stock, less Income Tax...	...	6 10 4	
	Colchester Building Society—			
	f Shares ...	...	4 0 0	
4 19 3	f Deposit ...	...	1 10 0	
				25 6 6
64 10 0	„ Excursion Receipts ...	...		70 13 0
485 19 9				464 13 0

286 14 11	„ Balance from previous year ...		517 7 0
-----------	----------------------------------	--	---------

£772 14 8

£982 0 0

### BALANCE SHEET,

1934.	<i>Liabilities.</i>		£ s. d.	£ s. d.
£ s. d.	To Life Compositions—			
493 10 0	89 Members at £5 5s. 0d....	...		467 5 0
4 14 6	„ Subscriptions paid in advance ...	...		8 8 0
	„ Excavation Funds—			
30 5 7	Morant Club ..	...	29 4 7	
2 7 0	Rivenhall ...	...	2 7 0	
5 0	Witham ...	...	6 0	
				31 17 7
20 9 0	„ Holly Trees Excavation Report Fund ...	...		20 9 0
	„ Accumulation Fund—			
637 17 1	Surplus of Assets in favour of the Society subject to payment of outstanding a/cs			496 15 10
£1,189 8 2				£1,024 15 5

I have examined the above Account and Balance Sheet with the Treasurer's correct and in accordance therewith. The Investments have been verified by

11 April, 1936.

H. W. LEWER, *Hon. Treasurer.*

FOR THE YEAR ENDED 31 DECEMBER, 1935.

1934.		Cr.			
£	s. d.			£	s. d.
60	0 0	By Colchester Corporation—Curator's Salary			60 0 0
50	0 0	„ Printing Transactions	236	13 6	
11	3 9	„ Blocks and Illustrations	48	3 9	
		„ Authors' Copies	17	8 6	
		„ Binding Museum Reports	4	4 0	
39	7 0	„ Feet of Fines	36	8 0	
2	18 4	„ Postage of Trans., including Wrappers...	28	18 4	
					371 16 1
1	19 0	„ Stationery			12 12 9
2	6	„ Advertising			2 6
12	2 10	„ Secretarial Expenses and Postages			18 17 3
1	0 0	„ Subscription—Archæological Congress			1 0 0
		„ Witham Excavation Fund—			
18	15 1	Payment from Donations received	9	9 0	
5	4 11	Payment from Morant Club Fund	1	1 0	
					10 10 0
24	9 0	„ Excursion Expenses, excluding Printing, Postage, etc.			32 8 0
11	15 3	„ Printing & Addressing of Members' Circulars			37 13 5
		„ Printing and Postage of List of Members			19 1 6
12	15 6	„ Purchase of Books for Library			14 1 0
12	0	„ Fire Insurance			1 4 0
		„ Binding Books			21 16 0
1	1 6	„ Photographs			1 7 6
2	1 0	„ Sundries			7 2 0
					609 12 0
255	7 8	Balance—			
360	9 6	At Bank on Current Account	226	4 9	
100	0 0	On Deposit a/c—Col. Building Society	100	0 0	
50	0 0	On Shares a/c—Col. Building Society	50	0 0	
7	7 0	In Treasurer's Hands	1	1 0	
					377 5 9
517	16 6				
9	6	Less Amount due to Secretary	4	17 9	
					372 8 0
517	7 0				
<u>£772</u>	<u>14 8</u>				<u>£982 0 0</u>

31 DECEMBER, 1935.

1934.		Assets.		Market Value,		
£	s. d.		Cost.	31 Dec., 1935.		
			£	s. d.	£	s. d.
		By Investments—				
202	3 10	£219 15s. 5d. India 3% Stock	192	13 7	189	0 0
212	18 9	£186 15s. 9d. Lon. County Cons. 4½% Stock	176	17 6	212	18 9
116	7 2	£107 4s. 10d. War 3½% Stock, 1952	100	1 9	113	13 6
140	11 5	£126 18s. 6d. 3½% Conversion Stock, 1961	100	0 0	136	15 2
672	1 2		£569	12 10	652	7 5
517	7 0	By Cash at Bank and in hand, etc.			372	8 0
		„ Library, Collection of Antiquities at Museum and Stock of Publications				(not valued)
<u>£1,189</u>	<u>8 2</u>				<u>£1,024 15 5</u>	

and Secretary's Books, Bank Pass Book and Vouchers, and certify them to be reference to the Bank of England and the Society's Bankers.

70a Basinghall Street,  
London, E.C.2.  
9 April, 1936.

J. ROBERT AVERY, F.C.A., *Hon. Auditor.*  
(HARTLEYS, WILKINS, AVERY & FLEW, Chartered Accountants.)



## QUARTERLY MEETING & EXCURSION, WEDNESDAY, 24 JUNE, 1936.

---

GOOD EASTER, HIGH EASTER, GREAT CANFIELD AND WHITE RODING.

---

THIS excursion through a tract of the county that is still remarkably isolated, was attended by 102 members and friends. The party met at Good Easter church, which was described by Mr. Laurence King, A.R.I.B.A., who, with one exception, acted as guide throughout the day. The building, originally erected c. 1200, was reconstructed c. 1220-1320. It was partly destroyed by fire in 1885 and has been generally restored. Of particular interest are the sedilia and the stone seats with continuous arcading on the north and south sides of the chancel. Fragments of old glass remain, and there are some traces of wall-painting. On leaving, attention was called to the old whipping post that still stands on the side of the road near the church.

High Easter church was next visited. The chancel and nave were built early in the twelfth century; the north aisle was added in the fourteenth century, and the tower in the fifteenth. The flat-pitched roof (c. 1520) of the nave is richly decorated. A pair of tall pewter flagons of the seventeenth century, now standing on a window sill of the chancel, are not scheduled in *The Church Plate of Essex*. The Cock and Bell Inn opposite the church—built in the fifteenth century, and one of several timber-framed and plastered buildings that survive in the village—was also inspected.

Members then proceeded to Great Canfield Rectory, where luncheon was partaken of in the garden by kind permission of the Rev. J. Maryon-Wilson, M.A.; a short meeting was also held when three new members were elected. The parish church, an excellent example of twelfth-century work, was afterwards visited. There is a notable painting of the Blessed Virgin and Child (c. 1300) at the back of an arched recess in the east wall of the chancel. Canfield Castle, situated a few yards south-east of the church, was subsequently viewed by kind permission of Mr. Barry. The President

gave a description of this important earthwork, which consists of a large moated mount—no doubt originally provided with wooden defences—with a horse-shoe shaped bailey on the south side, and traces of a weaker enclosure on the west. Its origin is uncertain, but it was possibly one of the castles of the de Veers, Earls of Oxford.

The party then made its way to Colville Hall, White Roding, which was inspected by kind permission of Mr. H. C. Smith. This house was built during the first half of the sixteenth century, probably on an H-shaped plan, and has most of its original timber-framing exposed. The linen-fold panelling with which some of the rooms were lined, and ten painted glass roundels symbolizing the Seasons, have been removed within recent years (for illustrations, see *The Essex Review*, vol. xii, pp. 130-144). To the west of the house, and contemporary with it, there is a two-storeyed outbuilding, timber-framed and with brick nogging. A gateway of red brick stands in a field south of the house, and probably formed one of the entrances into the grounds.

On departing, members adjourned to Gipsy Mead, Fyfield, where tea was served.

## QUARTERLY MEETING & EXCURSION, THURSDAY, 30 JULY, 1936.

---

ELSENHAM, HENHAM, WIDDINGTON AND QUENDON.

---

ALTHOUGH this excursion was partly a repetition of one held in May, 1926, it was attended by 146 members and friends. Members assembled at Elsenham church, which was described by Mr. Wykeham Chancellor, M.A., F.R.I.B.A. The chancel and nave were built early in the twelfth century, the tower being a fifteenth-century addition. The south doorway is remarkable: the tympanum is made up of several stones, all being axe-worked; the jambs have twisted shafts with crude voluted capitals and bases with the spur ornament; the internal lintel is formed of a coffin-lid ornamented with axe-work and a small cross.

Henham church, where Mr. Chancellor again acted as guide, was next visited. It has been little altered. The chancel was built early in the thirteenth century; the nave and aisles date from the



following century. On one of the capitals of the north arcade there is a beautifully carved group of two angels censing Our Lady and Child. The rood-screen and pulpit are of the fifteenth century. A singular recess in the north wall of the chancel led to some discussion, the most reasonable suggestion that was forthcoming being that it was connected with a heart burial.

Members then made their way to Widdington, where luncheon was partaken of in the Rectory garden by kind permission of the Rev. J. L. Court, B.A., who had just completed fifty years as rector of the parish. At the meeting seven new members were elected, and a number of copies of "Appreciations" of the late Mr. S. J. Barns, who was a regular attendant at the Society's excursions, were distributed. The Hon. Secretary also announced that for some time past he had been contemplating the possibility of organizing a "Medieval Dinner" in connection with the Society. As it would be a difficult matter to arrange and required careful consideration, he would be glad to have the opinion of those present as to the feasibility of the suggestion. Many members expressed approval and promised their support.

Widdington is a village off the beaten track, there being no through road, and, as it possesses some unusually interesting old houses, time was allowed for seeing a few of these before going on to the church. Widdington Hall, which includes part of an important fifteenth-century house, and its barn and moat were viewed by kind permission of Mr. T. T. Carmichael. The remarkable fifteenth-century barn of eight bays with aisles at Prior's Hall was also inspected by the kindness of Mr. W. Campbell. The church was described by Mr. Laurence King, A.R.I.B.A. The earliest detail is a window of the twelfth century in the north wall of the chancel. The nave was possibly rebuilt in the fifteenth century. A window in the south wall of the chancel, of fourteenth-century date, has earlier splays (c. 1280) with attached shafts, carved with grotesques, a bird eating fruit, etc.

The party then proceeded to Quendon Hall, where it was welcomed by Sir William and Lady Foot Mitchell, who, after Sir William had addressed the assembly, personally conducted parties over the house. Originally a timber-framed building of c. 1540, it was, late in the seventeenth century, refaced with red and blue brick and otherwise altered. The garden and deer park having been visited and a cordial vote of thanks passed, members departed at 4.15 p.m., tea being arranged for a limited number at The Paragon, Newport.

## QUARTERLY MEETING & EXCURSION, WEDNESDAY, 23 SEPTEMBER, 1936.

---

KEDINGTON (SUFFOLK), PENTLOW AND HENNY.

---

THIS excursion was attended by 143 members and friends. The party met at Kedington church, which was described by the rector, Rev. W. H. Turnbull, M.A., who has published an excellent account of this exceptionally interesting building, notable for its furniture and fittings. After spending  $1\frac{1}{4}$  hours at the church, members went on to the Rectory, where luncheon was partaken of in the garden by kind permission of the rector; a short meeting was also held, when fourteen new members were elected. Pentlow church, one of the six churches in Essex possessing round towers, was afterwards visited, and described by Mr. Laurence King, A.R.I.B.A. The apsidal chancel and the nave were built probably c. 1150; the tower may be as late as the fourteenth century. The twelfth-century font has a spire-shaped cover, much restored, of the fifteenth century. Pentlow Hall, built c. 1500 on an H-shaped plan, and adjoining the churchyard, was subsequently inspected by kind permission of Col. W. A. Stewart, and described by Mr. Wykeham Chancellor, M.A., F.R.I.B.A.

Great Henny church was next visited. Mr. Chancellor described the building, which, with the exception of the two lower stages of the tower (c. 1100?), apparently dates from c. 1350. The fifteenth-century roof of the nave springs from corbels carved with figures holding musical instruments.

Finally, members were entertained to tea at the Ryes by kind invitation of Mrs. N. W. Barnardiston. In the grounds were seen the foundations of Little Henny church, which was destroyed some three hundred years ago, though it still retains an independent parochial existence.

---



## NEW MEMBERS.

*Elected at Colchester on 30 January, 1935.*

ON THE NOMINATION OF—

CASTLEDEN, Miss JANE, Manor Cottage, Jackson's Lane, Billericay.	Mrs. J. M. Castleden.
CASTLEDEN, Miss MAY, Norsey Manor, Billericay.	Mrs. J. M. Castleden.
PILCHER, Mrs. E. E., Monkwell, Little Coggeshall.	Mrs. O. Perry.
POTTER, Mrs. M. B., Ashwells, Earls Colne.	Miss E. Cullinan.
POTTER, Miss K. M., Ashwells, Earls Colne.	Miss E. Cullinan.
WALKER, Mrs. A. M., Ballards, Wickham Bishops, Witham.	Mrs. R. C. Fowler.

*Elected at Chelmsford on 5 March, 1935.*

ON THE NOMINATION OF—

BATES, The Rev. STANLEY, A.K.C., Chappel Vicarage, Earls Colne.	Canon W. J. House.
BERESFORD-ASH, Major, Eagle House, Coggeshall.	Hon. Secretary.
BERESFORD-ASH, The Lady HELENA, Eagle House, Coggeshall.	Hon. Secretary.
BLAKISTON, Mrs., King's Farm, Little Horkesley, Colchester.	His Honour Judge Hildesley.
BUCKLE, W. F., M.D., Clare, Suffolk.	Rev. R. F. Flynn.
DICKSON, Mrs., Wakes Cottage, Kirby Cross.	Mrs. E. E. Ireland.
DURSTON, J., Courtenays, Middleton Road, Shenfield.	Mr. W. Chancellor.
GUNTER, Mrs. H., Billericay.	Mrs. W. S. SMITH.
LAKEMAN, Mrs., Highfields, Lavenham, Suffolk.	Mr. A. E. Eves.
MORGAN, Mrs. DAVID, Starling Leaze, Coggeshall.	Mrs. O. Perry.
SCOTT, Mrs., Tiverton Lodge, 29 Rose Valley, Brentwood.	Miss Haws.
WELLS, Mrs. J. D., Billericay.	Mrs. W. S. Smith.

*Elected at a Council Meeting on 25 March, 1935.*

ON THE NOMINATION OF—

GOOCH, Miss ETHEL, Bacons, Bradwell-on-Sea, Southminster.	Hon. Secretary.
VAIZEY, The Rev. R. B., M.A., Wormingford Vicarage, Colchester.	Hon. Secretary.

*Elected at the Annual Meeting on 15 May, 1935.*

ON THE NOMINATION OF—

CROSS, ARTHUR H. (Mayor of Colchester), Credenda, Roman Road, Colchester.	The President.
GUNTER, ANNE LADY, Coggeshall House, Coggeshall.	Mrs. O. Perry.
HITCHCOCK, Major F. B., M.C., Bay Lodge, Danbury.	Hon. Secretary.

JACKSON, The Rev. H. DALTON, M.A., St. Ladoca,  
Fitzwalter Road, Colchester  
MOSS, BERTRAM W., M.B., Charnwood, Links  
Drive, Chelmsford.  
NIMMO, Mrs., Matching Green, Harlow.  
SINCLAIR, Mrs. S. A., 12 Cambridge Road, Col-  
chester.  
STRUTT, Mrs. GERALD, Newhouse, Terling.

## ON THE NOMINATION OF—

The President.  
Mr. W. Chancellor.  
Mr. D. A. J. Buxton.  
The President.  
Miss T. M. Hope.

*Elected at Stisted on 19 June, 1935.*

BOWER, S. E. DYKES, M.A., A.R.I.B.A., Quendon  
Court, Quendon, Newport, Essex.  
CAMERON, PETER, Glenstrae, Priest's Lane,  
Brentwood.  
EVANS, The Rev. J. A., D.D., The Rectory, Sible  
Hedingham.  
GRAY, Mrs. JOHNS, Chattis Hill, Chelmsford.  
OWEN, Mrs. J. R. B., 12 The Avenue, Colchester.  
SEYMOUR, Mrs. F. H., 25 St. Andrew's Mansions,  
Dorset Street, W.1.  
WINMILL, C. C., F.R.I.B.A., 1 Minor Canon Row,  
Rochester.

## ON THE NOMINATION OF—

Hon. Secretary.  
Mr. L. King.  
Hon. Secretary.  
Mr. W. Chancellor.  
Miss Monck-Mason.  
Mrs. E. M. Orr.  
Hon. Secretary.

*Elected at a Council Meeting on 29 July, 1935.*

NASH, Miss CONSTANCE K., Abbots, Alphamstone,  
Bures, Suffolk.  
WALKER, KENNETH, The Anchorage, St. Vincent  
Road, Clacton-on-Sea.

## ON THE NOMINATION OF—

Hon. Treasurer.  
The President.

*Elected at Shalford on 31 July, 1935.*

BAYLEY, Mrs. AGNES H., Pebmarsh Rectory,  
Halstead.  
BAYLEY, Miss JOAN H., Pebmarsh Rectory,  
Halstead.  
BERRIDGE, E. D., M.A., Hart-Smith House,  
Epsom College, Surrey.  
DOBSON, The Rev. FRANCIS, 51 Priory Street,  
Colchester.  
ELLISON, Mrs. O. J., 3 Queen's Road, Colchester.  
ERITH, Mrs. RAYMOND, 44 Redcliffe Gardens,  
S.W.10.  
EVES, Mrs. A. E., The Old Vicarage, Great Tey,  
Colchester.  
LORD, Mrs. FRANK, Mackery End, Hutton Mount,  
Brentwood.  
MEE, Miss E. ADA, 98 Queen's Road, Brentwood.  
SAVILL, Miss, Woodlands, Chigwell Row.

## ON THE NOMINATION OF—

Rev. T. D. S. Bayley.  
Rev. T. D. S. Bayley.  
Rev. J. Berridge.  
Rev. R. Gay.  
Miss E. Cullinan.  
Mrs. A. Erith.  
Mr. A. E. Eves.  
Dr. W. T. Whitley.  
Miss Haws.  
Mrs. Bastard.



SPEARMAN, Mrs. A. C., Rolls Park, Chigwell.  
 TRYDELL, Capt. J. A. S., Red Mill, Shrub End,  
 Colchester.  
 WHITMORE, W., The Bungalow, Shenfield Com-  
 mon, Brentwood.  
 WHITMORE, Mrs., The Bungalow, Shenfield Com-  
 mon, Brentwood.

*Elected at Kersey (Suffolk) on 19 September, 1935.*

BEALE, Mrs. S. M., Stagden Cross, High Easter,  
 Chelmsford.  
 CHAPPELL, HERBERT A., J.P., Monkams End,  
 Woodford Green.  
 DICK-CUNYNGHAM, Mrs., Abbey House, Colchester.  
 DICK-CUNYNGHAM, Miss, Abbey House, Colchester.  
 GEERE, Mrs. E., Spa Place, Witham.  
 GEERE, Miss JOAN, Spa Place, Witham.  
 HARRISSON, ARTHUR N., 6 Lonsdale Crescent,  
 Valentines Park, Ilford.  
 KIRK, Miss M. A., 42 Hartley Road, Leytonstone.  
 MALLINSON, Sir WILLIAM, Bart., J.P., The Limes,  
 Walthamstow, E. 17.  
 MATHEWS, A. M., J.P., Sunset, Woodford Green.  
 PAGE, GEORGE M., 39 Church Hill Road, Waltham-  
 stow, E. 17.  
 RAYMOND, S. PHILIP ST. CLERE, Belchamp Hall,  
 Sudbury, Suffolk.  
 ROE, The Rev. R. GORDON, Warden's Lodge,  
 Great Maplestead, Halstead.

ON THE NOMINATION OF—  
 Miss Gould.

Miss E. Cullinan.

Mr. L. King.

Mr. L. King.

ON THE NOMINATION OF—

Mr. W. Chancellor.

Mr. G. F. Bosworth.

Mrs. S. A. Sinclair.

Mrs. S. A. Sinclair.

Mr. L. King.

Mr. L. King.

Hon. Secretary.

Mr. G. F. Bosworth.

Mr. G. F. Bosworth.

Mr. G. F. Bosworth.

Mr. G. F. Bosworth.

Mr. C. F. D. Sperling.

Mr. C. F. D. Sperling.

*Elected at a Council Meeting on 18 November, 1935.*

BLACK, GEORGE A., Rowans, Woodford Green.  
 NEW YORK: THE LIBRARY OF THE METROPOLITAN  
 MUSEUM OF ART.  
 STEPHENSON, Mrs. R., at the Vicarage, Hatfield  
 Peverel.

ON THE NOMINATION OF—  
 Mr. H. H. Stevens.

Hon. Secretary.

Hon. Secretary.

*Elected at Colchester on 20 February, 1936.*

CLENDON, ARTHUR, 11 Lexden Road, Colchester.  
 FOSTER-MELLIAR, Mrs., King's Head Hotel,  
 Lexden.  
 GOODWYN, Mrs. K. A., Highfields, Lexden Road,  
 Colchester.  
 GREY, Mrs. NIGEL, Old Bridge House, Kelvedon.  
 GREY, Miss ANN, Old Bridge House, Kelvedon.  
 GUNTER, Major A. C., Tregunter, Great Bromley,  
 Colchester.

ON THE NOMINATION OF—  
 Mr. J. R. Hickinbotham.

Mrs. M. M. Gepp.

Miss Monck-Mason.

Mr. G. de H. Larpent.

Mr. G. de H. Larpent.

Mrs. J. Wyatt.

GUNTER, Mrs., Treghunter, Great Bromley, Colchester.

LUND, SWEDEN: UNIVERSITETS - BIBLIOTEKET (UNIVERSITY LIBRARY).

MORRISON, NORMAN, The Hamlet House, Coggeshall.

MORRISON, Mrs., The Hamlet House, Coggeshall.

NEGUS, RAYMOND E., Kings Farm, Little Easton, Dunmow.

WADE, Miss CHRISTINE, Old Bridge House, Kelvedon.

WATERS, Mrs. V. A., The Hamlet House, Coggeshall.

ON THE NOMINATION OF—

Mrs. J. Wyatt.

Hon. Secretary.

Mrs. O. Perry.

Mrs. O. Perry.

Hon. Secretary.

Mr. G. de H. Larpent.

Mrs. O. Perry.

*Elected at Chelmsford on 24 March, 1936.*

DAWKINS, C. G. E., The Hoppett, Little Baddow, Chelmsford.

FLOWER, Mrs. CLEMENT, Sesame Club, 49 Grosvenor Street, W.1.

HUNT, Miss FLORENCE, Tanners, Kelvedon.

LIGHT, EDWYN, Great Jenkins Farm, Great Hallingbury, Bishops Stortford.

ON THE NOMINATION OF—

Rev. Jesse Berridge.

Mrs. M. M. Gepp.

Mr. G. de H. Larpent.

Hon. Secretary.

*Elected at the Annual Meeting on 13 May, 1936.*

GRIFFITHS, Capt. E. N., Little Hallingbury Park, Essex.

SCOTT, The Rev. CLAUD S., M.A., 43 Clapgate Lane, Ipswich.

SMITH, Mrs. H. G., Meadowbank, Weald Road, Brentwood.

STALLIBRASS, EDWARD, Highfield Mill, Sudbury, Suffolk.

ON THE NOMINATION OF—

Mr. H. J. Mellis.

Mrs. M. E. Scott.

Mr. L. King.

Major S. B. Allen.

*Elected at Great Canfield on 24 June, 1936.*

CATLING, CHARLES R., The Lodge, Walton-on-the-Naze.

CROSTHWAITE, The Rev. G. B., M.A., Great Horkesley Rectory, Colchester.

NEALE, Mrs. J. W., Thorndon View, Priests Lane, Brentwood.

ON THE NOMINATION OF—

The President.

Hon. Secretary.

Mr. L. King.

*Elected at Widdington on 30 July, 1936.*

BALLANCE, The Rev. V. G., B.A., The Vicarage, Brentwood.

BENTHALL, Major JOHN L., C.B.E., T.D., Holly Bowers, Chislehurst, Kent.

BRIGSTOCKE, GEORGE, Roberts Rest, Ferryside, Carmarthenshire.

ON THE NOMINATION OF—

Mr. L. King.

Mr. L. C. Sier.

Hon. Secretary.



BROWN, Miss K. E., Kites, Downham, near Billericay.  
 KIRKALDY, Mrs. M. M., Holly House, Elmstead, Colchester.  
 RELF, GEORGE, Ravenscourt, Brentwood.  
 WATERSON, H. G., Rosemead, Theydon Bois, Epping.

ON THE NOMINATION OF—

Mrs. Morgan.  
 Hon. Secretary.  
 Mr. L. King.  
 Mr. A. W. Harbott.

*Elected at Keddington (Suffolk) on 23 September, 1936.*

CATER, Mrs. W. A., Hill House, Stock Road, Billericay.  
 COCKRELL, O. W., Brook Cottage, Copford, Colchester.  
 DANIELL, Mrs. J. A., Eyston Hall, Sudbury, Suffolk.  
 GOULD, Miss BEATRICE, Chigwell Lodge, Chigwell.  
 HICKINBOTHAM, The Rev. J. H., 11 Lexden Road, Colchester.  
 LUARD, Mrs. H. B., Woodlands, Little Baddow, Chelmsford.  
 McCORMACK, Mrs. P. H., South Mead, Ingatestone.  
 MALLINSON, Lieut.-Col. STUART S., D.S.O., M.C., The White House, Woodford Green.  
 PRATT, Miss JOYCE, Little Cornard Rectory, near Bures, Suffolk.  
 RAMBAUT, Major BERTRAND, Baythorne Park, Halstead.  
 SLAUGHTER, Mrs., Waveney, Hill Road, Brentwood.  
 SWAN, Mrs. R. C., Barhams Manor, Higham, near Colchester.  
 TOMKIN, Mrs. J. R., Sheering, Bishops Stortford.  
 WARD, Mrs. J. G. S., Ph.D., Unsted, Hartswood Road, Brentwood.

ON THE NOMINATION OF—

Mr. W. A. Cater.  
 Canon J. T. Steele.  
 Mr. C. F. D. Sperling.  
 Miss I. L. Gould.  
 Mr. A. Clendon.  
 Hon. Secretary.  
 Mrs. S. H. Blyth.  
 Mr. G. F. Bosworth.  
 Mrs. M. M. Kirkaldy.  
 Mr. C. F. D. Sperling.  
 Mrs. M. M. Kirkaldy.  
 Hon. Secretary.  
 Mrs. Todhunter.  
 Dr. J. F. Nichols.

*Elected at a Council Meeting on 23 November, 1936.*

BACON, W. S., The Cummins, Shenfield.  
 HARVEY, The Rev. O. D., B.A., Stanway Rectory, Colchester.  
 JOSLING, W., 113 Princes Avenue, Palmers Green, N. 13.  
 LAMB, Mrs. H. C., The Firs, Newton Road, Sudbury, Suffolk.  
 LAWRENCE, B. E., M.A., Ph.D., Hill Crest, Wood Street, Chelmsford.  
 WARD, Mrs. DAVID, The Cottage, Foxearth, Long Melford, Suffolk.  
 WARD, Mrs. HAROLD, Lower Hall, Foxearth, Long Melford, Suffolk.

ON THE NOMINATION OF—

Hon. Secretary.  
 Mr. G. O. Rickword.  
 Hon. Secretary.  
 Mr. C. F. D. Sperling.  
 Mr. A. L. Clarke.  
 Mr. C. F. D. Sperling.  
 Mr. C. F. D. Sperling.

## DONATIONS TO THE SOCIETY.

*10 December, 1934, to 12 November, 1936.*

---

The President (Mr. P. G. Laver, F.S.A.)—

- "History of Essex," by N. Salmon, 1740, with numerous MS. additions.
- "Essex Survivals," by Fred Roe, 1929.
- "Essex Folk," by E. S. Knights, 1935.
- "Essex, Past and Present," by G. F. Bosworth, 2nd edn., 1900.
- "Air Planning in the County of Essex," by Norman and Dabarn, 1936.
- "Annals of the Middlesex Hospital at Clacton-on-Sea, 1914-1919," by C. Berkeley and V. Bonney.
- "Through East Anglia," by Gordon Home, 1935.
- "By Rochford Town," by Sir Alfred Temple, 1926.
- "The Story of Layer-de-la-Haye," by Mary Hopkirk [1935].
- "The East Anglian Rising," by E. Powell, 1896.
- "The Ordinale and Customary of Barking Abbey," ed. by J. B. L. Tolhurst, 2 vols., 1928.
- "Registers of St. Paul's Cathedral," ed. by J. W. Clay, 1899.
- "Mistley Churchyard Inscriptions." (MS.).
- "The Marriage Registers of Bobbingworth: Appendix," 1884.
- "Journal of John Hanson of Great Bromley Hall." (Typescript).
- "Documents in the possession of Edward Cooper of Great Oakley," 1886.
- "The Milbourne Family of Great Easton." (MS.).
- "Rough Notes," etc. [by Jane Oliver], N.D.
- "An Old English Garden," by the Countess of Warwick, 1898.
- "Warley Garden," by Ellen Willmott, 1909.
- "How to Farm Profitably," by Alderman Mechi [1864].
- "The Constable Country," by Herbert Cornish, vol. I, 1932.
- "Original Poems," by Clara Reeve, 1769.
- "The Modern Poet," by W. H. Harwood, 1913.



- "Gabriel Harvey: Four Letters, etc., 1592," 1922.
- "The Correspondence of John Locke and Edward Clarke," ed. by B. Rand, 1927.
- "Stephen Crisp and his Correspondents," ed. by C. Fell Smith, 1892.
- "Memoirs of Sir T. F. Buxton," by C. Buxton, 1848.
- "Mémorial of Elizabeth Fry," ed. by her two daughters, 2 vols., 1847.
- "Elizabeth Fry's Journeys on the Continent, 1840-1841," ed. by R. Brimley Johnson, 1931.
- "The Houlston Family," by Lady Alice Archer Houlston, 2 vols., 1907.
- "James Hurnard," by his widow, 1883.
- "Autobiography of Cornelia Knight," 2nd edn., 2 vols., 1861.
- "The Life of Sir John Leake," by Stephen Martin-Leake, 1750.
- "Mary Rich, Countess of Warwick," by M. E. Palgrave, 1901.
- "Penelope Rich and her Circle," by M. S. Rawson, 1911.
- "The Life of Lieut.-Gen. Sir Henry Evelyn Wood," by C. Williams, 1892.
- The Rev. J. F. Williams, F.S.A.—
- "Hampshire Churchwardens' Accounts," ed. by the donor, 1913.
- "York Minster: Historical Tracts," nos. 1-5, 7, 16, 20, 27.
- Mr. Fred J. Brand—
- "An Essex Index," compiled by the donor, 4 vols., 1936. (Cyclostyled MS.).
- "Items of Essex Interest," nos. 1-3, by the donor.
- "Tympanum Hunting," by the donor. (Cyclostyled MS.).
- Mr. E. J. Rudsdale—
- "Thoughts in Prison," by Rev. W. Dodd, 4th edn., 1793.
- Mr. J. H. Bullock, M.A.—
- "Cambridge Borough Documents," ed. by W. M. Palmer, vol. I, 1931.
- Mr. Anthony Nicholl—
- "List of Essex names in State Papers, 1642-60." (MS.).
- The Drapers' Company—
- "Roll of the Drapers' Company of London," collected by Percival Boyd, 1934.
- Mr. W. H. Mackett—
- Eight pages and a fragment from old MS. Service Books.

- Walthamstow Antiquarian Society—  
 "The Old Armoury."  
 "Walthamstow Deeds, 1584 to 1855."  
 "The Family of Withypoll."
- Southend-on-Sea Antiquarian Society—  
 "Transactions," vol. 3, no. 1.
- Barking Archæological Society—  
 "Transactions," 1935.
- Col. E. J. King, C.M.G.—  
 "The Knights of St. John in the British Empire," by the donor,  
 1934.
- Mr. A. W. Frost—  
 A Collection of Political Cartoons.
- Mr. L. F. Newman, M.A.—  
 "Genealogy of the Ashton Family," by C. H. Johnston, 1892.  
 (MS.).
- Mr. W. K. S. King—  
 "A History of Hayes, Kent," by Canon Percy Thompson, 1935.
- Mr. Kenneth Walker—  
 "The Story of Clacton," by the donor, 1936.
- Mr. Percival Boyd, F.S.A.—  
 "Index of Essex Marriages, 1801." (Typescript).
- Miss Harwood—  
 "Autobiography of Mrs. Gilbert (formerly Ann Taylor)," ed. by  
 Josiah Gilbert, 2 vols., 1874.
- Mr. R. A. Mann, Colchester—  
 "L'Aurore: a Waltz," composed by the donor.
- Mr. H. W. Lewer, F.S.A.—  
 "Titania and other Poems," 1900; "Lyra Evangelistica," 1909;  
 "Magic Casements," 1913; all by A. S. Cripps.  
 Quantity of books, pamphlets and MSS. dealing with Essex.
- Miss H. H. Browne—  
 Collection of MS. Indexes of Essex Parish Registers.
- Mr. Harrington Lazell—  
 A number of lantern slides.



Messrs. Benham & Co., Ltd.—

“Essex Review,” 1935 and 1936.

“The Magic Mawkin,” by H. Cranmer-Byng [1935].

“Thomas Matthew of Colchester,” by W. T. Whitley. Reprint.

“The Street Names of Colchester,” by E. Alec Blaxill, 1936.

Mr. James E. Oxley, M.A.—

“A History of Barking,” by the donor [1936].

Mr. H. Campkin—

Transcript of Tolleshunt D'Arcy Parish Registers.

Mr. Donald McDougall—

“The Story of West Ham,” ed. by the donor, 1936.

Messrs. William Heinemann—

“Byrhtnoth and Maldon,” by E. D. Laborde, 1936.

H.M. Stationery Office—

“Ancient Monuments,” vols. II and III, 1936.

Mr. G. E. Roebuck—

“Some Appreciations of Stephen J. Barns,” 1936. (20 copies).

Dr. W. M. Palmer, F.S.A.—

Two parcels of deeds relating to Great Braxted, Sible Hedingham, Tollesbury and Wethersfield—XVII and XVIII cent. (The Ayloffe, Brownlow and Whitcomb families).

A parcel of papers relating to the Bentall and Linnett families, of Halstead, including an Indenture of Lease (Henry Page and Arthur Ayfield, of Stisted), 1626; an Inventory of the goods of Thomas Walford, late of Halstead, 1719; Five writing-books of William Bentall, 1747-51; Agreement *re* Fortin Vrelinghuysen, a slave, 1760.

Mr. Aubrey Goodes—

A large collection of MS. and other material relating to the parish of Aveyly, including transcripts of the parish registers.

Mrs. Ll. C. Watson Bullock—

“In Lonely Walks,” by Llewellyn Bullock, 1916.

Wigborough Maps and Plans.

Survey of Great Wigborow, by Henry Clayton, 1833.

Historical Notes on the Parishes of Great and Little Wigborough, 2 vols.; and numerous MS. notes on heraldic, genealogical and other subjects, by the late Rev. Ll. C. Watson Bullock.

Professor W. Ll. Bullock—

“The Collar of SS,” by A. P. Purey-Cust, 1910.

Extensive collection of notes on the Collar of SS, with rubbings and photographs, made by the late Rev. Ll. C. Watson Bullock.

Mr. J. Morton—

Numerous volumes of MS. notes, XVIII and XIX cent.

Canon C. T. Kuypers—

“Thorndon, its History and Associations,” by the donor, 1930.

Photograph of the foundation charter of Thoby Priory.

Mr. C. F. D. Sperling, F.S.A.—

“The Corbould Genealogy,” by G. C. B. Poulter, 1935.

Books, pamphlets and photographs have also been received from the Revs. Canon R. Cobden Earle, Canon G. H. Rendall, Litt.D., T. D. S. Bayley, G. Montagu Benton and C. Woodforde; Messrs. R. G. Baird, W. E. Benton, G. F. Bosworth, G. H. Brunwin, J. M. Bull, Wykeham Chancellor, H. Collar, E. P. Dickin, M.D., T. C. Gall, L. H. Gosset, A. Hills, P. G. Laver, T. B. Millatt, W. C. Wells and C. A. White.

*The following were presented to the Colchester and Essex Museum through the Society.*

Six Copper Tokens issued by the British Copper Company in Walthamstow between 1809 and 1814, given by Mr. G. F. Bosworth, F.R.G.S.

*From Societies in union for exchange of Publications.*

Society of Antiquaries of London—

Antiquaries Journal, vols. XV and XVI.

Royal Archæological Institute—

Journal, vols. XCI and XCII.

Essex Field Club—

Essex Naturalist, vol. XXIV, part 5, and vol. XXV, parts 1-3.

Birmingham Archæological Society—

Transactions, vol. LVII.



- Bristol and Gloucestershire Archæological Society—  
Transactions, vols. LVI and LVII.
- Cambridge Antiquarian Society—  
Proceedings, vols. XXXV and XXXVI.  
John Layer (1586-1640) of Shepreth.  
A Cemetery at Shudy Camps (Anglo-Saxon).
- Cambridgeshire and Huntingdonshire Archæological Society—  
Transactions, vol. V, part 5.
- Carmarthenshire Antiquarian Society—  
Transactions, parts LX-LXII.
- Chester and North Wales Archæological Society—  
Journal (n.s.), vol. XXXI.
- Cumberland and Westmorland Antiquarian Society—  
Transactions (n.s.), vols. XXXV and XXXVI
- Derbyshire Archæological Society—  
Journal, vols. LV and LVI.
- Dorset Archæological Society—  
Proceedings, vols. LV and LVI.
- East Herts Archæological Society—  
Transactions, vol. IX, parts 1 and 2
- East Riding Antiquarian Society—  
Transactions, vol. XXVII, part 3.
- Hereford : Woolhope Field Club—  
Transactions, 1930-32 and 1933-35, part 1.
- Kent Archæological Society—  
Archæologia Cantiana, vol. XLVI.
- Lancashire and Cheshire Antiquarian Society—  
Transactions, vol. XLIX.
- Lancashire and Cheshire Historic Society—  
Proceedings, vols. 85-87.
- Leicestershire Archæological Society—  
*Nil.*
- London and Middlesex Archæological Society—  
Transactions (n.s.), vol. VII, part 2.

## Montgomeryshire—

Collections, vol. XLIII, part 2, and vol. XLIV, part 1.

## Newcastle-on-Tyne, Society of Antiquaries of—

Proceedings, 4th series, vol. VII, nos. 1-7.

Archæologia Æliana, 4th series, vols. XI-XIII.

## Norfolk Archæological Society—

Norfolk Archæology, vol. XXV, part 3, and vol. XXVI, part 1.

## Nottinghamshire: Thoroton Society—

Transactions, vol XXXVIII and XXXIX.

## Somerset Archæological Society—

Proceedings, vol. LXXX and LXXXI.

## Staffordshire: William Salt Archæological Society—

Collections, 1934-1936.

## North Staffordshire Field Club—

Transactions, vol. LXIX and LXX.

## Suffolk Institute of Archæology—

Proceedings, vol. XXII, parts 1 and 2.

## Surrey Archæological Society—

Collections, vols. XLIII and XLIV.

## Sussex Archæological Society—

Collections, vol. LXXVI.

General Index to vols. LI-LXXV.

## Thoresby Society, Leeds—

*Nil.*

## Wiltshire Archæological Society—

Magazine, nos. 161-164.

## Worcestershire Archæological Society—

Transactions (n.s.), vols. XI and XII.

## Yorkshire Archæological Society—

Journal, parts 126-129.

## Society of Antiquaries of Scotland—

Proceedings, vols. LXVIII and LXIX.

## Royal Society of Antiquaries of Ireland—

Journal, vols. LXIV, part 2, LXV, and LXVI, part 1.



- Wiener Prähistorische Gesellschaft—  
Wiener Prähistorische Zeitschrift, Jahrg. XXI, XXII, and XXIII,  
part 1.
- L'Académie Royale d'Archéologie de Belgique—  
Revue Belge d'Archéologie et d'Historie de l'Art, tome IV, fasc.  
2—tome VI, fasc. 3.
- La Société Royale des Antiquaires du Nord—  
Aarboger, 1934 and 1935.
- Société Nationale des Antiquaires de France—  
Bulletin, 1933-1935.
- Rheinschen Provinzial Museum in Bonn—  
Bonner Jahrbücher, hefte 139-141.
- Kungl. Vitterhets Historie och Antikvitets Akademien, Stockholm—  
Fornvännen, 1934 and 1935.
- The University of Uppsala—  
Tidskrift, XLV, part 1.

## LOAN.

- Essex County Council—  
Calendar of Essex Quarter Sessions Records, vols. VII-IX.
-

## ILLUSTRATIONS.

PAGE

An Apostle or Evangelist: Wall-painting in Little Easton Church, c. 1175	... ..	<i>frontispiece</i>
Little Easton Church: Wall-painting of Scenes from the Passion, XVth Century. (a) The Last Supper; (b) The Agony in the Garden and the Betrayal. Plate I	... ..	4
Wall-painting of Scenes from the Passion, XVth Century. (a) Christ before Pilate; (b) Christ carrying the Cross. Plate II	... ..	6
Wall-painting of Scenes from the Passion, XVth Century. (a) The Crucifixion; (b) The Deposition. Plate III	... ..	8
Hadleigh Church: Painted Borders, XIIIth-XVIIth Century. Fig. 1	... ..	10
Wall-painting of St. Thomas of Canterbury, XIIIth Century. Plate IV	... ..	10
Wall-painting of an Angel, XIIIth Century. Plate V	... ..	12
Painted Framework of Texts, XVIth and XVIIth Century. Fig. 2	... ..	13
Wall-paintings: Fig. 1—Virgin and Child, XIIIth Century; Fig. 2—St. Michael (?), XVth Century. Pl. VI	... ..	14
Wall-painting of St. George and the Dragon, XVth Century. Plate VII	... ..	16
Wendens Ambo Church: Wall-painting, c. 1330. The Instruction of St. Margaret. Plate VIII	... ..	20
Wall-painting, c. 1330. St. Margaret approached in Marriage by the Provost Olybrius. Plate IX	... ..	22
Wall-painting, c. 1330: (a) The Incarceration of St. Margaret; (b) St. Margaret before Olybrius. Plate X	... ..	24
Wooden Pax at Sandon, c. 1500 (front view). Plate I	... ..	40
Wooden Pax at Sandon, c. 1500 (back view). Plate II	... ..	42
Amphora. Fig. 1	... ..	46
Plan of Colchester Excavations, 1935. Plate I	... ..	46
View of Roman Temple from the West. Plate II	... ..	48
Genealogical Chart of Successive Owners of Little Birch Holt. Plate I	... ..	54
Felsted Church: Monument (c. 1620) of the first Lord Rich (d. 1568). Plate I	... ..	60
Carved Panels on Monument of Lord Rich. Plate II	... ..	62
Incised Panel on Monument of Lord Rich (i). Plate III	... ..	64
Incised Panel on Monument of Lord Rich (ii). Plate IV	... ..	66
Chirograph between Adam, Abbot of Colchester, and Geoffrey de Hauville, 1208, with Seal of Geoffrey. Plate I	... ..	68
Seals of (a) William of Takeley, c. 1200-1208; (b) Alexander de Limesey, and (c) Rohaisa de Ambly, ante 1195. Plate II	... ..	72
Seals of (a) William, son of Ralph de Hauville, c. 1190-1211; and (b, c) William, son of William de Hauville, c. 1211-1235 and c. 1237. Plate III	... ..	74
Manorial Map of Takeley. Plate IV	... ..	84
The Audley Chapel, Berechurch: Roof, looking North-East. Plate I	... ..	88
Details of Roof. Plate II	... ..	88
Tablet to Robert Audley, 1624. Plate III	... ..	92
Brass to Thomas and John Awdeley, 1599	... ..	94
Monument to Sir Henry Audley, 1648. Plate IV	... ..	94
Armorial Cartouches, Nos. 1-9. Plate V	... ..	96
Armorial Cartouche, No. 10. Plate VI	... ..	96
Jonah and the Whale, and the Sacrifice of Isaac: An Embroidered Bookbinding, dated 1613. Plate I	... ..	106
Elmstead Church: Early Post-Conquest Doorway and Door. Plate I	... ..	126
Back of Early Post-Conquest Door. Plate II	... ..	128
Perforated Stone Adze-like Axe from Cressing	... ..	133
Chadwell Heath: Roman Stone Coffin	... ..	139
Rayleigh Church: Inscriptions on Nave Columns, XVth Century. Plate I	... ..	142
Southfields, Dedham: (a) Painted Wall Decoration; (b) Device on a larger scale. Plate I	... ..	148
Brick Receptacle found beneath the floor of the Vineyards, Copford	... ..	150
In Memoriam: The Rev. Lt. C. Watson Bullock, B.A.	... ..	155



# ESSEX ARCHÆOLOGICAL SOCIETY.

## MUSEUM: COLCHESTER CASTLE.

### OFFICERS AND COUNCIL, 1936-1937.

**President:** P. G. LAVER, Esq., F.S.A.

**Vice-Presidents:**

The LORD BRAYBROOKE, M.A.  
 The Rt. Rev. T. A. CHAPMAN, D.D.  
 The Rt. Rev. the LORD BISHOP OF  
 CHELMSFORD, D.D.  
 Rev. Canon F. W. GALPIN, Litt.D., F.L.S.

M. E. HUGHES-HUGHES, Esq.  
 The EARL OF ONSLOW, O.B.E., F.S.A.  
 LADY RASCH.  
 The LORD RAYLEIGH, D.Sc., LL.D., F.R.S.  
 C. F. D. SPERLING, Esq., M.A., F.S.A.

**Council:**

The PRESIDENT (*ex-officio*).  
 Sir GURNEY BENHAM, Kt., F.S.A., F.R.Hist.S.  
 The Rev. T. D. S. BAYLEY, M.A. (*ex-officio*).  
 F. J. BRAND, Esq.  
 W. CHANCELLOR, Esq., M.A., F.R.I.B.A.  
 DUNCAN W. CLARK, Esq., A.R.I.B.A.  
 The Rev. Canon T. H. CURLING, M.A.  
 E. P. DICKIN, Esq., M.D.  
 F. H. FAIRWEATHER, Esq., O.B.E., M.D.,  
 F.S.A.

H. W. LEWER, Esq., F.S.A.  
 The Rev. W. J. PRESSEY, M.A., F.S.A.  
 S. C. RATCLIFF, Esq., I.S.O., M.A.  
 The Rev. Canon G. H. RENDALL, Litt.D.  
 The HON. SECRETARY (*ex-officio*).  
 W. J. SHELDRAKE, Esq.  
 R. E. THOMAS, Esq.  
 The Rev. J. F. WILLIAMS, M.A., F.S.A.

**Honorary Treasurer:**

H. W. LEWER, Esq., F.S.A., Priors, Loughton.

**Honorary Secretary:**

The Rev. G. MONTAGU BENTON, M.A., F.S.A., Fingringhoe, Colchester.

**Honorary Editors:**

The Rev. G. MONTAGU BENTON, M.A., F.S.A.  
 H. W. LEWER, Esq., F.S.A.

**Honorary Librarian:**

P. G. LAVER, Esq., F.S.A., Ethelstow, St. Clare Drive, Colchester.

**Hon. Excursion Secretaries:**

The Rev. T. D. S. BAYLEY, M.A., Pebmarsh Rectory, Halstead.  
 LAURENCE KING, Esq., A.R.I.B.A., The Wayside, Shenfield Common, Brentwood.

**Honorary Curator:**

The Rev. Canon T. H. CURLING, M.A.,  
 Halstead Vicarage, Essex.

**Curator and Librarian:**

Mr. M. R. HULL, M.A.,  
 The Museum, Colchester.

**Local Honorary Secretaries:**

*Of the Hundreds of the County and the Havering Liberty.*

Barstable—LAURENCE KING, Esq.,  
 A.R.I.B.A.  
 Becontree—G. F. BOSWORTH, Esq., F.R.G.S.  
 Chafford—The Rev. E. SMITH.  
 Chelmsford—WYKEHAM CHANCELLOR,  
 Esq., M.A., F.R.I.B.A.  
 Clavering—The Rev. Canon J. G. GEARE,  
 M.A.  
 Colchester (Borough of)—P. G. LAVER,  
 Esq., F.S.A.  
 Dengie—W. HOWARD-FLANDERS, Esq.  
 Dunmow—W. HASLER, Esq.  
 Freshwell—T. BRADRIDGE, Esq.  
 Harlow—Mrs. H. E. M. BOURKE-  
 BORROWES.  
 Havering Liberty—AUBREY GOODES, Esq.

Hinckford—  
*Braintree dist.:* A. HILLS, Esq., M.A.  
*Halstead dist.:* The Rev. Canon T. H.  
 LEXDEN—CURLING, M.A.  
*Colchester dist.:* P. G. LAVER, Esq., F.S.A.  
*Coggeshall dist.:* J. L. BEAUMONT, Esq.,  
 LL.B.  
 Ongar—Vacant.  
 Rochford—J. W. BURROWS, Esq., F.S.A.  
 Tendring—E. P. DICKIN, Esq., M.D.  
 Thurstable—The Rev. G. MONTAGU  
 BENTON, *pro tem.*  
 Uttlesford—HUBERT COLLAR, Esq.  
 Waltham—G. F. BOSWORTH, Esq.,  
 F.R.G.S.  
 Winstree—The Rev. G. MONTAGU BENTON.  
 Witham—Miss T. M. HOPE.

Free to Members; Price to Non-Members, 21/-.

# TRANSACTIONS

OF THE

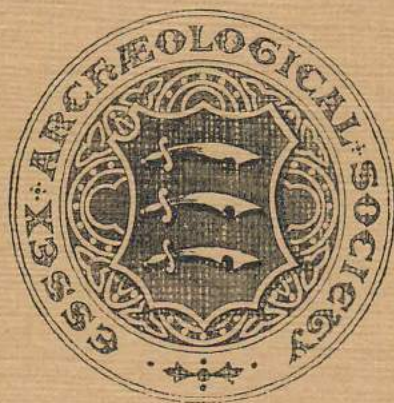
**Essex Archaeological Society.**

---

VOL. XXII., PART II.

NEW SERIES.

---



COLCHESTER :

PUBLISHED BY THE SOCIETY AT THE MUSEUM IN THE CASTLE.

1939.

Issued to Members for the Years 1937 and 1938.



I.	<i>Wall-paintings in Essex Churches. VII: Wall-paintings in Fairstead Church.</i> By E. W. TRISTRAM, D.Litt., and G. MONTAGU BENTON, M.A., F.S.A. ... ..	211
II.	<i>Court Rolls of the Manor of Ramsden Crays, 1559-1935.</i> By F. G. EMMISON, F.R.Hist.S. ... ..	221
III.	<i>The Origin of the St. Catherine Window at Clavering.</i> By the Rev. CHRISTOPHER WOODFORDE, M.A., F.S.A. ... ..	229
IV.	<i>Robert Radcliffe, Fifth Earl of Sussex: Witchcraft Accusations.</i> By C. L'ESTRANGE EWEN ... ..	232
V.	<i>The Harlow Cartulary.</i> By the Rev. J. L. FISHER, M.A. ... ..	239
VI.	<i>The Black Effigies at Layer Marney Re-examined.</i> By FRANCIS C. EELLES, O.B.E., D.Litt. ... ..	272
VII.	<i>Armour in Essex.</i> By JAMES G. MANN, M.A., B.Litt., F.S.A. ... ..	276
VIII.	<i>The Vice-Admiralty of Essex during the Dutch Wars of Charles II.</i> By Miss T. M. HOPE ... ..	299
IX.	<i>Romano-British Sites at Finchingfield.</i> By J. G. COVERNTON, M.A., C.I.E. ... ..	309
X.	<i>Visitations held in the Archdeaconry of Essex in 1686.</i> By the Rev. W. J. PRESSEY, M.A., F.S.A. ... ..	316
XI.	<i>Fifteenth-Century Font-Cover at Fingringhoe.</i> By the Rev. G. MONTAGU BENTON, M.A., F.S.A. ... ..	330
XII.	<i>Domestic Wall-paintings recently discovered at Dagenham and Thaxted.</i> By the Rev. G. MONTAGU BENTON, M.A., F.S.A. ... ..	334
<i>Archæological Notes—</i>		
	<i>Iron Age Site at Great Bromley</i> ... ..	341
	<i>Excavations at Jaywick Sands</i> ... ..	341
	<i>A Painted Font in Great Maplestead Church.</i> By the Rev. G. MONTAGU BENTON, M.A., F.S.A. ... ..	341
	<i>John Gurdon, vicar of Fingringhoe, c. 1422-1434.</i> By the Rev. G. MONTAGU BENTON, M.A., F.S.A. ... ..	342
	<i>Vineyards, Cobford.</i> By P. H. REANEY, Litt.D., Ph.D. ... ..	343
	<i>Vicars of Saffron Walden (ii).</i> By the Rev. G. MONTAGU BENTON, M.A., F.S.A. ... ..	343
	<i>Anker-hold at East Ham Church.</i> By the Rev. MORRIS O. HODSON, M.A. ... ..	345
	<i>Theft of Ornaments from Langenhoe Church, c. 1480.</i> By AUBREY GOODES ... ..	346
	<i>Manor of Battleshall in Manuden.</i> By H. C. ANDREWS, M.A., F.S.A. ... ..	347
	<i>Roof-brackets from Harwich Old Church.</i> By the Rev. G. MONTAGU BENTON, M.A., F.S.A. ... ..	348
	<i>A Recovered Barking Inventory.</i> By H. B. WALTERS, O.B.E., F.S.A. ... ..	349
	<i>Holland, Ely and St. Paul's.</i> By P. H. REANEY, Litt.D., Ph.D. ... ..	351
	<i>Discoveries at Braham Hall, Little Bromley.</i> By the Rev. G. MONTAGU BENTON, M.A., F.S.A. ... ..	352
	<i>Manor of Bernham in Beaumont-cum-Moze.</i> By H. C. ANDREWS, F.S.A. ... ..	354
	<i>Reconstruction of Window in Bradwell-juxta-Coggeshall Church, 1389.</i> By AUBREY GOODES ... ..	354
	<i>Manor of Cobford Hall.</i> By Miss A. D. HARRISON ... ..	355
	<i>Pre-Conquest Carving at Great Canfield Church.</i> By FRED J. BRAND ... ..	357
	<i>Manor of Fingringhoe.</i> By the Rev. G. MONTAGU BENTON, M.A., F.S.A. ... ..	359
	<i>Essex Record Office Accessions.</i> By F. G. EMMISON, F.R.Hist.S. ... ..	361
	<i>Discoveries at Hockley Church.</i> By the Rev. M. B. MORGAN, M.A. ... ..	363
	<i>In Memoriam: Horace Wilmer, M.Inst.C.E., F.S.A., F.R.P.S.</i> ... ..	365
	<i>In Memoriam: Charles Frederick Denne Sperling, M.A., F.S.A.</i> ... ..	366
	<i>Publications</i> ... ..	368
	<i>Winter Meetings at Colchester and Chelmsford, 1937</i> ... ..	381
	<i>Annual General Meeting of the Essex Archæological Society, at the Town Hall, Colchester, on Wednesday, 28 April, 1937</i> ... ..	385
	<i>Report for 1936</i> ... ..	399
	<i>Balance Sheet for 1936</i> ... ..	402
	<i>Quarterly Meetings and Excursions, 1937</i> ... ..	405
	<i>Winter Meeting at Colchester, 1938</i> ... ..	409
	<i>Annual General Meeting of the Essex Archæological Society, at the Town Hall, Colchester, on Thursday, 12 May, 1938</i> ... ..	410
	<i>Report for 1937</i> ... ..	416
	<i>Balance Sheet for 1937</i> ... ..	420
	<i>Quarterly Meetings and Excursions, 1938</i> ... ..	422
	<i>New Members</i> ... ..	427
	<i>Donations</i> ... ..	432

PLATE I.



*Photo. by Mr. John Tarlton.*

FAIRSTEAD CHURCH: WALL-PAINTINGS OF SCENES FROM THE PASSION, XIII<sup>th</sup> CENTURY.



# WALL - PAINTINGS IN ESSEX CHURCHES

## VII.

### Wall-paintings in Fairstead church.

By E. W. TRISTRAM, D.Litt., and G. MONTAGU BENTON, M.A., F.S.A.

FAIRSTEAD church is an interesting little structure of early date. The chancel and aisleless nave were built late in the eleventh century, but the former was extended c. 1230. The west tower was added c. 1200.

The church was restored in 1890, when the removal of the plaster which covered the interior walls disclosed remains of paintings. These were briefly referred to by Dr. F. J. Manning (rector from 1886 to 1899) when the Society visited Fairstead in 1899.<sup>1</sup> Subsequently they were covered with a yellow wash, and until recently it was impossible to decipher the majority of them with any degree of accuracy. For instance, the Royal Commission on Historical Monuments in its necessarily imperfect description,<sup>2</sup> states that the uppermost painting above the chancel arch is "apparently a firmament"; when examined with the aid of a powerful light in 1933, it was believed to represent Adam delving and Eve spinning; but when the wash was finally removed the subject proved to be the Entry into Jerusalem. When first brought to light the paintings must have been much more distinct, for Kelly's *Directory of Essex* accurately records the Entry and certain other Passion subjects as being over the chancel arch. Even in their obscured condition it was evident that these paintings, and others of a later date in the nave, were of considerable interest. It was therefore recommended that expert opinion should be obtained, and in January, 1933, at the invitation of Dr. J. C. Morrice, then rector of Terling with Fairstead, the first-named writer visited the church and subjected them to a careful examination. His report was so favourable that it was decided to make an effort to raise funds for the purpose of having the paintings thoroughly cleaned. The project did not meet with instant success, and the

<sup>1</sup> *Trans. E.A.S.*, vol. vii (s.s.), pp. 345-6.

<sup>2</sup> *Central and S.W. Essex* (1921), p. 67.

resignation of the incumbent further retarded matters, but circumstances made it possible for the work to be successfully carried out in the autumn of 1936.

It was then found that the paintings above the chancel arch (Pl. I) were even better than was expected; that some of them should prove to be in a fairly good state of preservation was remarkable in view of the drastic treatment they had received. They date from c. 1260, and, as the earliest and most important paintings in the church, claim our first attention. The plaster whereon they are executed is coarse and rough, whereas the plaster on the south wall is finer and of a later date. The pigments used are confined to red and yellow ochres—the former being occasionally mixed with lime to form a pink colour—and black and white; the faces, arms and legs (when bare) are left uncoloured, as was customary at the time, the features and members being outlined in red.

The subjects depicted, with possibly one exception, relate to the Passion, and although similar scenes of a much later date (c. 1500) are painted around the chancel arch of Ashby St. Ledgers church, Northants, it is unusual to find them on the east wall of the nave, a position that was generally assigned to a representation of the Doom or Last Judgment.

We may now take the scenes in order; and as they are arranged in four tiers, it will be convenient to begin with the first or uppermost tier, which occupies the restricted space at the apex of the wall, where room is provided for only one subject, namely:

THE ENTRY INTO JERUSALEM (Pl. IA). Christ, with long hair, is depicted clad in a yellow tunic, with right hand raised in blessing. He is seated astride, and rides to the right, on a yellow ass, which has a curiously elongated body, and on whose back is laid a black cloth. Immediately in front of Him are the gates of Jerusalem, disproportionately small and represented as a kind of embattled sentry-box, painted pink; at the entrance is the outline of a man, who is spreading on the ground a black robe, which he holds by the right sleeve. (Measurements:  $3\frac{1}{2}$  feet by 5 feet.)

This is the only extant wall-painting of the Entry to be found in Essex, though there was formerly an example at East Hanningfield, an illustration and description of which has appeared in these *Transactions*, where the iconography of the subject is also dealt with.<sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup> *Trans. E.A.S.*, vol. xviii (N.S.), pp. 115-18.





*From a drawing by E. W. Tristram, D.Litt.*

FAIRSTEAD CHURCH: WALL-PAINTING OF THE ENTRY INTO JERUSALEM, XIII<sup>th</sup> CENTURY (approx.  $\frac{1}{4}$ ).



*From a drawing by E. W. Tristram, D. Litt.*

THE LAST SUPPER

WALL-PAINTING IN FAIRSTEAD CHURCH, THIRTEENTH CENTURY



The second tier comprises two subjects, the first being:

THE LAST SUPPER (Pl. II). The long table is covered with a white cloth, which is gathered into folds at regular intervals along the front. On it, in the centre, is a dish containing a large fish; a smaller dish, with a fish, stands to the right; and at the left end is a bowl filled with cakes; round loaves of bread are also shown. Christ, who slightly inclines towards His right, is seated in the midst of the apostles on the far side of the table. He has a cruciferous nimbus, and wears a black tunic and white mantle. His right hand is raised in blessing, while the left is laid on the central dish. The left arm apparently embraces St. John—an indistinct figure—whose left hand rests on the table. The apostles are arranged in two groups of five and six on either side of Christ, in whose direction they turn. They are clad in tunics and mantles—one of the mantles being fastened by a brooch—and are nimbed, though in a few cases the nimbi have disappeared; most of them are bearded, but two or three are clean-shaven. Their hands are in various positions, while bare feet, sometimes crossed, are visible below the table. Judas, whose figure is only faintly discernible, kneels alone on the near side of the table with both hands extended, the left being in the act of touching the central dish.

It will be noticed that thirteen apostles are apparently depicted. The most likely explanation is that the figure, which may be wearing a veil, on our Lord's right hand—the position usually given to St. Peter—is intended for the Virgin, who is very occasionally introduced into this scene in English art. We cannot quote a definite instance in wall painting, though there is a strong presumption that one of the thirteen figures represented with Christ in a twelfth-century painting formerly in the refectory of Dover Priory was intended for the Virgin. An undoubted example, however, showing the Virgin seated next to Christ, occurs on a fourteenth-century roof-boss in the nave of Tewkesbury Abbey.<sup>1</sup>

At the extreme left of the picture is a scroll of leafy foliage. (Measurements: 4 feet by 7½ feet.)

The fish on the table have an iconographical interest. They are, as the late Mr. G. McN. Rushforth observes,<sup>2</sup> “a survival of the primitive symbolical representation of the Eucharist in the Catacomb art by fish, loaves, and a vessel of wine, the former being an allusion to the miracle of the loaves and fishes (Mark vi, &c.) as a

<sup>1</sup> For illustration, see *Archæologia*, vol. lxxix (1929), pl. xxviii, fig. 4.

<sup>2</sup> *Medieval Christian Imagery* (1936), pp. 60-1.

type of the sacrament. From the oldest Last Supper scenes (e.g. that in S. Apollinare Nuovo, Ravenna) onwards, both in East and West, fish are almost invariably present on the table in one or more dishes."

Next to the last scene, and with hardly a perceptible break between them, we have:

THE BETRAYAL (Pl. III). Christ and Judas, both nimbed, stand in the centre of the composition. Christ, wearing a white tunic and a black mantle edged with white spots, holds a book in His right hand. He is being embraced by Judas—a slim, clean-shaven and effeminate-looking figure, clad in a white tunic and red mantle. On the extreme right, behind Judas, is a soldier in thirteenth-century armour and red surcoat, girded with a large sword. He inclines towards Christ, whose extended left hand he grasps, while in his uplifted right hand he carries a lantern.

To the left of the principal figures, St. Peter, clad in a black tunic and white mantle, and holding a large cross-hilted sword, is cutting off the ear of Malchus, who is leaning against Christ. The servant of the high priest wears a red tunic with a decorated border, a white under-tunic, white hose, and one black shoe; only half of the outer garment is shown, which gives his dress a parti-coloured appearance. Of shorter stature than the others, his bearded face, with grotesque features, is in profile. He carries a lantern in the right hand and with the left ungirds a weapon from his belt. Behind St. Peter is another apostle in a red mantle, with right hand extended.

The background is powdered with groups of three large black spots. (Measurements: 4 feet by  $6\frac{3}{4}$  feet.)

In the third tier (height 45 inches) no fewer than five scenes—two of them almost defaced—are represented. Reading from left to right the subjects are:

CHRIST CROWNED WITH THORNS (Pl. IV*a* and Pl. V.). Christ stands facing the spectator, with arms crossed in front. He has pink hair and a short yellow beard, and is clad in a yellowish-black mantle. Two men, one on either side, are placing a crown of thorns (missing) upon His head. The man on the left is obliterated, with the exception of slight traces of an arm and leg, but the one on the right is practically perfect. He is bearded, and wears a wide-brimmed 'Jew's' hat, a pinkish red tunic with tight sleeves, which is caught up into narrow folds, and tight hose, one leg being red and the other yellowish-black. The bottom of the tunic is





*From a drawing by E. W. Tristram, D. Litt*

THE BETRAYAL

WALL-PAINTING IN FAIRSTEAD CHURCH, THIRTEENTH CENTURY

decorated in front, and the treatment of the drapery is distinctly reminiscent of Byzantine traditions.

CHRIST MOCKED (Pl. IV*b*). Slight traces of two or three figures only, but enough remains to suggest the subject.

CHRIST SCOURGED (Pl. IV*c*). Although the figures are nearly obliterated, traces of a black pillar in the centre identifies the subject.

CHRIST BEFORE PILATE (Pl. IV*d*, and Pl. VI). Christ, nimbed, and with yellowish-red hair and beard, is clad in a black mantle, edged with white spots and fastened by an oval brooch outlined in red, which He draws up in front with His right hand. He stands facing Pilate, whose figure, on a somewhat larger scale, is obliterated save for the head and shoulders. The latter wears a flattish black cap and holds a sceptre in the left hand; the sleeve of a black tunic is visible under a white mantle. Behind Christ is a headless figure in a counterchanged (red and white) tunic and trunk hose, one leg being red, the other yellow.

CHRIST CARRYING THE CROSS (Pl. IV*e*). This scene is somewhat indistinct, but traces of a cross provide a clue to the subject. Christ is preceded by a single figure and followed by another in a red tunic and black hose; all three figures, however, are much mutilated.

The fourth tier is separated from the previous one by a tie-beam, which was probably introduced in the seventeenth century, the wall above being slightly recessed. Only slight remains of painting survive in this lower tier, and it is impossible to identify the subjects except in a very general sense. Between the beam and the top of the arch is a space of about two feet. A nimbus slightly to the north of the centre, and a few lines to the south, vaguely suggest that here there was some such scene as the Adoration of the Lamb or the Resurrection. Flanking this unknown subject are traces of other scenes, somewhat smaller in scale than those on the wall above. On the north side of the arch some horizontal lines and three bending figures, with another or others to the left, suggest the Burial. On the south side, the remains of two figures, close together and in black mantles, are discernible. A vertical strip of yellow separates the next subject, which has perished except for an imperfect figure in a black mantle on the left, a patch of yellow in the centre, and some black lines on the right. The very narrow space between this and the south wall is occupied by another subject, but only the traces of a figure, again in a black mantle, are visible.



These three subjects were, in all probability, a series of post-Burial scenes. It appears that it was only in this tier that the subjects were separated from one another by strips of colour.

It is interesting to compare the treatment of these Passion scenes, with the later series, dating from the fifteenth century, at Little Easton.<sup>1</sup>

Two paintings have been entirely lost, for according to Dr. Manning "two painted figures of the Blessed Virgin [in whose honour the church is dedicated] and of S. Peter had been ruthlessly destroyed by workmen in a restoration of the chancel before his time."

The paintings in the body of the church are very indistinct and, apart from slight exceptions to be dealt with later, are confined to the south wall of the nave. They date from the first half of the fourteenth century. The red pigment used is more purple in colour than in the Passion series, and is clearly later. Between the two windows, and reading from east to west, the following subjects occur:

ST. CHRISTOPHER (Pl. VII*a*). Enough is left to show that the saint was depicted in a black mantle lined with red and that he carried a yellow staff. The elaborate details which characterize fifteenth-century representations of St. Christopher, as, for instance, in the painting at Little Baddow,<sup>2</sup> are here absent.

THE SHEPHERDS AND THE ANGEL (Pl. VII*b*). The figures of two shepherds alone remain. The foremost is hooded and shades his eyes with his right hand as he looks upwards, the left being raised in a gesture of astonishment. The second shepherd, who is also gazing upwards, is immediately behind, and is depicted in a strained attitude of surprise. Neither the angel nor sheep are now visible. This fragment may be compared with a painting of the same subject at Cocking, Sussex, in which two shepherds carry crooks resembling hockey-sticks, while the angel points to a star and holds a palm branch in the other hand.<sup>3</sup>

Just beyond the western-most window is the faint silhouette of a standing female figure wearing a mantle, below which the shoe of the right foot is visible. Slight traces of another subject were to be seen on the same wall. Probably both belonged to an Infancy series.

<sup>1</sup> Illustrated and described, with iconographical notes, at the beginning of the present volume (pp. 3-8).

<sup>2</sup> For illustration, see *Trans. E.A.S.*, vol. xvi, p. 211.

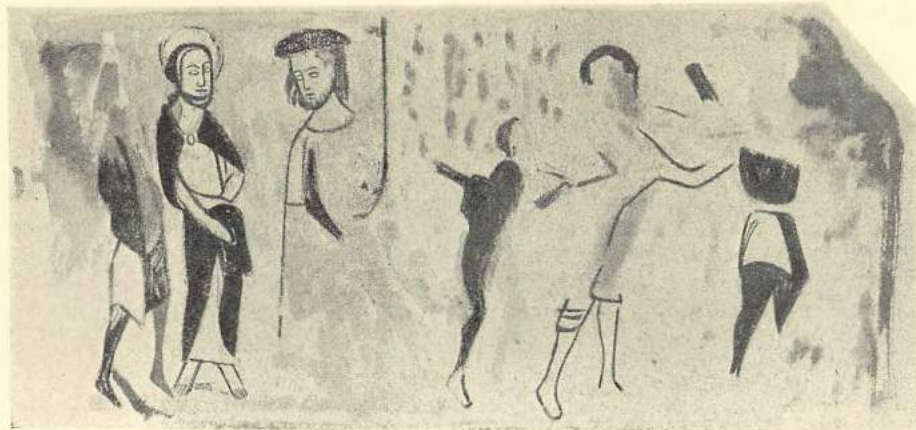
<sup>3</sup> For coloured illustration, see *Sussex Archeol. Collns.*, vol. xliii (1900), pl. 22, p. 232.



(a) Christ Crowned with Thorns.

(b) Christ Mocked.

(c) Christ Scourged.



(d) Christ before Pilate.

(e) Christ Carrying the Cross.

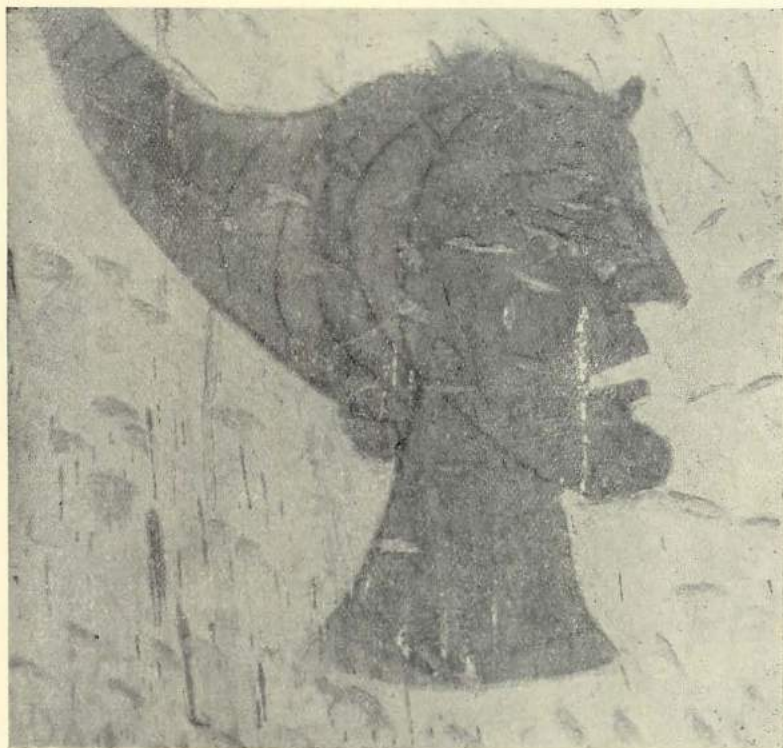
From drawings by E. W. Tristram, D.Litt.

FAIRSTEAD CHURCH: WALL-PAININGS OF SCENES FROM THE PASSION, XIII<sup>th</sup> CENTURY (approx  $\frac{1}{2}$ ).



Immediately below these paintings there are slight traces of a scroll-border with trefoils, in red. It is seven inches in depth and seven feet from the floor.

A curious grotesque head (height 15 inches), with a horn-like head-dress, in brick-red line (fig. 1), is difficult to account for.



*Photo. by Mr. John Tarlton.*

FIG. 1—FAIRSTEAD CHURCH: WALL-PAINTING OF GROTESQUE HEAD, XIV<sup>th</sup> CENTURY (approx.  $\frac{3}{4}$ ).

Quite isolated, it is 19 inches from the west wall and about  $4\frac{1}{2}$  feet from the floor, and looks like an experimental effort or the work of idle moments.

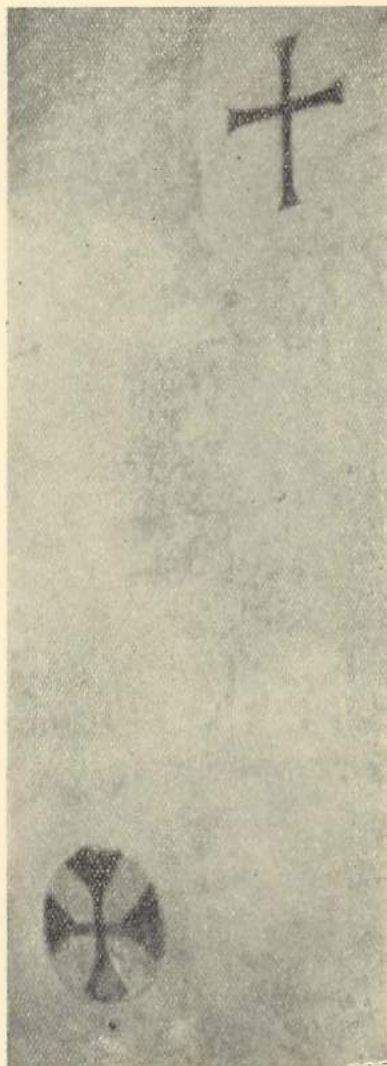
CONSECRATION CROSSES (fig. 2). In the nave are six painted consecration crosses of the usual red colour.<sup>1</sup> Two are of the

<sup>1</sup> Dr. Manning records seven crosses, and the R.C.H.M. also gives this number. It appears, therefore, that two crosses within circles were formerly visible on the south wall and that one of them has been obliterated within recent years.

normal type within a circle nine inches in diameter: one is on the north wall, 2 feet 8 inches from the west wall; the other, on the south wall, 12 feet 2 inches from the east wall; and they are only 4 feet from the floor. It has not previously been noticed that half-an-inch below these crosses there is a small hole, which presumably held the metal sconce or branch for the candle that was lighted before each cross at the ceremony of dedication.

The four remaining crosses are of the Latin form, with slightly expanding ends—an uncommon type. Two are on the north wall—one in the middle of the wall west of the porch, and one between the two windows—and two in a corresponding position on the south wall. They measure  $9\frac{1}{2}$  to 11 inches in height and  $7\frac{1}{4}$  to 9 inches in width, and are 7 feet 8 inches from the floor. These crosses have the appearance of being later than the others; but as there is no known reason for reconsecration, the double set of crosses is not easy to explain.

It was customary in England for twelve consecration crosses to be painted on the inside walls of churches and twelve on the outside, in readiness for unction by the bishop. After the service of consecration the laity were forbidden to touch the places which had been anointed with the sacred chrism. The late Rev. E. S. Dewick, F.S.A.,



*Photo. by Mr. W. R. Alderton.*

FIG. 2.—FAIRSTEAD CHURCH:  
CONSECRATION CROSSES AT WEST END  
OF NORTH WALL.



PLATE V.



*From a drawing by E. W. Tristram, D.Litt.*

FAIRSTEAD CHURCH: WALL-PAINTING OF CHRIST CROWNED WITH THORNS  
(approx.  $\frac{1}{2}$ ).

PLATE VI.



*From a drawing by E. W. Tristram, D.Litt.*

FAIRSTEAD CHURCH : HEAD OF CHRIST ; FROM THE WALL-PAINTING OF CHRIST  
BEFORE PILATE (approx.  $\frac{1}{2}$ ).



PLATE VII.



*Photo. by Mr. John Tarlton.*

(a) St. Christopher.

(b) The Shepherds and the Angel.

WALL-PAINTINGS IN FAIRSTEAD CHURCH, XIV<sup>th</sup> CENTURY.

PLATE VIII.

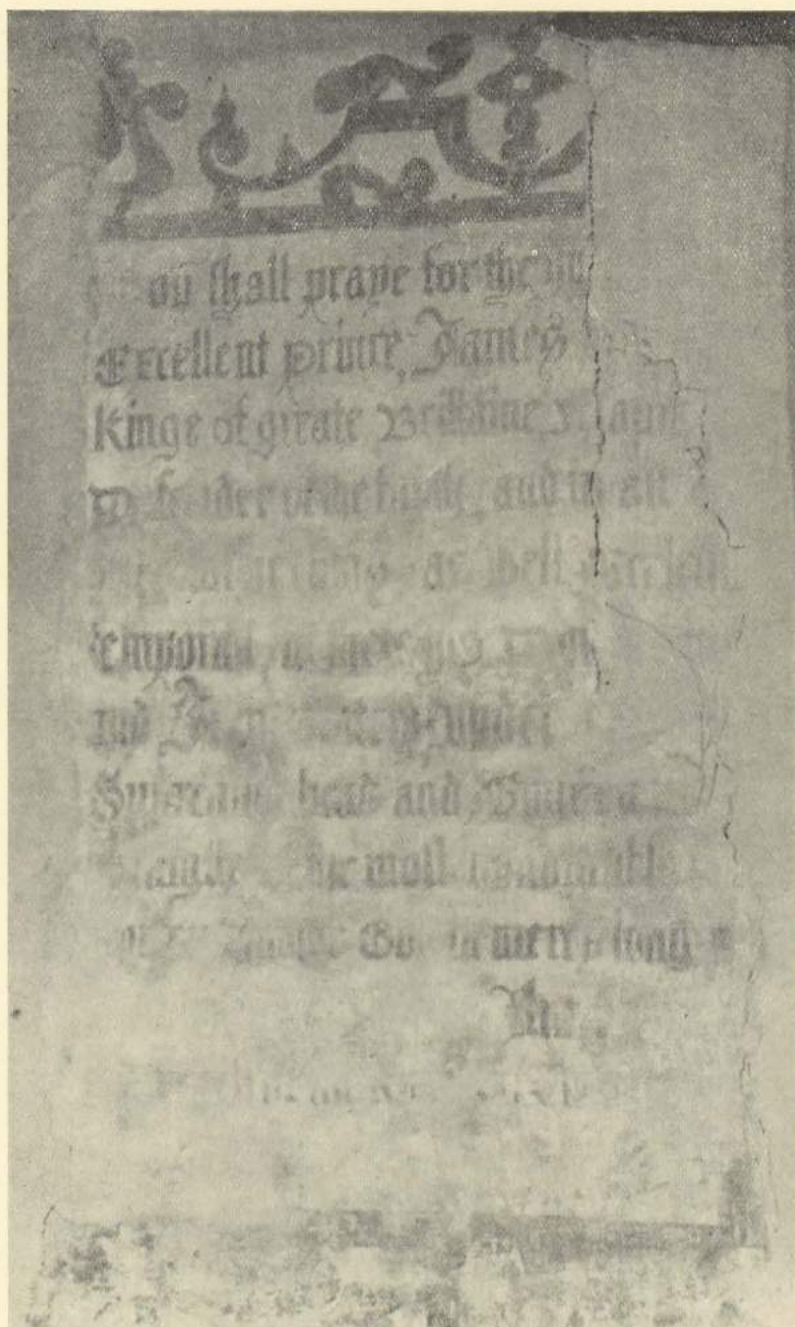


Photo. by Mr. John Tarlton.

FAIRSTEAD CHURCH: BIDDING PRAYER FOR KING JAMES I.



who made a special study of English consecration crosses,<sup>1</sup> considered that the two sets at Fairstead were of the same date, and was inclined to think that the lower crosses were abandoned as unsuitable because they were not at a sufficient distance from the floor to prevent possible profanation, and that the upper ones were the real consecration crosses. As the holes below the lower crosses, however, seem to rule out this theory, the puzzle remains unsolved.

Comparatively few consecration crosses have survived; including some incised external crosses of doubtful significance, there are about a dozen churches in Essex where they may be seen. At Toppesfield, three crosses occur on the columns of the south arcade of the nave; otherwise Fairstead is the only church in the county that retains more than one or two examples of these painted crosses.

In addition to the paintings described above, there are two black-letter inscriptions in the nave, of the early seventeenth century. The first, situated at the east end of the south wall, is a form of bidding prayer for King James I (Pl. VIII). The yellow strapwork border or frame, save for a portion at the top and slight traces at the bottom, is missing, but the lettering is to a great extent legible and reads as follows:

[Y]OU SHALL PRAYE FOR THE GR[EAT AND]  
 EXCELLENT PRINCE, JAMES [BY DIVINE GRACE]  
 KINGE OF GREATE BRITTAINE, FRANCE [AND IRELAND]  
 D[E]FENDER OF THE FAYTH, AND IN ALL [CAUSES]  
 . . . . . , AS WELL ECCLESIA[STICAL AS]  
 TEMPORALL, IN THESE HIS DO[MIN]IO[NS]  
 AND I[MEDIA]TELY UNDER [GOD . . . . .]  
 SUPREAM HEAD AND GOVERNOU[R]  
 [R]AIGNE . . . THE MOST HONOURABLE . . . .  
 [ALM]IGHTE GO[D] . . . MERCY LONG . . . .  
 . . . . .

The second inscription, of ten lines, is on the west wall, north of the tower arch, and is just sufficiently obliterated as to be illegible. According to Dr. Manning it consisted of a text from the A.V. of

<sup>1</sup> See "Consecration Crosses and the Ritual connected with them," *Arch. Journ.*, vol. lxx (1908), pp. 1-34; and "Notes on Consecration Crosses," *Trans. St. Paul's Eccles. Soc.*, vol. vii (1911-15), pp. 177-193. References to the Fairstead crosses occur on p. 24 of the first paper, and on p. 185 (footnote) of the second.

St. James V, 1, beginning, "Go to now, ye rich men, weep and howl for your miseries that shall come upon you." Traces of the dark-red border, with interlaced and trefoil ornament, survive.

In conclusion we have to express our indebtedness to Mr. John Tarlton for making a complete photographic record of the paintings. By the use of a powerful double half-watt lighting unit, in conjunction with special photographic plates sensitive to yellow and orange, he has succeeded in obtaining a stronger image in the photograph than can be seen with the naked eye. This is particularly noticeable in the photographs of the indistinct paintings on the south wall (Pl. VII). We must also thank Mr. W. R. Alderton for his excellent photograph of two of the consecration crosses.

---



## COURT ROLLS OF THE MANOR OF RAMSDEN CRAYS, 1559-1935.

By F. G. EMMISON, F.R.Hist.S.  
(County Archivist).

THE Essex County Council received early in 1936 a fine series of court rolls for the manor of Ramsden Crays.<sup>1</sup> These form an apparently complete record from 1559 to 1935, when the last 'manorial incidents' were extinguished as a result of the recent Law of Property Acts. The documents comprise eight rolls and three volumes, the latter covering the period from 1773 onwards. So long and complete a run of court records up to the present century is rarely found, and the County Council is to be congratulated on having had the early rolls carefully repaired according to the latest methods.

During the two centuries 1559-1758 the court met on an average once every two years, the total number of meetings being 91; only in 1658, 1688, 1722 and 1731 were there two, and in 1736, four courts within a year; while the longest intervals between courts were 1707-19 and 1741-52; even in the early period five years occasionally intervened. From about 1758 the sessions gradually became less frequent; and after 1867 only three courts were held, the last being in 1890. From 1890 to 1935 the record merely consists of a few admissions 'out of court' and several deeds of enfranchisement. Thus, little by little, the ancient court dwindled in importance, both tenurially and administratively, as its copyholds were converted into freeholds, and its civil powers passed to other authorities, which in turn have now transferred them to the County Council. The ancient criminal jurisdiction of the court leet (the manor police court) had already been taken over by the parish about the beginning of Elizabeth's reign, when our rolls begin; a few courts leet survived for a century or more in a small way. Functions exercised by the court baron of Ramsden Crays during our period included regulation of common land, preservation of public rights of way, restriction of pauperism, and repair of defective buildings.

---

<sup>1</sup> Preserved in the Manorial Records Repository at the County Hall, Chelmsford: Catalogue-mark, D.D.XF. 1-11. For permission to publish this account, I have to thank Mr. E. S. Holcroft, the Clerk of the County Council. These rolls were the first deposit of manorial documents: since the article was written the County Council has received numerous series of such documents, some, of much greater value, dating from the thirteenth century.

Police administration has been a direct county affair for nearly a century; poor relief and rural roads have recently been added to the County Council's duties, and even decayed cottages and 'green belts' around London are within its scope, under recent Rural Housing and Regional Planning Acts. To the student of the history of local government, the rolls of the manor court have, therefore, an intense interest.

The jurisdiction of courts baron in general embraced a much wider variety of matters, differing to some extent in various districts on account of local conditions. In the greater part of England, the courts were much concerned with management of the open fields, cleansing of ditches, and regulation of the commons (especially preventing their being overcrowded). Essex, on the other hand, with the exception of its north-west fringe,<sup>1</sup> lay out of the area of open-field systems, and the outstanding 'local' features of the county were its great stretches of woodland, heath and marsh. Within the manor of Ramsden Crays was a large well-timbered heath,<sup>2</sup> the existence of which gave rise to the majority of the offences presented to the court. It is called Crays Wood until 1567, when it becomes Crays Common, and in 1627 we find Ramsden Crays Common. About twenty cases of trespass on the Common, involving about thirty tenants, came before the court between 1559 and 1730; in all of them the offence was the cutting down and carrying away of growing timber (sometimes trees, sometimes bushes, once wood for fuel). The first three cases in 1559 are typical of many:

The homage present that William Wortham trespassed on the lord's common within this manor called Crayes Common, by cutting down timber and bushes growing there without the lord's leave—therefore he is fined 12*d.*; and that [blank] Kinge trespassed in the lord's wood growing on the said common, in cutting down timber growing on the common, to the destruction of the timber—therefore he is fined 2*s.*; and that Thomas Jele of Ramsdon Belhowse trespassed there, in cutting down and carrying away a cart-load of bushes growing on the said common—therefore he is fined 2*s.*

Occasionally as many as four cart-loads were carried off, which cost the offender 6*s.* 8*d.* The nature of the offence is clear: it was "to the great detriment of the lord" or "to the lord's damage,"

<sup>1</sup> The exact number of open-field parishes in north-west Essex cannot be ascertained until more records (particularly deeds) have been made accessible. Cf. Gray, *English Field Systems* (1915), p. 387: "The early field system of few English counties is so difficult to describe as that of Essex"; and *Feet of Fines for Essex* (E.A.S., vol. i, p. 37, no. 197). Open-field 'strips' have been found at Chrishall and Debden as late as 1723 (County Hall, Chelmsford: Deeds, D.D.F.C. 40, 120).

<sup>2</sup> Enclosed under the enclosure award for Ramsden, 1858.



never "to the tenants' damage." In 1690, a bad breach of customary law was detected, viz. "cutting down and selling from the lord's waste 1500 faggots," the culprit being "fined to pay 5s. for each hundred"—probably good profit for the lord. In a somewhat different category fall three cases in which tenants allege as their defence that felling was with the express purpose of repairing their buildings, a duty incumbent on all copyholders. The first two entries belong to 1564, the third to 1731:

And they [the homage] present on the information of Henry Smyth, lessee of Henry Stonerde, that the said Henry by order of the said Henry Stonerde within two years last past cut down eight or nine timber trees growing on the lands of the said Henry Stonerde, being parcel of the manor, and took them to repair the buildings on his lands; nevertheless the bailiff is ordered to enquire into the truth of the matter.

And that John Darbye since the last court cut down a timber tree growing on his customary land, being parcel of the manor, without the lord's leave, but said that he cut them down to repair his customary tenement and the buildings on his land; therefore he is to speak with the lord.

Presented that Edward Hawker, esquire, lately cut down two elms and with the branches of the same repaired part of a new barn.

In 1690 were cut down "divers trees in a place called Shoulder of Mutton" (probably on account of its shape). There only remains the following lengthy entry of 1631, differing entirely from any other:

Wee present that sithence the last court, Thomas Clarke and John Peper of Ramsden Bellowes, John Godsine and Richard Hilles of Westhanifeild, did fell and cutt down three beeches trees growinge in Broadfeild Chase belonging to Tye Hall, which three trees uppon the veive of John Rives, John Croxon and Edward Worme weere the proper trees of William Walton, esquire, growinge uppon his ground and did belonge unto him, and they did also fell and cutt downe uppon the sayd ground one oaken tree which uppon the veive aforesaid was adjudged by them equally to belonge to Sir William Fitch, knight, and the said Mr Walton equally, and were valued att five shillings three pence or thereabouts, which said trees weere afterwarde drawne over into the ground of the said Sir William Fitch, next adjoyninge unto the said Broadfeild Chase, by the appointment of Sir William Fitch as they affirmed. Therefore fined 5*l.*

Broadfield Chase is not mentioned again, and was not common, but part of Tyled Hall Farm.<sup>1</sup>

Returning to the Common, two instances of abuse of common pasture are found in the first few years: "William Wrotham overburdened the lord's common called Crayes Common with his steers"; and "William Seymer of Byllerica overburdened the lord's common

<sup>1</sup> Inside one of the court-books was found a detailed survey or rental of the two farms known as "Tylde Hall" and "Crayes Hall," giving the names and area of each field and wood; also a list of the copyhold land in the manor (see below). It is undated, but seems to be assignable to c. 1675.

with his beasts, to the grave detriment of the tenants, where he had no common of right, therefore he is ordered not to do it again under pain of 10s." Trespass by beasts is recorded in the earliest court, but never later: "They present that Robert Clerke trespassed in the common by allowing his cow to wander there, destroying the timber there growing 'in barking of the same woods,' therefore he is ordered to remove it before Easter under pain of 20*d*." A solitary offence was reported in 1639: "The wife of Andrew Rutter on 8 Dec. last broke the lord's hedge; fine 6*d*."

The kindred offences of petty enclosure and encroachment are rarely exemplified at Ramsden. In 1624, John Goore "encroached one rood on the lord's waste next his tenement," and was ordered to remove it under pain of 10s.; and a similar instance occurs in 1643, when a tenant "railed in one rood of the lord's waste," with double the penalty. In 1690, one was presented for "enclosing the lord's waste adjoining Blunts Plain," and likewise ordered to remove it under pain of 5s. There is a single case of squatting, forcibly suppressed, in 1627: "Barnabas Addams built a cottage on the waste of the manor on Ramsden Crays Common, and died before this court; 'Markys' his son continues it without leave; therefore he is ordered to pull it down before 2 Nov. next under pain of 20s." In 1730, Benjamin Payne, gentleman, was reported for "digging in the lord's waste in front of his house without leave." Neglect of boundary fences and ditches is mentioned twice, in 1616 and 1619: "The hedge and ditch of Eliz. Nashe, widow, 45 feet in length, next Three Ashes Crofte, is ruinous in default of cutting the hedge and scouring the ditch, to the nuisance of the lord and his tenants"; the widow was given until Christmas to amend it; and Isabel Nashe was likewise ordered to hedge and ditch five roods.

From "ruinous" boundaries we may pass to ruinous buildings, having already seen how several tenants, when charged with felling timber, pleaded the need for repairs. In 1578, it was presented that "the kitchen of the customary tenement of William Stonard, called Biggs, is in a very ruinous state in its timber work; therefore he is ordered to repair the timber work before Michaelmas under pain of 40s." No further mention of this sort of offence occurs until 1690, when a tenant was presented "for not repairing his customary tenement," and the bailiff was ordered to take possession of it. In 1730, "the house late of Egidia Purkis late customary tenant is very ruined and in great decay"; but no action is recorded. The last case, in 1731, deals with an interesting point as to the exact nature of the liability: "Presented that the customary barn



late belonging to Rachel, widow of Charles Parker, was lately burned down, and that Rebecca (now wife of John Cooper) ought to rebuild the same."

Thus it is seen that the tenants were more concerned with presenting offenders against the lord's interests than against their own. Only the few remaining cases deal with offences against the inhabitants in general. Within the purview of the court came the public ways. Presentments as to unlawful ploughing up of ways and similar offences abound in the rolls of manors lying in the open-field areas; but in Essex the ways were enclosed, except over the heaths, and overgrown hedges formed the parallel cause for complaint. Public ways are mentioned only three times in the Ramsden rolls; two relate to footpaths, one (of an ambiguous nature) to a lane. In the two following entries, both 1590, it is interesting to see how the manor court was safeguarding public footways about 340 years before the Essex County Council undertook its big scheme for preserving them:

Wheare the lorde of this manor and this court are this daye credibly informed that there hath byn one style for fortye yeres last paste, leding out of the quenes majesties high waye into one field called Three Ashes, parcell of the customary lands of this manor, conteyninge by estimacion twoe acres, and soe thorowe the same fylde, under the hedge thereof, ledynge into Crayes Common, which style of late hath byn many tymes stopped upp by Thomas Croxeton, late deceased, to the greate annoyance & prejudice of many the neygbours and tenants of this manor; yt ys nowe therefore ordered by the lorde of this manor and this courte, and tenants of the same, that the sayde style shalbe restored withine one monethe nowe nexte ensuyng by the nowe tenantse of the same fyeld, in such sorte as the sayed style heretofore hath byn used, soe has her majesties people may use & enjoye the usuall waye thorough the same fyld, as beforetyme, under the payne to forfeyte xxxs.

And wheare heretofore, tyme out the memorye of man, there hath byn a usuall foote path from the tenement customarye called Clerks thorough some other of the lands belonginge unto the same tenement unto one parcell of lande, parcell of the same tenement called Stonehills, which tenement and lands being nowe devidid to the severall possessions of Thomas Croxeton, carpenter, Edward Croxeton, husbondeman, and William Croxeton, the sonne of Thomas Croxeton the elder, lately deceased, & of late some controversy hath arisen betwene them for the use of the same waye, ytt ys nowe, for the voydinge of further questyon & truthe, ordered by the lorde of this manor and the courte by & with the consents of the parties abovenamed, that the same waye shalbe forthwith layd out and contynued from the sayd tenement [called] Clerks into the yard of the same Thomas Croxeton, carpenter, and soe from thens into one field called Home Field, the lands of the same Thomas, and from thens in the same fylde under the hedge of Edward Croxeton, soe farre as the hedge goethe, & at the ende of that hedge over into the filde of the same Edwarde & soe under the hedge devydinge the lande of the sayed Edwarde & the lande of the sayed Thomas, untill thay come unto Stonehills

aforesayd; and yff anye the parties make defalte therein, thoffender to forfeyte xxs. unto the lord of the manor.

The other record runs :

They present that they declare that the lane leading to the rectory land has lain open to the demesne land of the manor within the 40 years now last past, now called ' le parsonage lane.'

There is one offence of an entirely different nature to be noticed. In 1638, it was ordered " that Joan Croxeton, widow, shall in future not receive into her tenement called Harpes any sub-tenant without the consent of the inhabitants of the said village under pain of forfeiting 10s." With this we may notice the grant, in 1624, to John Gower and his wife Joan, of " a cottage lately built on the waste, in which John now dwells, for term of their lives, to be void if they accept inmates or cut down trees in the lord's woods," and an identical grant to another tenant in 1636. The reason behind the first of these conditions was the desire of the inhabitants to restrict their liability for relieving pauper parishioners.

How that desire gradually grew into an almost fanatic obsession by the end of the eighteenth century, in attempts to stem the swollen rates, is well known to every local historian; for it resulted in a mass of parish records far bulkier than that relating to any other aspect of parish affairs. But the story of the tentative beginnings of local poor relief, partly statutory, partly voluntary, has yet to be told, for it lies in scattered records and references, hard to discover.<sup>1</sup> One of these rare finds was made in the rolls for Ramsden Crays. In 1602, it was presented that at a court held on 3 October, 1538, the lord of the manor had granted a parcel of land called " le Playestall," lying near Ramsden church, to certain trustees who were to build thereon a " churche house " for the use of the poor of the parish. It can hardly be a coincidence that the year in which the lord gave the plot witnessed the dissolution of the monasteries. New trustees of the church house were " admitted " in 1602, the first being Thomas Roberts, the rector. The record has modern parallels. Sites for new poor-houses are still being provided, though not by the squires; but the latter continue to make their generous gifts of sites for church and village halls and almshouses.

The majority of the entries in most rolls of courts baron concern the transfer of the copyhold properties. The rolls for Ramsden

<sup>1</sup> As the result of a complete Survey of Parish Records of Bedfordshire, the writer discovered what are still apparently the only known detailed overseers' accounts relating to the rural administration of the Poor Law prior to 1597 (*Econ. Hist. Rev.*, vol. iii, pp. 102-116). Can Essex produce any pre-1597 poor-relief parish records?



yield nothing out of the ordinary in this respect, though the long period they cover gives an unusually full record of the ownership of these particular properties. From the undated survey, already mentioned, we can see at a glance what these were, and it will be evident from the small area of the copyholds, that the manor was comparatively unimportant in this respect. The following is an extract from this survey :

- Coppe hold land belonging to the Mannor of Ramesden Crayes.  
 The particular of the rents with the names of the grounds & number of acres.  
 For one messe with the appurtenances called Woodridden & xj acres of meadow & pasture apportioned, ix*s*. *vd*.  
 For a house new built upon parcell of the premisses, 4 yarges in bredth & 9 yarges in length, also apportioned, *ijd*.  
 For a cottage & xij acres of land parcell of Woodridden, viijs. *iiijd*.  
 For a tenement called Biggs, one messe, garden, orchard & xvj acres of land, meadow & pasture heret [liable to pay a heriot], *vs*.  
 For one messe & certaine lands heret, *vs*.  
 For a house, parcell of Clarkes, & parcell of another 3rd. parte, xv*jd*.  
 For a feild called Stonehills & Hilliefeild, parcell of Clarkes, & the residue of the said 3rd. parte heret, *xijd*.  
 For a house & land, parcell of Clarkes, & the other 3rd. parte thereof except half an acre, all heret, by apportionment, *xiiijd*.  
 For another parcell of Clarkes by apportionment, *viijd*.  
 For the halfe acre parcell thereof by apportionment, *vjd*.  
 For a cottage & 3 acres heret, parcell of Clarkes, called Harpes, *xijd*.  
 For a cottage & parcell of ground built upon the waste, *vjd*.  
 For part of Woodridden, *iiijd*.  
 For a cottage & half an acre of ground, called Pyes, parcell of Woodridden, *viijd*.  
 For a cottage built upon the Wast, *vjd*.  
 The totall summe of these rents, *lii*. *17s*. *11d*.

The rolls for each court, until modern times, always begin with the names of the 'homage' (the manorial jury), formed of those tenants who attended, usually numbering from four to eight. Tenants who failed to attend, sometimes as many as ten or twelve, were only fined *2d*.; some of these were inhabitants of neighbouring villages and towns, who willingly paid the trifling fine time after time rather than trouble to journey to the court.

The proceedings for each court end as usual with the names of two 'afferers,' who were tenants appointed to assess the amount of the fines; for it must be remembered, as a vital principle of customary law, that the lord, through his steward, presided over, rather than judged, the offenders. The name of the steward, usually a local attorney, later a solicitor, is always given. In some manors, particularly those in the open-field areas, various petty

manorial officials were appointed by the court, for example, the hayward or howard, the pinder, and the herdsmen (responsible for the temporary hedges, the pound, and the herds of the tenants). For Ramsden Crays, and presumably for most Essex manors, we have none of these officers. On the other hand there is a single mention of an officer not associated with open-field manors, but no doubt found frequently in Essex, namely, the woodward. In 1593, two were appointed (by the lord, not by the tenants): "At this court the lord nominated & appointed Edward Croxeton & Titus Coker to the office of Woodward for the preservation of his woods within this manor, viz., in his lands, wastes & commons; who were sworn into that office."

The documents supply a complete record of the ownership of the manor. The lords' names were:—Sir Henry Tyrrell (1559-87), Thomas Tyrrell, his son (1588-92), John Tyrrell, afterwards Sir John, son of Thomas (1593-1624), William Walton (1627-39), George Walton (1640-58), Elizabeth Walton, widow of George (1663), George Walton, presumably their son (1668-90), William Walton (1698-1706), John Hopkins (1719-31), Sir Richard Hopkins and James Hopkins, his executors (1734-35), James Hopkins (1736-66), trustees of James's will (1768-74), Benjamin Bond Hopkins (1781-94), his devisees (1794), Robert Abbott (1797-1814), Thomas Bearda Batard (1817-49), and Thomas Matthias Bearda Batard (1862-64); after which it does not seem necessary to trace the descent.

The rolls are written in Latin until 1733, except for the Commonwealth period, when all legal documents were compiled in English, and for several long entries of a special nature, to which the steward's Latin could not rise. One of the rolls is a late eighteenth-century copy of the originals for 1719-57, and measures about fifty feet in length; the record for these years is therefore duplicated.

To the parish historian and topographer, and to the family historian and genealogist, court rolls are of primary importance, and every effort should be made to preserve them, and, when in a fragile state, to have them repaired. Those who can help in this direction will be doing valuable work for historical students.

---



## THE ORIGIN OF THE ST. CATHERINE WINDOW AT CLAVERING.

By the Rev. CHRISTOPHER WOODFORDE, M.A., F.S.A.

THE medieval glass in Clavering church has already received a full and careful description in an earlier volume of these *Transactions*.<sup>1</sup> It may be recalled that nearly all the glass remains in the windows of the north aisle and that the chief subject-matter consists of scenes from the life of St. Catherine, figures of the archangel Michael and St. Christopher, and, in the tracery of the lights, smaller figures of angels and saints. It seems possible to determine with a considerable degree of certainty the origin of some at least of this glass.

The most important remains are the four panels from the original twelve showing scenes from the life of St. Catherine. A comparison of these panels with certain panels in the east window of St. Peter Mancroft, Norwich, strongly suggests that the same glass-painter or firm of glass-painters was responsible for both and therefore that this window was originally supplied from Norwich.

We may first compare the four Clavering scenes with a panel at St. Peter Mancroft, which shows, in the upper part, St. Catherine disputing with the Emperor Maxentius and the pagan philosophers, and, in the lower part, St. Catherine led to prison<sup>2</sup> (Pl. I, fig. 2). In the Clavering scenes the Emperor appears at the top right-hand corner of each of the four panels (Pl. I, fig. 1). In the Mancroft panel an almost identical figure, with the long beard, ornate crown, sceptre, and wide ermine tippet, is to be seen in the top left-hand corner. The gaoler in the Mancroft scene of St. Catherine being delivered to prison is very like the man delivering St. Catherine to the gaoler in the Clavering window. The figure of the Deity set upon a cloud can be closely paralleled in more than one Norfolk window, particularly as regards the drawing of the hands and hair, and the

<sup>1</sup> F. C. Eccles, "The Fifteenth Century Stained Glass at Clavering," *Trans. E.A.S.*, vol. xvi (n.s.), pp. 77-87.

<sup>2</sup> This and the rest of the St. Peter Mancroft glass is described in the writer's *Medieval Glass of St. Peter Mancroft, Norwich*, 1935.

very marked squint given to the eyes. The rich head-dresses in the Clavering scenes of the burning of the philosophers and St. Catherine before the Emperor find their counterparts at Mancroft in the panel already quoted, and also in a scene showing St. Elizabeth of Hungary distributing loaves to beggars. This last scene, which is painted by the same hand as the St. Catherine panel, shows again a figure like the Clavering "Emperors" in the person of the King of Hungary, who looks out of the gates of his palace. The palace itself is shown in much the same way as the prison into which St. Catherine is received in the Clavering glass.

The panel at Clavering showing St. Catherine disputing with the philosophers is noteworthy because it enables us to link the glass with more extensive remains at Mancroft and elsewhere in East Anglia. Comparing the philosophers, with their black doctors' caps set over finely drawn and rather bleak faces, with the figures of the high priest and the scribe shaking hands while Christ is mocked, at Mancroft, we cannot doubt their common origin. We may note, too, the similar drawing of the gesticulating hands and the way in which tightly-rolled scrolls are held. Moreover, the faces at Clavering with their spirited drawing (as, for example those in the scene of St. Catherine before the Emperor and that of the man who stokes the fire in the scene of the burning of the philosophers) are seen again in the bold and sometimes grotesque faces at Mancroft. The scene of the mocking of Christ contains excellent examples of such faces.

One of the most charming details in the Clavering window is the representation of the souls of the burnt philosophers rising to God in the form of white doves. It shows an inventive and interesting mind not very usual in English glass-painters of the period. It is not difficult to imagine the same mind suggesting that, in the scene of the Nativity of our Lord at Mancroft, angels should tear away the thatch from the roof of the stable to allow the light of the Star to shine in, and also hold neat bundles of straw with which later to repair the damage.

The panels at Clavering, therefore, seem to be closely allied with those illustrating scenes from the lives of St. Catherine and St. Elizabeth of Hungary, as well as with the scenes from the Infancy and Passion of our Lord at Mancroft. Other examples of work by this particular firm of glass-painters still exist. It has long been realized that the scenes from the Infancy of our Lord in the east window of East Harling church, Norfolk, are of the same origin as the Mancroft glass already mentioned. An examination





Fig. 1.—Clavering.



Fig. 2.—St. Peter Mancroft, Norwich.

SCENES FROM THE LIFE OF ST. CATHERINE IN FIFTEENTH-CENTURY STAINED GLASS.

of remains of windows devoted to the life of St. Catherine at Hessel, Suffolk, of St. Margaret at Combs, Suffolk, of St. Agnes and of St. George at North Tuddenham, Norfolk, suggests that all these windows came from the same firm at more or less the same time.<sup>1</sup>

The contention that the St. Catherine panels are of Norwich painting is borne out by the figures of the angels in the tracery lights above. There are many examples in Norfolk of angels flanking a scene of the Annunciation as they do here. The particular type of coronets on their heads, the heavy angular belts surrounding the feathered bodies, and the large jewelled morsers securing the ermine tippets, may be closely paralleled at East Harling, Emneth, Salle and Shimpling.

It was also a habit of the Norwich glass-painters to mix up indiscriminately figures of angels whose bodies are covered with feathers with angels robed in albes, as is to be seen at Clavering.<sup>2</sup>

Finally, it may be remarked that when some unknown benefactor decided to present this St. Catherine window to Clavering church, it would have been natural for him or her to turn to a Norwich glass-painter to execute the work, for Norwich was one of the great centres of art in England at the time.

---

<sup>1</sup> The writer has developed this theory more fully in the following papers: "Schools of Glass-Painting in King's Lynn and Norwich in the Middle Ages," *Journal British Soc. Master Glass-Painters*, vol. v, no. 1, April, 1933, pp. 4-18; "Further Notes on Ancient Glass in Norfolk and Suffolk," *ib.*, no. 2, October, 1933, pp. 57-68 and plate showing Combs window; "The Mediaeval Painted Glass in North Tuddenham Church, Norfolk," *Norfolk Archaeology*, vol. xxv, pp. 220-26 and plate showing scenes from the lives of SS. Agnes and George.

<sup>2</sup> *Ecles*, *op. cit.*, figs. 12, 13, 14, show three of them.



## ROBERT RADCLIFFE, FIFTH EARL OF SUSSEX: WITCHCRAFT ACCUSATIONS.

By C. L'ESTRANGE EWEN.

ONE side of the unhappy disagreement between Robert Radcliffe, 5th Earl of Sussex, and his first wife, has been noticed by the contemporary diarist, John Manningham, but the records of three causes in the Court of Star Chamber<sup>1</sup> show another aspect of the matrimonial discord, and incidentally provide additional and corrective information for the pedigree of the Earls of Sussex, who were so closely associated with the county of Essex.

Cokayne's *Peerage* supposes this son of Henry, the 4th Earl, to have been born "about 1560," but by his own statement that event cannot have occurred until quite eleven years later. In *Holderness v. Shute* the bill of complaint, dated 12 February, 1622/3, states that Robert, Earl of Sussex, "aboute thirtie years last past married," and in his own bill, dated 27 June, 1623, he declares that "aboute one and thirtie yeares" earlier, as Lord Fitzwalter, and being then an infant under "the age of twentye yeares," he married Bridget, daughter of Sir Charles Morison (of Cassiobury, Watford, Herts).<sup>2</sup> The *Peerage* assigns the marriage to 1599, obviously far too late, for Robert Greene's *Philomela*, with the sub-title *The Lady Fitzwater's Nightingale*, came from the press in 1592, that is, before 25 March, 1593. The date of the marriage is therefore about 1591 or 1592, and is more certainly fixed by the Earl's bill wherein he asserts that "a shorte tyme after the marriage and for twoe yeares or thereabouts next before the death" of his father, Sir Henry (14 December, 1593), Lady Bridget "did soe disloyallye alien and estrange her affecc'on" from him, and "soe neglecte the duty of a wiffe to her husbände and soe oppose her selfe to the gouernm<sup>t</sup> and direcc'on" of himself and of his late father that "instead of comferte and contente in the same marriage and of the expectac'on of lawfull yssue . . . was in greate perill and danger of all those

<sup>1</sup> Earl of Holderness and others v. Shute (*St. Ch.* 8, 245/5). Earl of Sussex v. Countess of Sussex and Margaret Normanvyle (*St. Ch.* 8, 245/32). Shute v. Poulton, Countess of Sussex, and others (*St. Ch.* 8, 255/23).

<sup>2</sup> Bridget Morison was baptized 11 March, 1574/5 (Clutterbuck, *Antiquities of Hertford*, vol. i, p. 238).

mischiefes and afflicc'ons w<sup>ch</sup> comonly accompanye such disfracc'ons of marriage and such vialac'ons of the bondes and duties thereof." He thereupon resolved to "imploy the reste of his liffe in forreine p<sup>ts</sup>."

In August, 1594, the Earl received a convenient appointment as ambassador-extraordinary to Scotland, and in June, 1596, took part in the capture of Cadiz. According to his bill, on his return to England, being reconciliated to his wife, he resumed cohabitation, and by her had issue two sons and two daughters. To accord with this statement his children must have been born in or after the year 1597, but the date is demonstrably erroneous, and so grave doubt is thrown upon the rest of his Lordship's sworn complaint. The accounts of Mary, Countess of Southampton, executrix of Sir Thomas Heneage, late Treasurer of the Privy Chamber, show that before Lord Sussex departed for Scotland the Countess had given birth to a "child," the christening taking place at the Earl's house in Bermondsey Street, in June, 1594, Queen Elizabeth being godmother.<sup>1</sup> The christening of a son in similar circumstances is noticed in the accounts of Sir John Stanhope under date September, 1596.<sup>2</sup> It is, therefore, certain that the Earl had become a father by his wife before he went to Scotland, and his sworn bill is false to a degree beyond carelessness in a most important particular.

The Earl further asserts that, following upon the reconciliation, he provided for the jointure of his wife by Act of Parliament,<sup>3</sup> conveying lands of the yearly value of 3,500*l.* "Aboute eleven yeares since," *i.e.* 1612, having "obtained her owne ends," she returned to her former disloyal life, "enterteininge the unlawfull affections of other persons and to soe insolent and publicque manifestac'on thereof by the continuall practize bothe of open violence and by sondrie secrett practizes of poison," etc. She confederated with Margaret Normanvile and twenty others unknown,

<sup>1</sup> E351, 542, m. 198.

<sup>2</sup> E351, 543, m. 17. The four children were Henry, Thomas, Elizabeth and Honora. From having the name of the Queen bestowed upon her, and her early marriage, it may be conjectured that Elizabeth was the first child. According to Dr. E. F. Rimbault, *The Old Cheque Book of the Chapel Royal* (1872), p. 161, Elizabeth married 9 February, 1607/8 (10 February, *D.N.B.*; 20 February, *Peerage*), at the Chapel Royal, Whitehall, Sir John Ramsey, Viscount Haddington (in 1621, Earl of Holderness). In honour of this marriage a masque composed by Ben Jonson was performed at Court. Lady Elizabeth died in 1618, her two sons and one daughter having pre-deceased her. Henry Fitzwalter, the elder son of the Earl, married Jane, daughter of Sir Michael Stanhope, Kt., on 11 January, 1614/5, and died at Boreham, 30 November, 1621 (*Inq. p.m.*, C142, 430, 171).

<sup>3</sup> Actually the bill for "perfecting the jointure" did not have its first reading in the Commons until 30 November, 1601 (Heywood Townshend, *Historical Collections*, 1680, p. 261; Simonds D'Ewes, *Journals of Parliaments*, 1682, pp. 665, 669).



who "secretly professed and practized the unlawfull and damnable artes of witchcrafte . . . and the calculation of nativities and the erection of astrological figures" . . . to accomplish the destruction of his life, spending upon them most of her yearly allowance of 1,200*l.* She also armed persons to lie in wait about his mansion to murder him.

This narrative of the Earl shows that from 1596 to 1612 he and his lady lived together, if not very amicably, and while he places the blame for the subsequent discord and separation entirely on the Countess, John Manningham, under date 12 October, 1602, has a very different tale :

The Earle of Sussex keeps Mrs. Sylvester Morgan (sometyme his ladies gentlewoman) at Dr. Daylies house as his mistress, calls hir his Countesse, hyres Captain Whitlocke, with monie and cast suites, to braue his Countes, with telling of hir howe he buyes his wench a wascote of 10*l.*, and puts hir in hir veluet gowne, &c. ; thus, not content to abuse hir by keeping a common wench, he striues to invent meanes of more griefto his lady, whoe is of a very goodly and comely personage, of an excellent presence, and a rare witt. She hath brought the Earl to allow hir 1,700*l.* [1,200*l.* above] a yeare for the maintenaunce of hir selfe and hir children while she lives apart. It is coniectured that Captain Whitlocke, like a base pander, hath incited the Earl to followe this sensuall humour (J. Bramstone, afterwards L.C.J., *nar.*).<sup>1</sup>

Following upon the final separation of the Earl and Countess about 1612, his Lordship's fancy turned to a friend of his childhood, Frances, not then long the widow of Edward or Francis Shute.<sup>2</sup> She was a daughter of Hercules Meautys, or Mewtas, of West Ham (d. 1588)<sup>3</sup> and brother of Sir Thomas Meautys, Kt. (a cousin of Sir Francis Bacon's secretary of that name). This lady stirred up a good deal of animosity, and stories of her cruelty and evil character became common gossip. On 14 October, 1618, the Privy Council summoned her to answer to some misdemeanours unspecified, the Earl of Sussex being ordered to offer no hindrance. The suspected friends were then both residing at Minley Manor, Hants.<sup>4</sup>

<sup>1</sup> *Harl. MS. 5353, f. 41b*; Camden Society (1868), pp. 60-1.

<sup>2</sup> He is called Edward in the marriage licence of his daughter Jane, 4 June, 1623, whose mother is described as Frances Shute, widow, of St. James, Clerkenwell (*Harl. Soc.*, xxvii). Existing pedigrees (Morant, *Essex*, vol. ii, p. 22; *Camb. Visit.*) do not notice an Edward Shute, but all make Francis, eldest son of Robert Shute, Baron of the Exchequer, the husband of Frances Meautys. Frodsham, in his answer (*St. Ch. 8, 255/23*), says he had a brother, Robert Shute, late Recorder of London, who lived at the Tower.

<sup>3</sup> Will, *P.C.C., Leicester* 9: dated 9 June, 1587; proved 20 November, 1588, by the widow. Children are mentioned, but not named.

<sup>4</sup> *Acts Privy Council*, 1618-9, p. 271. *State Papers* (Dom.), 1611-8, p. 573. The *Victoria History* (vol. iv, p. 22) has nothing of Minley Manor at this time. According to Mrs. Shute's bill (*St. Ch. 8, 255/23*) she then held it for a term of divers years, and also copyholds of the manor of Crundall.

About June, 1622, one Laurence Poulton, of Minley, petitioned the King, complaining that Mistress Shute had severely beaten his wife and daughter and burnt his cottage. About the same time rumours became rife that the lady had commissioned astrologers to injure by magic the three members of the Earl's family, namely, John Ramsey, Earl of Holderness, Bridget, Countess of Sussex, and Sir Edward Ratcliffe, of Barton, Cambridge, Kt. (cousin and heir). In an attempt to silence her traducers, Mistress Shute, on 3 February, 1622/3, filed a bill in the Star Chamber complaining of the scandalous accusations of Laurence Poulton, Joan, his wife, Bridget, Countess of Sussex, James Chambers, George Westbrook, Mathew Evans, Anne, his wife, Edward Fradsome (or Frodsham), and Margaret Gee. Repudiating the allegations of witchcraft and other charges, she declared that, on the recommendation of Fradsome, she employed Mathew Evans, doctor of physic and astrologer, solely to benefit her own health.

Nine days after Mistress Shute, the Earl of Holderness, the Countess of Sussex, and Sir Edward Radcliffe, filed a bill, also in the Star Chamber, the tenor of the complaint being that the Earl and Countess having "kept an honorable and well governed house and familie for the space of twentie years," until about 10 Jas., "one Francis Shute intruded herselfe into the acquaintance of the said Earle of Sussex" and, publishing "most false & dishonorable scandalls & infamies" against the Countess, has "caused and procured the Earle of Sussex to forsake & abandon the lawful society of his faithful wife. . . And by inchantment, charmes, witchcraftes, sorceries . . . hath procured" the forsaking of his wife, and "by sorceries and subtle practices & insinuaç'ons drawn and obteyned to herselfe from the said Earl of Sussex goodes, chattels and mony . . . and hath caused . . . the Earl to convey and assure diuers manners . . . of the yearly value of 1,500*l.* to her." And "the better to put in practice" her witchcrafts, about December, 19 Jas., obtained the wedding ring of the Countess. "To draw and induce" the Earl the sooner, she has given out that the Countess is "of lewd life" and did "converse and deal with witches," and would cause the Earl to be poisoned or bewitched. And when she (Frances) "had been sick," persuaded the Earl that she was "grieved and pained by the practises" of the Countess. To hinder reconciliation, she "hath with diuers greate and fearefull oathes . . . sworne . . . to the Earle of Sussex" that she, Frances, "would stabb, pistoll him, or cutt his throate though shee should be hanged for it." She also carries a case of pistols and "doth wear a stiletto."



To secure herself and possible issue, Frances "resolved with herselfe by sorceries, witchcraftes, spells, charmes and inchauntements . . . to take away the liues" of the Earl of Holderness, the Countess of Sussex and Sir Edward Radcliffe.<sup>1</sup> About April, 20 Jas. (1622), she conspired with "Matthew Evans, who had the reputac'on and fame of being skillfull in magick, sorcery & nigromancy . . . to impaire the health . . . and take away their lives," and, to this end, they had divers meetings together in the Tower of London. In August, 20 Jas., she agreed to give him a yearly fee of 50*l.*, but at the beginning of November—Evans voicing some scruples at taking life—she endeavoured to persuade him to afflict them with torment, promising him an additional 100*l.*

The answer of Mistress Shute, sworn 20 February, 1622/3, is a complete denial. Long before she met the Earl in December, 1613, he and the Countess had lived apart, and "many breaches & discontentes" of more than ordinary nature had been between them. She carried no pistols and had no skill in the "chardging or discharging of pistols or gunns or such like engines," and before reading the bill did not know the meaning of the word "stiletto." One day only, she carried a pistol of Sir Thomas Meautys in her coach going from her house in Clerkenwell to Putney, and as for the wedding ring, she bought it in a pawn shop.

Mathias Evans, sworn 11 March, 1622/3, stated that about June, 20 Jas., one Edward Frodsham, sent by Mistress Shute, desired him to go to her sister-in-law's house in the Tower.<sup>2</sup> There he "calculated the nativitie" of Jane, daughter of Frances Shute, for which he received two twenty-shilling pieces. About the following August he accepted an offer of 50*l.* yearly to do by art such business as Mistress Shute should desire, conceiving that he would be called upon to answer curious questions by astrology and to administer physic, and he was willing to do anything not against the laws. One desire she expressed was that by his art he would gain her the favour of the Lord Marquis of Buckingham.<sup>3</sup> Afterwards she offered 1,000*l.* "to have one thing more done and hastilie."

<sup>1</sup> By this time all four children of the Earl of Sussex, as well as two sons and a daughter of the Earl of Haddington, had died.

<sup>2</sup> She was Obedieth, relict of Robert Shute (Answer of Edward Frodsham).

<sup>3</sup> In July, 1622, it is said, the Marquis of Buckingham bought Newhall, Boreham, Essex, from the Earl of Sussex for 22,000*l.* (*D.N.B.*). Morant, vol. ii, p. 15, says 30,000*l.*

To a request that Lord Holderness, the Countess of Sussex, and Sir Edward Radcliffe, should be made sick or pained, he pretended to acquiesce, but divulged the proposal to Edward Frodsham, who, in turn, revealed it to Mr. Chambers, Doctor in Physic. He, himself, disclosed it to Lord Holderness in Westminster, who, being at the time sick, desired him to humour Mistress Shute by pretending he had made the Earl ill by art, and thus endeavour to ascertain for what purpose she would have given 1,000*l*.

On 11 June, 1623, "Church and State being much scandalized by the long disorderlie manner of living of Mrs. Francis Shute, who found means to lurk and evade from the prosecution of justice and the answering of her offences, particularlie before the High Commission," the Privy Council ordered that she be apprehended and brought before the Archbishop of Canterbury,<sup>1</sup> but although warrants were issued,<sup>2</sup> she was never taken. Powerful influence prevailed, and on 28 September following, Robert, Earl of Sussex, and Frances Shute, widow, received the King's pardon "for all offences within cognizance of the ecclesiastical courts committed before the previous June."<sup>3</sup> A few weeks later, Sir Edward Conway, Secretary of State, having heard a rumour that Sussex boasted of the favour shown him by the King, wrote advising him to conduct himself more penitently and to cease attempting to justify himself, for fear His Majesty might repent of the indulgence.<sup>4</sup> The Secretary also wrote to the Countess giving her the reasons which induced the King to grant the pardon.

Nothing further is heard of the three causes in the Star Chamber, and the points of difference became settled in another way, for the principal party in all the suits, the Countess of Sussex, died in December, 1623,<sup>5</sup> and the following day the Earl married Mistress Shute.<sup>6</sup> The second wife lived but four years,<sup>7</sup> administration of

<sup>1</sup> *Acts Privy Council*, 1623-5, p. 6.

<sup>2</sup> *Ibid.*, p. 16.

<sup>3</sup> *State Papers* (Dom.), 1623-5, p. 84.

<sup>4</sup> *Ibid.*, p. 99; *S.P.* 14, cliii, 77.

<sup>5</sup> Buried at Watford, 11 December (Clutterbuck).

<sup>6</sup> John Chamberlain wrote to Sir Dudley Carleton, 20 December, 1623: "The countesse of Sussex died the last weeke, and her greatest care on leaving the world was that her L. should not marrie his concubine (that was one Shutes widow and sister to Mrs. Mewtas that was the Lady Cornwallis), but neither the L. of Holderness nor the L. of Caunterburies diligence in sending of pursevants could prevent yt, for the next day after his Ladies decease they were married, and though he could make her none of the greatest nor richest, yet she is become an indifferent common countesse" (*S.P.* 14, clv, 67). The *Peerage* dates the settlement 10 June, 21 Jas. (1623); but some error must have crept in.

<sup>7</sup> She died 18 November, 1627 (Morant, vol. ii, p. 568), at St. Clement Danes (*Peerage*).



her estate being granted on 17 January, 1627/8, to her husband, and again upon his death, in 1629,<sup>1</sup> to Sir Alexander Radcliffe, K.B., and Dame Jane, his wife, only daughter of the Countess by her first husband.<sup>2</sup> Sir Edward Radcliffe, Kt., succeeded to the earldom.

[By a curious coincidence, the reproduction of a whole-length portrait of the fifth earl of Sussex, painted by Marcus Gheeraerts in 1593, and inscribed *Amando et Fidando Troppo son rouinato*, is included among the illustrations to another article in this part of *Transactions* (see Pl. XV, facing p. 294). It is described in detail in *Walpole Soc.*, vol. 3, p. 43.—ED.]

---

<sup>1</sup> At Clerkenwell, 22 September, but buried at Boreham, Essex. Will *P.C.C.*, *Ridley 86*; dated 15 August, 1629; proved 8 October, 1629. Funeral Certificate, Chetham Soc., 1869, p. 53.

<sup>2</sup> Administration grants, *P.C.C.*, January, 1627/8, f. 2, and January, 1629/30, f. 140.

## THE HARLOW CARTULARY.

By THE REV. J. L. FISHER, M.A.

At a sale of some of the Phillipps MSS. in 1935, an item of exceptional value to the local historian was purchased for the Cambridge University Library. It is entitled "Chartulary of Harlowe, Essex," and is now numbered *Add. MS. 6847*.

This is evidently one of the volumes compiled for William Curteys, soon after he was consecrated Abbot of Bury St. Edmunds in 1429. In the following year he built a library for the abbey and took great pains to have the monastic records collected and preserved. Curteys' register is contained in two bulky volumes in the British Museum Library.<sup>1</sup> Another volume prepared for him, also at the British Museum, is the Fornham cartulary.<sup>2</sup> This is uniform in size and arrangement with the new acquisition of the Cambridge Library, suggesting that a series of volumes may have been prepared for Abbot Curteys giving a detailed account of each of his manors. Register and cartularies are apparently in the same bold handwriting of the first half of the fifteenth century. In the register there is a certain amount of rubrication, but in the cartularies the only colour applied is a sparingly-used yellow pigment. Occasionally the register contains an elaborately enriched capital, notably a fine martyrdom of St. Edmund; in the cartularies only the opening capital is thus treated. The Harlow cartulary comprises 83 folios, 15'1 inches by 10'2 inches, of stout rough vellum. The opening page (Pl. I) is faded and discoloured, suggesting that the MS. was for a long period lacking a cover. Probably it had originally a limp wrapper of vellum; it is now preserved in a half-calf blind-tooled binding, dating from about the year 1800.

The volume contains such charters as the compiler could find in the Abbey records dealing with Harlow (references to the various sources being inserted), a series of old rentals and extents, and a very detailed new extent and rental, occupying thirty-two folios or considerably more than a third of the book. It is written throughout in Latin.

---

<sup>1</sup> *Add. MS. 14848* and *Add. MS. 7096*.

<sup>2</sup> *Add. MS. 34689*.



Registers referred to are the Black Book of the Vestiarius—an early thirteenth-century MS.,<sup>1</sup> Register of John de Northwold, Register of Thomas de Tottington,<sup>2</sup> Register of William de Bernham, and Register of William de Cratfeld.<sup>3</sup> I have not been able to trace Northwold's or Bernham's registers. Tottington's register contains a full list of the tenants at Harlow in 1302, and also a brief extent of the manor. The Harlow cartulary includes the list, but not the extent.

A summary of the contents follows. Some of the more interesting items have been transcribed in full, and added as an appendix.

fol. 1.

The volume begins with a note that the bequest of Harlow by Thurstan Wynessone to the Abbey of St. Edmund's is to be found written in old English in John de Northwold's register. (Fortunately it is also transcribed in the Sacrist's Book—Camb. Univ. Lib., *Ff. ii, 33.*)

The next two items are included in various Bury registers :

The grant by Stephen, King of England, to Abbot Ording and his successors in perpetuity, of the Half-hundred of Harlow, to hold the same for the same rent as the abbots were wont to pay in the time of his unclè, King Henry. (Morant<sup>4</sup> associates the constable-ship of this Half-hundred with the royal manor of Hatfield Broadoak; from 1305 the manor and the Half-hundred were held by the families of Bruce, de Bohun and Stafford.)

The quit-claim by Richard de Harlow to Abbot Henry de Rushbrook of all claim on the manor and lordship of Harlow. (The de Harlows had evidently acquired complete control of Harlow during the reign of Stephen; gradually from the time of Samson the abbots regained their authority. In this deed Richard surrenders all claims to any land in Harlow outside his own patrimony, which consisted of a portion of the present manor of Moor Hall. This important surrender is twice repeated.)

At the foot of folio 1 there is the account of an inquisition held in 1314 about the knight's-fees in the Half-hundred of Harlow, as follows :

Know that we John Tanny and John Huberd, assigns of the lord king for enquiring into his fees and levying scutage in Essex and Herts, have appointed John de Chigwell, bailiff of the Half-hundred of Harlow, and Richard Tagill to distrain in our name in the aforesaid Half-hundred and to

<sup>1</sup> Camb. Univ. Lib., *Mm. 4, 19.*

<sup>2</sup> Brit. Mus., *Harl. MS., 230.*

<sup>3</sup> Brit. Mus., *Cott. MS., Tib. B. ix.*

<sup>4</sup> *History of Essex*, vol. ii, pp. 482, 502.





levy scutage, according to the extract delivered to us, sealed at the Court, Wednesday after Low Sunday, 1314.

ol. 1 (b). The jury, consisting of Thomas de Caunes, William de Parys, James de Weld, Taylifer de Winton, Walter atte Brook, Richard Hunter, Simon atte Hyde, John Passemer, and Thomas Wolrych, say on oath that :

Sir Robert Fitzwalter holds the manor of Hallingbury Burgh (Great Hallingbury), of the barony of Launvaleye, as one knight's fee.

Margery de Nevill holds the manor of Hallingbury Nevill (Little Hallingbury) in dower as half a knight's fee.

Thomas de Loveyne holds the manor of Sheering of the barony of Valoines, in the right of his wife, as one knight's fee.

The Prior of Bermondsey holds the manor of Cowyk of Earl Warren's barony, as one knight's fee ('Quickbury,' Sheering), and Hallingbury Nevill of the King, as half a knight's fee ('Monkbury,' Little Hallingbury).

Edward, Earl of Arundel, holds the manor of Ovesham of the Earl of Warren, as one knight's fee ('Housham Hall,' Matching).

The Abbot of St. Edmund's holds the manor of Harlow as of his barony.

Philip Hastyns holds a quarter of a knight's fee of the Marshal, the Earl of Gloucester; the said earldom was in the king's wardship, and Ralph de Monthermer held it by concession of the king in the 28th, 31st, and 34th years of Edward I ('Kitchen Hall,' Harlow).

William Parys holds an eighth of a knight's fee of the same Marshal in North Weald (Paris Hall).

Henry de Merk held three knight's fees in Bardfield, Latton, Shortgrove, Finchingfield, Weston, and Runwell. Elias de Colchester and Juliana, his wife, hold the manor of Latton of the honour of Boulogne. ('Mark Hall,' Latton; Juliana was the widow of Henry de Merk.)

The Abbot of Waltham holds Netteswell *in capite*.

John Geround, John de London, Taylifer de Winton and Elizabeth his wife, hold the manor of Great Parndon, as one knight's fee.

Humphrey de Walden holds the manor of Little Parndon of the castle of Bennington, as one and a quarter knight's fees.

Robert Fitzwalter holds the manor, and half the vill of Roydon, in chief, as of the barony of Baynard.

Emerius, Earl of Pembroke, holds the manor of Wallbury. (Adomar de Valence held 'Wallbury,' Great Hallingbury.)

David de Fletewyk holds a quarter of a knight's fee in Harlow of Robert de Lisle, which Robert was for several years in the wardship of the king ('New Hall,' Harlow).

According to the Patent Roll for 1314, three men, William de Wanton, John de Tany, and John Huberd, were commissioned to make inquisition as to what fees, other than those noted in the evidence delivered to the Treasurer and Barons of the Exchequer, were held in chief of Edward I, at Midsummer in the 28th year of his reign, and at Whitsuntide in the 31st; and which were held in escheat; what honours were in the king's hand, and of

his purchase; what heirs were minors in ward, and what ecclesiastical dignities were void; and to levy 40s. scutage of the said years for the armies summoned respectively to Carlisle and Berwick, as yet in great part unlevied; to have the money at Westminster as quickly as possible, so that, if any allege acquittance, a day may be fixed for them to sue their plaint; and no distraint to be levied on them before that day. (This inquisition is taken from William de Bernham's register.)

fol. 2.

An Inquisition taken at Harlow, on Sunday after the feast of St. Katharine, in the 8th year of Edward III, and the 23rd of Abbot Richard (1 December, 1334), by John atte hil, Richard le Heyward, Richard le Wodeward, Geoffrey le Wrighte, John atte merssh, John Rolf, John Rookhey, Hubert Goldyng, Walter atte cros, John Payn, John atte pet, and John Sherewyn, who being sworn make their finding by estimation, because much of the land such as pasture and wood has not been measured.

The list of the arable fields, belonging to the demesne, follows, with their acreage and annual value, then the meadows for mowing, then the pasture, and finally the woods and other sources of income.

The woodlands comprised:

Herlawepark, eighty acres, of which every year a seventh is cut at 2s. an acre, thus bringing in 21s. 9d.

Lattonegrove, Hervyesgrove, and the Lynch, at each of which every year a sixth is felled. Their acreage is estimated at 16, 2½, and 1 acre, and the profits at 5s, 12d, and 4d.

Cutting of wood round the manor and fields is valued at	2s.
Fruit of the garden	- - - - 10s.
Water-mill, let for 32 quarters of corn a year	4l. 16s.
Fishery and bridge-tolls	- - - - 15s.
Dove-house	- - - - nothing.

Rents of assize and farm with other dues.

Rents of assize	- - - - 16l. 6s. 3½d.
Farms and holdings in the hand of the lord	- - - - 57s. 10d.
Poll-tax ( <i>chevagiūm</i> )	- - - - 2d.
Profits of court	- - - - 106s. 10½d.
2 capons rent	- - - - 5d.
19 fowls rent	- - - - 2s. 4½d.
255 eggs rent	- - - - 12½d.
27½ ' gavelherthes'	- - - - 27s. 6d.
12 acres of meadow, mown for feed	- - - - 6s. —
257½ reaping-works in autumn	- - - - 57s. 10d.
Mowing 9 acres of meadow	- - - - 3s. —
880½ at ½d. a work	- - - - 43s. 4½d.

(evidently the long hundred is used).

Total value of rents, etc. - - - 31l. 12s. 2¾d. (*sic*).

fol. 3.



At this point the well-known charter of King John to the Abbey of St. Edmund's is inserted. By this grant special privileges were conferred on the monks, as their woodlands were freed of all interference from the foresters and regarders, and at the same time permission was given to assart the wood of Rokehey and make it wainable. The charter is dated 20 July, 1215, from Oxford, where the king was staying just after signing Magna Carta. This charter is frequently referred to in the Forest Pleas and Inquisitions.

It is followed by a record of the dividing up of the land assarted in the great park of Harlow in the 15th and 16th years of Abbot John de Northwold (1294), amongst the tenants holding by the rod and not by charter. The rent of the assart-land is fixed at 9*d.* an acre.

A list of sixteen tenants with the amount of their holdings, usually about two acres, is appended, followed by a note that Andrew le Erdling holds ten acres of new assart. The great park is the principal manorial wood—'Harlow Park'—to the south of Harlow Common; it is surrounded by a series of small enclosures cut out of the original wood-land and described in the extents as 'Parklond.'

The next item is a list of Harlow tenants, copied out of Tottington's register. There it figures on folios 92 and 94, divided by some entries, which do not concern Harlow.

The list is grouped in four divisions, headed 'Free tenants,' 'Free tenants in market,' 'Nativi' (i.e. villeins), and 'Free tenants of Parklond.'

A collection of thirty-seven charters dealing with lands at Harlow occupies the next nine folios. In almost every case they are attested by numerous witnesses. These charters date from the close of the twelfth century to the early years of the fourteenth. They are not arranged according to their dates, but follow exactly the order of the charter-headings listed in the Lakynheth register,<sup>1</sup> and add the references appended to that list.

The Lakynheth register gives the headings of thirty-seven charters. Of these, two are royal charters, one of which is taken from the Black Register of the Vestarius; of the remaining thirty-five, four are transcribed from the Register of John de Northwold, and thirty-one from a collection of charters described as *inter cartas abbatis H.*, where H. seems to stand for the press-mark used to distinguish this group of documents.

<sup>1</sup> Brit. Mus., *Harl. MS. 743.*

The first five items on Lakynheth's list form the two opening folios of the Harlow cartulary, the remainder are inserted on folios 5-13. Three additional charters are included from other sources, two at the beginning of this section and one at the end. The first two, the charter of Druda, and the charter of Ralph de Harlow, are from the Black Register, the other, a charter granted to Hubert, son of William de Harlow, has a note appended "not to be found amongst the charters of the abbots."

The charter of Ralph de Harlow is a duplicate of the last item in Lakynheth's register, where it is listed as a charter of S., abbot. The Black Register correctly gives the abbot's name as Symon, but the Harlow cartulary in the first version of the charter attributes it to Samson. The witnesses' names also show two slight variations. Br. Mus., *Add. MS. 14847*, in a list of charters, names this as *Carta Symonis Abbatis data Radulpho de Herlawe, clerico*, and also notes another document concerning him, not included in the Harlow cartulary, *de manumissione Radulphi clerici de Herlawe*.

The Werketon register,<sup>1</sup> amongst the charters of the abbots of St. Edmund's, lists fourteen items concerning Harlow, all prior to 1250. Of these, only seven appear in the Harlow cartulary. Another Harlow document omitted is the agreement between Edric, the interpreter, and Geoffrey, the treasurer, recorded in the Black Register, folio 118, dated 1112.

It seems, then, that the compiler of the cartulary did not make an exhaustive search for Harlow documents amongst the available registers of the abbey. The original deeds had no doubt in many cases been lost or destroyed, but the thirty-one items, designated by the letter H and a number, he appears to have transcribed from the actual charters, and in most cases apart from this transcript they would be entirely unknown.

(i.) Inquisition between Abbot Samson and the rector of Harlow—Jordan de Ros—about the land of Herard at Harlow. This holding of forty acres was claimed by the rector as church land, the abbot contended that it was lay-fee. The king's Justices ordered the matter to be brought before the Hundred-court. A special jury was sworn and, in the presence of the Hundred-court in Harlow churchyard, they found that the land was lay-fee; the abbot, however, permitted Jordan to hold it for life, for the service of 12*d*. The whole transaction is fully recorded in Jocelin's *Chronicle*.<sup>2</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Brit. Mus., *Harl. MS. 638*.

<sup>2</sup> "King's Classics" edition (1903), p. 92.



(ii.) Inquisition about the land called 'Mollond,' dated 24 February, 1290. At the instance of Cecily de Grete, Abbot John de Northwold held this enquiry at the outer gate of his manor at Harlow to define the status of the tenants of 'Mollond'—a ploughland which lay behind the houses on the south side of High Street, and in which most of the market-tenants held one or more acres-strips. The jury, consisting of the principal men of Harlow, found that, although Abbots Hugh I, Samson, and others had relaxed the services due from these tenants and substituted certain rents in money, yet they hold nothing by charter, but by the rod in court, and are taxable in every way like other *custumarii*, and that they are all *custumarii* and of villein status. This inquisition is printed in full in the Pinchbeck register.

(iii.) Quitclaim by Druda of Harlow to Abbot Simon of lands and tenements formerly of Ralph, son of Edward atte melle. (From the Black Book of the Vestiarius.)

(iv.) Charter of Abbot Samson to Ralph de Harlow, clerk, granting 2 acres of land (see appendix). This is a duplicate of xxxvi, where the abbot is merely noted as S.; in both copies he appears with the initial only in the body of the charter. The witnesses, and especially the mention of Sir Richard de Harlow, suggest that S. stands for Simon de Luton and not Samson. The mention of the vicar's croft is interesting. Though Harlow was a rectory till the appropriation in 1398, there are frequent mentions of a vicar; the benefice is assessed both for rector and vicar in the Norwich taxation.<sup>1</sup> The present 'Meadham' was, in Elizabeth's reign, known as the old vicarage<sup>2</sup>; the vicar's croft of this charter adjoined 'Meadham.'<sup>3</sup>

(v.) Quitclaim of Richard de Harlow—an exact duplicate of the deed on folio 1; another duplicate, slightly curtailed, appears below, see vii.

(vi.) Indenture made between Abbot Henry on one side and Sir William de Harlow on the other. By this deed the abbot exchanges 11 acres in 'Cherchefeld' and the half-virgate, which William Wrizeloe held in Harlow, except 3 acres in 'Purtefen,' together with the patronage of the church, for the field which William bought of Richard de Ros between 'Hervey's Grove' and the said William's 'Longfield.'

<sup>1</sup> *Trans. E.A.S.*, vol. xviii (s.s.), p. 132.

<sup>2</sup> A deed in the writer's possession, dated 1582, mentions "le olde vicaredege."

<sup>3</sup> In *Camb. Univ. MS. Mun. 4, 19*, this charter is ascribed to "Symon, Abbot of St. Edmund."

(vii.) Quitclaim of Richard de Harlow, *see* v.

(viii.) Exchange by Abbot Henry with Richard, son of William de Harlow, of the field which was bought of Richard de Ros, for 30 acres in Rokhey Field between the abbot's land and the land of Sir Ralf de Sars, i.e. Assartis; Ralf de Assartis was the tenant of 'Housham' in Matching, which here marches with Rokhey. This part of Rokhey is mentioned in the extents of the manor as the land formerly of Sir Richard de Harlow.

(ix.) Recognition by Richard de Harlow to Abbot Simon that he owes suit of court every three weeks (*see* appendix).

(x.) Quitclaim by Richard de Harlow to Abbot Simon of four pennyworths and a pound of cummin, quit-rent which Ralph at Mill used to pay him for 21 acres of land and a lane called 'Persones-lane' in Harlow.

(xi.) Charter of Richard de Harlow concerning the windmill (*see* appendix).

(xii.) Quitclaim of Richard de Harlow to Abbot Simon of 'Wayemead.'

(xiii.) Quitclaim of Richard de Harlow to Abbot Simon of all right of common in the woods and pastures of the abbot in Harlow; for this special concession the abbot granted him 18 marks sterling.

(xiv.) Charter of Robert del Auney to Abbot Henry, granting him the rent of six shillings, which William Fitz-Gilbert pays for a virgate in Harlow, with all services except homage.

(xv.) Quitclaim of Ralph at Mill to Abbot Simon of land, tenements, and a water-mill.

(xvi.) Quitclaim of the said Ralph to all right and claim in meadows, pastures, fisheries, and other appurtenances.

(xvii.) Charter of William, son of Geoffrey de Say (of Sawbridgeworth), about the mill at Harlow (*see* appendix).

(xviii.) Quitclaim of the said William to Abbot Simon of the mill and lands at Harlow.

(xix.) Quitclaim by Hugh Cattal to Abbot John of 'Colmanscroft,' abutting on the churchyard of Harlow church, and on the land of John Fitz-Hubert.

(xx.) Quitclaim by the said Hugh of one penny rent, "which Andrew Yerdling used to pay for six acres of land, which I sought from Symon de Bruninton, late rector of Harlow."

(xxi.) Grant by the said Hugh to Abbot John of 2s. 8d. rent, which he used to receive, viz.:

10d. from Henry de Merk, for 3 acres in 'Broadcroft,'



1s. 6d. from Lettice del Berne and her son Thomas, for 3 acres in 'Wridemere.'

4d. from Sibil Dogat, for 'Littlewell.'

(xxii.) Grant by Richard de la More to Abbot John of 9d. rent, which Edward le Heyward pays for an acre in 'Woodfield.'

(xxiii.) Exchange by Richard de la More with Abbot John of  $1\frac{1}{2}$  acres next the abbot's 'Syckefield,' for  $3\frac{1}{2}$  roods at 'Levenothshok.'

(xxiv.) Grant by Richard de la More to Abbot John of 8d. rent, which James de Waude used to pay his father William de la More, for a certain tenement in Harlow.

(xxv.) Quitclaim by Bartholomew de Yatingdene to Abbot Simon of houses, meads, pastures, etc., which were once of William de Cotton.

(xxvi.) Grant by Richard Pecke of Weald to Abbot Edmund of all right in a messuage and half-an-acre of land in Harlow.

(xxvii.) Quitclaim by Peter Bernard to Abbot John of a piece of meadow called 'le Holm.'

(xxviii.) Grant by David de Flettewike to Abbot Simon of his meadow in 'East Mead,' for 2 acres in 'Great Mead.'

(xxix.) Charter of Abbot Hugh II to William de Harlow, granting him 9 acres in 'Langeney' for the rent of half-a-pound of cummin.

(xxx.) Indenture of an exchange of land between Abbot John and John Huberd. A very long deed in which Huberd exchanges land with Andrew Yerdlyng, a villein of the abbot. Hubert gives up 'Sloley' and 'Huberdsreden,' about 21 acres, which he holds direct from the abbot for 18 acres in 'Luggishamstal' and 'Horscroft,' which Andrew holds as bond-land. The abbot allows the exchange, each party rendering their original services. Andrew has to hand over to the abbot the indenture he has got from Hubert and to receive the land from the abbot's hand in villenage, and the status of himself and his *sequela* is to remain unaltered.

(xxxi.) Charter of Abbot Anselm to Ralf granting him the farm of the mill (*see* appendix).

(xxxii.) Charter of Abbot Hugh II to Ralf, son of Ralf de Harlow, clerk, granting him permission to take a quarter of an acre from the abbot's field to enlarge his garden. In return Ralf pays half-a-mark *gersuma*, and an annual rent of 2d.

(xxxiii.) Charter of Abbot Richard de Insula to Maurice, son of Ralf de Harlow, canon of St. Paul's, granting him a croft called 'Wellcroft' (6 acres).

(xxxiv.) Grant by Abbot Samson to Ralf, son of Ralf de Harlow, of a virgate of land in Harlow together with a croft called 'Strangelond,' which virgate Ralf proved his right to in the court of St. Edmund against Arnold de Harlow.

(xxxv.) Grant by Abbot Hugh I to Ernard, son of William, of the virgate once held by Wolward de Mora, together with 30 acres of assart, with pannage for twenty pigs in the abbot's wood at Harlow (*see* appendix).

(xxxvi.) Charter of S., abbot (except for some trifling variations in the witnesses' names a duplicate of iv).

(xxxvii.) Charter of Abbot Hugh II to Hubert Fitz-William (*see* appendix).

fol. 14. An extent of the manor of 'Herlawe,' taken in the 15th year of Edward I, and the 8th of John de Northwold, abbot (1287), by twelve jurors: William Goldyng, Thomas de Ponte, Roger le Wodeward, Walter atte Crouch, Gilbert, and others.

In this extent the gardens, including the vinery, are estimated to comprise 11 acres 1 rood, and to be worth 28s. 8*d.* per annum, while the dovehouse is valued at 3s. 4*d.* per annum.

The demesne lands, fields, meadows, pasture and woods, are very briefly set out.

Four fisheries are noted, viz. two ponds at the manor, one mill-pond, and a fishery at the 'Flotgate.'

Profits of market are estimated at 50s., watermill at 100s., and windmill at 20s.; court fees are put at 60s., and bridge-tolls at 3s. for pontage and 3s. for ponnage, the former being perhaps the toll on vehicles and the latter on goods carried. These dues are followed by two items—3 ploughshares, valued at 18*d.*, and 2 capons, valued at 8*d.*

fol. 15. The custumal, giving the services owed by the holders of virgates, half-virgates, and small holdings. A virgater was expected to work on the demesne four days a week, viz. Monday, Tuesday, Wednesday and Friday, feast-days excepted, from Michaelmas to August 1st—the Gulaust. The daily tasks, consisting of ploughing, sowing, harrowing, etc., were not severe. Five weeks were holidays, viz. Christmas-week, Easter-week, Whit-week, and the first fortnight of August. Between August 15th and Michaelmas the work was much more strenuous; while the day-work for the rest of the year was only valued at 6s., the harvest-work was stated to be worth 5s. 4*d.* Mowing in the lord's mead was a boon-work, and from this no tenants were exempted, but food was provided twice a day, viz. soup, bacon, cheese, and ale at noon, and wheaten bread,



two dishes of stewed meat and ale in the evening. Every other week, if required, the tenant had to carry as far as Stapleford (another manor of the abbot) or to Stortford, Ongar, or Waltham for one work, or else to London, or anywhere up to twenty miles, for two works. Other works which might be required of him were thatching, ditching, and the scouring or embanking of water-courses. The virgater could not give his daughter, nor marry, nor sell oxen or horses born to him, without the lord's license.

fols. 15 (b) Besides Andrew Virgator (or le Yerdlyng), who is taken as the  
and 16. typical virgate-holder, Thomas de Ponte and William le Messor (or Hayward) hold virgates.

The half-virgaters are arranged in pairs and jointly do the services of a full virgater. They are Walter Goldyng and William de la Hache; Cristiana de la More and Walter Warde; Gilbert Gowyne (or Goodwin) and Maurice del Roughey; Roger le Wodeward and Walter de Monte; and Maurice de Grova and William in the Hoo. There are thus three virgates held independently and five held by half-virgaters in pairs, comprising two hides in all. (*See Map, Pl. II.*)

In addition, William le Messor holds a separate half-virgate, perhaps by virtue of his office. These principal villeins are followed by the small-holders, ranked according to the size of their holdings, holders of ten acres, holders of five acres, and cotlands.

The extent closes with the following memoranda:

They say that all ought to come to the common mead called 'Estmadowe' to mow hay according to their allotted tasks.

Memo.<sup>1</sup>: that the abbot owes every year to the Hundred of Harlow half-a-mark at two terms for the land of the mill, and 4s. for ward and custody, and to the heirs of Richard de Fordham (12*d.*) at the two terms (for 4½ acres at Roughey) and for 3½ acres of meadow (in Harlow-marsh).

They say that John Hubert, Richard de Mora, the heir of Richard de Fordham, and Henry le Grate ought to cart the lord's hay for one day at the grange, with food from the lord and food for the cart-horse to the value of a half-penny, or else a half-penny in cash; and they ought to do one ploughing at sowing-time, with food from the lord, if required to do so. And Laurence Stubber ought to do one day's stacking of hay, with food from the lord.

Sum of the extent of the manor of Harlowe made in the time of King Edward, the 15th year, completed by twelve sworn *customarii* of Harlowe—4*l.* 6*s.* 3½*d.*

#### RENTAL OF THE MANOR OF HARLOWE.

fols. 16 (b) This rental is undated, but is obviously about the year 1360, as it  
-18 (a). commences with "the heir of Thomas Hubert," who died in 1357.

<sup>1</sup> The words in parentheses are supplied from a similar entry on folio 73. The land of the mill adjoined the windmill belonging to the Half-hundred. The *Valor Ecclesiasticus*, compiled in 1533, records amongst the expenses of the manor of Harlowbury, "to the bailiff of the Hundred, 6*s.* 8*d.*"

It is arranged in tabular form; the names of the tenants are in the left column and in the next four columns, headed by the names of the quarter-days—Michaelmas, Christmas, Easter, and the Nativity of St. John the Baptist—the rents due at those terms are entered. Although there are no less than 148 entries this rental does not provide much information. The clergy are not named, merely appearing as “the rector of Harlow” and “the chaplain of the chantry of St. Petronilla.” Very occasionally the tenant’s profession is inserted, and twice a property is described as a shop. Sixteen holdings are mentioned as being in the lord’s hand; not a great number considering the date—a decade or so after the Black Death. The vacant holdings are chiefly those of customary tenants, and include a virgate, six half-virgates, and several smaller holdings. The compilation of this comprehensive rental is suggestive of the economic change, hastened no doubt by the terrible visitation of 1349, by which customary service was gradually being commuted for a money rent. The transcriber has omitted to add up the items; the sum total is 17*l.* 10*s.* 4¼*d.* and one plough-share. This may be compared with the extent of 1302 in Tottington’s register, where rents of assize amount to 16*l.* 18*s.* 1½*d.*, and customary rents to 10*s.* 3¼*d.*—total 17*l.* 8*s.* 4¾*d.* *Add. MS. 14848* gives the rents of assize as 16*l.* 19*s.* 5¾*d.*, practically the same figure as in this undated rental.

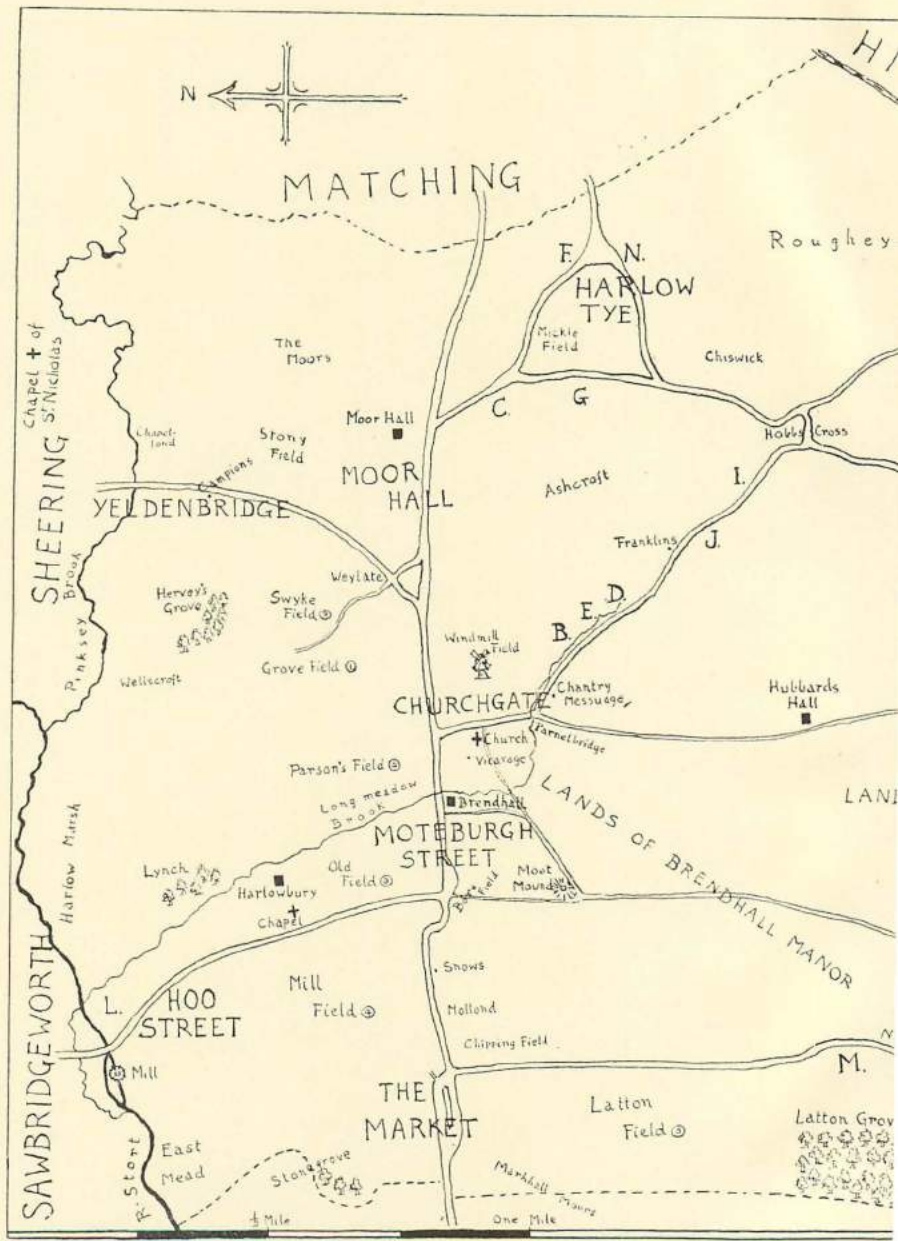
#### THE DETAILED EXTENTS OR SURVEYS.

Though this MS. takes its title from the collection of charters dealing with Harlow, the bulk of the volume is occupied by the three extents and rentals which now follow. These cover folios 18 (b)–72 (b); in each case the extent is followed by a few items which seem to have strayed out of the charter section.

fol. 18 (b). Rental renewed in the sixth year of Richard II, and the fifth of the vacancy (1383), on the oaths of Walter Campyon, sen., Henry Hore, Richard Wayte, John Stevene, William Lok, John at Hoo, John Patmere, smith, Walter Mountfort, William Blank, Roger Hykeman, Walter Chapman, Richard Forster, Thomas Taylor, Robert Strate, John Campyon, John Roger, and others of the homage, in the time of John Garneys, then bailiff.

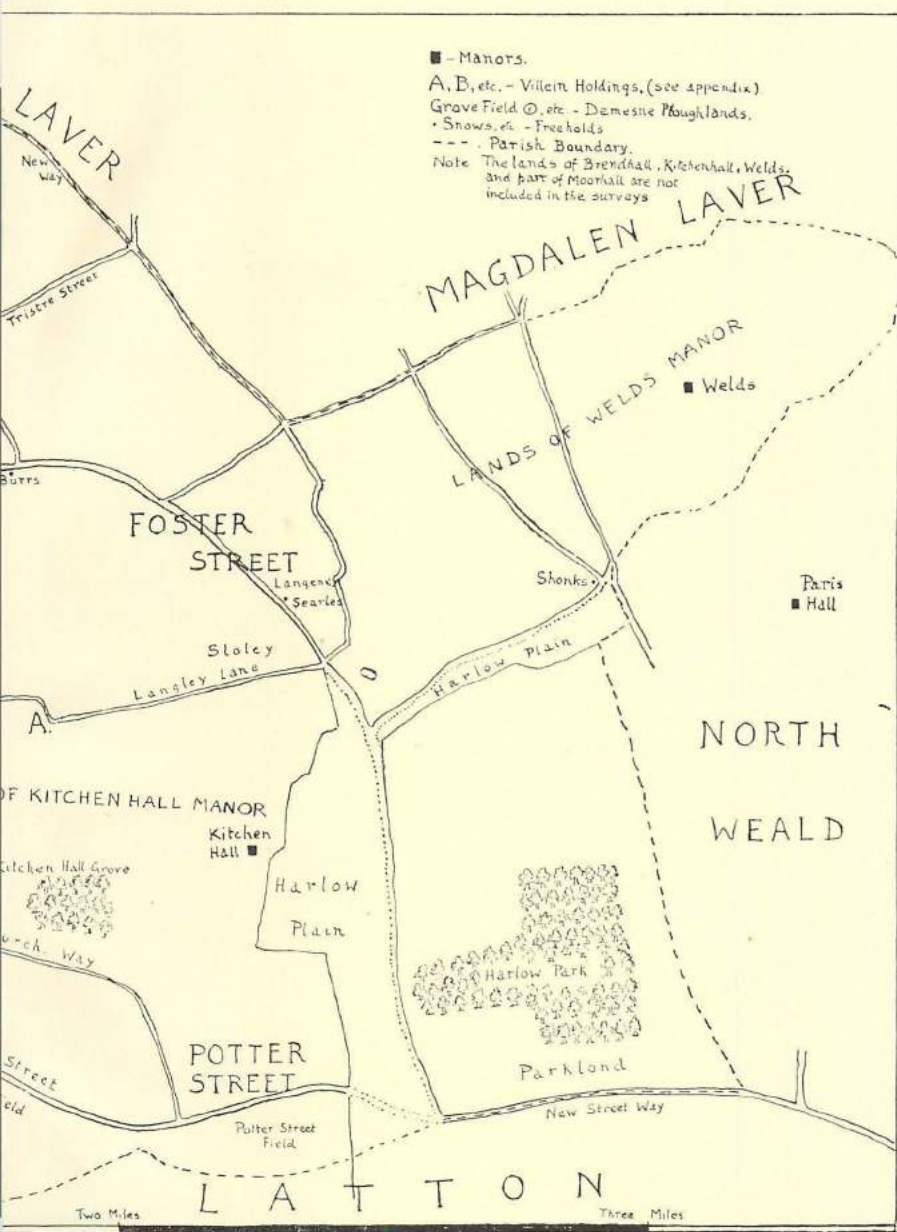
The opening section deals with the gardens and curtilage of the manor, much as on folio 14, but, besides the vinery, a nuttury (*ffilberdus*) is also mentioned.





MAP OF HARLOW, SHOWING

II.



MANORS AND VICI, c. 1400.



fol. 19.	The dues have altered somewhat, as witness these items :			
	Fishery and Bridge-tolls	-	-	5s. —
	Market dues	-	-	3s. 4d.
	Water-mill	-	-	4l. — —
	Court perquisites	-	-	60s. —

The list of tenants, with their holdings, rents and services, follows, headed by the rector. This rental is much more detailed than any that precede it, mentioning a number of streets and field-names in defining the holdings.

The word *selda* frequently appears in the market-section; it denotes a booth or stall.

ol. 26. After the free tenants comes the custumal, as on folio 15, repeating the services due from virgaters, half-virgaters, *custumarii* of 10 acres, and *custumarii* of 5 acres, with 'cotlonds' or cottage-holdings.

ol. 28. Lastly come holdings at present in the lord's hand.

At the end of this survey two charters are appended :

Charter of Abbot Simon, granted after a certain controversy with John Fitz-Hubert (*see* appendix).

Charter of Abbot Hugh II to the tenants in the market, allowing them to hold their tenements freely for the services assigned when they received them, "as freely as our burgesses of St. Edmund's or our other burgesses hold theirs."

Neither of these documents was found amongst "the charters of the abbots."

ol. 29. The second of the detailed rentals. It is headed—"Harlowe : Rental renewed there in the eleventh year of Henry IV and the twenty-first of Abbot William Cratfeld" (1410). The statement is made on the oaths of Richard Forster, Andrew Sweyn, William Wryghte, John Tagel, John Serle, Richard Hore, John Campion, sen., Walter Campion, Hubert Herde, John Marchal, and others of the homage, in the time of John Calston, bailiff.

In this case there is no extent of the manor preceding the rental.

The rental begins with the free tenants headed by "the vicar of the church of Herloughe." The rectory was appropriated in 1398 and a permanent vicar appointed. After fifteen pages of free tenants comes the heading *Adhuc libere tenentes*, and in this category come the free tenants of the market, with their houses and shops in the market and their strips of land in the adjoining fields. *Media rangea*, the middle row, frequently appears; 'Lattone-cros' is also mentioned; the smith has besides his house, a plot of ground for his forge (*pro forgio suo*). Six tenants are said to owe "lot

and shot." The freeholders' rents total 14*l.* 15*s.* 0 $\frac{3}{4}$ *d.* and a pair of gloves.

fol. 37. The custumal, as in the preceding rental, followed by the holdings at present in the lord's hand.

fol. 39. After the rental three items are inserted concerning the Forest of Essex:

(a) The Perambulation of 1301.<sup>1</sup>

(b) Metes and bounds between the Forest of Essex and the liberty of the Hundred of Rochford (*see* appendix).

fol. 40. (c) Writ directed to the Forest Justices concerning the rights of the Abbots of St. Edmund's in Harlow and Stapleford, citing King John's charter.

There follows the Inquisition taken as to the services by which the manor of Harlow is held on an order, dated at Walthamstow 27 February, in the 31st year of Edward I (1303).

fol. 40 (b). We now come to the most important section of the volume—the new extent and rental compiled for Abbot William Curteys.

The first part is described as an extent of the manor of Harlow with the lands, meadows, grazings, pasturage, rents, works, customs, services, perquisites of court and leet, woods, underwood, gardens, water-mill, mill-pond, waters, banks, fisheries, tolls of bridge and market, ways, paths, commons, liberties, faldage, and the advowson of the church, with other rights and assets pertaining to the said manor, compiled during the months of April, May, June and July, in the ninth year of Henry VI, and the second of Abbot William Curteys (1431).

The opening section as in the earlier extents begins with the profits of the garden and curtilage of Harlowbury, ending with "fruits of the vinery and *le filberdes*—nil."

fol. 41-43. The demesne lands follow, each field and meadow being described with its boundaries.

fol. 44. Next come the profits and dues of the market and mill:

Toll for carts crossing the mill-bridge is fixed at a penny a cart.

The water-mill, with the fishery called *les flotgates*, is worth eleven marks a year, while the profits from market-tolls, according to an old rental, are worth twelve shillings.

fol. 44 (b). At the end of the extent a small item is inserted from the Hundred Court, held at 'Harlough' on Monday after All Saints in the fifth year of Henry V (1417), when John Dygge, the vicar of Harlow, was presented for not repairing 'Parnel-bregge' below his

<sup>1</sup> See W. R. Fisher, *The Forest of Essex* (1887), p. 393.



vicarage. The bridge adjoined the messuage, which formed the endowment of the chantry of St. Petronilla, and gave access to the churchyard. It was maintained by the jury that from time immemorial the rectors and vicars of Harlow had repaired this bridge at their own charges, and that it ought to be strong enough for four men to bear a corpse to the churchyard, while at present it is in a ruinous condition. Dygge was ordered to repair it before the next Hundred Court under pain of 40*d*.<sup>1</sup>

ols. 45-60. Rental renewed in the ninth year of Henry VI, and the second of Abbot William Curteys, on the oaths of John Campyoun, Simon Breggeman, William Wright, John Bumbelond, John Chamberleyn, smith, John Taillor, Robert Serle, William Folkes, William Clerke, potter, John Serle, John Huberd, Richard Huberd, Richard Hoore, Hugh Noreys, cook, Thomas at Lee, and others.

This rental, commencing as usual with the vicar of Harlow, is divided into a series of *vici* in the following order: 'Chirche-strate,' 'Zeldenbregge,' 'Moorhalle,' 'Chirchegate,' 'Moteberugh,' 'Harlough-Tye,' 'Foster-strate,' 'Potter-strate,' 'Forum de Harloughe.'

It is drawn up with great care and in most detailed fashion; each separate field is defined by its boundaries, and the names of previous tenants are given, sometimes for several generations back. In the left margin the nature of the tenure is indicated, in the right margin the rent due is stated.

ols. 61-72. This section is merely headed 'Harlowe,' and deals with various odd holdings, followed by the customary tenants in order with their services.

The names of the principal holdings have by now become fixed and date back to a century or more before the time of this survey. The virgate holdings are 'Andrew Yerdling's,' 'Bridgeman's,' and 'Heyward's'; the half-virgate holdings are 'Hillman's and Goodwyn's' (two half-virgates combined), 'Jaket's,' 'Goldyng's,' 'Rasoure's,' 'Hatchman's,' 'Maurice-at-Grove's,' 'Cristiana-at-Moor's,' 'Walter Warde's,' 'John de Roughey's' and 'Wodewarde's.' The names of the villein-holdings are retained, but they are held in villenage no longer. Some of the houses have disappeared and the land has been let on farm, in other cases the whole tenement has been leased; one virgate and two half-virgates remain in the lord's hand and are occupied by the bailiff. A succession of extents and rentals, such as the Harlow cartulary

<sup>1</sup> Brit. Mus., *Add. MS. 14848*, also records this finding of the Court,

contains, is of great value in showing the gradual decline of villenage and its development into copyhold or leasehold tenure.

The accompanying table shows the state of each of the principal villein-holdings in six different years from 1287 to 1431 (*see* appendix). In 1287 and 1302 they were all held in the traditional fashion by customary service. In 1334 the extent shows that these services were being fully maintained, but as there is no rental for this year the actual names of the holders cannot be supplied.

The next rental is that of 1360, a decade after the Black Death; obviously the old system is breaking down, only two virgates and four half-virgates remain in villenage. The same conditions exist in 1383. In 1410 one virgate remains in villenage, two tenants hold a half-virgate in partnership, and one tenant occupies three half-virgates; all the rest are in the hand of the lord. Those that are occupied appear to be leased, not held by customary service. By 1431 villein-tenure has become a dead-letter.

In 1287 each virgate is estimated to produce 14*s.* 10½*d.* per annum, mostly in manual service; there is no mention of any fixed rent. Subsequent rentals from 1302 onwards show that in addition to the week-work there was a fixed rent of 1*s.* 2½*d.* on each virgate—practically ½*d.* an acre. In 1431, when customary service was abandoned, a virgate was leased for 37*s.* 4*d.* per annum.

In the 1431 rental, besides the virgates and half-virgates, there are five 10-acre holdings. These also for the most part retain the names of bygone tenants. There are also twelve holdings of 5-acres.

The small holdings still consist of acre strips in plough-lands such as 'Chipping Field' and 'Molland.' In the case of the virgates and half-virgates the land is divided into crofts grouped round the homestead. 'Hillman's and Goodwyn's,' for instance, is "a messuage and 30 acres of land lying together in seven crofts." The half-virgate holdings vary in extent from twelve to twenty-two acres of arable land with an acre or so of meadow near the river.

The holder of five acres was expected to do forty-two minor works, i.e. up to noon once a week from Michaelmas to August 1st, to scythe half-an-acre of meadow, and to reap four acres of wheat or oats, and to give one hen and seven eggs. He was exempted from his weekly task in the octaves of Christmas and the feast of St. Edmund the King.

fol. 73.

At the conclusion of this rental a charter is inserted, in which Abbot Samson grants a half-virgate to Benedict, son of Alger. This is followed by the quit-claim of Beatrix, widow of Edward de Colende, to all right in the third part of six acres of land called



'Wellescroft.' As the abbot's name is not given and no witnesses are appended it is impossible to suggest a date for this deed.

ols. 73  
b)-75. Documents and extracts attesting the rights of the abbots of St. Edmund's to americiaments of tenants, deodands, chattels of felons and fugitives, etc.

The extracts go back to the charter of Canute, before Harlow came into the abbey's possession.

ol. 75. This section concludes with a writ of Edward III in the eleventh year of his reign (1337), directing the Treasurer and Barons of the Exchequer to allow to the abbots of St. Edmund's fines, forfeits, etc., from all the tenants of their manors.

The matter of deodands, detention of the chattels of felons, and fines for offences against the Forest laws caused many controversies between the abbots and the officers of the Crown during the reigns of Henry III and Edward I. This writ of Edward III confirmed the claims of the abbots once for all.

ols. 76-82. A series of documents dealing with the appropriation of the rectory of Harlow. They are copied from Cratfeld's register<sup>1</sup>:

ol. 76. (a) Bull of Boniface IX, dated at Rome on the feast of St. Peter in the ninth year of his pontificate.

(b) Grant by Richard II, dated at Westminster on 21 August, 1398, waiving his rights of appointing to the benefice during a vacancy in the abbacy.

(c) Deed of resignation of William de Humberston, dated 29 November, 1398.

ol. 77. (d) Apportionment of emoluments of the benefice to endow a vicarage, by the Bishop of London's Commissioners, Thomas Stowe and Richard Brynkley, 23 December, 1398.<sup>2</sup>

ol. 80(b). (e) The abbot, William Cratfeld, takes formal possession of the church, in the churchyard near the south porch, by his deputies, Thomas Plumpton, monk, and other men of religion, by letters patent sealed in red wax with the great oblong<sup>3</sup> seal of the said abbot, in the presence of discreet and reverend men, including John, the priest of St. Petronilla, and the following parishioners: Walter Campion, John, the bailiff, Robert Huberd, and Andrew Potter.

ol. 81 (b). (f) Composition with the Bishop of London (Robert Braybroke) for first-fruits, etc.

<sup>1</sup> Brit. Mus., *Cott. Tib. B. ix.*

<sup>2</sup> Most of this is printed in Newcourt's *Repertorium*, vol. ii, p. 310.

<sup>3</sup> The Latin word *oblongus* means 'elongated,' not necessarily rectangular. It here indicates the official oval seal of the abbot, not the small round privy seal.

fol. 82. (g) Presentation of the first perpetual vicar, Robert Caldecote. The deed is subscribed, "given in our monastery, 17 December, 1398."

(h) Deed granting to William de Humberston a pension of fifty marks.

Another excerpt from Cratfeld's register follows: the Pleas held before the Judges in Eyre in the thirteenth year of Edward I (1284), when the Fees, with their liberties, within the Half-hundred of Harlow were scrutinized.

fol. 83. The concluding item in the volume is headed: *Recognicio ville de Herlawe tempore vacacionis post mortem Ricardi Abbatis* (1335). Under this heading is a list of the tenants of the manor copied from Tottington's register, and identical with that appearing on folio 4. It really gives the tenantry at the time of the vacancy after the death of John de Northwold.

The carefully compiled rental of 1431, with its detailed survey of all the holdings, provides an abundance of names. Some of the owners of neighbouring estates are not mentioned by Morant. Sheering Hall is the fee of Fitzwalter; part of Moor Hall, the fee of Lord Scale; Mark Hall, Latton, the fee of Sir John Tyrrell; High Laver Hall, the fee of Robert Ramsey, Esq., late Maude Depden, late Henry Fitz-Aucher; Moor Hall and Hubbard's Hall are held by William Rothwell, Esq.; Brendehall and Kitchen Hall by Richard Stacy, jeweller, citizen of London. Other fees occurring as defining boundaries are the fee of St. Petronilla the Virgin, i.e. the Harlow chantry lands; the fee of St. Katharine the Virgin of Harlow (once), not mentioned elsewhere, but presumably a piece of land left to maintain a light before the altar of St. Katharine; and the fee of the Prior and Convent of Latton.

Holdings and cottages, apart from those mentioned in the custumal, are Ookhous, Goffys, Weylates, Oldegoldyngs, Jacobbys, Bardolfs and Poures. Lattonecros and Manteliscrouch, the former at the Latton boundary leaving Harlow Market, the latter at Potter Street, are two of the crosses which appear frequently in the survey.

The Market-place is usually called 'the market-playne'; near its west end stood the market-cross; on its north side, 'le Middil Rowe,' or *media rangea*; while the present row of houses, between the modern Back Street and Fore Street, is invariably called "the middle of the market." 'Le Pinksey brook,' 'Laymere ditch' and 'Aymedow brook,' define field-boundaries. 'Harlow Ree' and 'le fleam-dyke' by the mill, occur in Curteys' register, but not in the cartulary. About thirty roads or ways are mentioned, mostly



green lanes or by-ways. The principal thoroughfares, curiously enough, are not named, but are merely distinguished by the places to which they lead. Thus the north section of the present 'Old Road' is called "the way from Harlowbury to the mill," and the southern half, "the way from Harlowbury to Moteburghstrate." The High Street of to-day is "the way from the market to the church"; while the London Road is "the way to Potter Street" or, more frequently, "the way to Latton Street." Part of this road was called 'New Street' at this time. New Street does not figure in this survey, but 'Newestrategie' occurs once, when it is used of the



*Photo. by J.L.F.*

FIG. 1. TUMULUS AT HARLOW.

This lies at the extreme southern end of Mulberry Green House, the residence of Dr. F. N. Day. A century ago this estate was known as Mount House. The mound is well-defined, but is much overgrown with trees and bushes (see p. 136 of this volume).

main road near Harlow Park. 'Way' appended to street-names seems to indicate a continuation of that street or a lane leading into it, e.g. 'Lattonstrateweye,' 'Nethyrstrateweye,' 'Tristestateweye.' Other streets found in the survey are 'Hoostrate' or 'Hallestrate,' 'Moteburghstrate' (the street near the moot-hill—fig. i), 'Smithstrate,' 'Bradwellstrate' (north of the market), and 'Forsterstrate'; Churchgate Street usually appears as 'Chirchgate,' sometimes as 'Chirchstrate,' though the latter name also appears to be used for the main road from the Vicarage to Churchgate Street corner; 'Wylatestrate,' on the way to Sheering, takes its name from the cross-roads.

'Le Churchweye,' now represented by a field-path from Kingston Hall to New Hall and the church, seems to have been quite an important thoroughfare. 'Wirlokesweye' occurs once. The following

lanes are named after persons: 'Jokeyslane' (Walter Jokey, 1383), 'Gentislane,' 'Branderykslane,' 'Revyslane,' 'Wodewardeslane,' and perhaps 'Wetherslane'; the rest are descriptive or named from some adjoining object or locality, e.g.: 'Shepecotelane,' 'Crooked Lane,' 'Le Grenelane,' 'Le Parklane,' 'Long Lane,' 'Church Lane,' 'Stony Lane,' 'Roughy Lane,' 'Aymedowlane,' and probably 'Wrigmereslane.' 'Chicheslane' may embody the old name of St. Osith's; Alice de St. Osith's occurs in the charter of Hubert Fitz-William.

The large plough-fields are mostly compounded with *-feld*: 'Mechelfeld,' 'Briddefeld,' 'Grenefeld,' 'Wyndmyllefeld,' 'Brodefeld,' 'Chepyngfeld,' 'Heyfeld,' 'Northfeld,' 'Communfeld,' 'Shepefeld,' 'Boorfeld' or 'Borefeld,' 'Wirlokesfeld,' 'Homefeld,' 'Stratefeld,' 'Wodefeld,' 'Perryfeld,' etc.

Single strips, or groups of strips, in the fields are apparently described as *-lands* or *-lond*, and naturally take their names from the tenants, e.g.: 'Pyeslond,' 'Bernardeslond,' 'Smethslond,' 'Normanslond,' 'Sherwyndslond,' 'Preterionyslond' (Presterjohn, 1360), 'Snellslond,' 'Jaketslond,' 'Collislond,' 'Burryslond' (Burrs Farm), and 'Starkslond.' Two names, however, are derived from the nature of the tenure—'Bondlond' and 'Mollond.' 'Chapellond' is the land belonging to the Chapel of St. Nicholas at Sheering; 'Parklond,' 'Grovelond' and 'Shepecotelond' are named from the adjacent woods of Harlow Park and Latton Grove and the manorial sheep-cotes.

*-croft* seems to imply a small enclosed arable field. This is the commonest type of field-name in the surveys, either compounded with the tenant's name or some descriptive word.

In the first category are:

'Geoffreycroft'	'Sygoryscroft'	'Blountescroft'
'Colmaryscroft'	'Randerikescroft'	'Nasynggescroft'
'Bukkescroft'	'Spicerscrofts'	'Chalonscroft'
'Gibbescroft'	'Heywardescroft'	'Gilescroft'

and in the second:

'Shortecroft'	'Horscroft'	'Ashcrofts'
'Stanpetcroft'	'Roughyecroft'	'Brombilocroft'
'Blakecroft'	'Hooacroft'	'Longcroft'
'Wellescroft'	'Dedecroftes'	'Dellecroft'

*Croft-* appears as a prefix in 'Croftthacche.'

Besides 'Stanpetcroft,' fields indicating the presence of pits are: 'le Petfeld,' 'le Gravilpettys,' and 'le Sharpet' or 'le Sherdpet; the



last at Potter Street, where the making of pottery was still an active concern.

*-ley* is not very frequent in the surveys, but it occurs in 'Sloley,' 'Roseleye' and 'Adeleye,' while a field between Hobb's Cross and Harlow Tye is called 'Leye.'

Fields distinguished by their acreage are represented by 'Threakers,' 'Fyveakers' and 'Sevenakers.' There is also a 'Gildenacre.' Occasionally the tenant's name is compounded with *-acre* as in 'Blanksacre' and 'Makesakesacre.' 'Baddeshalfacre' occurs once, but the same enclosure appears elsewhere as 'Baddeshaghe.' This suffix *-haghe* is very common, especially around the market where most of the small plots are thus designated, e.g. :

'Mabbeshaghe'	'Levenoryshaghe'	'Sichelshaghe'
'Roberdshaghe'	'Browneshaghe'	'Saltereshaghe'
'Giggeshaghe'	'Spillershaghe'	
'Bolyshaghe'	'Wellesshaghe'	

*-garden* appears less frequently, but 'le Moorysgardyn,' 'Normanesgardyn,' 'Bukkesgardyn' and 'Whiterichesgardyn' may be noted, also "a garden called Moselyngtons."

*pightell* or *pictle* is often used descriptively of a small enclosure, but only occasionally forms part of a field-name, as 'Bernardespightell.'

In the 1431 rental *-medowe* usually replaces the *-mede* of the earlier extents, e.g. : 'Watemedowe,' 'Personesmedow,' 'Cursedmedowe,' 'Aymedowe,' 'Broadmedowe'; but 'Cokerismede,' 'Stokemead' and 'Longmead' or 'Oxmead' occur.

*-holm* is represented by 'le Holm,' 'Cheleswykeholme,' 'Ulfs-holm' and 'Starlingsholm,' the last two named after the tenants.

*-reden* is frequent, indicating waste land brought under cultivation; the *redens* are naturally mostly in the neighbourhood of the Common, where 'Lovekynsreden,' 'Mundesreden,' 'Rouheyreden,' 'Parrysreden' (belonging to Paris Hall), 'Wodewardesreden' and 'Tobatisreden' are to be found. There is also 'le Reden' at Hoostrate.

The present Harlow Common appears as 'Harloughplayne'; other open greens are 'Harloughtye,' 'Bernardescommon,' 'Bernardesgrene,' 'Lovekynsgrene,' 'Hoogrene,' and 'Common Chace.'

*moors* are represented by 'le Moorys' near Moor Hall, and 'Markhall Moors.'

*-hill* occurs twice: 'Wyndmyllhyll' in Windmill Field, and 'Hampshill' in Latton Street Field, besides 'Stonegrovehill,' which is mostly over the Latton boundary.

Names which fall into no special category are :

'Shotewell,' later 'Southwell.'

'Littlewellshot.'

'le Brendeasshe,' also called 'Bradenasshe.'

'Bradenoke.'

'Wrigemere.'

'Langeneye,' i.e. the long enclosure.

'Upper Fargents' and 'Nether Fargents,' also spelt 'Sargents,' now known as 'Fargans,' are derived from a personal name. Thomas Fergant of Matching appears in *Essex Feet of Fines*, vol. i, p. 112.

'Mokhousereg' (Mukhousregg in 1383) figures both as a field and a messuage on Mulberry Green. Its meaning is obscure.

'Portevanne' (or Purtefen) is the small field where the windmill stood. The suffix means 'fen,' the prefix is obscure, but is always associated with water. Ralf atte vanne appears in the list of 1302.

'Inhome' (see *Essex Place-Names*, p. 583) is found both at Harlowbury and at Potter Street.

'Stubbings,' in Roughey (see *Ibid.*, p. 590).

The demesne-lands are named with slight variations in the extents of 1287, 1334, etc. They consisted of the following ploughlands, of which the acreage is appended in brackets :

'Grove Field' (104), or 'Stony Field,' named from the adjoining 'Hervey's Grove.'

'Gobiounesfeld' (37), from the Gobion family who held Campions in the thirteenth century. This field is also called 'Swykefeld,' 'Syckefeld,' 'Wikkedfeld,' with other variants; now 'Witch Field.'

'Swykefeld' (11), adjoins the preceding field. It is also called 'Swykerdy' and 'Swikerden.'

'Oldefeld' (15½), or 'Eldfeld,' between Harlowbury and Mulberry Green.

'Melnefeld' (110), or 'Mill Field'; in later days known as 'Town Field.'

'Lattonefeld' (90), on the Latton border, south of the market.

'Personesfeld' (72), also called 'Hamstallfeld' and 'Strangelond.'

'Rokhey parva' (34), obtained by an exchange with Sir Richard de Harlow.

'Rokhey, Berneshot' (66).

'Rokhey, Londoneshot' (57).

In the later surveys Rokhey appears as Roughey, now Roffey. In 1250 the name was spelt Rochey, in 1383 'Rookheagh'; it might mean either 'Rook wood' or 'Rough wood.'



Demesne meadows, with acreage :

'Estmedowe' (15½), also called 'Custom-mead.' Here the boon-mowings took place.

'Little Estmedowe' (1).

'Melnemedowe' (1), or Millmead.

'Longholm' (1½).

'Browernmedowe' (5), or 'Browernmead,' or 'Bromerssh.'

'Harlowemerssh' (3½).

'Wawemedowe,' or 'Waremead,' also 'Wayemead' (1). It adjoined the mill-race, and perhaps means 'weir-mead.'

(NOTE.—'East meadow' is at the extreme western bound of Harlow parish, along a reach of the river which also contains 'West meadow' in Latton. It appears that the name dates back to a time when Latton was a part of Harlow.)

Demesne pastures; acreage is not given, but only their yearly value when it can be found :

'Long Pasture.'

'Calf-pightell.'

'Inhome.'

'Lynch' or 'Lynchmede'; signifies 'rising ground.'

'Statehelys' or 'Stayeley'; a meadow rising from the river—apparently it means 'bank-hill.'

'Delle.'

'Lyttelwellmoor.'

'Stonygrovehell' or 'Stanegraveshil,' a third part only, the rest being in Latton parish and manor.

Demesne woods :

'Harlow Park' (80).

'Latton Grove' (16).

'Hervey's Grove' (2½).

'The Lynch' (1).

In the indenture of the manor of Harlowbury of the year 1536,<sup>1</sup> Stonegrove was a wood, and it is depicted as such on the Latton estate-map drawn in 1616. It might derive its name from *græf*, a pit, or from *graf*, a grove.

The only wood mentioned in the surveys which does not belong to the demesne is the *grovetta de Kechenhall*.

The field-names from the surveys may be supplemented by some from the cartulary section :

<sup>1</sup> Brit. Mus., *Harl. MS.* 308.

'Strangelond' (c. 1200).

"The common way called Weylate," 'Chirchefeld,' 'Portefen,' and 'Langfeld,' (c. 1240).

'Wayemead,' 'Purtefannefeld,' and 'Great Mead' (c. 1260).

'Levenothshok,' 'Colmanscroft,' 'Broadcroft,' 'Littlewel,' and 'le Holm' (c. 1280).

'Horscroft,' 'Luggishamstal,' 'Lockesreden' or 'Huberdsreden,' 'Sloley,' and 'Langleylane' (1301).

NOTE.—'Weylate' signifies a cross-roads.

'Wayemead' is apparently the same meadow as 'Waremead.'

'Levenothshok' = Levenoth's hook, from the shape of the field and the owner's name.

'Horscroft' may mean 'horse enclosure' or 'muddy enclosure,' and 'Luggishamstal,' 'Lug's home-field.'

(Acknowledgments are due to Dr. P. H. Reaney for valuable suggestions as to the meanings of field-names.)

#### APPENDIX.

##### Abbots of Bury St. Edmunds

(during the period covered by the Harlow Cartulary).

- 1121-1146 Anselm, nephew of St. Anselm.  
 1146-1156 Ording; during Stephen's boyhood Ording was his attendant or tutor.  
 1156-1180 Hugh I, previously Prior of Westminster.  
 1182-1211 Samson, the hero of Jocelin de Brakelond's Chronicle.  
 1213-1229 Hugh II, or de Northwold; resigned to become Bishop of Ely.  
 1229-1234 Richard de Insula.  
 1235-1248 Henry de Rushbrook.  
 1248-1256 Edmund de Walpole.  
 1257-1279 Simon de Luton.  
 1279-1301 John de Northwold.  
 1302-1312 Thomas de Tottington.  
 1312-1335 Richard de Draughton; during his abbacy the great riot took place at Bury, when the abbey was burnt down and the abbot carried overseas.  
 1335-1361 William de Bernham.  
 1361-1379 John de Brinkley.  
 (Vacancy of five years.)  
 1384-1389 John de Timworth.  
 1390-1415 William de Cratfeld.  
 1415-1429 William de Exeter.  
 1429-1446 William Curteys.



A few of the more important items in the cartulary, transcribed and extended :

(iv.) Carta Sampsonis Abbatis facta Radulpho de Herlawe clerico de ii acris terre concessis eidem per servicium xviii denariorum annuatim Abbati solvendorum.

Omnibus Christi fidelibus presens scriptum visuris vel audituris S. permissione divina Abbas Sancti Edmundi salutem in Domino. Noveritis nos de consensu totius capituli nostri concessisse dedisse et hac presenti carta nostra confirmasse Radulpho de Herlawe clerico pro homagio et servicio suo et pro xl solidis quos nobis dedit in gersumam duas acras terre cum pertinenciis jacentes in villa de Herlawe inter Regiam stratam et vicum qui ducit ab ecclesia de Herlawe versus molendinum Domini Ricardi de Herlawe militis, et se extendunt super cruftam capellani de Herlawe, et super campum dicti Domini Ricardi de Herlawe militis, Tenendum et habendum eidem Radulpho et heredibus suis de nobis et successoribus nostris libere quiete bene et in pace in feodo et hereditate Reddendo inde annuatim nobis et successoribus nostris xviii denarios ad quatuor terminos, viz. ad festum Sancti Michaelis quatuor denarios et obolum, Ad natale domini iiiid. ob., Ad Pascha iiiid. ob., Ad natale Sancti Johannis Baptiste iiiid. ob., pro omnibus serviciis auxiliis consuetudinibus secta curie et demandis salvo generali auxilio nostro cum acciderit. Et nos et successores nostri warantizabimus, acquietabimus et defendemus totam predictam terram cum sepibus, foveis, et omnibus aliis pertinenciis ad prefatas terras spectantibus pro predictis serviciis contra omnes homines imperpetuum. In cujus rei testimonium presenti scripto sigillum nostrum fecimus apponi. Hiis testibus, Domino Ricardo de Herlawe, Huberto filio Gilberti, Willelmo de Mora, Willelmo de Nedham, Petro Bernard, Waltero Russell, Thoma Forester, Galfrido Prestesman, Roberto Cobel, Radulpho Fabro, Ricardo Fabro, Galfrido Fabro, et aliis.

NOTE.—*Mm.* 4.19 rightly assigns this charter to Abbot Simon, and inserts a note that it was granted without consulting the Chapter who have therefore not affixed their seal.

(ix.) Recognicio Domini Ricardi de Herlawe quod ipse et heredes sui debent sectam de iij septimanis in tres septimanas ad Curiam Abbatis.

Noverint universi Christi fideles quod cum Dominus Simon Abbas de Sancto Edmundo exigebat a Domino Ricardo de Herlawe milite sectam de tribus septimanis in tres septimanas ad curiam ipsius Domini Abbatis de Herlawe pro tenemento quod de eo tenet, Idem Dominus Ricardus venit in plena curia ipsius Domini Abbatis de Herlawe et recognovit quod ipse et heredes sui debent dictam sectam de tribus septimanis in tres septimanas ut predictum est imperpetuum. Et dictus Dominus Abbas concessit pro se et successoribus suis quod idem Dominus Ricardus pro maxima debilitate sua sit toto tempore vite sue quietus de dicta secta preterquam ad duas sectas scilicet ad duas Lawedawes, unam post Pascha<sup>1</sup> et aliam post festum Sancti Michaelis, et ad efforciamantum Curie, et quando breve Domini Regis est in eadem Curia ipsius Domini Abbatis de Herlawe, et ad indictionem latronum. Et hoc faciet idem Dominus Ricardus per se vel per legitimum et sufficientem attornatum suum loco ipsius positum, et in plena

<sup>1</sup> Cf. D.C. Douglas, *The Social Structure of Medieval East Anglia* (1927), pp. 141, 142.

curia dicti Domini Abbatis coram dicto Domino Abbati vel ballivis suis secundum consuetudinem regni admissum, post decessum modo dicti Domini Ricardi heredes ejusdem Ricardi vel sui assignati facient dictam sectam de tribus septimanis in tres septimanas prout idem Dominus Ricardus superius recognovit. Et ad majorem hujus rei securitatem parti remanenti penes Dominum Abbatem predictus Ricardus pro se et heredibus suis sigillum suum apposuit, et parti remanenti penes dictum Dominum Ricardum predictus Dominus Abbas pro se et successoribus suis sigillum suum apposuit. Hiis testibus, Dominis Willelmo de Swyneford, Roberto de Ho, militibus, Radulfo de Alneto, Johanne de Ho, Rogero de la Grane, Domino Simone, rectore ecclesie de Herlawe, Huberto filio Willelmi, Johanne de la More, Ricardo Muchegros, Otis de la Ware, David de Fletewik, Willelmo de la More, Ricardo de Kaham, et aliis.

(xi.) Carta Ricardi de Herlawe de molendino ventricio ibidem concessio Abbati ita quod de cetero nec Ricardus predictus nec heredes sui aliud molendinum in eadem erigere poterunt in futuro.

Sciant presentes et futuri quod ego Ricardus filius Willelmi de Herlawe miles dedi concessi et hac presenti carta mea confirmavi Domino Simoni Dei gratia Abbati de Sancto Edmundo et successoribus suis et ecclesie sue Sancti Edmundi in puram et perpetuam elemosinam molendinum meum ad ventum in Herlawe situm in campo vocato Purtefannefeld cum situ fossato aquis ad dictum molendinum spectantibus et in circuitu adjacentibus una cum quadam domo prope dictum molendinum sita et ad dictum molendinum pertinente similiter cum viis semitis ad dictum molendinum ducentibus et cum secta ad multuram faciendam omnium tenentium meorum tam liberorum quam villanorum adeo plene vel plenius sic unquam omnia predicta in manu mea habui vel habere potui, Habendum et tenendum eidem Domino Abbati et successoribus suis et ecclesie sue predicte bene et in pace libere et quiete sine omni clamio mei heredum atque assignatorum meorum imperpetuum. Concessi etiam eidem Domino Abbati et successoribus suis et ecclesie sue predicte pro me heredibus et assignatis meis quod ego Ricardus nec heredes seu assignati mei de cetero poterimus molendinum ventricium seu aquaticum erigere vel construere infra limites parochie de Herlawe seu infra feodum ejusdem manerii aut prope ad nocumentum molendini antedicti sine licencia speciali dicti Domini Abbatis aut successorum suorum. Pro hac donatione concessione et carte mee confirmatione dedit mihi predictus Dominus Abbas octodecim marcas sterlingorum prae manibus. Et ego prenominate Ricardus heredes et assignati mei predictum molendinum cum omnibus suis pertinentiis et aliis prenominate ut predictum est dicto Domino Abbati successoribus suis et ecclesie sue predicte warrantizabimus acquietabimus et defendemus contra omnes gentes imperpetuum. Et ut hec mea donatio concessio et carte mee confirmatio firmitatis robor obtineat presenti carte sigillum meum apposui.

Hiis testibus, Dominis Ricardo de Tany, Ricardo filio suo, Nicholas Fucher, militibus, Domino Simone de Brimpton, tunc rectore ecclesie de Herlawe, Johanne de la Mare, Ricardo de Caun, David de Fletewyc, Jacobo de Waude, Huberto filio Willelmi, Waltero Russel, Rogero le Fraunkeleyn, Nicholao de Beccles, clerico, et aliis.

(xvii.) Carta Willelmi Say de molendino aquatico cum pertinentiis.

Sciant presentes et futuri quod ego Willelmus filius Galfridi de Say dedi concessi quietumclamavi et hac presenti carta mea confirmavi venerabili patri



Domino Simoni Dei gratia Abbati Sancti Edmundi in puram et perpetuam elemosinam illud molendinum aquaticum cum pertinenciis pascuis pasturis placis viis semitis aquis piscariis stagnis exclusis et omnibus aliis Aysimentis ad dictum molendinum spectantibus, quod quidem molendinum Radulfus filius Eadwardi de molendino de Herlawe mihi vendidit in villa de Herlawe, Habendum et tenendum eidem Abbati et successoribus suis imperpetuum libere quiete pure et hereditarie faciendo inde annuatim dicto Radulfo et Ermedrue uxori sue quoadvixerint eandem conventionem quam ego et heredes mei eisdem facturi essemus si dictum molendinum penes nos retinuissemus prout continetur in duobus scriptis que predictis Radulfo et uxori sue inde feci: scilicet de sustinendo dictum Radulfum quoadvixerit tanquam unum de armigeris meis in necessariis suis Et de inveniendo dicte mulieri annuatim quoadvixerit sex summas frumenti scilicet ad Pascha tres summas frumenti et ad festum Sancti Michaelis tres summas frumenti Et quindecim solidos argenti annuatim ad festum Sancti Michaelis et unam robam. Et ego pre-nominatus Willelmus et heredes mei warantizabimus acquietabimus et defendemus predictum molendinum cum omnibus suis pertinenciis ut pre-nominatum est predicto Abbati et successoribus suis contra omnes gentes imperpetuum tanquam puram et perpetuam elemosinam. In cujus rei testimonium presenti scripto sigillum meum apposui. Hiis testibus, Domino Ricardo de Herlawe, Huberto filio Willelmi, Johanne de la Mare, Jacobo de Waude, Willelmo de Bulington, David de Flittewic, Willelmo de la More, Willelmo de Grena de Sebrichtesworthe, Willelmo Cissore de eadem, Johanne le Blund, Willelmo le Frere, Ricardo le Faukener, Thoma Marissall de eadem, et multis aliis.

(xxx.) Carta Anselmi Abbatis de feuda firma pro molendino xviijs.

Anselmus Dei gratia Abbas Sancti Edmundi omnibus hominibus suis Francis et Anglis salutem. Sciatis quod ego per consensum totius conventus Sancti Edmundi concessi et reddidi Radulfo et heredibus suis in feudum et hereditatem totam terram quam pater suus habuit in Herlawe die qua fuit vivus et mortuus pro eodem servicio et consuetudine quas pater suus fecit: molendinum quod pater suus tenuit ad censum concessi ei et heredibus suis ad feudi firmam pro xvij solidis, unde volo ut bene et in pace et honorifice teneat.

Et hii sunt testes, Colemannus et Reginaldus et Gaufridus, monachi, Willelmus filius Agelboldi, Mauricius de Herlawe, et Leo camerarius, Gaufridus, Magister Cilas, Bernardus, et Adam clericus de Cantia.

Carta Simonis Abbatis super quadam discordia mota inter ipsum et Johannem filium Huberti de Herlawe.

Omnibus Christi fidelibus presens scriptum visuris vel auditoris Simon permissione divina Abbas de Sancto Edmundo salutem in Domino. Cum discordia nuper mota fuit inter me predictum Abbatem et Johannem filium Huberti de Herlawe eo quod custodiam et maritagium ejusdem Johannis ad me pertinere dicebam ratione minoris etatis ejusdem pro terris quas Hubertus filius Willelmi pater ipsius Johannis de se in villa de Herlawe Et quia post mortem Huberti patris predicti Johannis cepi unum caballum cum toto apparatu nomine herietti concordati sumus ex utraque parte ad instanciam Magistri Ade de Graunt ita viz. quod predictus Johannes per scriptum suum relaxavit in predictum Simonem omnimodo actiones quas habet usque me ratione custodie terrarum et tenementorum predicti dum fuit infra etatem pro qua relaxatione et quietaclamancia Ego predictus Simon

restitui et deliberavi predicto Johanni predictum caballum cum toto apparatu et omnes terras et tenementa sua cum omnibus eorum pertinentiis in villa predicta, Tenendum de nobis et successoribus nostris in liberum socagium adeo libere sic in carta Roberti del Alney facta Mauricio militi suo et in cartis O., Sampsonis, et Hugonis Abbatum Sancti Edmundi plenius specificatur ut in terris mesuagiis pratis pascuis pasturis boscis hais fossatis redditibus et serviciis piscariis chaceis viis semitis communis et omnibus aliis libertatibus suis et pertinentiis reddendo nobis et successoribus nostris omnia servicia in predictis cartis contenta pro quibus serviciis volo et concedo quod predictus Johannes et heredes sui sint quieti ab omni scutagio tallagio herietto et curie secta et ab omnibus secularibus serviciis aliis. In cujus rei testimonium huic scripto sigillum meum apposui. Hiis testibus, Dominis Ricardo de Herlawe, Humfrido de Hastyngg, militibus, Waltero de Essex, tunc vicecomite de Essex,<sup>1</sup> Domino Laurentio de Offynton, tunc rectore ecclesie de Herlawe, Johanne de la Mare de Perendon, David de Fletwyk, Jacobo de Welde, Willelmo de la Mare, Rogero le Fraunkeleyn, Huberto, tunc serviente dicti rectoris, Ricardo clerico, et aliis.

(xxxv.) Carta Hugonis Abbatis de quadam virgata terre quondam Wolwardi de Mora pro annuo reddito iijjs. Et de xxx acris terre de assarto concessis eidem Ernaldo pro annuo reddito ijs.

Hugo Dei gratia Abbas Sancti Edmundi et conventus Omnibus fidelibus Sancti Edmundi presentibus et futuris salutem. Sciatis quod nos dedimus et concessimus Ernaldo filio Willelmi quem fidelem ecclesie nostre invenimus et heredibus suis post eum illam virgatam terre quam tenuit in Herlawe Wolwardus de Mora tenendam de nobis hereditate imperpetuum per servicium iij solidorum reddendorum annuatim Aule de Herlawe ad quatuor terminos scilicet ad Natale xijd., Ad Pascha xijd., Ad festum Sancti Johannis xijd., Ad festum Sancti Michaelis xijd. pro omnibus serviciis libere et quiete possidendam, Preterea dedimus eidem Ernaldo atque concessimus et heredibus suis post eum xxx acras de assartis ad villam de Herlawe pertinentes tenendas hereditarie per annum servicium (hereditarie) duorum solidorum reddendorum singulis annis ad predictos terminos Aule de Herlawe pro omnibus serviciis, Preterea dedimus et concessimus supradicto Ernaldo et heredibus suis post eum quietacionem pasnagii de xx porcis proprie domus sue in villa et in nemore nostro de Herlawe, et quietacionem omnium serviciorum ad Aulam de Herlawe pertinentium exceptis que predicta sunt, et propter istas donaciones et concessiones fecit nobis predictus Ernaldus homagium et fidelitatem juravit, Quare volumus et firmiter precipimus quod predictus Ernaldus et heredes sui teneant et possideant omnia supradicta libere et quiete et honorifice pro servicia prenominata annuatim reddendo Aule de Herlawe sic predictum est. Hiis testibus, Magistris Galfrido, Willelmo, Zacharia, Moyses, Radulfo, Brian, Radulfo de Cog', et aliis multis.

NOTE.—This charter is transcribed by Douglas from another source in which the witnesses' names are omitted in *Feudal Documents from the Abbey of Bury St. Edmund's* (1932).

(xxxvii.) Carta Hugonis Abbatis concessa Huberto filio Willelmi de Herlawe prout sequitur, scilicet non reperitur inter cartas Abbatis.

<sup>1</sup> The years of his shrievalty were 1269, 1271-4.



Sciant presentes et futuri quod nos Hugo Dei gratia Abbas de Sancto Edmundo et ejusdem loci conventu ex communi concensu capituli nostri dedisse concessisse et presenti carta nostra confirmasse Huberto filio Willelmi de Herlawe unam placiam terre continentem quadraginta sex pedes in longitudine et xxij pedes in latitudine jacentem super Herlawe Hel et totam illam terram jacentem ante portam predicti Huberti in villa predicta sic includitur sepibus et fossatis et iij acras et dimidium terrae cum pastura adjacente juxta pasturam dicti Huberti et j acram prati jacentem in Bromerys juxta pratum Willelmi Rotarii et j croftam terre cum pertinenciis ejus caput boreale abuttat super cimiterium ecclesie de Herlawe sic sepibus et fossatis includitur similiter predicto Huberto dedimus et concessimus homagia et servicia Laurentii filii Alain, Petri Barnard, Willelmi de Acra, et Alicie de Sancta Ositha de Herlawe, cum wardis maritagiiis releviis heriëttis et omnibus suis pertinenciis. Habendum et tenendum omnia tenementa predicta cum suis pertinenciis de nobis et successoribus nostris predicto Huberto heredibus et assignatis suis una cum homagio et serviciis predictorum Laurentii Petri Willelmi et Alicie cum suis pertinenciis reddendo inde annuatim nobis et successoribus nostris octo solidos et tres denarios ad quatuor terminos viz. ad festum Sancti Michaelis ij sol. jd. et ob., et ad Natale Domini ij sol., et ad Pascha ij sol. jd. et ob., et ad natale Sancti Johannis Baptiste ij sol., et faciendo pro predicta crofta que jacet juxta cimiterium sectam ad curiam nostram de Herlawe sic alii liberi tenentes nostri cum fuerint rationabiliter sumoniti pro omnibus serviciis scutagiis taylagiis releviis heriëttis et aliis secularibus consuetudinibus proficiis et demandis. Concessimus etiam predicto Huberto heredibus et assignatis quod ipsi habeant libere curiam suam de omnibus tenentibus suis in villa predicta cum omnibus amerciamētis de eis provenientes adeo libere sic alii ex antecessoribus suis a tempore quo non extat memoria liberius habuerunt et ipsi habeant libere fugationes in omnibus dominicis terris nostris in Comitatu Essexie ita quod predictus Hubertus heredes et assignati sui poterunt in predictis terris intrare ad fugandum et ad capiendum omnia bestia et volatilia que ad warennam pertinent et quod ipsi habeant et sustineant duos sinus cum eorum exitu in riparia nostra de Herlawe. Preterea concessimus et confirmavimus pro nobis et successoribus nostris predicto Huberto heredibus et assignatis omnes donationes quas fecit Robertus de Launei Mauricio militi suo de j mesuagio v acris prati iij<sup>or</sup> centum acris bosci et de piscaria sua in riparia de Herlawe et de Eustacio Frankelain cum omnibus terris suis et donationes quas fecit Abbas de Sancto Edmundo dicto Mauricio de xx acrarum de assertis in villa predicta totam donationem quam fecit Sampson Abbas de Sancto Edmundo Gilberto Mauricii (filio) de j acra prati in villa predicta, et concessimus pro nobis et successoribus nostris ac etiam pro omnibus tenentibus nostris dicto Huberto heredibus et assignatis quod ipsi habeant v acras prati inclusas et separatas ita quod nos nec aliquis alius in predictis acris quinque prati pascant sive cariagiū vel fugacionem bestiarum sive aliquam chaciam faciant donec predictus Hubertus heredes et assignati sui predictas v acras prati falce levaverint cariaverint prout melius eis et heredibus eorum viderint expedire. Tenendum de nobis et successoribus nostris omnia tenementa predicta cum suis pertinenciis per serviciū ix sol. et den. nobis annuatim redditis pro omnibus serviciis scutagiis taylagiis releviis heriëttis et secularibus proficiis, et nos et successores nostri omnia tenementa et omnes libertates predictas dicto Huberto heredibus et assignatis suis warrantizabimus contra omnes gentes. In cujus rei testimonium sigillum nostrum apposuimus.

fol. 39. Mete et Bunde inter Forestam Essexie et libertatem Hundredi de Rocheford.

Que incipiunt a filo aque Tamisie, scilicet, a marisco qui fuit Willelmi de Cloville qui vocatur Attenesse et sic usque ad mariscum Roberti de Watele qui vocatur loweweyerd<sup>1</sup> et sic usque Dichlingsfeld et de Richlingsfeld (*sic*) usque Beggereshale et de eo loco usque ad divisam inter Hadleye et magnam Benflet usque ad campum de Welfeld, sic sepes se extendit inter magnam Bemflet et Hadleye, et de Welfeld usque ad mesuagium quod fuit Skarlet et de eodem mesuagio usque ad crucem que stat inter Tumble<sup>2</sup> et Hadleye usque ad crucem ante portam Radulfi Sonnel et sic ad pontem Radulfi Gorlef per regalem viam, et de dicto ponte usque ad rivulum qui dividit Reyle et Tunle usque ad domum Sanar<sup>3</sup> sutoris, et sic per regalem viam usque ad terram que vocatur Goselond que est in parochia de Reyle, et sic per rivulum qui ducit de dicta terra usque ad domum Johannis le Sopere, et sic de dicta domo per rivulum usque ad pontem qui vocatur Markebregge de Serte<sup>4</sup> et per dictum rivulum usque Erlespol qui dividit tres hundredos, scilicet, Rocheford, Berdestaple et Chelmesford. Et de dicto loco usque ad domum Radulfi de la Haye et Rettendon et sic usque ad primum pontem de la Wlwve<sup>4</sup> per divisam inter Hockefe et Wodeham Paris<sup>5</sup>, et de dicto ponte usque ad filum aque de magna Walfleyte, et sic usque ad magnum mare per Tholeybyri Coln versus Colcestrie, et de Colcestrie per pontem orientalem sub Crockelford. Et de Crockelford usque ad Cattewade. Ita quod ecclesia de Hardelegh sit infra forestam, et sic usque ad Strateford sic seur<sup>6</sup> se extendit usque ad Oxeland<sup>7</sup> et sic per novum pontem usque ad magnam crucem sub Wyderihey, et sic usque ad Coggeshale sic la Stanestrete extendit per Dunnemawe usque ad Storteford, et sic per antiquum cursum qui dividit comitatus Essex' et Hertford' per riveram de Storteford usque ad Waltham et sic per Luyam per antiquum cursum qui dividit comitatus Essex' et Middelsex' usque ad magnum pontem de Stratford et sic usque ad Tamisiam et sic per filum aque Tamisie usque ad mariscum qui fuit Willelmi de Cloville qui vocatur Attenesse.

#### SEALS OF THE ABBOTS AND CONVENT OF BURY ST. EDMUNDS.

The Abbey of St. Edmund is fortunate in the number of cartularies and registers which have been preserved; original documents are, however, not numerous, and where the seals are still attached they are mostly of a fragmentary nature. The only conventual seal known dates from the thirteenth century, and is circular, with a 4-inch diameter. There are imperfect impressions of this seal at the Public Record Office on a deed of about the year 1260 (A.S. 254), and also on the surrender deed of 1540. At the British

<sup>1</sup> ? Lobwarthe, or Lobbens, a marsh in Canvey Island.

<sup>2</sup> Thundersley.

<sup>3</sup> Rawreth Shert.

<sup>4</sup> The same word as *wholve*; possibly an early name for the Crouch.

<sup>5</sup> Woodham Ferrers.

<sup>6</sup> ? Stur', i.e. the Stour.

<sup>7</sup> ? Eyeland, i.e. Neyland.



PLATE III.



*Photo. by British Museum.*

1—Simon de Luton, abbot (1257-79); 2 and 3—Conventual Seal, XIII<sup>th</sup> Century.

SEALS OF THE ABBEY OF BURY ST. EDMUNDS.

Museum there is a fragmentary impression on a deed of 1429 (*Add. Ch. 17226*), and a fine specimen of the seal, partly defaced on the obverse, but perfect on the reverse, on a charter of 1517 (*Cott. Ch. xxi, 7*). These impressions are shown on Pl. III, 2, 3. On the obverse is the abbey, with three kings (? Canute, Edmund, and Edward the Confessor) seated in canopied niches; on the reverse, in the base, is the wolf guarding the head of St. Edmund.

The priory seal of the Chapter is a pointed oval,  $3\frac{1}{8}$  by  $2\frac{1}{8}$  inches, of very fine early thirteenth-century workmanship; it is attached to a deed at the Public Record Office, dated 1533 (*B.S. 413*). This seal is figured in Yates' *History and Antiquities of the Abbey of St. Edmund's Bury* (1843). It shows on one side St. Edmund seated between two standing abbots, and on the other, the martyrdom of St. Edmund, with the wolf guarding the martyr's head, in the base. The legend is:

[SIGN] VM : SECRETVM : CAPLI : AEDMVNDI : REGIS : ET : MARTIRI  
AGMINE : STIPATVS : SEDE [T : E] D : REX : PONTIFICA [TUS].

Of the eighteen abbots who ruled the monastery between 1121 and 1446, the seals of only six are known. Yates figures the seals of Hugh and Samson, the latter from the archives at Canterbury. The seal of Richard de Insula is represented by a cast in the British Museum. Simon de Luton's official seal, a pointed oval, about 3 inches long, is attached to the Public Record Office deed referred to above (*A.S. 254*), and also to a document in the British Museum (*Add. Ch. 7211*), see Pl. III, 1. The oval seal of Richard de Draughton is attached to a deed in the Public Record Office (*A.S. 328*). This seal is very imperfect; the document is dated from Harlow, 1331, and is addressed to the Prior of Holy Trinity, Aldgate. Sir John Cullum, in his *History and Antiquities of Hawstead* (1813), includes an engraving of the privy seal of William Curteys. This seal is practically identical with that of Curteys' successor, William Babyngton, whose seal is attached to a deed in the Public Record Office (*W.S. 509*). In each case the seal is round, about  $1\frac{1}{2}$  inches in diameter, and shows a wolf beneath a tree guarding the head of St. Edmund.

The fragments of a seal, shown on Pl. III, 2, have been described as the seal of Abbot Curteys, but are clearly portions of the conventual seal. The deed to which this seal is attached is of great interest. It is an instrument by which the abbot admits William Paston to the fraternity of the chapter.<sup>1</sup> The illuminated initial

<sup>1</sup> Cf. Brit. Mus., *Add. MS. 14848*, f. 21.



(Pl. IV) shows, not the conventional arms of the abbey (*three crowns encircling pairs of arrows in saltire*) but the fabulous coat of King Edmund—*azure three crowns or, with crest, a sheaf of arrows*. The helmet is not the royal helm of later stereotyped heraldry, and the whole achievement is worthy of notice for its graceful design and the relative proportions of escutcheon, helmet, and crest.

---

PLATE IV.



Photo. by British Museum. ARMS OF ST. EDMUND FROM A DEED OF ABBOT CURTEYS, DATED 1429.



TABLE OF HOLDERS OF VIRGATES AND HALF-VIRGATES.

On map	1287.	1302.	1360.	1383.	1410.	1431.
A	Andrew Yerdlyng	Andrew Yerdlyng	John Foster, late Lorkins	Richard Foster	Richard Foster	in hand, leased to Robert Hert
B	Thomas de ponte	Thomas ad pontem	in hand	in hand	in hand	in hand, occupied by the bailiff
C	William le messor —	William le Heyward —	Thomas Heyward —	John Heyward —	in hand —	a toft, land leased to John Champion —
D {	Walter Goldyng	William Goldyng	in hand, late Hubert Goldyng	John Goldyng	Richard Howe {	whole tenement leased to John Coke in hand, occupied by the bailiff
E {	William de la hacche	William atte hacche	in hand, late John Randolf	in hand		
F {	Cristiana de la more	(enfranchised)				
G {	Walter Warde	Walter atte Tye	Walter Warde	in hand	in hand	a toft, land in hand
H {	Maurice de Roughey	John atte Roughey	John de Roughey	in hand	John Reyner and John Clay	leased to John Fessant
I {	Gilbert Gowyne	Dionysia Gowyne	in hand, late John Gowyne	Andrew Heyward	in hand	leased to Will. Folkes for 37s. 4d. p.a.
J {	Walter de monte	Walter atte hull	Andrew le Helder			
K {	Roger le Wodewarde	Dulcia la Wodewarde	Walter Folk (?)	in hand	in hand	leased to John Serle
L {	William in le Hoo	William in le Hoo	Richard Rasoure	Richard Rasoure	Richard Howe	leased to William West
M {	Maurice de grova	Maurice atte grove	in hand, late Henry de Elmswell	in hand	in hand	in hand, occupied by the bailiff
N	William le messor	Thomas atte more	in hand, late Thomas at more	Richard Jaket	Richard Howe	whole tenement in the hand of John Howes

## THE BLACK EFFIGIES AT LAYER MARNEY RE-EXAMINED.

By FRANCIS C. EELES, O.B.E., D.Litt.

THE early sixteenth-century brick church of Layer Marney is well known as one of the finest examples of typical Essex brick construction and a fit companion for the wonderful Hall close by. It is fully described by the Historical Monuments Commission.<sup>1</sup>

The monuments of the Marney family in the chapel on the north side of the chancel are also well known. They are illustrated and described by the Commissioners, and, more fully, by the late Mr. Frederic Chancellor.<sup>2</sup> There are three. The earliest is an altar-tomb of alabaster with an effigy of Sir William Marney, d. 1414, now in the midst of the chapel, but formerly in a corresponding position in the high chancel. The second and third are of much later date. One, to Henry, the first Lord Marney, d. 1523, is an altar-tomb set under an arched canopy of richly moulded brick or terra-cotta, between the high chancel and the chapel. The other monument is to the son of the last—John, second Lord Marney, who died in 1525. It occupies the centre of the western part of the chapel and takes the form of an altar-tomb supporting a recumbent effigy in the usual way; but it has the remarkable feature of a wide extension at its western end which was undoubtedly an altar.

Two matters in connection with these monuments call for notice which they have not hitherto received: one is this altar; the other, the material of the two later effigies.

It would be interesting to learn of any similar cases of altars built integrally with the structure of chest- or table-tombs set eastward of them. Such an arrangement recalls that of the shrine of a saint. Usually minor altars in connection with chantry and other chapels are situated at the east ends of such chapels. In the

<sup>1</sup> *North-East Essex* (1922), pp. 155-7.

<sup>2</sup> *Ancient Sepulchral Monuments of Essex* (1890), pp. 19-26.



case of larger chapels the altar is usually beneath the east window. There are many cases of small enclosed monumental structures forming screened chapels in which there is no east window, but even in these the altar is surmounted by a reredos with some decorative treatment above it, and in all these cases the altar is eastward of the actual monument or effigy of the person commemorated.

In the case of the shrine of a saint, however, it was usual to build the altar against the west end of a shrine, which was a raised structure and itself formed the reredos of the altar, or was combined with it.

Here we have an arrangement closely parallel with that of a saint's shrine, save that the structure is not elevated and the effigy is on the same level as the mensa of the altar.

Unfortunately there are certain points about which we are in the dark. The drawing in Mr. Chancellor's book shows the altar with the upper part ruinous and no mensa. This has for some time been restored, but the new slab is not finished like the mensa of an altar and is not an authentic reproduction of the original arrangement. For this reason we cannot tell whether or not there was a reredos fixed upon the back of the mensa and rising behind the head of the effigy.

The base of the altar-tomb is panelled with moulded brick, each panel having a shield of arms within a wreath. This treatment is continued all round the altar—a remarkable and exceptional instance of the altar itself being decorated and not plain. Medieval English altars seem to have been usually quite plain. The rule was, as it still is, for the altar to be covered, though there is evidence that the frontal was sometimes omitted at services for the dead. Anciently altars were decked for services and the ornaments placed upon them at that time only; out of service time, no doubt, some were left exposed. Although the English tradition of the altar being covered when in use was very strong and was latterly embodied in explicit direction, as similarly in the Roman missal, there is evidence of occasional exceptional practice. A small side altar in the collegiate choir of Arundel has a panelled front; panelled fronts are also shown in some altars represented in fifteenth-century glass at York. In the late fourteenth-century *Consuetudinary* of St. Mary's Abbey, York, the richly decorated altar as well as the reredos behind is ordered to be exposed on the highest festivals; but it was ordered to be covered at other times, and this ruling is exceptional among medieval English documents.

All we can say with safety is that the decorated altar front at Layer Marney was probably left exposed sometimes out of service time and on certain occasions also at services for the dead, with the remoter possibility of occasional exposure on other occasions.

We now come to the material of the effigies. They are of a smooth black stone, slightly mottled, looking greenish in some lights. They are beautifully finished and as perfect as the day they were made. Few medieval effigies have come down to us in finer condition and with sharper detail. Yet the stone is not the familiar "touch" or Belgian black marble as has been assumed both by Mr. Chancellor and by the Historical Monuments Commission. This is abundantly clear if we compare them with the strikingly perfect "touch" altar-tomb of John de Vere, 15th Earl of Oxford, 1539, in the chancel at Castle Hedingham. Close examination shows that the material used at Layer Marney is the very rare Catacleuse stone, quarried near the sea in the parish of St. Minver, a short distance west of Padstow on the north coast of Cornwall. This stone is technically described by the Geological Survey as a proterobase, i.e. a doleritic rock containing augite, hornblende, biotite, serpentine, and much sodic felspar. It was used for special work in churches in the fifteenth and sixteenth centuries, and was probably sculptured locally, perhaps in Padstow, and exported. It is found in churches in the immediate district, e.g. the Perpendicular arcade at St. Merryn is made of it, and also the font; much window tracery at Padstow; the shrine of St. Endelienta at Endellion, and the beautiful effigy of Prior Vivyan at Bodmin are outstanding examples of its use. Some lantern-form cross-heads in Cornwall are made of it, e.g. at St. Kew.

It is found as far west as St. Just near the Land's End; there is an altar tomb of it at Hartland in North Devon, and a few architectural details as far away as Heanton-Punchardon on the estuary of the Taw near Barnstaple. It has the strange property of being almost immune from decay. It is tough rather than hard to work, and those who used it developed a peculiar technique suited to the material. That this stone, uncommon save for special pieces of work, even in its own district, should be found as far away as Essex is most surprising and inexplicable till the fact is recalled that Henry Lord Marney married, as his first wife, Thomasine, daughter of Sir John Arundel of Lanherne, which is situated within a few miles of the Catacleuse quarries.

It would be interesting to know if any other instances occur of its use outside the west of England. Even there it is something of



a rarity. What is most extraordinary is that these effigies, and that of Prior Vivyan at Bodmin, presumably executed in that remote area, are works of such exceedingly high artistic quality.

By his will, dated 22 May, 1523, Henry Lord Marney directed that the chapel next the chancel be new made, and that a tomb of marble be set in the wall between, "vawted over w<sup>t</sup> marbull," and "my image to be made of black marbull or towch." He also left instructions for brasses representing his wives to be placed one each side of his own effigy.

His son, John, by his will, dated 10 March, 1524-5, directed that his body be buried in a brick vault in the middle of the new aisle, "six foote from the peticion betwene the chapell and the ile," the "tombe sett and made of suche stone as my father's is made of, yf it may be gotten, or ells of graye marbul," with a "grate of waynscott" round it, and "an image for myself of the same stone . . . like unto my said father's tombe shalbe made, yf it may be gotten, or ells of freestone." He gave the same direction as his father did about brasses for his two wives, one each side of his effigy, and added: "at the west ende of the said tombe I will there be made an awter where I woll have a preest synginge for me perpetually."

The wills are given at length in an early volume of these *Transactions* (vol. iv (o.s.), pp. 147-163), but they do not help us with regard to the stone. "Touch or grey marble" suggests Belgian black marble or Purbeck, and not Catacleuse. But it is clear that these directions were only partially carried out. Moulded brick or terra-cotta was substituted for marble for the canopy of Lord Henry's tomb, and although his son's monument was in actual fact made of the same materials as came to be used for his own, in neither case were the wives' brasses provided.<sup>1</sup> There must have been some drastic revision of plan, presumably after the son's death, when it looks as if both monuments were made together as part of a single scheme, which retained the positions indicated for the monuments, and the altar so strangely annexed to the son's, but omitted the wives' brasses and changed the materials, perhaps with a view to economy.

---

<sup>1</sup> There is a brass (1549) in Little Horkesley church to John Lord Marney's second wife, Bridget, who was a widow when he married her. Her effigy is placed between those of her two husbands, Lord Marney, according to the express directions in her will, being on her right side—Lord Marney in his will had ordered that Dame Bridget's brass was to be laid on his right hand—though the usual position for the second of two husbands was on the lady's left. Lady Marney's instructions, however, regarding the brass were not followed in every respect. We have thus in the case of John Lord Marney a double commemoration.—ED.

## ARMOUR IN ESSEX.

By JAMES G. MANN, M.A., B.Litt., F.S.A.

WHEN the Secretary of this Society invited me to read a paper on Armour, he suggested that a general survey of the subject would be preferable to a study of a particular aspect. I looked, therefore, to see how far it would be possible to illustrate the development of medieval armour from sources within the boundaries of Essex. In this I was fortunate, for the proximity of the county to the Capital and to the Continent has made it rich in relevant material.

In tracing the history of defensive arms from the Norman Conquest, it is usual to begin with the Bayeux Tapestry, which is the classical illustration of military equipment and practice in the eleventh century. The exact date when it was embroidered has been the subject of controversy, for the armoured man retained much the same appearance for two generations after the Conquest. The wall-paintings in Copford church, which are ascribed to the middle of the twelfth century, show the same equipment as in the Bayeux needlework, but on a much larger scale. An unrestored figure of one of the Virtues in the nave (Pl. I) carries the long, round-topped, kite-shaped shield, and wears the same type of conical helmet with nasal and long habergeon of mail, divided at the skirt and so giving the appearance of wide breeches. The broad coloured border at the lower edge reproduces a feature to be seen on many figures in the Bayeux Tapestry. It may represent the edge of a lining or undergarment worn to counteract the friction of the mail on the thighs. A padded undergarment known as a gambeson was worn beneath the mail to ease the pressure and lessen the contusion of blows upon the yielding texture of the mail. It was also worn by itself by those who could not afford a mail shirt. It is hardly necessary nowadays to refute the ingenious attempts made by Sir Samuel Meyrick, and followed by later writers, to explain the numerous conventional representations of riveted mail by various elaborate and imaginary structures of rings and thongs.

The same fashion of arming as on the Copford wall-painting can be seen on the seal of Aubrey de Vere, the first member of the great Essex family to hold the title Earl of Oxford (d. 1194): his helmet



PLATE I.



*From a drawing by E. W. Tristram, D.Litt. By permission of the V. and A. Museum.*

WALL-PAINTING OF A VIRTUE, c. 1150, in Copford Church.

PLATE II.



(a)

SEAL OF AUBREY DE VERE, 1<sup>st</sup> EARL OF OXFORD, c. 1120-1194.



(b)

SEAL OF HUGH DE VERE, 4<sup>th</sup> EARL OF OXFORD, 1220-1263.

*(From impressions in the British Museum).*



has a nasal<sup>1</sup> and his shield is still rounded at the top (Pl. IIa). In many MS. illuminations, on sculpture, and on seals, a fluttering skirt appears below the bottom edge of the hauberk or habergeon.



After Stothard.

FIG. 1.—FREESTONE EFFIGY OF ROBERT DE VERE, 3RD EARL OF OXFORD, d. 1221, in Hatfield Broadoak Church.

This disappears after the twelfth century when the hauberk is covered by the surcoat. This garment is shown in the effigy assigned to Geoffrey de Mandeville, Earl of Essex, in the Temple Church,<sup>2</sup> which dates from the first years of the thirteenth century. The surcoat was a loose sleeveless linen garment, which shortly after its introduction was embellished with the owner's arms, as were the trappings of his horse, his shield and any other part of his gear which offered a surface capable of exhibiting them. The effigy of Robert de Vere, third Earl of Oxford, at Hatfield Broadoak, exhibits a typical warrior of the thirteenth century (fig. 1). The shield is now shorter and square across the top. Its surface still retains the diapered gesso field of the famous de Vere quartered arms. The head is covered by the *coiffe de mailles*, or hood of mail, which was at first in one with the hauberk, but soon separated from it. It was furnished with a flap which crossed the jaw and laced up one side, a detail which is sometimes shown on effigies, and is discernible on one of the oak effigies in the west recess of the north aisle of Danbury church (Pl. IVc). Over the coif was worn the great helm. Until the middle

of the thirteenth century the helm was usually cylindrical or barrel-shaped and flat-topped, as is clearly shown on the seal of Hugh de Vere, fourth Earl of Oxford, d. 1263 (Pl. IIb). But in the last third of the century a conical apex was introduced to provide a glancing

<sup>1</sup> Unfortunately not visible in the impression from the British Museum here illustrated.

<sup>2</sup> Stothard, *Monumental Effigies of Great Britain* (1817-32), pl. 10.

surface. The round-topped type can be seen in the east window of Rivenhall church on the equestrian figure of Robert Lemaire.<sup>1</sup> The seal of Robert de Vere, sixth Earl of Oxford (d. 1331), shows a typical fan-shaped crest on his round-topped helm, the fan crest being the predecessor of the heraldic crests of the fourteenth century.

The sleeves of the mail habergeon or hauberk (the former term originally implied a larger version of the latter) were continued as mittens over the hands. These could be slipped off by means of a slit in the palm. The mittens are often shown hanging from the wrists on French effigies, and there is a rare example of this practice in Essex on the diminutive figure of a knight on the north side of the chancel of Little Easton church.<sup>2</sup> In most effigies the mail sleeves are shown adhering closely to the arms, but in order to give play to the elbow there must have been a certain amount of looseness such as is truthfully indicated on the oak figure at Danbury already mentioned.

The conventions for representing mail on effigies and brasses fall into three main categories: (1) "interlinked," the most literal portrayal as seen on the figures at Hatfield Broadoak (fig. 1), Thorpe-Soken, and the Fitzralph brass at Pebmarsh (fig. 2); (2) "rings set edgewise," a very common convention, less exacting to carve than the interlinked type, and showing rows of rings alternately set to right and to left—it is employed on effigies at Clavering, Danbury, Little Horkesley and Little Easton, and on many brasses such as that at Bowers Gifford (fig. 3); (3) "banded mail," which is really the same as (2) except that a band is inserted between the rows of links—it appears on brasses as a double line. The advantage of this third convention lay in the fact that it left fewer rings to carve, engrave or draw. It is seldom employed on effigies, and none are in Essex. But it can be seen painted in glass on the figure of Robert Lemaire at Rivenhall. It is mostly used in the illuminations of manuscripts. Many effigies of the thirteenth and early fourteenth centuries show the limbs smooth without any specific indication of mail. In these cases the surface was originally coated with "gesso" and the links stamped in the plaster or painted. Effigies now stripped of their mail figuring are at Earls Colne,<sup>3</sup> Halstead, Danbury and Stansted Mountfitchet.

Although mail allowed considerable mobility, it had the accompanying disadvantage of being yielding to a blow and dragging and

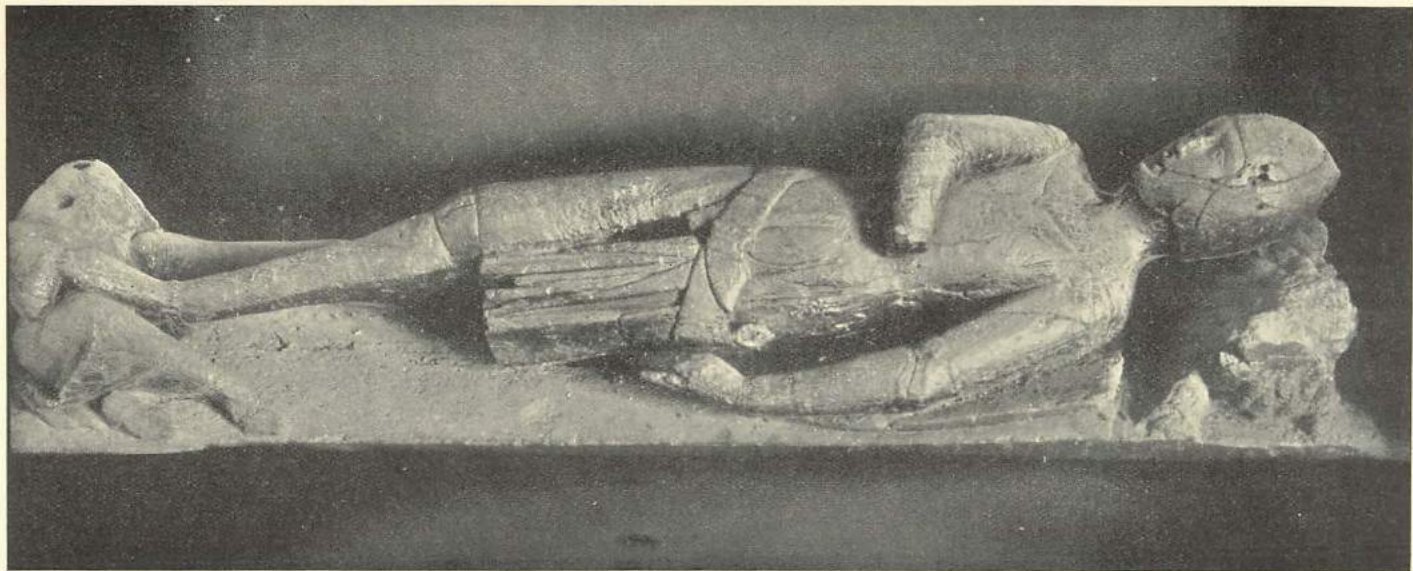
<sup>1</sup> *R.C.H.M., Essex (North-East)*, pl. facing p. 193.

<sup>2</sup> *Ibid. (North-West)*, pl. facing p. xxx.

<sup>3</sup> Recently removed, see p. 287 *infra*.



PLATE III.

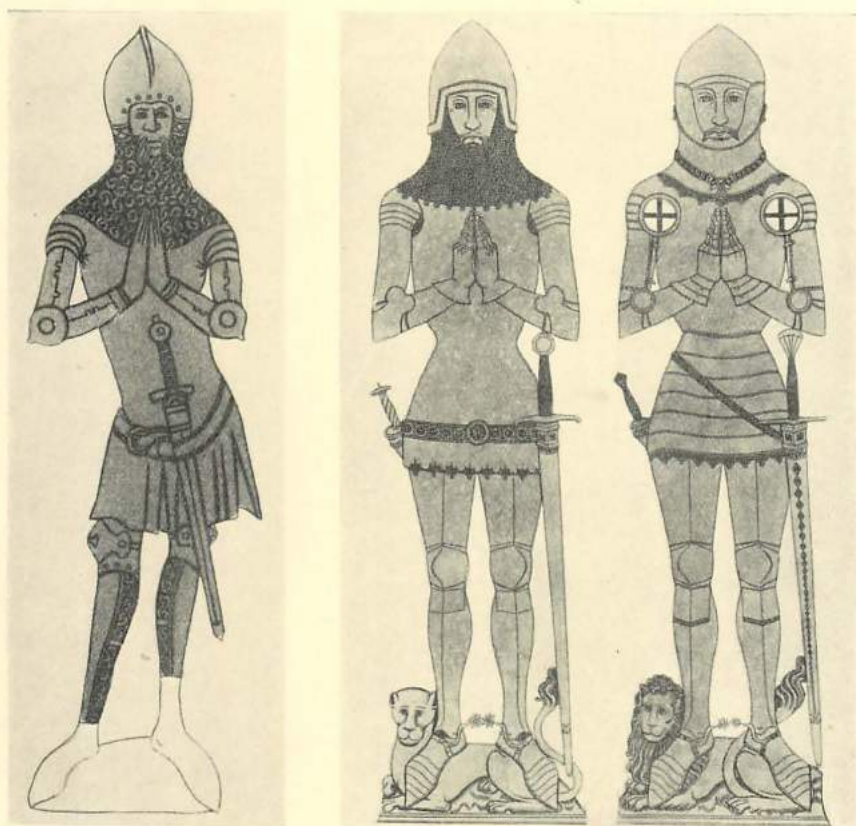


*From photo. in R.C.H.M., Essex, vol. iii, pl. p. 170.*

*By permission of H.M. Stationery Office.*

OAK EFFIGY, PERHAPS OF LAURENCE DE TANY, d. 1317, in Elmstead Church.

PLATE IV.

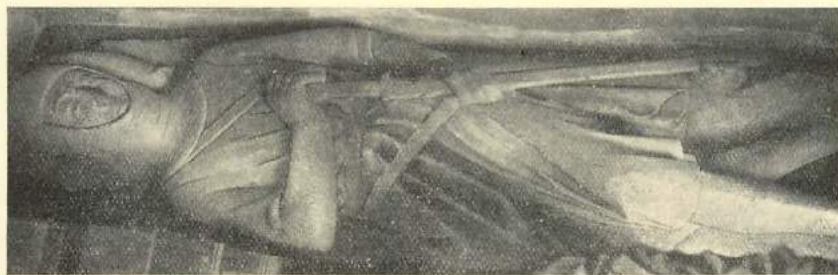


After Waller. (a)

(b)

(a) BRASS OF SIR JOHN DE WAUTONE, d. 1347, in Wimbish Church.

(b) BRASSES OF SIR ROBERT and SIR THOMAS SWYNBORNE, d. 1391 and 1412, in Little Horkelesley Church.



From photo. in R.C.H.M., Essex, vol. iv, pl. p. 29.

By permission of H.M. Stationery Office.

OAK EFFIGY, late XIII<sup>th</sup> century, in the north aisle of Danbury Church.



bunching on a bent joint. Also its weight hung unsupported from the shoulders. The resistant and glancing surface of the helm may



After Waller.

FIG. 2.—BRASS OF SIR WILLIAM FITZ-RALPH, d. c. 1323, in Pebmarsh Church.

have suggested the reinforcement of first the knees and then the elbows with caps of leather or steel. Geoffrey de Mandeville's knees were covered by mail stockings, whereas the de Vere effigy at Hatfield Broadoak shows small knee-caps attached to padded trews. These soon developed into "poleyns" of cuir-bouilli, in which the knee could find room to bend. One is clearly shown on the right knee of the cross-legged effigy in oak in the south aisle at Danbury.<sup>1</sup> Like everything else that was susceptible of decoration in those days, they were often modelled and ornamented with floral patterns, as can be seen on the early fourteenth-century single figure at Halstead, and on the brasses at Pebmarsh (fig. 2) and Bowers Gifford (fig. 3). Probably other reinforcements of plate were used, such as a plastron or breastplate under the mail, for its practicability would be obvious, and craftsmen who could forge a helm were clearly capable of forging a simple breastplate. There are references in inventories and chronicles to such plastrons, but they are usually invisible to the naked eye and so must remain largely a matter of conjecture. There are two

<sup>1</sup> R.C.H.M., *Essex (South-East)*, pl. facing p. 29.

effigies of the thirteenth century, but outside Essex, one in the Temple church in London, and the other in Pershore Abbey in Worcestershire, which show glimpses of some kind of rigid defence of leather or steel strapped over the hauberk, but covered by the surcoat.

Greaves or "schinbalds" make their appearance following the introduction of poleyns. Such defences were known in remote classical times and may, like the plastron, have sometimes been worn beneath the mail stockings instead of being strapped over them. The second quarter of the fourteenth century saw plate reinforcements on arms and legs, accompanied by rondels at the joints worn freely and openly, and the supersession of mail by plate was now definitely on the way. Essex can boast an excellent example of this phase in the brass of Sir William Fitzralph, c. 1323, at Pebmarsh (fig. 2). He still wears the coif and long surcoat of the thirteenth century, and the broad sword-belt intricately laced to the scabbard by thongs (later examples show it attached by locketts). But his arms and legs are cased in plates strapped over the mail. The edge of his gambeson peeps below the skirt of the hauberk, and the highly decorated poleyns are worn over quilted trews. In addition to greaves on the shins, there are articulated plates strapped over the insteps, later to be known as sabatons.<sup>1</sup>

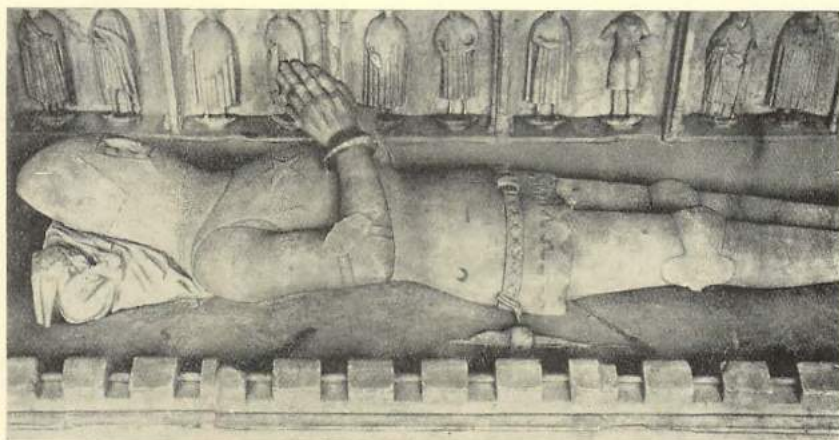
Besides the increasing use of plate, the second quarter of the fourteenth century was marked by the replacement of prick spurs by rowel spurs, the shortening of the surcoat, the simplification of the heavy sword-belt, and the introduction of gauntlets for the hands independent of the sleeves of the hauberk. These improvements were of course gradual and overlapped the fashions which they replaced, but it is often useful to bear them in mind when dating monuments, wall-paintings, etc., whose age is not otherwise indicated.

The type of surcoat cut short in front, but left long behind, to which the early antiquaries quite arbitrarily gave the name of "cyclas"—a word of much wider and more ancient use—is not represented in Essex. It is perhaps most familiar on the well-known brasses of Sir John d'Abernon II at Stoke d'Abernon, Surrey, and Sir John de Creke at Westley Waterless, Cambridgeshire, and these show very clearly the superimposing of one garment of defence upon

<sup>1</sup> The early nineteenth-century antiquaries used a French word *sollerets*, and confined "sabatons" to the square-toed fashion of the early sixteenth century. This was quite arbitrary. Both words have the same meaning and application, and sabatons is the more usual in English texts.



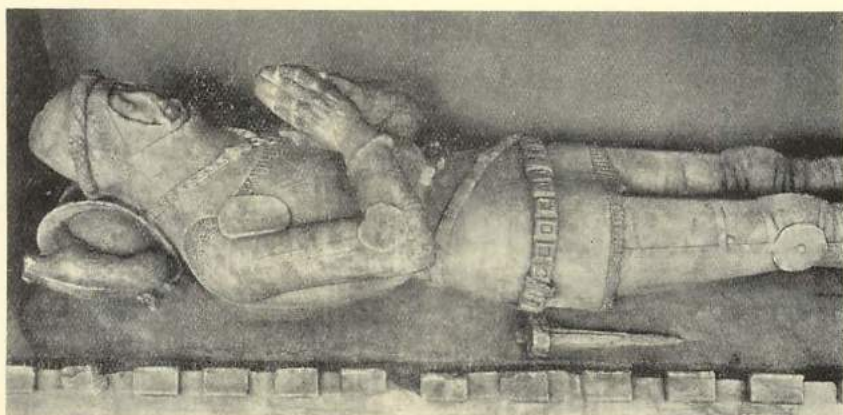
PLATE V.



(a)  
ALABASTER EFFIGY OF THOMAS DE VERE, 8<sup>th</sup> EARL OF OXFORD, d. 1371,  
formerly in Earls Colne Priory.



(b)  
ALABASTER EFFIGY OF SIR WILLIAM MARNEY, d. 1414, in Layer Marney Church.



(c)  
ALABASTER EFFIGY OF RICHARD DE VERE, K.G., 11<sup>th</sup> EARL OF OXFORD, d. 1417,  
formerly in Earls Colne Priory.

PLATE VI.



By permission of Society of Antiquaries.

(a) BRASS OF RICHARD FOX, d. 1439, in Arkesden Church.

(b) MILANESE ARMOUR, c. 1440, formerly at Churburg, now (except the helmet) in the possession of Mr. R. L. Scott at Greenock.



From photo. in R.C.H.M., Essex, vol. i, pl. p. 178.

By permission of H.M. Stationery Office.

(c) ALABASTER EFFIGY OF WALTER FITZWALTER, d. 1432, and ELIZABETH, HIS WIFE, d. 1464, in Little Dunmow Church.



another—gambeson, hauberk and coat of plates. But this quaint garment was not worn exclusively during the third decade of the century. Many remained faithful, like Sir William Fitzralph, to the long surcoat, and there were other ways of curtailing a surcoat, chief of which was the shorter garment sometimes called the "skirted jupon." Essex is rich in examples at a time when as a result of the Black Death formal monuments are rare. It is well shown on the headless brass of a Gifford at Bowers Gifford, c. 1348 (fig. 3). This is in other respects conservative, for it is the last brass surviving in England to show an armament almost exclusively of mail.



After Haines.

FIG. 3.—BRASS OF SIR JOHN GIFFORD, 1348 (?), in Bowers Gifford Church.

In contrast to him, Sir John de Wautone's brass at Wimbish (1347) shows considerable covering of plate (Pl. IV*a*). The pointed bascinet with its pendant curtain of mail has replaced the mail coif. The arms are completely encased in plate—rerebraces, elbow-cops and vambraces. Plate poleyns, greaves and sabatons arm the legs, though the greaves are still strapped over mail stockings. Both the Bowers Gifford and Wimbish brasses show the simplified sword belt. The large contemporary brass of Sir Hugh Hastings at Elsing, Norfolk, exhibits the same individual convention for indicating the mail as at Wimbish, but with the banded style used as an alternative.

The fashion of the second quarter of the fourteenth century is also represented in Essex by the oak effigy at Elmstead (Pl. III). This monument has been attributed to Laurence de Tany, d. 1317,<sup>1</sup> but if it is his, it must have been erected some years after his death. Its painted plaster surface has now completely gone, but enough details were

<sup>1</sup> H. Laver, *Trans. E.A.S.* (n.s.), vol. x, pp. 177-9, and L. R. Buttle *ibid.*, vol. xx, pp. 168 ff.

carved in the wood to indicate what it was intended to show. A pointed egg-shaped bascinet and mail aventail protect head and neck. The lames on the shoulders and the elbow-cops indicate that the arms were clad in plate, and one poleyn appears below the short surcoat or "skirted jupon."



*After Waller.*

FIG. 4.—BRASS OF RALPH DE KNEVYNTON, d. 1370, in Aveley Church.

There is a shield under the left arm, but it is no longer the prominent feature it used to be, and it is doomed soon to disappear altogether from effigies, except as a heraldic feature.

The use of close greaves, like the hinged canons of the vambraces, now confined the appearance of mail to the aventail at the neck and glimpses of the hauberk at the armpits and below the edge of the short tight-fitting jupon, which replaced the looser surcoat in the middle of the century. This remains with small variations the standard equipment of the gentleman of coat-armor for some seventy years, and imparted a uniformity to the representations of the man-at-arms in English art (fig. 5), in contrast with the much more varied usages on the Continent.

The jupon was a thickly-padded garment built up, like an officer's full dress tunic to-day, of numerous thicknesses of material, faced with velvet or silk, and often embroidered with the owner's arms. Sometimes it was itself a coat of plates and was then called a jack or brigandine. The Flemish brass of Ralph de Knevynton (1370) at Aveley (fig. 4) shows one such. The studs which are distributed about its surface are the ornamental heads of rivets which

fix a multitude of small plates to a substratum of canvas. The smaller number in the upper part indicates the presence of larger body plates beneath the velvet exterior. The chains which attach the sword and dagger to the body are a Continental feature rarely



PLATE VII.



From photo. in R.C.H.M., Essex, vol. i, pl. p. 50. By permission of H.M. Stationery Office.

MONUMENT OF TOUCH TO JOHN DE VERE, 15<sup>th</sup> EARL OF OXFORD, d. 1539, and ELIZABETH, HIS WIFE, in Castle Hedingham Church.

found in England, though they are shown on an effigy of a Hilton at Swine, Yorkshire. Brigandines were heavy, but flexible. The great Talbot, Earl of Shrewsbury, when he took the field at the age of 70 at the battle of Chatillon in 1452, which ended the Hundred Years War, is stated to have worn a brigandine and ridden a cob on account of his years.



FIG. 5.—

BRASS OF THOMAS STAPEL,  
serjeant-at-arms, d. 1371,  
in Shopland Church.

The second half of the fourteenth century and early years of the next are well represented in Essex by the brasses at Chrishall, Shopland, Little Horkesley (the elder of the two Swynbornes), South Ockendon and Halstead. The legs of Thomas Stapel (1371), which are now mostly missing, show brigandine-like studs on the thighs, a fashion that disappears after this date (fig. 5). Unfortunately the lower part of this interesting brass is now covered by pews.

The same uniform arming can be seen sculptured in the round on the effigy formerly at Earls Colne (Pl. Va), and on that at Halstead, and at Layer Marney (Pl. Vb). But a close observer will see that the Earls Colne and Halstead figures are earlier in style, since the aventails are short and the borders of the vambraces and leg harness are without the raised decorated bands which are a feature of the later alabaster effigies, and which have their counterpart in the engrailed border on the brasses. These ornamental borders of brass, decorated with engraved or pointillé patterns, are to be seen on the armour still preserved at Churburg, in South Tyrol, in the mountain castle where it

has always been kept.<sup>1</sup> The presence of these borders suggests that the date c. 1360 given by the Royal Commission to the Layer Marney effigy is too early and that the attribution to Sir William Marney, d. 1414, given by Chancellor is more likely.

<sup>1</sup> Trapp and Mann, *The Armoury of the Castle of Churburg* (1929), pls. x-xiv,



The bascinet was equipped with a snouted, movable visor, pivoted at the sides. This could be detached by means of a hinge and pin, and for obvious reasons effigies and brasses usually omit it. The empty hinges are faithfully shown on an effigy of this time at Tolleshunt Knights. The meaning of this detail puzzled the late Mr. F. Chancellor, though he accurately reproduced it.<sup>1</sup> Round the lower edge of the aventail of this figure there is a series of tabs, each ensigned with a crescent. These may not represent a collar, as suggested, but are more probably the scalloped border of a tippet worn beneath the aventail.<sup>2</sup>

The inventory of Thomas, Duke of Gloucester, taken at his castle of Pleshey in Essex, after his arrest and execution by the king in 1397, gives valuable documentary evidence of an English armoury of this time. It was printed in full by the late Lord Dillon,<sup>3</sup> and we give below such extracts as refer to armour translated from the half-French half-English language in which it is drawn up :

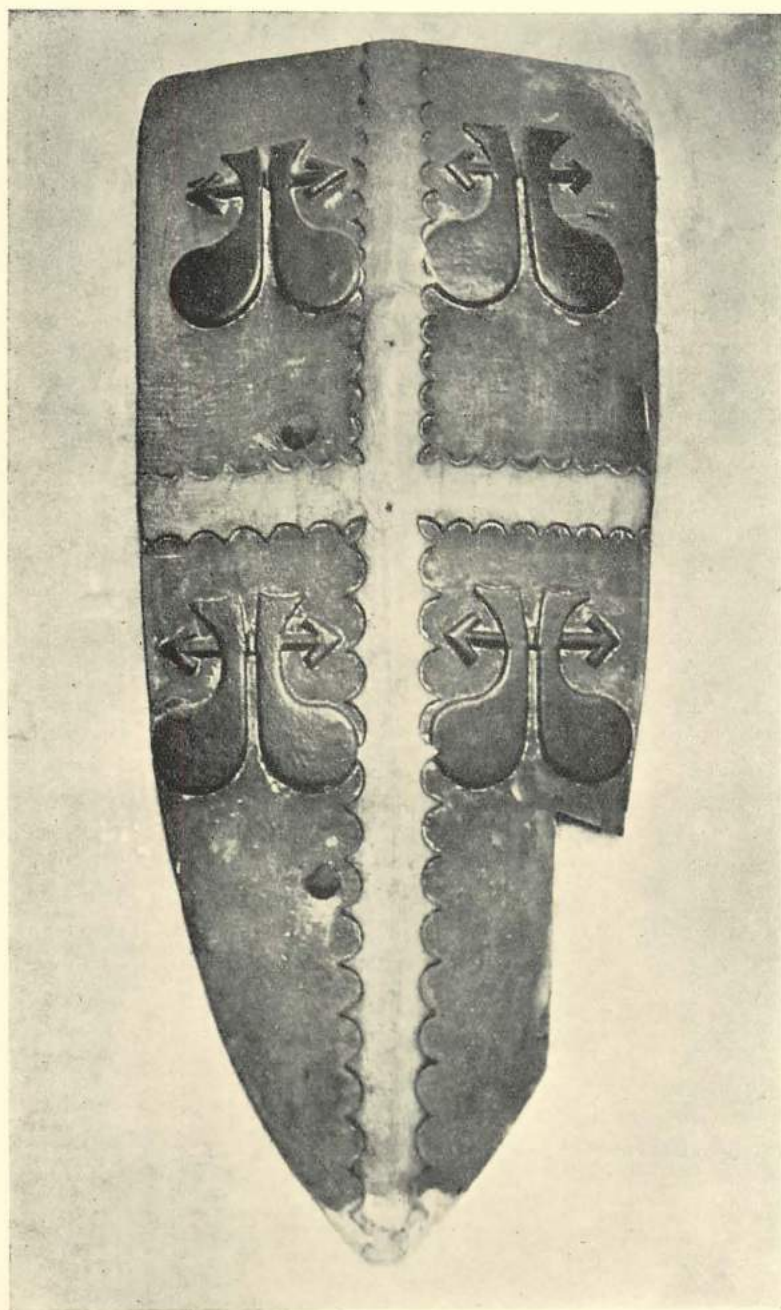
Firstly, two bascinets with visors and two aventails [otherwise known as camails, but the French word "camail" never appears in this inventory]	-	-	-	4l.
Item, two kettle-hats [ <i>i.e.</i> war hats very like the modern steel helmet], one of bright steel with a border of silver gilt, the other with its aventail covered with russet velvet	-	-	-	10s.
Item, three habergeons, two of them of fine Lombardy mail ( <i>petit maille de Lumbardy</i> )	-	-	-	60s.
Item, a breastplate with a paunce [abdomen] of steel	-	-	-	20s.
Item, two paunces and one steel bracer for plates with one pair of arms	-	-	-	33s. 4d.
Item, a pair of stockings of mail	-	-	-	10s.
Item, a pallet [light headpiece] of Lombardy with a visor	-	-	-	20s.
Item, two bascinets for jousts of war with parts of helms	-	-	-	40s.
Item, a short aventail and a pair of gussets, one small armpiece ( <i>bracer</i> ) and three pairs of voidours [another form of gusset for protecting exposed parts like the armpits or fork]	-	-	-	13s. 4d.
Item, three helms for the jousts of peace with two visors ( <i>umbres</i> )	-	-	-	33s. 4d.
Item, a pair of brigandines covered with red velvet, garnished with silver gilt [probably referring to the rivet heads], and a pair of sleeves of plate	-	-	-	66s. 8d.
Item, a pair of brigandines covered with blue baudekyn, garnished with silver, with the sleeves without plate	-	-	-	66s. 8d.
Item, a pair of brigandines covered with red velvet garnished with copper-gilt, with a collar of steel for the jousts of war	-	-	-	40s.

<sup>1</sup> *Ancient Sepulchral Monuments of Essex* (1890), pl. cxiii.

<sup>2</sup> Cf. that on the effigy at Clehonger—*R.C.H.M., Herefordshire*, vol. 1 (1931), pl. 51.

<sup>3</sup> *Arch. Journ.*, vol. liv (1897), pp. 275 ff., and particularly pp. 305-7.

PLATE VIII.

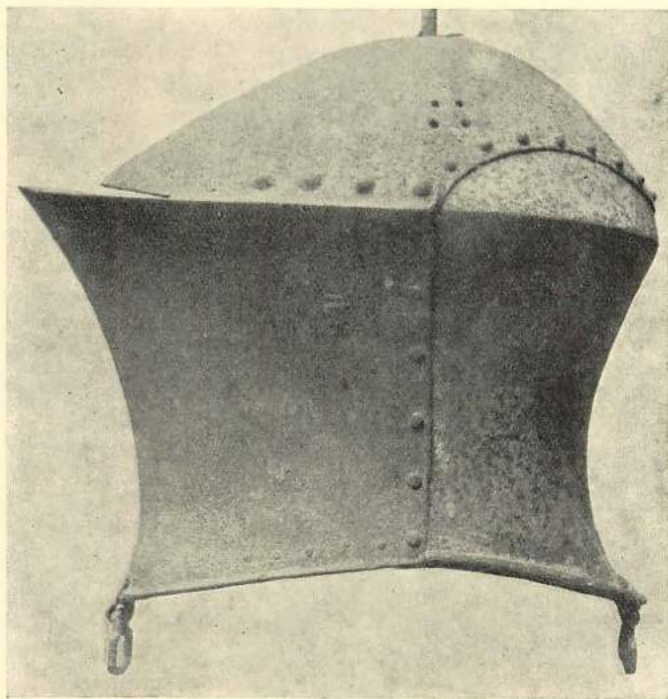


*From photo. in R.C.H.M., Essex, vol. i, pl. p. xxxiii. By permission of H.M. Stationery Office.*

OAK SHIELD, WITH THE ARMS OF BOURCHIER, early XIV<sup>th</sup> century (?),  
in Halstead Church.



PLATE IX.



*By permission of the Society of Antiquaries.*

HELM, late XV<sup>th</sup> century, which formerly hung over the tomb of John de Vere, Earl of Oxford, d. 1539, in Castle Hedingham Church; now in the Bargello, Florence.

Item, a pair of plates [for the body] covered with blue velvet for the jousts of war	-	-	40s.
Item, two pairs of plates covered with black velvet	-	-	73s. 4d.
Item, a pair of plates for the jousts of peace covered with red velvet	-	-	40s.
Item, a pair of plates gilt for the jousts of peace with vambraces and rerebraces, one gauntlet and one bridle gauntlet ( <i>maindeferr'</i> ) [ <i>i.e.</i> , full arms of plate, the right gauntlet being smaller]	-	-	100s.
Item, a pair of plates of blue baudelkyn which formerly belonged to the late King Edward	-	-	10s.
Item, a pair of brigandines of which the front and back are white and the lower part covered with blue velvet	-	-	26s. 8d.
Item, two pairs of leg-harness called "forhernys" [probably covering the front of the leg only, as opposed to the next item which would completely encase the limb in two parts, joined by hinges and straps]	-	-	13s. 4d.
Item, three pairs of complete leg-harness ( <i>leghernys entiers</i> )	-	-	20s.
Item, two pairs of rerebraces [for the upper arm], three pairs of vambraces [for the elbow and lower arm], and a pair of sabatons	-	-	23s. 4d.
Item, three pairs of plate gauntlets of which two are garnished with laton gilt [ <i>cf.</i> the contemporary gauntlets at Churburg and those in the Wallace Collection, nos. 6 and 7, with their engraved brass borders and enrichments]	-	-	13s. 4d.
Item, three pairs of rerebraces, three vambraces, three bridle gauntlets ( <i>mandeferr'</i> ) and three gauntlets ( <i>gantz</i> ) for the jousts of peace	-	-	30s.
Item, a bridlegauntlet and a vambrace, a rerebrace for the jousts of peace	-	-	2s. 6d.
Item, eight bascinets without aventails, with three visors	-	-	24s.
Item, three breastplates	-	[? each]	3s.
Item, three pairs of vambraces, one pair of rerebraces	-	[? each]	12s.
Item, three pairs of complete ( <i>entier</i> ) leg-harness and two pairs of sabatons	-	-	16s. 8d.
Item, eight old habergeons of iron and five worn-out ( <i>fiebl</i> ) aventails. <sup>1</sup>	-	-	13s. 4d.
Item, a fine sword of Bordeaux with the scabbard of red velvet and the pommel and the hilt and the belt garnished with silver gilt	-	-	60s.
Item, a Scottish sword ( <i>espe descoco</i> ) with mounts ( <i>herness</i> ) of copper-gilt	-	-	6s. 8d.
Item, a Bordeaux sword with mounts of silver-gilt with the scabbard with mounts of silver-gilt	-	-	13s. 4d.

Then follow various "short war swords," "other swords longer," "a new baselard [broad-bladed civilian sword] of Bordeaux," "four old baselards and falchions [short curved swords]," "a fine dagger with the hilt of beryl and the scabbard of cloth of gold (*ryban dor de damasq*) and mounts of silver-gilt and embroidered with white perre [? pearls], in a case, 13s. 4d."

<sup>1</sup> Many writers, confusing it with the French *ventaille*, have believed the aventail to be a synonym for visor, but if any further proof to the contrary is needed the contexts in this inventory make the meaning clear. In the first item both visors and aventails are mentioned along with bascinets, and here the aventails are included with other old mail.



"Another dagger in the form of a small sword with pommel, etc."

"Seven short daggers," "a short knife (*cotil*) of Ireland with the handle in the form of a roebuck's head with the scabbard mounts of silver-gilt," "a dagger for the lists with two vamplates [circular guards for protecting the grip], 20*d.*"

Various lance-heads, a bastard saddle, etc.

Then: "Item, three new cotearmours with the arms of the Duke of Gloucester of velvet embroidered with Cyprus gold and Cyprus silver, good and rich (*bones et riches*), 20*l.*"

"Item, a pennon and a horse trapper embroidered with the said arms, 20*l.*"

Then follow more trappers, curtains, carpets and other textiles.

The whole gives an impressive picture of the armoury kept by a great nobleman for the use of himself and his retainers.

The "pallet de Lombardy" and "petit maille de Lombardye" suggest that the productions of Milan were already current in England, and that the resemblance between the Milanese armour at Churburg and that on the English alabaster effigies is by no means fortuitous. Swords of Bordeaux are frequently referred to in inventories both in this country and abroad. It is interesting to notice that already a distinction is made between armour for jousts and armour for the field, including bridle gauntlets, and that one of the pairs of plates covered with blue baudekyn had belonged to the duke's father, King Edward III. One brigandine is noteworthy as having sleeves of plate.

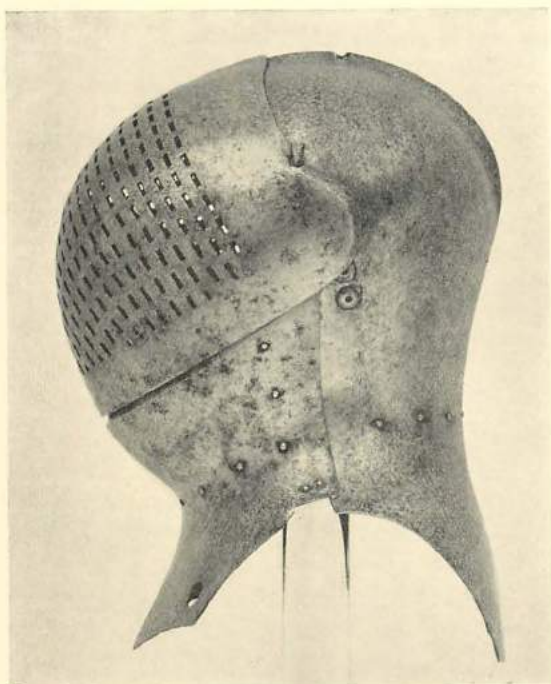
It is not easy to draw an exact distinction between brigandines, pairs of plates, and breastplates, but the first were probably constructed of small plates only and the last forged in one solid plate, while the pairs of plates were doubtless constructed of plates of various sizes like those of the Venetian garrison found at Chalcis.<sup>1</sup>

The final stage in the development of plate armour was to cover the mail which still appeared at neck and arm-pits. The transition is patently demonstrated at Little Horkesley by the brass figures placed side by side of Sir Robert and Sir Thomas Swynborne, father and son, who died in 1391 and 1412 respectively (Pl. IV*b*). Both brasses must have been laid down at the same time, for their double canopy and altar-tomb form one composition, but the artist has shown the difference between the generations in their modes of arming. The plate gorget, rondels (or besagues as they were called) at the arm-pits, and the longer cuffs to the gauntlets, were

<sup>1</sup> C. J. Foulkes, *Archæologia*, vol. lxii, pt. 2 (1911), pl. liv.

PLATE X.

(a)



(b)



(a) HELM OF SIR GILES CAPEL, c. 1520 } formerly in Rayne Church.  
(b) ARMET, early XVI<sup>th</sup> century }

Both now in the Metropolitan Museum, New York.



innovations. The younger man has dispensed with the jupon, thus revealing a breastplate and skirt of lames, such as had probably been long in vogue, but have not hitherto been visible on account of the almost universal use of the jupon.

The counterpart in stone to the brass of Sir Thomas Swynborne is the alabaster effigy of Richard de Vere, K.G., eleventh Earl of Oxford (1417), formerly at Earls Colne (Pl. Vc), and now in St. Stephen's Chapel, Bures (Suffolk), whither it was removed by the late Colonel W. G. Carwardine Probert, F.S.A., in 1935-36. The plate gorget can be seen fitting closely over the mail aventail, and the armpits are protected by "besagues." Below the skirt of broad lames the hauberk still peeps out. The ornamental borders of the rerebraces and vambraces, cuisses and greaves, are similar to those of the Halstead and Layer Marney effigies already mentioned.

Essex is not rich in effigies of the fifteenth century, but there are some fifteen brasses to take up the tale at this point. The complete symmetrical harness of plate as arrived at in the second decade of the century and continued up to the 'forties is represented by brasses at Wendens Ambo, Felsted, Tolleshunt d'Arcy, Bocking and Springfield. A later stage of the fashion is exhibited by an anonymous brass at Ashen of c. 1440.

The influence of Milan can again be seen in the important changes which were introduced in the middle of the century and are exhibited on the brass of Richard Fox (1439) at Arkesden (Pl. VIa). The heavy armament of the left arm is a simplified but quite truthful representation of a type of Milanese "Gothic" armour of which a number of examples exist (Pl. VIb). The articulation of the breastplate in two parts, the lower one generally pointed in the centre and cusped, is not always visible on the brasses on account of the placing of the hands, but its existence can be detected on the similar brass of Richard Dixon (1438) at Cirencester, Glos.

The brasses at Willingale Doe (1442) and Little Waltham (1447) are exact replicas of brasses at Hayes (Middlesex), Crowhurst (Sussex), and elsewhere. They too represent the new "Gothic" style, but without the asymmetrical reinforcements of the left arms exhibited by Richard Fox.

The fully developed style is to be seen on the brass of Thomas Colte (1471) at Roydon (very similar to the Henry Paris brass at Hildersham, Cambs), with its large pauldrons on the shoulders, exaggerated elbows, pointed cuffs to the gauntlets, and tassets depending by straps from the much shortened skirt. Variations

can be seen at Little Easton (1483), Latton (c. 1490), Little Bentley (1490), and a more modified form which comes in at the end of the century at High Laver (c. 1495) and Hempstead (1498).

A typical alabaster effigy of the second half of the fifteenth century in full "Gothic" plate is at Little Dunmow (Pl. VIc). Probably erected nearer the date of the death of the wife than of the husband, it shows much more clearly than a brass can do, the shell-like flutings and ridges which have earned the style its architectural nickname. These features are, however, more characteristic of the German than the Italian fashion which preferred round contours and smooth surfaces. The bascinet was now replaced by the sallet, a light helmet of sou'-wester shape, worn with a plate bevor or chin-piece. It seldom appears on effigies and brasses, as these are from now on usually shown bareheaded.

The Howard Household Accounts of the estate of Stoke-by-Nayland are an invaluable documentary source of information for the second half of the fifteenth century. Although Stoke-by-Nayland is on the Suffolk side of the county boundary, it is so near to Essex that it may be included here as a counterpart to the Pleshey inventory already examined. The entries are too numerous to be given in full, and can be read in the Roxburghe Club volumes for 1841 and 1844, where they were published by Beriah Botfield and J. Payne Collier respectively, from the original documents in the possession of Sir Thomas Phillipps, Bart., the Duke of Norfolk, and the Society of Antiquaries. A few extracts are given below; the references to brigandines—variously covered with velvet or leather—doublets of fence, sallets of Milan—with or without visors—are very numerous.

*Sub anno 1464:* And my master lent hym a pair of breganderys cueryd (*covered*) with blak ledyr and a standerd off mail [*cf.* the effigy at Little Dunmow] and a bowe, and a salat wyth a vesere of meleyn (*Milan*).

And my mastyr lent hym a peyr of small curas (*curates = cuirass*) with gardys and vumbards and polrownys (*pauldrons*).

In August folwyng (1469) my mastyr became suerte for my said Lord to Thomas Armerer of London ffor ii harneyses be my lordes desyringe, for xx marc.

Item payd the same day (1463) for xii standardes (*collars*) off mayle, xvii.

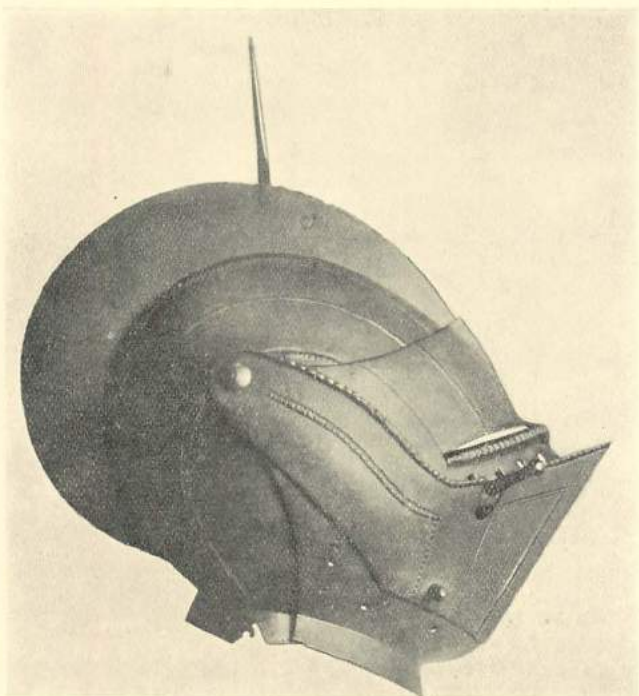
Item, the same day to Cakebrede ffor a harneysse complet, ssafe salatt and grevys, v marc.

Interesting details of storage and packing are :

(1463)	Item, ffor a harneys babelle	-	-	xviijd.
	Item, ffor a lokke to the same	-	-	iiijd.
	Item, in hey to trosse the harneys	-	-	jd. ob.
	Item, i doseyn armyng poyntys [ <i>laces for armour</i> ]	-	-	iijd.
	Item, ii doseyn red poyntys	-	-	iiijd.



PLATE XI.



(a)

CLOSE-HELMET, second half of the XVI<sup>th</sup> century, believed to be from a tomb of the Jocelyn family in High Roding Church.  
Now in the possession of Mr. F. H. Cripps-Day.



(b)

*From photo. in R.C.H.M., Essex, vol. iv, pl. p. 101. By permission of H.M. Stationery Office.*

ALABASTER EFFIGY OF SIR GABRIEL POYNTZ, d. 1607, in North Ockendon Church,

There are references to Robyn, "the armerer" of Ipswich, who received 3s. for twelve days' work in "fforbeshyng." He and his man were put up and received 12*d.* for their "bed and drynge in the toun." John Broune, "the brigande makere," is also mentioned. Other entries are:

January, 1463/64: Item, govyn to a man that browt the byekoket [a kind of round visored helmet] thro Syre Robart Chaumbreleyn, xi*d.*

Item, the xxi day off Marche (1463/64) payd ffor gyldynge off the harness of my masterys sword, iij*s.* iij*d.*

Item, the xxii day of Marche payd for a scabard to my masterys swyrd, iis.

The next entry is somewhat surprising:

Item, the same day for shavyng off my master, i*d.*

25 March, 1464: Item, payd to the goldsmythe that made the bokelys, pendawntes and barrys to my masterys salat and his byecoket, xs. iij*d.*

Item, the same day my mastyr payd to Derykke Armorer for makyngge clene off a byecoket off the sayd masterys and a bylle, ijs.

Brigandine nails are purchased by the twenty thousand for xis. viij*d.*; and 4*d.* is paid for "oyle of olyve for harneys." Nowadays we prefer mineral to vegetable oil for cleaning armour. A later entry mentions "iii qrtes oyle for to scower harnesse, xd."

John Corbette, a jakete, and I have lent heme a pair keweras (*cuirass*) of melen (*Milan*), and a fine salet of melen withe a visor.

Robert Coke . . . and he hathe on[e] of my fynest gorgetes of steel.

One learns, too, that armour was pawned (as also was the case with old King René of Anjou about the same time): "And my mastyr toke to Nutbeme ffor to plege owt his harneys att Bury vjs. viij*d.*"

"A langedde beffe" (*langue de boeuf* or *cinquedeu*) is mentioned among the contents of coffers filled with armour and arms. In 1468, 30 September, "paid for a harnes complete for hym (Master Nicholas Howard) and an estriche fether, vj*li.* xv*js.* viij*d.*" A little later, "John Nytere. Item, paid for a harness complete for hym the same day (16 October) and an estriche fether, vij*li.*"

Then, "Item, John Nitere hathe borrowed of my master a salet withoute a viser."

In the later entries, between 1481 and 1490, in the accounts of John, Duke of Norfolk, and Thomas, Earl of Surrey, the entries relating to armour are less numerous and informative:

"Harry Pigote, hath a gestron (? *plastron*) of my Lordes, a peir of splentis [for the arms] and a jaket, a salate, a standart [of mail], a gusset."



Similarly, Harry Manewaryng "hath a peire brigandines kurvored (*covered*) with purpil velvet, a salate, a standart, a cheef of arows, a peir of splentys, and his jakete, and a gusset."

In the equipping of the ships for the expedition to the North in 1491 one reads of "xij grete paves" (shields) and oil for painting them. A trunk on board ship was packed with a curious assortment of armour and other articles :

In a cofer, a harnes complyte and a bykkete (? bicocket), and a standart of meyle, and a peire of gussetes, and a folde (*fauld = breech*) of meyle, a salade garnessed with golde, x lb. dates and v loffes of sugar. A vestment, a superaltar, a corparas, a chalys, a mesbooke, an auter cloth. In a gardviande, a peir brigandines, a plakart [armour for the abdomen], ii bavieres [bevors, or chin-pieces], iij peire gantelez, a salete garnessed with golde, another with a bokle and pendant gilte, a peire mahewtrys (*sic*) and ij olde bavieres ; a peir brigandines, slyves of velvet.

The furniture for Lord Howard's cabin included :

In another cofer iijj peir schetz (sheets) for my Lord . . . x schertes, ij armyng dobletz [to be worn under armour] and a jakete of leder, vj napkins, toyales, . . . a pyssyng bassyn of silver . . . a bagge with gussetz, ij salades, a peir tabuls [? for play], a bagge of cheste men (*chessmen*), a piece of canvas.

Large payments were made when Lord Howard was created a Duke :

Item . . . my Lord rekened with Hew Goldsmith, and he axsith for an harnes of gold to my Lordes swerd, weying a nownce di, at vjd., weyte iij*li*. xijs.

To Jhon Armerer for dyting and dressyng of my Lordes swerd at his creacion ; for all maner of thyng, ijs. viij*d*.

Item, my Lorde payde to the armerer of Flaundres apou his leger harnes, vjs. viij*d*.

Another inventory, that of the goods and chattels of John de Vere, thirteenth Earl of Oxford, drawn up in 1513, has been published by the late Sir William St. John Hope.<sup>1</sup> Among the items will be noticed the armour "for my lord's body," which consisted of two brigandines, two sallets with beavers (chin-pieces), a hat of steel (which differed from the sallet in having a broad circular brim), and the complete plate armour for his limbs, viz., vambraces and pauldrons for the arms and shoulders, gauntlets, and "leg-harness." Further, there is mention of a jacket of gold, lined with green sarcenet, to be worn over the armour, like the tabard on Sir Roger Wentworth's effigy.

<sup>1</sup> *Archaeologia*, vol. lxvi (1914-5), pp. 323, 341, 343. I am indebted to the Rev. G. Montagu Benton, F.S.A., for this reference.

PLATE XII.



Photo. by V. and A. Museum.

By permission of the Director.

DRAWING OF AN ENRICHED GREENWICH ARMOUR OF SIR THOMAS RADCLIFFE, K.G.,  
3<sup>rd</sup> EARL OF SUSSEX (1526?-1583), in the Jacobe Album in the Victoria and Albert Museum.



PLATE XIII.

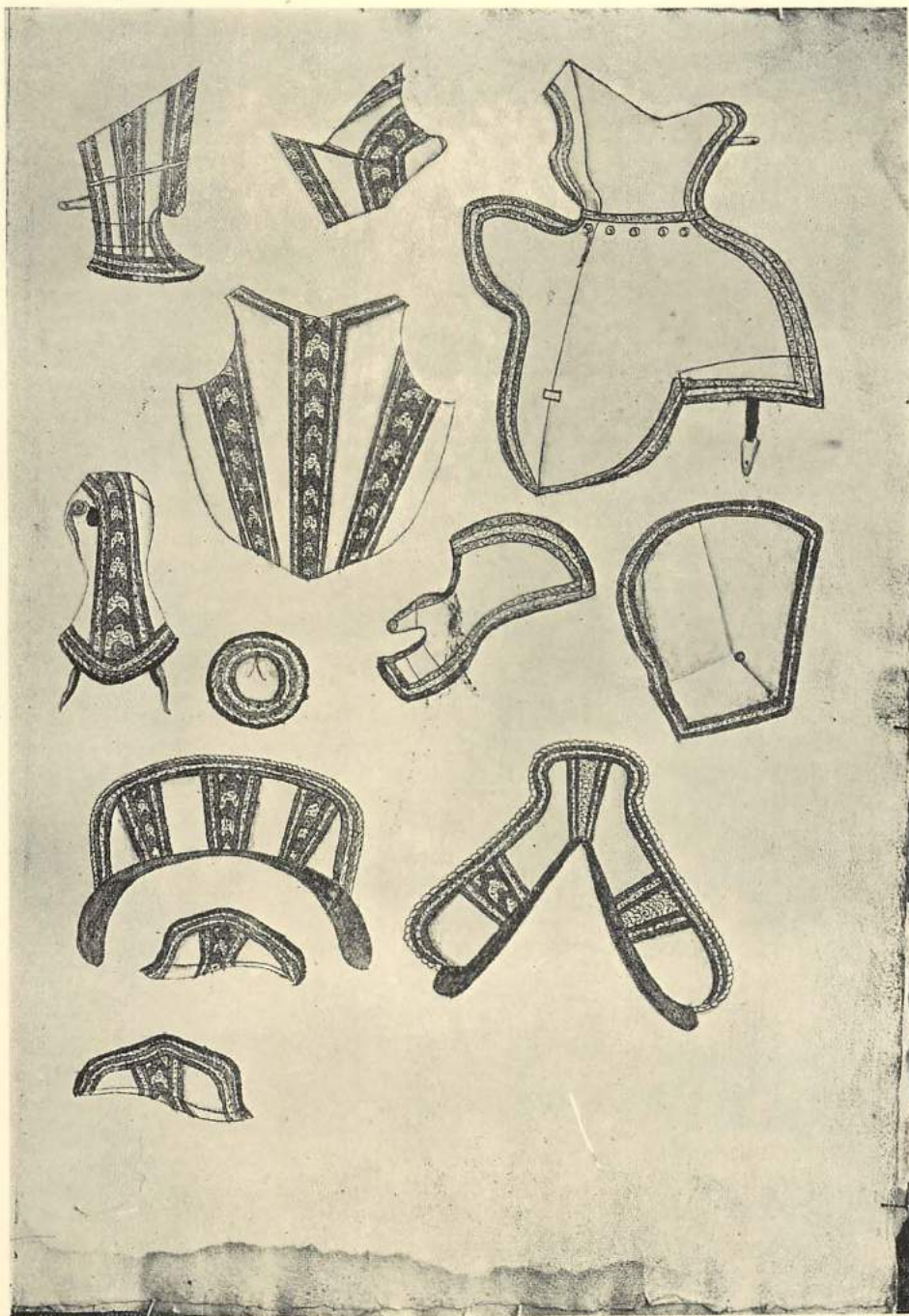


Photo. by V. and A. Museum.

By permission of the Director.

DOUBLE PIECES OF THE ARMOUR OF SIR THOMAS RADCLIFFE, EARL OF SUSSEX, in the  
Jacobe Album in the Victoria and Albert Museum.

The spelling of the entries has here been modernized, but the original spelling will be found in *Archæologia* :

*In the Armoury house [at Colne].*

Eight-score and fifteen sallets at 16 <i>d.</i> each	-	-	11 <i>l.</i> 13 <i>s.</i> 4 <i>d.</i>
101 brigandines at 2 <i>s.</i>	-	-	10 <i>l.</i> 2 <i>s.</i>
Six score and four halberds at 12 <i>d.</i>	-	-	6 <i>l.</i> 4 <i>s.</i>
9 new coats at 6 <i>s.</i> 8 <i>d.</i> each	-	-	3 <i>l.</i>
77 pairs of splints [plates for the arms] at 12 <i>d.</i> the pair	-	-	4 <i>l.</i> ( <i>sic.</i> )
5 pairs of old gauntlets	-	-	3 <i>s.</i>
16 corslets [light half-suits with arms] at 6 <i>s.</i> 8 <i>d.</i> each	-	-	5 <i>l.</i> 6 <i>s.</i> 8 <i>d.</i>
A pair of old rivets ( <i>Ryvettes</i> ) <sup>1</sup>	-	-	3 <i>s.</i> 4 <i>d.</i>
Seven score old bills	-	-	46 <i>s.</i> 8 <i>d.</i>
2 pairs of brigandines for my lord's body	-	-	40 <i>s.</i>
his vambraces, pauldrons, 2 sallets with beavers, and a hat of steel, 2 gauntlets, and his leg harness	-	-	3 <i>l.</i>
Six score bows at 16 <i>d.</i> each	-	-	8 <i>l.</i>
64 sheaves of arrows without cases, old	-	-	53 <i>s.</i> 4 <i>d.</i>
4 sheaves with cases	-	-	6 <i>s.</i> 8 <i>d.</i>
4 bundles of bow-staves, with 16 staves in every bundle, and 8 old staves	-	-	26 <i>s.</i> 8 <i>d.</i>
A boar spear	-	-	16 <i>d.</i>
84 pairs of gussets [of mail] at 12 <i>d.</i> the pair	-	-	4 <i>l.</i> 4 <i>s.</i>
18 gorgets [probably standards of mail]	-	-	20 <i>s.</i>
25 aprons of mail	-	-	25 <i>s.</i>

Total 66*l.* 16*s.* (*sic.*).

*"Chapell stuff" at Sudbury.*

11 arrows for a crossbow and 2 crossbows	-	-	13 <i>s.</i> 4 <i>d.</i>
--	---	---	--------------------------

*My Lord's apparel.*

A jacket of gold, lined with green sarcenet to wear upon harness	-	-	20 <i>s.</i>
Another jacket of green and white velvet	-	-	10 <i>s.</i>
A horse harness wrought crosswise with buckles	-	-	10 <i>s.</i>

The effigy of Sir Roger Wentworth (1539) at Wethersfield wears a tabard which conceals the armour of the trunk. The formerly exaggerated pointed toes of the sabatons are now broad and round, and the large elbow pieces and reinforced pauldrons have been modified. This fashion is also to be seen on the two effigies in black stone of Henry, first Lord Marney and his son John, second Lord Marney, who died in 1523 and 1525, at Layer Marney. The contrast of their sober lines with the rich Renaissance ornament on other parts of the tombs immediately strikes the eye.

<sup>1</sup> Often referred to in documents as "almayn rivets" (*revittir*), a form of light munition armour. The "pair" here probably refers to the breast and back.



There flourished in Germany in the first third of the sixteenth century a fashion for breaking up the smooth surface of plate by flutings, which had first appeared in the preceding generation, but were now developed in a more rigid manner over the whole suit. It does not appear to have been much in favour outside Germany, but as that country had now reached the front rank as an armour producing country, it must be treated as an important development of the armourer's craft. A reflection of this fashion is found in Essex on the slab of black touch carved in relief with the kneeling figure of John, fifteenth Earl of Oxford (1539) at Castle Hedingham (Pl. VII). The treatment here is rather crude and lacks that sense of direct observation that characterized the tomb-makers' attitude to armour in previous times.

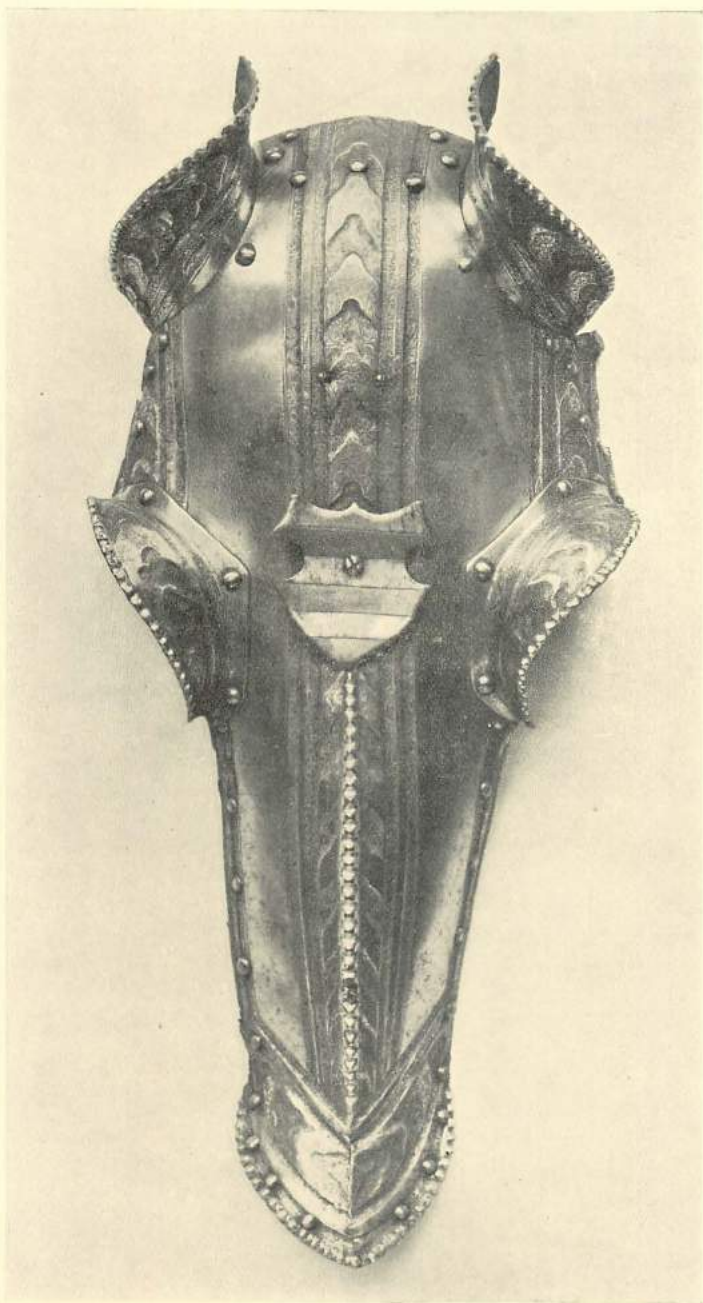
If in the first half of the sixteenth century the evidence of effigies and brasses is disappointing, it is compensated by the fact that we have now reached an age when we can find surviving armour instead of having to base our knowledge on pictorial representations and inventories. The earliest object of this kind in Essex is probably the oak shield which hangs on the wall of the south aisle of Halstead church (Pl. VIII). Unfortunately it is fixed in its present position in such a manner that it is impossible to examine the back for traces of linings or straps that would indicate whether it was made for active use or merely as a funeral achievement. But its shape and the design of the Bouchier arms carved in low relief, attest its high antiquity. The arms have been repainted, and the present tinctures are incorrect. It may be as old as the early years of the fourteenth century, and belong, as tradition states, to the tomb of John de Bouchier (c. 1328). It must be added to the exiguous number of English medieval shields, of which those of the Black Prince at Canterbury, of Henry V, and the so-called shield of Edward III at Westminster, have been described in detail by the late Sir Guy Laking in his *Record of European Armour and Arms*.

The helm which hung in Castle Hedingham church to within living memory,<sup>1</sup> and was removed about 1871, being now in the Museo Nazionale in the Bargello, Florence, has already been the subject of a note in these pages<sup>2</sup> (Pl. IX). Its surface shows considerable traces of the gilt floral decoration, with a large O in the

<sup>1</sup> "I well remember the tomb of the 15<sup>th</sup> Earl of Oxford standing in the centre of the chancel, and the helm and gauntlets hanging from the wall . . . Mr. Cutts must, I think, be mistaken in saying that the crest was a boar's head. It should have been 'the whole hog.'"—The late C. F. D. Sperling, F.S.A., in a letter to the writer, 21 Feb., 1936.

<sup>2</sup> *Trans. E.A.S.*, vol. xix (n.s.), pp. 359-60; see also vol. i (o.s., 1858), p. 134.

PLATE XIV.



*Photo. by V. and A. Museum.*

*By permission of the Director.*

CHANFRON, EMBOSSED, ETCHED AND GILT, showing decoration similar to the Earl of Sussex armour. South German, second half of the XVI<sup>th</sup> century. Now in the Victoria and Albert Museum.



centre, with which it was embellished when it was adapted for funerary purposes. It is one of an important group of five English helmets of the fifteenth century, of which the others are in Great Haseley Church, Oxfordshire, in St. George's Chapel, Windsor, in the Wallace Collection, and at Sherborne Castle (the recently rediscovered Coleshill helm).<sup>1</sup>

The famous helm of St. Giles Capel (Pl. Xa) is one of four helmets formerly in Rayne church, two of which are now in the Metropolitan Museum, New York. It has been described in detail by the late Baron de Cosson.<sup>2</sup> Not only is the helm a remarkable example of its kind, but it belonged to a man who was a noted jousting knight in the brilliant early days of Henry VIII's reign and who distinguished himself in his campaigns abroad. He was one of the knights who, with the king, challenged all comers for thirty days on the Field of the Cloth of Gold in 1520. The smooth roundness of its form is deliberately designed so that no lodgement could be effected by an opponent's weapon in the combats on foot at the barriers or in the *champ clos*. The hinge of the detachable visor is cunningly concealed, the breaths in the visor are small and numerous with no outward flanges, and the visor fits exactly into the chin-piece. It was worn bolted to the breast, and the head could only be turned within it. Two eyelet holes for lacing the lining cap can be seen at the side. The back part, which closely resembles other English helmets of this type, suggests that it may have been made in this country.

The second helmet from Rayne church is an Italian *armet à rondelle* of the early years of the sixteenth century (Pl. Xa). Its date is indicated by the roped borders at the neck and on the additional plate at the chin, and the slight horizontal fluting of the lower part of the visor in the Spanish manner. The *armet* was a type of helmet devised in such a way that instead of being lowered over the head, as had been the case with all previous helmets, it could be made to open at the chin on hinges and so be clasped round the head, thereby fitting it more closely. The hinges of the visor are concealed on the same principle as on the other helm, and the chin plate was an extra protection to prevent the visor being forced up.

There are a score or so of funeral helmets surviving in Essex churches,<sup>3</sup> and two are in the Saffron Walden Museum, one of which

<sup>1</sup> J. G. Mann, "The Coleshill Helm," *Antiq. Journ.*, vol. xiii (1933), pp. 152-54.

<sup>2</sup> *Arch. Journ.*, vol. xxxvii (1880), p. 527, and vol. xl (1883), pp. 64-79; see also *Trans. E.A.S.*, vol. xxi (1934), pp. 209-15.

<sup>3</sup> They are listed in Mr. Cripps-Day's chapter on Church Armour in Sir Guy Laking's *Record*, vol. v, pp. 177-181.

also came from Rayne church, which was pulled down in 1840, but none are equal in importance to the three Essex helmets which have left the country. Mr. Cripps-Day possesses a good close helmet of the middle years of the sixteenth century that is believed to have belonged to a monument of the Jocelyn family at High Roding in this county (Pl. XI*a*). This type of close-helmet, opening at the sides, replaced the armet for use by mounted men. There is a very similar helmet at Newport, Isle of Wight, but the make is definitely Continental. The high comb and knulled decoration of the borders and raised ribs give it a distinctive character.

Henry VIII established his own Armouries at Greenwich in 1511, and staffed them with craftsmen from abroad. Thereafter for a century much fine armour was made across the Thames within sight of the Essex bank. Many Essex gentlemen probably obtained their armour from the Continent, but a few enjoyed the privilege of being allowed to order an armour from the Royal shops. One such was Sir Thomas Radcliffe, third Earl of Sussex,<sup>1</sup> who, in 1582, was one of the challengers in the combat on foot before the Queen and the Duke of Anjou. A decorated armour in the famous *Jacobe Album*, now in the Victoria and Albert Museum, bears his name (Pls. XII and XIII). There is also in existence a portrait of his nephew, the fifth Earl, wearing a white suit of Greenwich make. This painting is mentioned in the Lumley Inventory as having been painted in 1593, and is now in the possession of Mr. Henry Harris (Pl. XV).<sup>2</sup> It has been overlooked in the research which has been directed to the Greenwich School in recent years, but its characteristics are unmistakably shown in the build of the pauldrons, the formation of the elbow-cops and gauntlets, and the shape of the visor of the helmet.

Sir Guy Laking described a pair of gauntlets in the Metropolitan Museum, New York, as having been part of the now missing armour of the Earl depicted in the *Jacobe Album*, but he based his attribution on the decoration, which is of a not uncommon Augsburg type. These gauntlets are not of Greenwich construction, and the same trilobed decoration can be seen in the pattern book of Jörg Sorg at Stuttgart, and on a German chanfron in the Victoria and Albert

<sup>1</sup> Another was Sir Anthony Mildmay (1562-1617). A miniature by Isaac Oliver showing him in Greenwich armour is now in the Cleveland Museum, Ohio, and a portrait of him as an elderly man with the same armour is in the possession of his descendant at Fulbeck. He was the eldest son of Sir Walter Mildmay of Moulsham, near Chelmsford, founder of Emmanuel College, Cambridge, and inherited his father's estate of Apethorpe in Northamptonshire.

<sup>2</sup> Lionel Cust, *Burlington Magazine*, vol. xxiv (1913), p. 4; and *Walpole Society*, vol. iii (1913-14), p. 43, pl. xiii.



PLATE XV.



PORTRAIT, painted in 1593, OF ROBERT RADCLIFFE, 5<sup>th</sup> EARL OF SUSSEX, d. 1629,  
in a plain Greenwich armour.

*(In the possession of Mr. Henry Harris, by whose kind permission it is reproduced.)*

Museum (Pl. XIV). The explanation is that German influence was strong at this time in the Greenwich shops, and there is reason to believe that the master, Jacob Halder, was himself of Augsburg origin.

On turning to the Earl's monument at Boreham (Pl. XVI), which was erected according to his explicit directions, it is disappointing not to find a further representation of him in Greenwich armour. The armour of the three recumbent figures is of a general type commonly found on monuments of the Anglo-Flemish School of masons working in Southwark at this time. The hooks and eyes on the elbow-cops are undoubtedly borrowed from the Greenwich pattern, but the resemblance ends there, for the elbow-cops are shown as being made in one piece. This monument is described by Weever as having been made by a mason named Richard Stephens, "an outlandish man," and probably, therefore, a Fleming.

Certain of the Southwark School monuments, however, do show recognizable representations of Greenwich armour, as may be seen in four effigies in this county, namely, that of Richard Cutte (1592) at Arkesden, Sir Gabriel Poyntz (1607) at North Ockendon (Pl. XI*b*), the very similar figure of Edward Waldegrave (d. 1561, but probably erected later) at Borley, and Sir Thomas Smith (1577) at Theydon Mount. The other military effigies of this time are too numerous to mention in detail, especially as the armour presents few noteworthy features. That of Raphe Wyseman (1608) at Rivenhall shows a late example of fluted decoration, but is in other respects typical of the late sixteenth century.

Throughout the sixteenth century armour had been falling into gradual disuse in the field. But it retained its prestige as the uniform of high military rank, and still played its part in the tilt-yard. Many of the great Continental masters of the craft belonged to this era, but the days of the mounted man-at-arms as a tactical unit were over.

When Queen Elizabeth reviewed the troops at Tilbury in 1588 she must have seen a very motley array, and the last army of its kind on the soil of Essex. The peaceful internal history of England during the sixteenth century meant that many would come with very out-of-date gear, while those who had recently been volunteers in the Low Countries would be equipped in the fashions evolved by the "disorderly and tumultuous wars of Flanders." Some of the leaders with positions at Court would wear their Greenwich harnesses or armour from Milan and Augsburg, many more would be in morion and jack, some with the traditional



English sword and buckler, while there must have been a whole forest of bills.

Up to the middle of the seventeenth century, monuments, like family portraits, continued to represent the deceased in full armour. In the army, the pikeman wore a broad-brimmed pot, a breast and back, and a pair of broad tassets, until the time of Charles I, and the trooper still wore a lobster-tail helmet and a breast and back over a buff coat, in the Civil War. Relics of this kind are yet to be seen in many English country houses, and doubtless the halls of Essex are no exception to the rule.

The bust of Captain John Troughton (1621) in Ingatestone church<sup>1</sup> is of some interest to students of armour, as his armour is a richly embossed one with lions' masks on the pauldrons, like the lion armour of Henry, Prince of Wales, in the Tower (No. II, 81).

As a postscript, mention might be made of the statues in purely fanciful Roman armour on the monuments of William, Lord Maynard (d. 1640) at Little Easton, and of Sigismund Trafford (1723) at Walthamstow, and the quaint series of retrospective monuments of the Poyntz family,<sup>2</sup> attempting to portray the armour of earlier days, in North Ockendon church, erected in 1606 by the Sir Gabriel Poyntz, whose monument in Greenwich armour has already been described.

Although this paper is concerned with armour rather than with weapons, it may not be amiss to mention some of the more notable finds of medieval arms within the county.

A good example of a Viking sword was found when digging the Lockwood reservoir near Walthamstow in 1900, together with portions of a ship, the skeleton of a man, a spearhead and some gold ornaments. The sword (fig. 6) is now in the collection of Prince Odescalchi

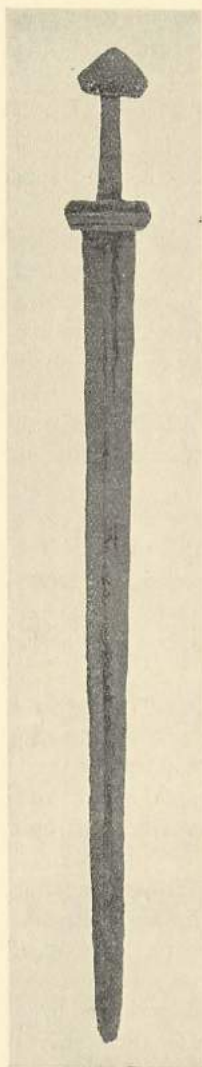


FIG. 6.—

VIKING SWORD OF THE  
X<sup>th</sup> CENTURY, found  
at Walthamstow.

<sup>1</sup> Chancellor, pl. cxv.

<sup>2</sup> *Ibid.*, pls. lvi-lx; J. G. Mann, *Arch. Journ.*, vol. lxxxix (1932), p. 271, pl. xiv.



*From photo. in R.C.H.M., Essex, vol. ii, pl. p. 23.*

*By permission of H.M. Stationery Office.*

ALABASTER MONUMENT TO THE FIRST THREE EARLS OF SUSSEX, erected by Thomas Radcliffe, 3<sup>d</sup> Earl (d. 1583), in Boreham Church.



PLATE XVII.



*Photo. by W. Tams, Cambridge.*

HEAD OF A POLE-HAMMER WITH LATTEN ENRICHMENT AND THE ROYAL BADGE, early XVI<sup>th</sup> century. In the possession of Lord Braybrooke at Audley End.

at Rome, while the ship is in the London Museum. It has been described by Sir Guy Laking.<sup>1</sup>

Essex also possesses a remarkable example of a pole-hammer which students of arms for many years believed to have been lost (Pl. XVII). Sir Guy Laking made reference to it when describing other weapons of the same type in the following words<sup>2</sup>: "A fourth example of a latten-mounted pole-arm, attributed to the bodyguard of King Henry VIII, a veritable pole-hammer, since it only possesses a beak and the mail-rond, used to be in the collection of the Hon. R. C. Neville. It is described and illustrated in the 'Journal of the [British] Archæological Association,' vol. III [1848], p. 128,<sup>3</sup> where it is stated to have come from Debden Hall, Essex, the seat of Sir F. Vincent. We much regret that we have been unable to trace its present whereabouts." Thanks to the courtesy of the present Lord Braybrooke, nephew of its former owner, in having a search made in response to the writer's enquiries, it has once more been brought to light. The head weighs  $7\frac{1}{2}$  lbs. and is of latten or bronze, except the tip of the beak, which is of iron. The Tudor rose on either side is ensigned with a crown imperial over a fleur-de-lys. Fleurs-de-lys are also applied to the latten straps which passed down the haft. The coronal or head has four faces, and an iron core appears inside the truncated spike which must originally have been longer. Its present total height is  $21\frac{3}{4}$  inches, and it measures 9 inches from beak to hammer. A somewhat similar weapon is in the Musée de l'Armée at Paris (No. K. 92). Its date is clearly that of the early sixteenth century.

#### APPENDIX.

A list of Military Effigies and Brasses in Essex from the thirteenth to the fifteenth century :

##### THIRTEENTH CENTURY (to c. 1320)—

###### *Effigies.*

Clavering.	Little Easton.
Danbury (3).	Little Horkeley (2).
Earls Colne.	Stansted Mountfitchet.
Faulkbourne.	Thorpe-le-Soken.
Halstead.	Toppesfield.
Hatfield Broadoak.	

<sup>1</sup> *Record of European Armour and Arms* (1920-22), vol. i, p. 16, where it is stated to have come from the River Lea at Enfield. Recently Mrs. A. R. Hatley has described the find in "Early Days in the Walthamstow District"—Walthamstow Antiquarian Society, Monograph 28 (1933).

<sup>2</sup> *Record*, vol. iii, p. 104.

<sup>3</sup> Also in *Arch. Journ.*, vol. iv (1847), p. 237.



## FOURTEENTH CENTURY (c. 1320-1415)—

(a) *Effigies.*

Elmstead, c. 1330.  
 Earls Colne, 1371.  
 Halstead, 1400.  
 Tolleshunt Knights.  
 Layer Marney, 1414.

(b) *Brasses.*

Pebmarsh, c. 1323.  
 Wimbish, 1347.  
 Bowers Gifford, c. 1348.  
 Aveley, 1370.  
 Shopland, 1371.  
 Chrishall, c. 1380.  
 Little Horkesley, 1391.  
 South Ockendon, 1400.  
 Halstead, d. 1409.

## FIFTEENTH CENTURY—

(a) *Effigies.*

Earls Colne, 1417.  
 Little Dunmow, c. 1460.

(b) *Brasses* (grouped in types).

Little Horkesley, 1412.  
 Wendens Ambo, c. 1410.  
 Felsted, c. 1415.  
 Tolleshunt d'Arcy, 1420.  
 Bocking, 1420.  
 Springfield, 1421.

—  
 Ashen, c. 1440.

—  
 Arkesden, 1439.  
 Willingale Doe, 1442.  
 Little Waltham, 1447.

—  
 Roydon, 1471.

—  
 Little Easton, 1483.  
 Latton, c. 1490.  
 Little Bentley, 1490.

—  
 High Laver, c. 1495.

—  
 Hempstead, 1498.  
 Writtle, c. 1500.

# THE VICE-ADMIRALTY OF ESSEX DURING THE DUTCH WARS OF CHARLES II.

By Miss T. M. HOPE.

## INTRODUCTORY NOTE ON THE BRAMSTON MSS.

THE facts on which the following paper is based are taken from the Bramston MSS. in the possession of the Essex Archæological Society. It will be remembered that the Manor of Skreens in the parish of Roxwell was bought by Lord Chief Justice Bramston in 1635 and remained in the possession of his descendants until the beginning of the present century. The above-mentioned MSS. are some of the many papers which had accumulated in that house, and which were presented to the Society in 1927 by Mrs. R. G. Baird, niece of the late Colonel Thomas Harvey Bramston, the last of the name to own the property.<sup>1</sup>

When received at Colchester they were tied up in numerous bundles with only a rough connection between the papers enclosed, and in that condition they were indexed by the present writer, who now proposes to classify correctly the more important of them and so deal with their contents.

The following list gives a general idea of the material :

(1) Family memoranda ; expenses incurred at the knighthood of Sir John Bramston, etc.<sup>2</sup>

(2) Personal and family letters, including a series from Sir John Bramston to his brother-in-law, Lord Meath, 1633-41 ; letters from Lord Addington to Thomas Berney Bramston, 1796-1805 ; four from Lord Clarendon, c. 1665 ; two from Froude, the historian,

---

<sup>1</sup> Since this article was in type a note has appeared in *The Brit. Mus. Quarterly*, vol. xii, p. 128, on some further MSS. connected with the Bramstons and Skreens. Transferred to the B.M. (*Add. Ch. 71110-71205*) by the Royal Hist. Soc., who had purchased them from Mrs. H. O. N. Shaw, a later owner of Skreens, they consist chiefly of deeds, dating from the thirteenth century, relating to lands in Writtle, Roxwell and Willingale Doe. Among them, however, are several deeds of appointment, including those of Sir John Bramston as Vice-Admiral of Essex in 1661, and as Deputy-Lieutenant in 1662 and 1676.

<sup>2</sup> An article based on the presents received by L.C.J. Bramston, Christmas, 1636, appeared in *The Times*, 23 December, 1935, and, in a slightly altered form, in *The Essex Farmers' Journal*, December, 1936.



giving a vivid account of the battle of Waterloo and experiences in Paris later in that year; one from R. Wiseman from the Imperial Camp before Buda, 1686; etc.

(3) Receipts of legacies and payments to relatives.

(4) Letters from political supporters and election expenses, 1734-1810.

(5) Manorial records; lists of tenants, etc. (Some of the place-names are quoted in Dr. P. H. Reaney's *Place-Names of Essex*, 1935.)

(6) Legal documents of Lord Chief Justice Bramston, including papers relating to Ship Money and the Trial of Charles I.

(7) Documents referring to the Macedo-Mildmay affair; dealt with in full in the *Autobiography of Sir John Bramston* [1611-1699/1700], Camden Soc., 1845, pp. 134 ff.

(8) Lists of Incumbents of Essex Parishes, 1661, already published in these *Transactions* (vol. xxi (n.s.), pp. 73-83).

(9) Printed papers dealing with the Coronations of the later Stuarts; sermons preached before the House of Commons, etc.

(10) A few printed and MS. reports of famous trials.

(11) Admiralty papers respecting the coast protection of Essex during the reign of Charles II (the subject of the present paper). In this connection there is a stitched collection of copies of State letters of Queen Elizabeth, 1568-1580, some to foreign monarchs on naval affairs, others dealing with the defence of the Realm; only two (Nos. 24 and 25) having special reference to Essex. Also the verdicts of the Courts of the Vice-Admiralty of Essex, 1661-3, 1668-9, 1671-4, 1676; the Courts having been held at Burnham, Heybridge, Leigh, Maldon, Manningtree and Wivenhoe.

(12) A series of appeals, etc., from the clothiers of Essex, 1636-7, which, it is hoped, will form the subject of a future paper.

(13) A MS. history of the world in general and Lincoln Cathedral in particular, c. 1499.

(14) A series of Italian papal deeds, sixteenth century, which have not yet been examined.

---

CURIOSLY enough, in the autobiography of Sir John Bramston there is no mention of his appointment as Vice-Admiral of Essex, nor of the work entailed by it, though certain papers remaining among the Bramston MSS. show that the position had its responsibilities in time of war. The office was one usually held by the

Lord-Lieutenant of maritime counties,<sup>1</sup> but the Duke of Albemarle, then Lord-Lieutenant of Essex, being one of the leading men in the Kingdom, may have deputed his local work to Sir John Bramston; the letters, however, are addressed in full: "Sir John Bramston, K<sup>t</sup> of the Bath, Vice-Admirall of Essex."

The majority of the papers are signed by James, Duke of York—who is only now belatedly receiving credit for the work he did for the British Navy—and by the Secretaries of the Navy Board, Sir William Coventry and Mr. Matthew Wren. The former was described by Burnet<sup>2</sup> as "the best speaker in the House of Commons and a man of the finest and best temper that belonged to the Court." Pepys, who had much to do with him, spoke of him always with admiration and affection. The diarist called Mr. Wren a very ingenuous man on hearing that he had been appointed to succeed Sir William in 1667, but on first meeting him wrote, "his discourse is as yet but weak in that matter, and no matter, he being new to it, but I fear he will not go about understanding with the impatience that Sir W. Coventry did."<sup>3</sup>

Perhaps the most interesting letters in the series deal with the supply of oak for shipbuilding.<sup>4</sup> On 6 July, 1665, Peter Pett<sup>5</sup> wrote from Chatham to the Duke of Albemarle:

May it please yo<sup>r</sup> Grace—

I have lately recd a letter from Cap<sup>t</sup> Moorcock at Newhall, w<sup>th</sup> intimation that Cap<sup>t</sup> Taylor who was chosen for ye building of ye London, has gott an order for ye procuring some of our Carters yt carry our timber from Newhall to Maldon, w<sup>ch</sup>, if not forthwith prevented, will prove a very great interruption to ye carriage of ye sd timber, & so will not only be a prejudice to his Ma<sup>ty</sup>s service & so to your Grace, but will also undoubtedly prove a very great mischief to my selfe; I shall therefore beg . . . that you would write two words to ye Justices of these divisions where this mistake is like to be (and of w<sup>ch</sup> Capt Murford will give you an acc<sup>t</sup>) & then I doubt not but ye service will goe on with comfort again . . .

On receipt of this letter the Duke of Albemarle wrote to "my worthy friend Sr Henry (*sic*) Appleton<sup>6</sup>—to be communicated to the rest of the Justices of peace of the County of Essex":

Gentlemen,

Having received the inclosed from Comr Pett, and being I understand that Capt. Taylor, who was chosen for the building of the London, agreed to pay

<sup>1</sup> Sir Richard Colvin, *The Lieutenants and Keepers of the Rolls of the County of Essex* (1934), p. 19.

<sup>2</sup> Pepys' *Diary*, ed. H. B. Wheatley (1899), vol. i, p. 153, n.

<sup>3</sup> *Ibid.*, vol. vii, p. 107.

<sup>4</sup> Bramston MSS.—Naval Papers, Nos. 39-42.

<sup>5</sup> Commissioner for the Navy and a member of the famous shipbuilding family.

<sup>6</sup> Of South Benfleet.



for the Carts & Waggons that should be employed for the carrying of the Timber for the said Frigatt, I desire therefore that you will recall the order for the taking away of the Carters that are employed about carrying the Timber from Newhall, being the Comissioner has his Ma<sup>ties</sup> order for employing the carts, and for these that gave order for Taylors employing of Carts I believe they have done more than they can answer, besides by the Act of Parliament they cannott make use of any Carts above 12 Miles from the place. I remayne, etc. Albemarle.

Cockpitt, 8 July, 1665.

Sir John Bramston was evidently charged to deal with the matter, and on 22 July, 1665, John Taylor<sup>1</sup> wrote to him from Harwich :

I understande by my Instruments employed about Engerstone (Ingatestone) that some of the P'shs charged by yr selfe & other Justices of the peace, with ye carriage of ye Timber which is for ye building of a New Shipp . . . have & doe neglect the same, Questioninge ye Authority & power of ye Warrant. . . . [He then recounts his authorities for demanding cartage and regrets that he is not able to wait upon Sir John to thank him for his great pains and trouble, but] since ye fleete hath beene upon this Coast, & about this harbour, I have nott had time night nor day to be absent. [He begs that] a second warr<sup>t</sup> be Issued forth to those three p'shes which have omitted there (*sic*) duty—Little Waltham, Springfeild & Boram.

Sir John must have communicated with the constables of these villages, for the return of the Constable of Little Waltham survives :

The 4 day of July.

The Cunstables Return of littel Waltham, esex, and the names of them that they warnde to Carre the timber :

John Sorrell, a loade	John Poole, a loade
John Canell, a loade	the widd <sup>w</sup> Tredgold, a loade
George Paul	Stephen Adkine, a loade
John Weale	John Benson, a loade
John Weale	Thomas Sorell, a loade
Wesson Filmon	Peter Joslin Reynald Sumpner, a loade
Thomas Canell	Robbard Hayward, a loade
Thomas Sroeman	John Leaper James Sorell, a loade

I desire to be excused, they ded tell me thay would let it, but now they have not, so I gve in there names.

On the back of the note there is a further excuse from the constable, Allum Warker.

This *London*, for which the oak was required, was the second of that name. The first *London*, Lord Sandwich's flag-ship, had been blown up at the mouth of the Thames in March, 1665, soon after the outbreak of the second Dutch War. Her loss at such a time was a great shock to the whole nation, and within a few hours of its

<sup>1</sup> Commissioner at Harwich, being chosen for the post by three admirals, despite his having been a Cromwellian and an irreconcilable fanatic.—*V.C.H., Essex*, vol. ii, p. 287. The letter has a seal with a fine impression of his merchant's mark.

being known the City of London resolved to replace her at their own expense. In less than a month the contract had been given to Capt. Taylor of Harwich, who had built the late *London*, on his consenting to take 1,000*l.* off his estimate of 18,000*l.* Capt. Taylor's troubles did not end with obtaining the oak, for the patriotic ardour of the city soon waned and great difficulty was experienced in raising the money. At her launch on 10 June, 1666, the ship only left the slips at the second or third attempt, and the king was angry with him for using rotten gear and refusing the men a little small beer.<sup>1</sup> A year and three days later the second *London* was at the bottom of the Medway, burnt out and sunk by the Dutch.<sup>2</sup>

The most urgent duty of the Vice-Admiral was that of finding men for His Majesty's ships, indeed it was the greatest need of the country.<sup>3</sup> In October, 1664, some weeks before the actual outbreak of hostilities against the Dutch, Sir John received a warrant to impress two hundred men, and later instructions ordered him to send them in parties of twenty or thirty by sea into the river Thames. Men impressed on a later warrant were to be sent to the *Hope* instead of to Harwich. A third warrant for another two hundred men followed in February, 1665.<sup>4</sup>

In connection with the shortage of seamen, warrants were also sent to embargo ships from sailing with their crews, which were required for men-of-war. In the autumn of 1664 all ships were stopped except those carrying fish and those belonging to the East India Company and bound for the East Indies. Ships trading from port to port in any of His Majesty's dominions in Europe were exempted in December, 1665.

In May, 1666, all ships belonging to the King of Denmark without a pass were to be stopped, and another warrant issued in July of that year dealt with the ships sent forth by the creditors of Sir William Courteen, deceased, with Letters of Marque or Reprisals against the Dutch.<sup>5</sup> This Sir William was the grandson of a Protestant who had fled from the Low Countries in 1568. His father returned to Holland to trade and there married a deaf-and-dumb wife with a fortune of 60,000*l.*, which he increased by trade

<sup>1</sup> Months afterwards, the members of the band employed at the launch—a sergeant-trumpeter, eight trumpeters and a kettle-drummer—were still applying to the City and the Admiralty for their fee of 27*l.*

<sup>2</sup> C. Fraser, *The Londons of the British Fleet* (1908), pp. 53 ff.

<sup>3</sup> "The four great wants of England's Navy were men, money, material and meat . . . For the moment want of men was even more serious than want of money."—A. Bryant, *Pepys, the Man in the Making* (1933), pp. 247-8.

<sup>4</sup> Bramston MSS.—Naval Papers, Nos. 12-17.

<sup>5</sup> *Ibid.*, Nos. 28-32.



with Guinea, Spain, Portugal, and the West Indies. In 1624, one of his ships discovered the then uninhabited islands now known as the Barbadoes, which he attempted unsuccessfully to colonize under Letters Patent, dated 1627. After his death, in 1636, the estate was found to be much embarrassed, and his son, the Sir William of the warrant, started litigation against his creditors and against the Dutch—who seized some of his ships in 1641—which was carried on for nearly fifty years, with little benefit to his descendants.<sup>1</sup>

The Third Dutch War of 1672 was most unpopular, and the difficulties of obtaining ships' crews was even greater than before. The men of the Eastern Counties were the least unwilling to serve, but until February, 1672/3, they lost the impressment money if they enlisted voluntarily.<sup>2</sup> Then instructions were sent that volunteers were to be granted advances of six weeks' pay (34s. 6d.) for service in a first- or second-rate ship, and one month's pay (23s.) in a third-rate—a greater inducement than may seem at first to modern eyes, as seamen were sometimes three years in arrear with their pay. Sir John had to appoint men in the various ports to pay this money and one wonders if he was ever able to recover it from the Government. He, apparently, also had his doubts on the subject, for as early as October, 1664, Sir William Coventry had informed him in an autograph letter that "all reasonable charges must & will be allowed your instruments."<sup>3</sup>

A year earlier, in February, 1671/2, instructions were sent that constables shall seek out such seamen as have gone into the country to avoid the press, and, in April, Mr. Wren wrote from the *Prince*, the flagship at Sheerness, that all exemptions and protections were to be ignored. Mr. M. Oppenheim, quoting the Calendar of State Papers Domestic, Chas. II, says "a wide sweep of the net produced only nine men from Essex, 'mostly cordwainers,' and in such miserable condition that the commander of the press tender refused to receive them. Of a second batch of 140 men sent to Harwich from the parts inland not more than seven were sailors."<sup>4</sup> But this is not borne out by a list among the Bramston MSS. of seamen impressed between 27 April and 25 June, 1672.<sup>5</sup> This list contains about eighty names, of which fifteen were taken from the colliers

<sup>1</sup> *Dict. Nat. Biog.*

<sup>2</sup> A. W. Tedder, *The Navy of the Restoration* (1916), p. 106. Pressed men were given 1s. on impressment, 1d. a mile conduct money, and 8d. a day maintenance on shore.—Bramston MSS.

<sup>3</sup> Bramston MSS.—Naval Papers, No. 1.

<sup>4</sup> *V.C.H., Essex*, vol. ii, p. 291.

<sup>5</sup> Bramston MSS.—Naval Papers, No. 26.

and sent to the *Anne*, *Tryvesysh* (?) and *St. Michael*, and to the galliots *Industry* and *Jeremiah*.

A List of the names of the seamen Impres<sup>d</sup> by me, Sr. John Bramston, Knt. of ye Bath, Vice-Admiral of the County of Essex, Pursuant to a Warr<sup>t</sup> from his Royall Highnes the Duke of York, etc., w<sup>th</sup> an Account of w<sup>ch</sup> ships they were put on board & from whence Imprested :

*Wivenhoe.*

On board the Warspitt.	}	John Scarlett.
		Wm. Westwood.
King; a tender.	}	Abraham Laurence.
		Tho. Cleare.
Industry; Galliot.	}	Tho. Simson.
		Wm. Saveall.
		Christopher James.
		Joseph Kingsborough.
Victory.		John Gaye.
Prince.		Tho. Hutchingson.
Gloucester.	}	John Durell.
		Edward Cockerell.
		Math. Peascod.
		Daniell Parker.

*Toulsbury.*

Industry; Galliot.	}	Edward Quince.
		John Lumson.
St. Michael.	}	John Clarke.
		John Carden.
		Tho. Neale.

*West Mersey.*

The Anne.	John Turner.
-----------	--------------

*East Donyland.*

Prince.	John Byford.	
Sovereigne.	}	John Westwood.
		John Threder.
St. Michael.	}	Nath. Lord.
		John Stevens.
Fr. King; a tender.	Abell Stanard.	
Jeremiah; Galliot.	}	John Harvis.
		John Goodwin.
These went on board altogether but to which ship I have noe account	}	Tho. Cock.
		Robert Turner.
		John Foss.
		Samuel Tills.
		Sam. Parker.
		Mathew Hammond.

*Manningtree.*

Industry; Galliot.	}	Richard Bonningfeld.
		John Mott.
		Math. Garrett.



*Brightlinsea.*

Industry; Galliot.	{	Will <sup>m</sup> Laye.
		Robt. Wiggs.
		John Maples.

## The return of the Constables of Leigh :

Latchingdon.	Robert Hills.	
Foulnes.	Sam. Titterill.	
Brittlewill.	Will. Culbread.	
Loughton.	John Smith.	
Bobingworth.	John Johnson.	
Chigwell.	Francis Corke.	
Kelvedon.	Will. Harris.	
Lamborne.	James Freeman.	
Theydon Gernon.	{	Math. Daniell.
		Anth. Briges.
		Edw. Stevens.
		Math. Hawkes.
Rayly.	Tho. Singleton.	Wm. Peate.
Purley.	John Jarvis.	John Evans.
Asledon.	Wm. Suter.	
Rochford.	Wm. Rosle.	
Leigh.	W. Walnow.	All seamen & sent on board the R. Sovereine.

The Constables of Dunmow ac<sup>b</sup> :

Dunmow.	{	John Inge.
		Thomas Pazy.
		Walter Goff.
		Sam. Leaver.
Thaxsted.	{	Peter Williams.
		Robt Austin.
Saffron Walden.	John ffont (?).	
Rickling.	Tho. Stevens.	
Chissill mag.	{	Joseph Brusse.
		James Worame.
Bardfield Saling.	{	Wm. Cannon.
		Wm. Evins.

The Constables of Ingatestone & Fryerning, 7 men.

The Constables of ffringeringhoe & Thurington, 2 men.

The total expense of the impressment was 70*l.* 10*s.* 0*d.*, which included 11*l.* 3*s.* 4*d.* for diet for "a file of Musquetiers sent from the fort at Shearenes to tend the prest men 5 days at 8 pence p' diem."

Later warrants to embargo deal with all ships belonging to the United Provinces, 16 May, 1671, and all ships bound for Newfoundland and Ireland, 18 January, 1671/2; while an order of 17 December, 1672, forbade all ships to sail except to West France, Scotland and Ireland, and then only if they had paid H.M. Customs for all goods.

Another warrant to embargo all ships was issued on 21 March, 1677, but three weeks later an exemption was sent out for all vessels employed by the Principal Officers and Commission of the Navy, Officers of the Ordnance, and Victuallers of the Navy, under the signature of Samuel Pepys.<sup>1</sup>

The remainder of the papers deal with miscellaneous matters.

No. 3 consists of a series of letters and statements relating to an alleged treachery by a boat from Lee, which informed the Dutch of the movements of His Majesty's fleet of fire-boats. In 1667, William Liddall, a pilot on board a Dantziger, reported the matter to the Lords of the Admiralty, and Sir John Bramston was required to investigate the truth of the story. Liddall declared that, acting on information received in a packet from Lee, the Dutch fleet intercepted the English fleet of fireboats returning from Harwich, but that the latter "came so bravely on . . . that their hearts all fayled them, being so daunted that they could not open their mouthes one to another, and all ye men in ye Fregats which our Fireships laid on board, skipped over board, except fourty; further they say, that they cut away the said Fireships broaken Boltsplit, and boare her away, saying they were too small; they acknowledge that if ye rest of ye Fireships had come downe, they had not resisted, for they said, they never saw men come on so resolutely, and did once conclude themselves all lost."

Samuel Hare, Justice of the Peace, made certain enquiries but did not produce any evidence to support the story. John Justice and Will. Humphreys, both mariners of Leigh, stated upon oath that on the 22 July, they went to Milton, in Kent, for cherries, and on their return found part of the Dutch fleet riding at the buoy in the Nore, "but came not neare them by a League, neither did any Vessell or Boat board him, which was at reconcease by Reason of a Fogg wch was then, being aboute fowre of the Clocke in the Morning." William Cornish, of Prittlewell, "wheelewright," said "that on the 16th June last, he and four others went out with William Osborne of Leigh (in a small boat of the said Osborne's) to the Island of Grain, on purpose to heare what the Hollanders had done; going a shore on the beach under the said Island" he "found two letters written in Dutch, sealed up in a peice of paper, & returning that night with the said company and boat he gave them the next morning to one Richard Finck, of Rotchford, then being att Leigh." He remembers hearing "that one of the letters

<sup>1</sup> Bramston MSS.—Naval Papers, Nos. 34-38.



was to a brother or sister in Harwich, but what the substance of that or the other Letter was he knows not, and saith that he neither carried any Letters nor intelligence to the Dutch nor received any from them." William Osborne, fisherman, of Leigh, confirmed what William Osborne had said. A third examination taken by William Lord Maynard and Sir Henry Appleton at Rochford Hall is only partly legible owing to the corrosion of the ink. John Cole and Rosamund his wife, and Thomas Janninge, husbandman, all of Canvey Island, gave evidence that one John Gentbridg or John of Gaunt "made a weife with his Hatt to ye Dutch Boat to Carry him aboard." John Gentbridg signed his examination "Jan of Gentbrijg," which looks as though he was one of the Dutch settlers on Canvey Island.

No. 4 is a warrant from the Duke of York, dated 14 December, 1667, to return to the Captain, John Gwillin, the goods recovered from the ship called *Mary* of Newcastle, lately cast away on the West Rocks near Harwich, now in the possession of John Cottingham and Robert Fennins the younger, both of Harwich.

In August, 1674, Sir John Bramston was asked if he wished to continue in his employment as Vice-Admiral, and a somewhat aggrieved letter from the Navy Board six months later reminded him that he had not yet taken out his commission.<sup>1</sup> He continued to act as Vice-Admiral, however, until at least 1680. One order of that year said that all ships coming from Malaga should be strictly examined on account of an outbreak of plague there<sup>2</sup>; while another, dated 4 August, 1680, dealt with the curious affairs of one Captain Guitard, an Englishman.<sup>3</sup> He was "in command of a *Privatier* of twelve guns, with a commission of Reprisall, at the instance of Geo. Carew, Esqr., for seizing all Holland Vessells, etc. And the Captn. not daring to trust the Flemings and French that are upon this Vessell, had . . . sent his Lt., one Hawkshead, into England to bring a Considerable Number of Englishmen aboard of him, who are ready in some place about the Thames Mouth whether the *Privatier* is gon."

---

<sup>1</sup> Bramston MSS.—Naval Papers, Nos. 6 and 7.

<sup>2</sup> *Ibid.*, No. 8.

<sup>3</sup> *Ibid.*, No. 10.

## ROMANO-BRITISH SITES AT FINCHINGFIELD.

By J. G. COVERNTON, M.A., C.I.E.

IN a paper printed in the Society's *Transactions* of 1934<sup>1</sup> the writer covered work undertaken in 1932 and 1933 on Great Biggins Common. Digging was renewed there in August, 1934. One or two trial pits brought little save a coin of Vespasian, the earliest coin found so far on either Great Biggins Common or the Brickstead. But a shallow trench about 7 yards south-west of trench 8 of 1933 yielded more interesting results, the chief of which was a floor about 20 feet long by 5 to 6 feet wide. Its surface consisted of beaten clay, pebbles and chalk, below which, especially at the north end, lay a quantity of oyster shells, bones, tiles and potsherds. The main axis ran roughly from north to south; the long sides were bordered by flint wall-footings; in the centre was a hole into the sides of which were wedged broken flanged tiles and stones, a rather similar hole occurring also at the south-east corner—possibly these represent post-holes; two flat boulders lay near the centre. Objects recovered included an octagonal iron weight (18oz. avdp.) surmounted by a ring and loop, two small hooks and portions of an iron bar (? parts of a steel-yard), the group lying below a fragment of red bowl with black rough-cast surface; an iron cold chisel lying under a flanged tile; a bent pin from a brooch, silvered; and a varied selection of pottery. The last comprised fragments of Samian, three plain, one embossed with egg-and-dart pattern, all very small; of black cooking pots and platters; of a large urn of hard grey paste with smooth outer surface and "jag" ornament; of Castor ware and of thin vases with dark metallic surface and rouletted decoration; of an orange-red dish and lid with black slip and "engine-turned" pattern of rays; and of native ware, soft and friable, in hue grey-black, brown or pinkish, and showing calcined flint and shell.

The north end of the floor bordered a farm cart-track which could not be excavated, but, beyond the cart-track, excavation revealed a surface strewn with oyster-shells, bones, broken tiles and sherds, and extending  $4\frac{1}{2}$  feet north by  $9\frac{1}{4}$  feet from west to east,

---

<sup>1</sup> Vol. xxi, pp. 219-29.

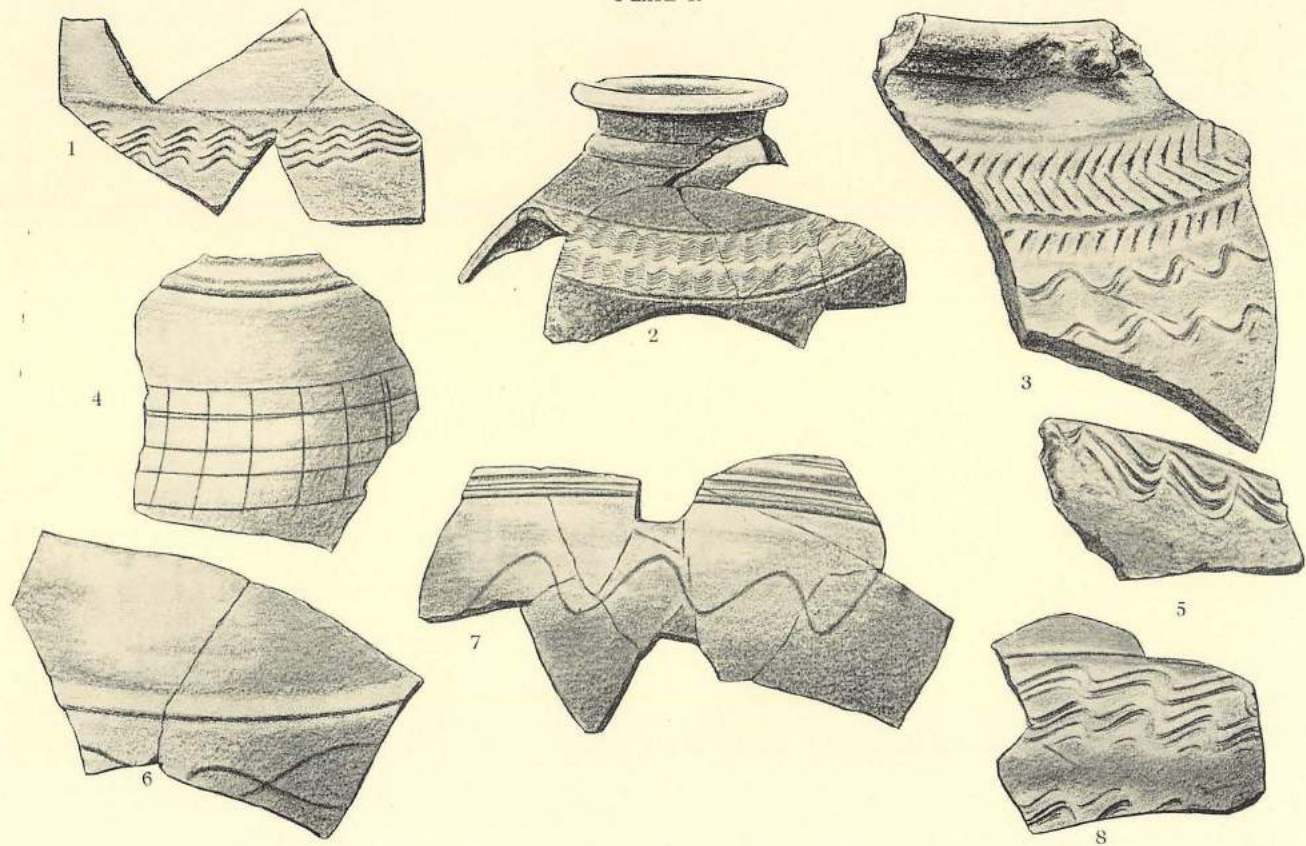


but with its eastern half projecting beyond the eastern side of the floor just described. In the eastern half was an ash-pit, about 1 foot deep, lined with stones, old daub bearing wattle marks, and burnt clay, and filled with fine charcoal, ash, bones and sherds. This area yielded the lower part of a Castor pedestal vase—brownish-purple in hue with rouletted ornament—the pedestal of a similar vase, parts of bulbous and “folded” vessels, and a rim of hard grey ware with wreath moulding.

During 1935, excavation on Great Biggins Common being for various reasons impracticable, attention was turned in September to the adjacent allotments, O.S. no. 239, immediately west of the Common, but divided from it by a ditch and bank. Here, in the north-east corner, the writer, in company with Mr. F. Cottrill of the London Museum, had noted Romano-British sherds scattered on the surface. Digging speedily proved remunerative, though only within a definitely limited area. The first finds were made in black humus some 3 to 6 inches below the present surface; 8 or 9 inches below the latter an old surface, marked by flints, pebbles, bones and sherds, appeared, just covering an occupation floor composed of flints, septaria, tiles, sherds, etc. In parts the floor had sunk considerably below the level indicated above: its square area measured 7 by 6 feet, the longer axis being from north to south; on the south and west were found fragmentary wall-footings of flint, with a ditch adjacent outside, containing much ash, charcoal, bones, shells, sherds, lumps of daub and slag, and scraps of iron. Apart from a variety of pottery the floor itself produced a tile with two imprints of nailed shoes, one large, the other small, the bowl of a round bronze spoon—rat-tail type—a very small and thin bronze bangle, two beads of amber and green glass respectively, an iron knife with ring handle, bone handles of tools, skewers and hairpins, and three decipherable coins, namely, of Lucilla, Severus Alexander and Tetricus. The first of these pieces is a good specimen with a rich green patina, a fine portrait of the Empress, and a striking reverse quite modern in its propagandist character, showing as it does a Roman matron enthroned, with a lusty infant dancing on her lap and two older children standing by her knees, the whole beneath the slogan *FECUNDITAS*.

More unusual was a cache of horns (fig. 1) extracted, the lesser from the floor, the larger from the ditch. They belong to the Red Deer, *Cervus Elaphus*, and to the Keltic Short-horn, *Bos Longifrons*. The longest antler measures  $24\frac{3}{4}$  inches from base to tip; the girth of the thickest is  $7\frac{1}{2}$  to 8 inches. Several antlers have

PLATE I.



FINCHINGFIELD: ROMAN POTTERY—MEANDER, CHEVRON, AND TRELLIS ORNAMENTATION.

(Scale 1, 3-6,  $\frac{7}{16}$ ; 2 and 7,  $\frac{1}{2}$ ).

*Robt. Coates*  
PL. I.



been sawn off or have had tines or tips sawn off, some of the latter being found loose. Later, in a contiguous trench (see below), were found a good portion of a stag's skull with one antler boss in situ, but with the antler sawn off, a few more segments of antler, the frontal part of an ox's skull, and one or two more ox-horn cores.

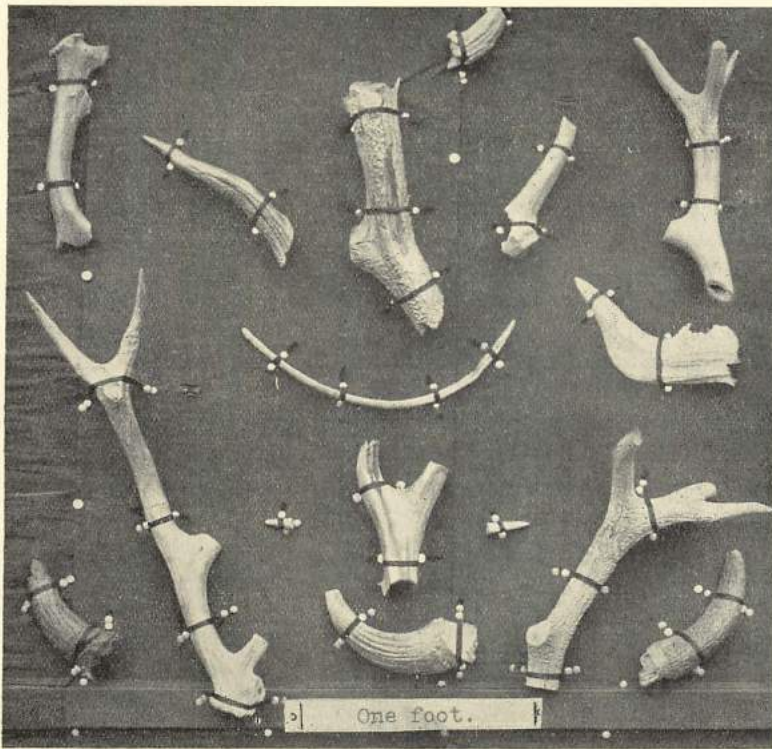


FIG. 1.—CACHE OF HORNS.

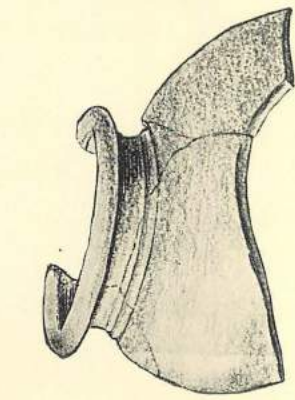
The presumption is that the floor and ditch formed part of the premises of an artisan who made small tools and implements, using bone or horn for handles, pins, skewers, etc., and that the horns were part of his stock in trade. His work would be done in or by his hut, which would account for his raw material being found where it was and for the large amount of scrap iron, metallic slag, ash, charcoal, etc., turned up from the ditch. Later, left untenanted, the site may have become a dump for the adjoining village.

In April, 1936, the holder of the allotment filled in the excavated area and resumed cultivation, but allowed the writer to restart digging at the south-east corner of the site. At that point an ancient trench was discovered running south-east at an acute angle up to the bank and hedge separating the allotments and the Common. Mr. Cottrill had surmised that the bank might be an old lynchet; or perhaps it represents an earthwork once bounding the village, though in that case our artisan's hut stood outside the boundary. This old trench extended about 23 feet, so far as at present explored. It was some 3ft. deep and about  $3\frac{1}{4}$  feet wide half-way down, though in places these dimensions were reduced. Two narrow cross-walls of flint and tiles, etc., divided it into three unequal compartments; at the far end, about  $1\frac{1}{2}$  feet under the present surface, was a small platform of stones, flints and burnt daub, with sherds embedded in the top, and about 20 by 20 inches square and 6 inches thick. The sides above the platform seem to have been lined with tiles and stones. The trench produced, in addition to much charcoal, ash and slag, many bones charred or cooked, a great and varied amount of pottery, and some metal objects. The last included the stem of a bronze ligula, a large thin bronze bangle, hollow bronze studs, bits of sheet-bronze, with and without raised "pin-point" ornament, and a curious iron disc, about 2 inches in diameter, much corroded and encrusted, with at least one coin (undecipherable) embedded in it. The decorated bronze sheeting may have been fittings from a leather case, sheath, belt or strap. Iron objects comprised many nails, parts of bars or plates, knives (one with a long thin tang) and, perhaps, part of a dagger.

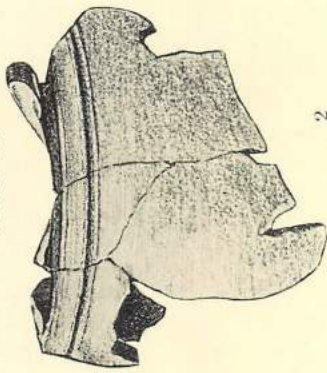
The trench seems to have served, in the phrase of Mr. Allen, the allotment-holder, as "an outside, underground kitchen." He adduced a most interesting modern instance of the survival of such usage. When he was a boy (he is now over 70), an aged aunt returned to the village from distant Monmouthshire, whither years before she had migrated with her husband, who was a gamekeeper. There the cottages were so small and inconvenient that their occupants had, as she told her young nephew, to cook outside, underground. A trench had to be dug and lined with stones, bits of pot, clay, etc.; at one end was a broad ledge of stones over which they raised a domed roof with, below, a "back-door," through which was inserted the bread for baking—the trench might serve several families and was divided up accordingly as required. The parallel is extraordinarily close, but our trench may also have been used in part for the minor metallurgical operations of our



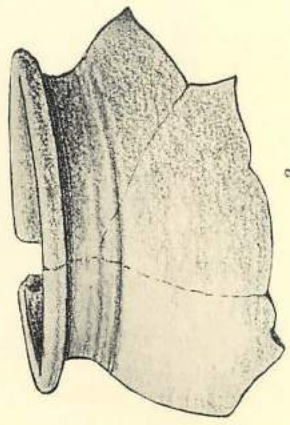
PLATE II.



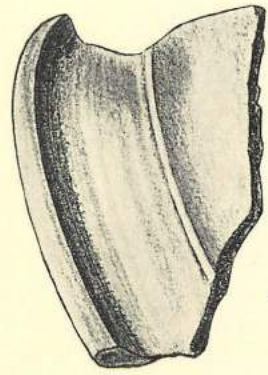
1



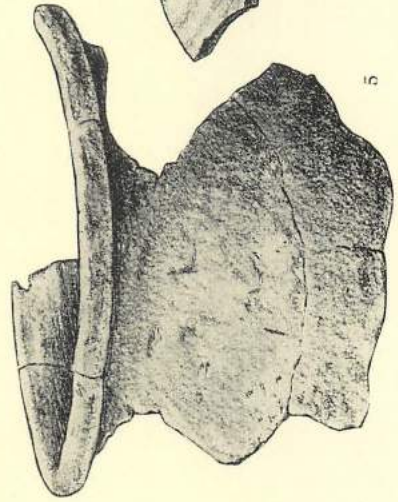
2



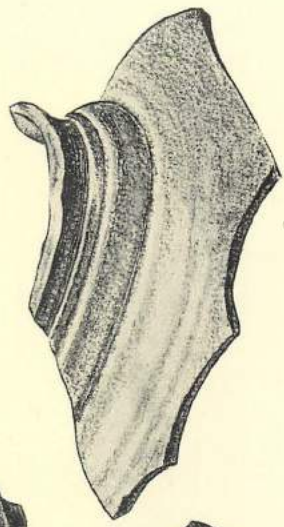
3



4



5



6

FINCHINGFIELD: ROMAN POTTERY—CORDONS, OFFSETS, AND 'NATIVE' WARE.  
(Scale 1 and 2,  $\frac{1}{4}$ ; 3-6,  $\frac{1}{16}$ ).

*See front  
p. 1*

(hypothetical) worker in iron, bone and horn. Probably in time it became a rubbish dump; in any case it was obviously a handy receptacle for much broken crockery.

Mr. C. F. C. Hawkes, F.S.A., of the British Museum, very kindly inspected samples, drawings and photographs of the allotments' pottery. He considered none of it to be pre-Roman, but some might be assigned to the second half of the first century A.D. (e.g. Pl. I, 3, with chevron and 'wave' ornament); the rest ranged over the second, third and fourth centuries. This assignment tallies well with coins from the allotments and the Common, which range from Vespasian to Valentinian. Of several mortar fragments two have horizontal roll rims with a low bead, two have reeded rims, and a fifth, above a sharply ridged exterior, has a rim curved over in an almost vertical droop. A buff flagon, lined pink, has a screw-neck with a three-ribbed handle, and there are flattish rims and sherds from pinkish-buff and yellow-brown amphoræ or lagenæ. Plain Samian specimens include a cup-base (Dragendorf's form 31) stamped by ONORATUS of Rheinzabern (A.D. 133-200), a bowl fragment (form 32) probably from the same factory, the side of an orange-tinted flanged bowl—pronounced East Gaulish, or possibly Lezoux, by Mr. Hawkes—and part of a straight-sided mortar. Of other wares, black and grey largely predominate. Black specimens include very few of true *terra nigra*, i.e. of black paste throughout, most being of brownish, drab or grey paste, with surfaces blackened by fuming, slip or graphite (e.g. Pl. I, 2, 7; Pl. II, 2). Rimless vessels and platters are very common—some with curved, others with straight sides—as too are conical bowls with bead-and-flange rims. Of the last, one has intersecting arches burnished over the outside, another bears a trellis pattern on the inside face of the base instead of, as usual, on the exterior of the sides. Vessels of similar shape are also numerous in smooth light grey ware (Pl. I, 1), of which material too are various small jars and beakers; while urns, bowls, bulbous and folded vases and jars occur of a dull cinder-grey. Larger and thicker vessels of hard light or dark slate-grey paste, with somewhat roughish surface, are well represented and often bear variations of wave or loop patterns (Pl. I, 5, 6, 8). It is a rather strange coincidence (but no more) that similar meander designs are found on medieval sherds (unglazed) dug up on the site of the Old Parsonage, Finchingfield, and that one such medieval specimen in grey ware was found in the Romano-British trench itself, about 9 inches below the present surface. The vertical trellis design (Pl. I, 4) occurs rarely; diagonal, double or



single, is more frequent. True cordons are very rare. In Pl. II, nos. 1 (purplish-brown) and 4 (olive-drab) have very narrow cordons in grooves; nos. 3 (dark grey) and 6 (grey-drab) show ledges or "offsets."

Castor and colour-coated wares are relatively scarce: specimens include a globular flask with black slip, narrow roulette bands and the stump of a handle; bases or pedestals of small brown or orange vases; a few sherds with complex "imbricate" patterns; and fragments of folded or bulbous beakers, one black with yellow diamond

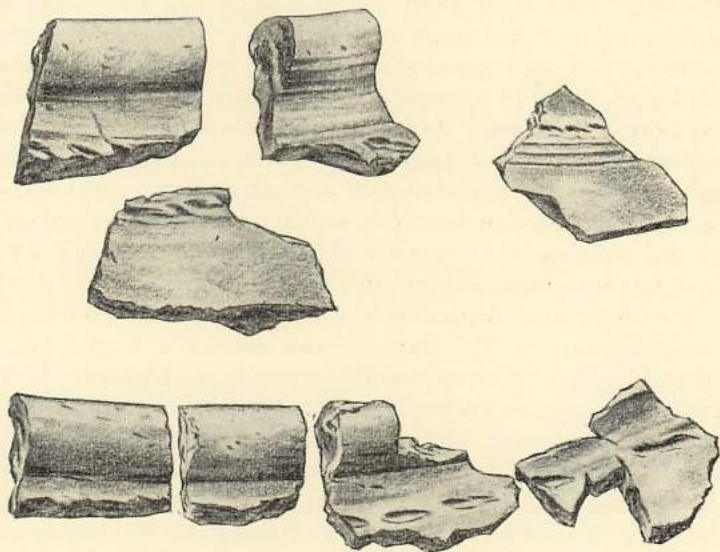


FIG. 2.—FRAGMENTS OF STORAGE JARS ( $\frac{3}{10}$ ).

bands. Barbotine ornament is very rare, and the thin metallic ware found on the Common is absent from the allotment. A single example occurs of light creamy ware with painted ochre stripes. Red, brown, orange and yellowish-buff wares are represented by small but not very numerous sherds: a mask from a red jug may be of the third century, but fragments of a harder paste and a much darker duller red, with bands of roulette hatching, are of later date; the brown, orange and yellow-buff specimens are of hard sandy paste, and some show roulette notching or stick-point impressions on the rim. Remains of big, thick storage jars are fairly frequent, several having roll rims and jag ornament (fig. 2): some are of bluish grey paste, others of self-colour clay, grey, buff or brown, others are black externally; internally some have

a light blue patina, others are fired red or red-brown. Gritty native ware is moderately common, usually of a greyish- or blackish-brown outside, but of a thinner and harder paste with a finer flint grit than most of that from the Common (Pl. II, 5).

Interesting as the results have proved, we are still left ignorant of the exact connexion between the Brickstead villa and the Biggins village, and of that between the latter and the group of pre-Roman finds in pit 6 on Biggins Common.<sup>1</sup> The last seems to indicate a fusion of Belgic and earlier occupants (? Trinobantes). Hence eventually, perhaps, some such sequence as the following may be worked out: Iron Age Trinobantes—Belgic intrusion—composite Trinobant-Belgic settlement on the Common—imposition of Roman influence and culture—hiving off of Belgic farmer from the Biggins settlement to the woodland clearing on the Brickstead, and establishment there of the isolated villa and its farm.<sup>2</sup> One must hope that opportunity for such work may be afforded.

---

<sup>1</sup> *Trans. E.A.S.*, vol. xxi (n.s.), p. 226.

<sup>2</sup> cf. Collingwood and Myres, *Roman Britain* (1936), pp. 212-13.



## VISITATIONS HELD IN THE ARCHDEACONRY OF ESSEX IN 1686.

By THE REV. W. J. PRESSEY, M.A., F.S.A.

*(Continued from p. 125.)*

RETTINGDON.  
inter horas  
9 & 10.

M<sup>r</sup> Nathaniel Smith,  
M<sup>r</sup> Jacobus Hart,  
Johannes Baily,

Rector.  
Curatus.  
Gard.

There is a silver Cupp with a Cover to it.

There is a Patten of silver w<sup>th</sup> this Inscription about it: "The Guift of M<sup>rs</sup> Mary Barnard daughter to Richard Humphry Gentleman to the Church of Rectendon Anno D<sup>ni</sup> 1642."

There is a very hansome Carpett of green Cloth for y<sup>e</sup> Comunion Table, and a Napkin, and a Linen Cloth.

There is a flaggon of pewter.

There wants a new Bible and a new Comon Prayer booke.

There wants a Booke of Homilys, a booke of Cannons, and a Table for the degrees of marriage, and a booke of Articles.

The Comandm<sup>ts</sup> to be renew'd, and the Sentences of Scripture both in Church and Chancell to be renew'd.

The Piew in the Church at the bottoms of 'em wants mending.

There wants a Chest w<sup>th</sup> 2 Locks and keys, and the Register booke to be kept in the Chest.

That the South Wall and North Isle of y<sup>e</sup> Church be view'd by workemen, and to be repaired according to their direcons.

That there be a Butterice put up against the south wall of y<sup>e</sup> Church by the Pulpitt.

The Piew in y<sup>e</sup> North Isle belonging to y<sup>e</sup> ffamily of the Humfreys to be repaired or pull'd downe.

The Benches in y<sup>e</sup> Chancell to be remov'd and the Table to be sett under the East window in the Chancell, and a Raile to be plac't before it w<sup>th</sup> a doore to be made in the middle of it.

The Church and Chancell to be new whited.

There wants Basses for y<sup>e</sup> people to kneel on.

The Pulpitt and sounding boards to be mended.

The Piew in the Bottoms of 'em wants mending.

My L<sup>d</sup> of Ely is Patron.

M<sup>r</sup> Edmund Humphrys, a minor, is L<sup>d</sup> of the Mannor.

The Elder about y<sup>e</sup> Churchyard to be cut downe and the rubbish to be carried away.

SOUTH  
HANNING-  
FIELD.  
inter horas  
1 & 2.

M<sup>r</sup> Johannes Tabor,  
Johannes Sturgeon,

Rector. Compt.  
Gard. Compt.

There is { a Silver Cupp with a Cover to it.  
a fflaggon of pewter.  
a Surplice.  
y<sup>e</sup> booke of Cannons, and y<sup>e</sup> booke of Articles.

To be repaired by the Rector :

The Crack at the East end of y<sup>e</sup> Chancell.

The Butterice on the South side of y<sup>e</sup> Chancell.

There was a seiling formerly in the Chancell; to be made up good againe.

The window on the South side of y<sup>e</sup> Chancell, w<sup>ch</sup> is stopt up with brick, to be beaten out and glazed.

The Chancell to be new whited.

There wants :

- fit.* { A new Comunion Table.  
A Carpett of greene Cloth for y<sup>e</sup> Comunion Table.  
A Linen Cloth and a Napkin.  
A Raile before y<sup>e</sup> Comunion Table.  
A booke of Homilys.  
Some Basses for y<sup>e</sup> people to kneel on.  
The Bible to be new bound.  
A new Comon Prayer booke.  
A Plate for the Offerings, and that there be Offerings constantly at the Sacram<sup>t</sup>.  
The P'tition betweene the Church and Chancell to be mended.  
The Pulpitt and Sounding board to be mended.  
*fit.* The Church to be new whited.  
The Seate to be remov'd out of the Chancell.  
The Crack at the west end of the Church to be repaired.  
The Seileing at the upper end of the Church to be repaired.  
A p'ticon to be made betweene the Church and the Belfrey with deale boards ab't ten foot high.  
Another Lock and key to y<sup>e</sup> Chest, and y<sup>e</sup> Register booke to be kept according to y<sup>e</sup> Cannon.  
*fit.* The Pavem<sup>t</sup> in y<sup>e</sup> body of y<sup>e</sup> Church to be mended.  
*fit.* The Piewes on ye North side of y<sup>e</sup> Church to be floored.  
*fit.* The Bell to be new hung, and a rope.  
The west end of the Church to be new pointed towards the ffoundation w<sup>th</sup> mortar.  
The Buses ab't the Churchyard to be stub'd up and carried away, and y<sup>e</sup> pales to be repaired.

MARGINAL NOTE: The L<sup>d</sup> Petre is Patron and L<sup>d</sup> of the Mannor.



RUNWELL. inter horas 11 & 12 matutinas. Deb. feod.	M <sup>r</sup> Ithiel Lynch, Johannes Garrett } Robertus Eniver }	Rector. Compt. Gards.
	There is a good Bible.	
	There is a booke of Homilyes, a booke of Cannons and Articles.	
	There is a Carpett of green Cloth for y <sup>e</sup> Comunion Table, but there must be a new one provided.	
	There is a Surplice, and a Linen Cloth for y <sup>e</sup> Comunion Table.	
	There is a silver Cupp w <sup>th</sup> a Cover to it, and a flaggon of pewter.	
	There is a Pulpitt Cusheon, not very good, but there must be a new one.	
	There are 4 Bells.	
	The Bier in y <sup>e</sup> Chancell and y <sup>e</sup> Benches to be removed, and y <sup>e</sup> Comunion Table to be sett close to the wall under the East window, and a Raile to be plac't before it.	
	The Piew on y <sup>e</sup> North Isle in y <sup>e</sup> Chancell to be taken away and sett on y <sup>e</sup> South side to make it uniforme w <sup>th</sup> y <sup>e</sup> Deske.	
	The Raisin over y <sup>e</sup> Pulpitt to be repaired, and the scileing at the upper end of y <sup>e</sup> body of the Church to be made new w <sup>th</sup> wainscott as it was before.	
	The South Isle, at the upper end of y <sup>e</sup> Church, to be parted w <sup>th</sup> pallisades and painted, and y <sup>e</sup> Piewes to be made handsome for y <sup>e</sup> people to sett in.	
	There wants a plate for y <sup>e</sup> Offerings.	
	There must be a p'tition made betweene the Church and the Bellfrey, about 10 foot high, with deale boards.	
	There wants Basses for the people to kneel on.	
	The Church to be new whited.	
	There wants a new floore in y <sup>e</sup> first loft of y <sup>e</sup> Bellfrey.	
	The Steeple wants shingling.	
	The Porch on y <sup>e</sup> South side of y <sup>e</sup> Church wants repaireing and new paving.	
	M <sup>r</sup> Edward Suliard is Patron.	
	M <sup>rs</sup> . . . Rogers is Lady of y <sup>e</sup> Mannor.	
	That there be a Chest provided w <sup>th</sup> three Locks and keys, and the Register booke to be kept in it according to y <sup>e</sup> Cannon.	

EAST HANNINGFIELD. inter horas 5 & 7.	M <sup>r</sup> Nicholas Greene, Johannes Leper } Georgius Curby }	Rector. Compt. Gards. Compt.
	There is a silver Cupp w <sup>th</sup> a Cover to it, w <sup>ch</sup> serves to administer the bread upon.	
	There is a flaggon of pewter.	
	There is a Carpett of greene Cloth for y <sup>e</sup> Comunion Table.	
	There is a Linen Cloth.	

- There is a Surplice.  
 There is a pulpitt Cusheon.  
 There is a Comon Prayer booke, but there must be a new one bought.  
 There is a booke of Cannons.  
 There are 4 Bells in good order.  
*fit.* There want a Napkin for the Comunion Table.  
 The Bible wants binding.  
*fit.* There wants a booke of Homilys, and a booke of Articles.  
 There wants a Table for y<sup>e</sup> degrees of marriage.  
 The Benches in y<sup>e</sup> Chancell to be removed, and the Table to be sett under the East window, and a Raile to be plac't before it.  
*fit.* The seiling in y<sup>e</sup> Chancell wants mending.  
 There wants a new Comunion Table.  
*fit.* The Church must be new whited.  
*fit.* There wants a plate to gather the Offerings upon.  
*fit.* { The seileing at the upper end in y<sup>e</sup> body of the Church wants mending.  
*fit.* { The upper window of y<sup>e</sup> South side wants reppure, and the Tyleing on the North side wants repaireing.  
*fit.* The King's Armes to be new painted.  
 And the Sentences of Scripture to be renew'd in Church and Chancell.  
 There wants Basses in y<sup>e</sup> Piewes in y<sup>e</sup> Church for y<sup>e</sup> people to kneel on.  
*fit.* { There wants a Cover for y<sup>e</sup> ffont, and a stepp to be made up to the ffont.  
 That there be a p'tition made betweene the Chancell and North Isle.  
*fit.* { The bushes ab't the Churchyard, and the Elder and Ivey ab't y<sup>e</sup> Church, to be stub'd up, cut downe, and carried away.  
 My Lord Petre is Patron and Lord of y<sup>e</sup> Mannor.  
 That the Chest be fitted up w<sup>th</sup> Locks and keys, and y<sup>e</sup> Register booke to be kept in't.  
 There wants a new Register booke of Vellum.

WIDFORD.  
 inter horas  
 6 & 8  
 matutinas.

Die Veneris 23<sup>di</sup> die Julij.  
 M<sup>r</sup> Andreas Shoard, Rector. Compt.  
 Johannes Pamplin, Gard. Compt.  
 There is a new Bible.  
 There is a booke of Homilys and Cannons, and a Table for y<sup>e</sup> degrees of marriage.  
 There is a silver Cupp.  
 There is a silver plate to administer the bread upon.  
 There is a fflaggon of pewter.  
 There is a Surplice.  
 There is a Linen Cloth and Napkin.  
 There are 3 bells in good order.



- fit.* { There wants a new Comon Prayer booke.  
There wants a booke of Articles.  
The Church and Chancell want plaistering and whiteing.
- fit.* { The Chappell belonging to y<sup>e</sup> L<sup>d</sup> of the Mannor, the L<sup>d</sup> Astley,  
and the L<sup>d</sup> Byron, wants paveing and glazing.  
The piewes in y<sup>e</sup> Church must be new floor'd w<sup>th</sup> boards or  
brick, and that there be basses provided and put into 'em.
- fit.* { The boards against the Bell Loft want mending and to be  
whited over.
- fit.* { There wants another Lock and key to y<sup>e</sup> Chest, and y<sup>e</sup> Register  
booke to be kept [in it].
- fit.* { The South-west Corner of the Steeple and the west end of the  
Church are both crackt; to be view'd and repaired.
- fit.* There wants a plate for y<sup>e</sup> Offerings.
- fit.* { The fence about the Churchyard in some places want repair-  
ing; to be done and certified by mich'ms Visitacon.  
The L<sup>d</sup> Astley and M<sup>r</sup> Tryons heirs are Patrons and L<sup>ds</sup> of y<sup>e</sup>  
Mannor.

MARGINAL NOTES: (1) The Chancell is whited, and plaistered,  
and cleared. (2) Basses are p<sup>v</sup>ided; y<sup>e</sup> Piewes floored with  
brick.

- |   |  |  |
|---|--|--|
| MARGARETTING.<br>inter horas<br>8 & 10. | M <sup>r</sup> Gulielmus Harman,<br>M <sup>r</sup> ffrancus Cuttler }<br>Thomas Wright } | Vicarius. Compt.<br>Gards. Compuerunt. |
|---|--|--|
- There is a silver and guilt Cupp w<sup>th</sup> a Cover to it, w<sup>ch</sup> serves  
to administer the bread upon.  
There is a pewter fflaggon.  
There is a Linen Cloth.  
There is a Bible.  
There are 4 Bells.  
There wants a new Surplice.  
There wants a new Comon Prayer booke, a booke of Homilys,  
a booke of Cannons and Articles, and a Table for y<sup>e</sup> degrees  
of marriage.
- 3.<sup>1</sup> There wants a Carpett of greene Cloth for y<sup>e</sup> Comunion Table,  
and a Napkin.  
The Piewes on y<sup>e</sup> South side of y<sup>e</sup> Church wants mending at the  
Bottoms.  
The Church and Chancell wants whiteing.
1. { There is a great crack in y<sup>e</sup> East wall in y<sup>e</sup> Chancell, w<sup>ch</sup> must  
be inspected into by workmen, and 2 Butterices to be plac<sup>t</sup>  
against y<sup>e</sup> same if it be found needfull.  
The Butterices on y<sup>e</sup> North side of y<sup>e</sup> Church wants repairaing.  
The Churchyard fence is out of repair.

<sup>1</sup> The numbers in the margin probably indicate the order in which the Archdeacon  
considered the repairs or improvements should be carried out.

The Elder and Ivey ab't the Church and Chancell to be cut downe, and y<sup>e</sup> bushes ab't y<sup>e</sup> Churchyard to be stub'd up and carried away, and the Churchyard to be paled as formerly by those to whom it belongs.

2. That there be a Raile for y<sup>e</sup> Comunion Table.  
The L<sup>d</sup> Petre is Patron and L<sup>d</sup> of y<sup>e</sup> Mannor.  
There are 2 Mannors more.

INGATESTONE.  
inter horas.  
10 & 12.

M<sup>r</sup> Johannes Ewer,  
Johannes Partridge }  
Johannes Hogg }

Rector. Compt.  
Gards. Compuerunt.

There [is] a silver Bowle for y<sup>e</sup> Comunion Table.  
There is a Linen (? silver) Plate for to administer y<sup>e</sup> bread upon.

There is a Linen Cloth and a Napkin for y<sup>e</sup> Comunion Table.  
There is a booke of Homilys and Cannons and Articles, and a Table for y<sup>e</sup> degrees of marriage, w<sup>ch</sup> must be hung up in y<sup>e</sup> Church.

There is a Surplice.

There is a Bible and Pulpit Cusheon.

Wanting :

A Carpett of greene Cloth for y<sup>e</sup> Comunion Table.

A new Comon Prayer booke.

The Comandments to be renew'd.

A p'tition to be made betweene the Lower end of the Church and the Belfrey ab't 10 foot high.

The Chancell to be seiled and new whited & plaister'd where it wants.

The Comunion Table to be plac't under the East window in the Chancell, and the Sentences of Scripture over it to be renew'd.

The South Chancell belonging to y<sup>e</sup> L<sup>d</sup> Petre wants paveing and some seileing.

The Body of y<sup>e</sup> Church wants whiteing and painting, and the Sentences of Scripture to be renew'd.

The Seates in the Church, especially at the lower end on y<sup>e</sup> South side of y<sup>e</sup> Church, wants paveing at the Bottoms of it.

The Register booke to be kept in y<sup>e</sup> Chest, according to y<sup>e</sup> Cannon.

That the ffence of the Churchyard be repaired by those to whome it belong, and that the doores in the Churchyard be stopt upp, and the dunghills to be remov'd out of y<sup>e</sup> Churchyard.

The L<sup>d</sup> Petre is Patron, and L<sup>d</sup> of y<sup>e</sup> Mannor.

To enquire ab't M<sup>r</sup> Ewer's house, whether it be in repaire.

MARGINAL NOTES : (1) The two seates in y<sup>e</sup> Chancell to be new floor'd, or else to be remov'd. (2) There must be constant Catechiseing, and those that doe not send their Children to be catechised to be p'sented. (3) There wants some Basses to be plac't in the Piewes of y<sup>e</sup> Church.



BUTTSBURY.	M <sup>r</sup> Johannes Prince,	Curatus.				
inter horas	franciscus Hawkin	Gards.				
3 & 5	Henricus Wellbeloved					
vesp'tinas.						
Deb. feud.	There is a good Surplice.					
(81) 6s. is.	There is a silver Cupp w <sup>th</sup> a Cover to it, w <sup>ch</sup> serves to					
(82) 6s. is.	administer y <sup>e</sup> bread upon, 1567. <sup>1</sup>					
(83) 6s. is.	There is a Linen Cloth and Napkin for y <sup>e</sup> Comunion Table.					
(84) 6s. is.	There is a flaggon of pewter w <sup>th</sup> this Inscription: "For the					
(85) 6s. is.	parish of Buttsbury bought by Tho: Adams Churchwarden					
(86) 6s. is.	1666."					
	There is a purple Cloth for y <sup>e</sup> Comunion Table.					
	There are 3 Bells in good order.					
	Wanting:					
A new <i>fit.</i>	A new Bible, and a new Comon Prayer booke.					
Comon Prayer	A booke of Homilyes, Cannons and Articles.					
booke has been	The uppermost seate on the South side of the Chancell to be					
bought.	remov'd.					
	The Comunion Table to be sett close under the East window					
	in the Chancell, and a Raile to be plac't before it.					
	The formes to be remov'd out of y <sup>e</sup> Chancell.					
	The Chancell windows to be mended.					
	The Chancell to be new whited, and p'ticularly y <sup>e</sup> p'ticon					
	behind the King's Armes.					
<i>fit.</i>	The Church wants paveing.					
	There wants some basses in y <sup>e</sup> Piewes for y <sup>e</sup> people to kneel on.					
<i>fit.</i>	Some of y <sup>e</sup> Piewes at y <sup>e</sup> bottoms of 'em wants mending.					
<i>fit.</i>	There wants a plate of silver to administer y <sup>e</sup> bread upon.					
	There is a crack under the East window w <sup>ch</sup> must be repaired.					
	The seileing over y <sup>e</sup> Comunion Table to be repaired.					
<i>fit.</i>	The two little seates just within y <sup>e</sup> Chancell to be removed.					
<i>fit.</i>	The Church to be new whited.					
	The p'tition on y <sup>e</sup> North side at the Lower end of y <sup>e</sup> Church					
	to be cleared and a doore to be made to it, and the biere and					
	other things of Lumber to be put into it.					
	The Butterices about the Church and Chancell to be repaired.					
	The Churchyard fence wants repaireing especially towards the					
	highway side, and y <sup>t</sup> to be done with paleing.					
<u>The elder trees</u>	The Elder and Ivey ab't y <sup>e</sup> Church to be cut downe, and y <sup>e</sup>					
stub'd up.	bushes to be stub'd up and carried away.					
	Some paveing wanting in y <sup>e</sup> Chancell.					
	The L <sup>d</sup> Petre is Patron.					
	There are 3 Mannors belonging to y <sup>e</sup>					
	The house very much out of repaire.					
	<table border="0"> <tr> <td rowspan="3">}</td> <td>L<sup>d</sup> Petre.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>L<sup>d</sup> of Oxford.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>S<sup>r</sup> Charles Tyrell.</td> </tr> </table>		}	L <sup>d</sup> Petre.	L <sup>d</sup> of Oxford.	S <sup>r</sup> Charles Tyrell.
}	L <sup>d</sup> Petre.					
	L <sup>d</sup> of Oxford.					
	S <sup>r</sup> Charles Tyrell.					

<sup>1</sup> Both cup and cover still exist: the former bears the date-letter for 1563; the latter has the date 1567 engraved on the foot.

STOCK	M <sup>r</sup> Zephaniah Peirse,	Rector.	Compt.
HARVARD.	Christophorus Read }	Gards.	Compuerunt.
inter horas	Clovell Grubb }		
5 & 7.	There is a Silver and guilt Cupp w <sup>th</sup> a Cover to it, w <sup>th</sup> this Inscription: "Maria Coo Ex dono Patris sui Gulielmi Coo Arm'."		
	There is a Silver and guilt plate for the bread with this Inscription: "The Comunion plate of the Parish Church of Harvard Stock in Essex 1631."		
	There is a fflaggon of pewter.		
	There is a Linen Cloth and Napkin and a Carpett of greene Cloth for y <sup>e</sup> Comunion Table.		
	There is a booke of Homilys, Cannons and Articles, and a Table for y <sup>e</sup> degrees of marriage.		
	There is a Comon Prayer booke.		
<i>fit.</i>	The Bible wants binding and to be made p'fect.		
	There wants a new Surplice.		
	There wants a new Comon Prayer booke.		
<i>fit.</i>	The Chancell wants new whiteing, and to be new painted where it was before.		
	The Chancell must be made even in y <sup>e</sup> pavem <sup>t</sup> .		
<i>fit.</i>	The Benches to be removed and a Raile to be plac't before y <sup>e</sup> Comunion Table.		
<i>fit.</i>	The Seates on the North side of y <sup>e</sup> Church to be mended and to be repaired at the bottoms of 'em w <sup>th</sup> brick or boards, and likewise at y <sup>e</sup> lower end of y <sup>e</sup> Church.		
	The window over the Pulpitt to be inspected into and repaired.		
	There wants a bell to be new cast and hung againe.		
<i>fit.</i>	The Church to be new whited.		
<i>fit.</i>	The Buses ab't y <sup>e</sup> Churchyard to be stub'd up, and the paleing to be repaired.		
<i>fit.</i>	The Register booke to be constantly kept in y <sup>e</sup> Chest.		
	The Butterices ab't y <sup>e</sup> Church and Chancell to be repaired.		
	The Barne is out of repaire, but M <sup>r</sup> Peirse intends to repaire it next Summer.		
	The L <sup>d</sup> of Oxford } are Patrons. S <sup>r</sup> Charles p'sented y <sup>e</sup> p'sent S <sup>r</sup> Charles Tyrell } Incumbent.		
	There are 3 Mannors belonging to y <sup>e</sup> { L <sup>d</sup> Petre. L <sup>d</sup> of Oxford. S <sup>r</sup> Charles Tyrell.		

FRYANNING.	Die Saterni 24 <sup>to</sup> die Julij.		
inter horas	M <sup>r</sup> Johannes Peake,	Rector.	Aegrotat.
6 & 8	Johannes Mountfort }	Gards.	Compt.
matutinas.	Johannes Turner }		Compt.
	There is a silver Cupp w <sup>th</sup> a Cover to it, which serves to administer y <sup>e</sup> bread upon.		
	There are two fflaggons of pewter w <sup>th</sup> this Inscription: "Domino."		
	There is a Linen Cloth and Napkin and a Carpett of greene Cloth for y <sup>e</sup> Comunion Table.		



There is a Surplice.

The Bible to be new bound. There is a Table for the degrees of marriage.

There must be always Offerings at the Sacram<sup>t</sup>.

Wanting :

*fit.* A plate to gather y<sup>o</sup> Offerings upon.

A new Comon Prayer booke.

A Booke of Homilys, a booke of Cannons, and a booke of Articles.

The formes about the Chancell to be remov'd, and the Deske whereon Bp. Jewell's works lyes to be remov'd, and the Table to be plac't under y<sup>o</sup> East window and a Raile to be plac't before it.

The Chest to be remov'd out of y<sup>o</sup> Chancell and three strong Locks to be put upon it, and y<sup>o</sup> Register booke to be constantly kept in't according to y<sup>o</sup> Cannon.<sup>1</sup>

The Chancell is very much out of repaire in the roofe, and the seileing to be inspected into and repaired.

The Piewes at the Lower end on y<sup>o</sup> North side of the Church to be new floor'd w<sup>th</sup> brick or board, and the Porch on y<sup>e</sup> North side of y<sup>o</sup> Church to be paved and benches put up and to be kept cleane.

There must be a p'tition made betweene y<sup>o</sup> Church and y<sup>o</sup> Belfrey about 10 foot high w<sup>th</sup> deale boards.

*fit.* The seileing in the Church to be mended.

The Church and Chancell to be new whited.

There wants some Basses.

There wants a Cover for y<sup>o</sup> ffont.

That the Prayers be read constantly w<sup>th</sup>out any omission of 'em, and that there be catechising as often as y<sup>o</sup> Minister can conveniently.

The South side of y<sup>o</sup> Churchyard wants paleing.

Wadham Colledge in Oxford are Patron and L<sup>ds</sup> of the Mannor.

The 2 Piewes in y<sup>o</sup> Chancell belonging to y<sup>o</sup> Rector are out of order, y<sup>t</sup> on the North side wants new flooring.

The Chancell to be paved and made even.

MARGINAL NOTES: (1) The Tyleing and Laths of y<sup>o</sup> Church and Chancell to be repaired. (2) The Churchyard to be cleared of y<sup>o</sup> bushes and Elder. (3) The house is not in very good repaire, especially y<sup>o</sup> Kitchen and Brewhouse.

BLACKMORE.  
inter horas  
8 & 10.

M<sup>r</sup> Johannes Glascock,  
Gul'us Asher }  
Gul'us Baker }

Curatus.  
Gards.

There is a silver Bowle w<sup>th</sup> a Cover to it, w<sup>ch</sup> serves to administer the bread upon.

There is a pewter fflaggon.

<sup>1</sup> It may be questioned whether this register was as "constantly" kept in the chest as it should have been; for two of the rector's children found occasion to scribble on the front page "I Mary peake am 14 years old, January 2, 1675. I Daniell peake am 11 years old."

There is a very good Carpett of greene Cloth for y<sup>e</sup> Comunion Table w<sup>th</sup> a handsome silke ffringe about it.

There is a Linen Cloth.

There is a booke of Homily's, a booke of Cannons and Articles, and a Table for y<sup>e</sup> degrees of marriage.

There are 5 Bells in good order.

There are 2 Comon Prayer bookes.

Wanting :

*fit.* A Napkin for y<sup>e</sup> Comunion Table.

The Bible to be new fixed in y<sup>e</sup> Covers and supplyd where it wants.

The doore into the Monument to be remov'd to one end, and the Comunion Table to be plac't against y<sup>e</sup> place where the doore now is, and a Raile to be plac't about the Comunion Table.

That the Banister ag<sup>st</sup> the Monum<sup>t</sup> be whited.

The Chancell on y<sup>e</sup> North side of it wants repairing.

The North Corner of y<sup>e</sup> Chancell is now repairing.

The Chancell to be new paved and y<sup>e</sup> walls to be new whited.

The Piew's on y<sup>e</sup> North Isle of y<sup>e</sup> Chancell to be new boarded at the Bottoms.

There are some piew's in y<sup>e</sup> Church wants boarding at y<sup>e</sup> bottoms.

*fit.* { The Church to be new whited, and y<sup>e</sup> Comandm<sup>ts</sup> and Sentences of Scripture to be renewed.

The Elder at the end of y<sup>e</sup> Chancell and y<sup>e</sup> Ivey to be cut downe.

*fit.* The rubbish at the lower end of the Church to be remov'd.

*fit.* { The Vestry at the Lower end on y<sup>e</sup> South side of the Church to be new glaz'd and plaistered and whited and made handsome for y<sup>e</sup> use of y<sup>e</sup> parish.

*fit.* { The walls on y<sup>e</sup> South side of the Church and Chancell to be stopt up with bricks and stone, and alsoe at y<sup>e</sup> East end, and to be plaister'd over.

MARGINAL NOTES : (1) The Paleing in the Churchyard to be well fenc'd. It belongs to Madam Smith. (2) That the Comandm<sup>ts</sup> be made into two Tables and plac't over y<sup>e</sup>

Comunion Table. (3) M<sup>dme</sup> Mildred Smith is Impropratrix.

(4) There are 2 Mannors, one belonging to D<sup>r</sup> Corey & the other to Madam Smith.

*fit.* { (5) The West end of y<sup>e</sup> Belfrey on y<sup>e</sup> South side to be plaistered over and whited.

*fit.* (6) The pales of y<sup>e</sup> Churchyard to be mended.

MOUNTNESSING.  
inter horas  
10 & 12.

M<sup>r</sup> Johannes Prince,  
Abrahamus Shettlewood }  
Johannes Bowtle }

Vicarius. Compt.

Gards. Compuerunt.

There is a silver Cupp w<sup>th</sup> a Cover to it, w<sup>ch</sup> serves to administer y<sup>e</sup> bread upon.

There is a Linen Cloth and Napkin and a Carpett of greene Cloth for y<sup>e</sup> Comunion Table.



There is a Bible. There is a Surplice.

There is but one Bell.

Wanting :

A new Carpett of greene or purple Cloth for y<sup>e</sup> Comunion Table.

A pewter flaggon for y<sup>e</sup> Comunion Table.

A booke of Homilys, a booke of Cannons, and a Table for y<sup>e</sup> degrees of marriage.

*fit.* A new Comon Prayer booke.

Some Basses to be provided by the Churchwardens and plac't in y<sup>e</sup> piewes in y<sup>e</sup> Church for y<sup>e</sup> people to kneel on.

A plate for the Offerings.

*fit.* The Chancell to be made even in y<sup>e</sup> floore.

The Seate on y<sup>e</sup> North side of y<sup>e</sup> Chancell to be repaired.

There is a very greate Crack in y<sup>e</sup> North Corner of y<sup>e</sup> Chancell ; must be inspected into and repaired ; and the whole East wall seems to fly out.

*fit.* { The Piewes in the body of y<sup>e</sup> Church wants repaireing at the bottoms of 'em.

The Butterices at y<sup>e</sup> North-East Corner to be repaired, and y<sup>e</sup> Butterices next y<sup>e</sup> Church Porch to be repaired.

The ffont to be mended.

The Bushes in the Churchyard to be stub'd up and y<sup>e</sup> Elder about the Church to be cut downe.

*fit.* The fence ab't y<sup>e</sup> Churchyard to be repaired.

There must be a new Chest with 3 Locks and keys to it, and the Register booke to be kept in't.

The L<sup>d</sup> Petre is Patron and L<sup>d</sup> of y<sup>e</sup> Mannor of Mountnessing hall.

MARGINAL NOTES : (1) A booke of Cannons and a Table of marriage p'vided. (2) Viewed by workemen and sufficiently repaired. (3) There is a new ffont. (4) Y<sup>e</sup> Elder stub'd up.

WEST HANNING- FIELD. inter horas 4 & 6 vespertinas.	M <sup>r</sup> Johannes Barnes, Stephanus Outing } Johannes Marlow }	Rector. Compt. Gards. Compuerunt.
	There is a silver Cupp w <sup>th</sup> a Cover to it, w <sup>ch</sup> serves for a Patten to administer the bread upon.	
	There is a flaggon of pewter and 2 pewter plates.	
	There is a Linen Cloth and 2 Napkins and a Carpett of greene Cloth for y <sup>e</sup> Comunion Table.	
	There is a Surplice. There is a Bible, and a Common Prayer booke.	
	There is a very good pulpitt Cloth and Cusheon.	
	There are 4 Bells in good order.	
	There is a handsome Raile before y <sup>e</sup> Comunion Table.	
	Wanting :	
	A booke of Homilys, Cannons and Articles, and a Table for y <sup>e</sup> degrees of marriage.	

That there be 3 Locks and keys p'vided for y<sup>e</sup> Chest, and the Register booke and other bookes of Accompts belonging to the p'ish to be kept in't.

The East wall in y<sup>e</sup> Chancell seems to p'te from y<sup>e</sup> roofe; to be inspected into and repaired.

The seats in y<sup>e</sup> Chancell wants paveing in y<sup>e</sup> bottoms.

The Chancell wants paveing on both sides w<sup>th</sup>in y<sup>e</sup> Railes.

*fit.* { The piewes at the Lower end of the Church to be floor'd with board or brick.

There wants some Basses in y<sup>e</sup> Piewes for y<sup>e</sup> people to kneel on.

*fit.* { The lower p'te of the Steeple to be ruff casted in Lime Morter and haire.

The Chancell on y<sup>e</sup> South side of the Church, belonging to the heires of the Clovills, wants repaireing in the seileing and in the roofe of it and y<sup>e</sup> walls and in the paveing.

The Butterices at the North-west end of the Church wants repaireing.

The Church and Chancell to be new whited, and the Sentences of Scripture to be renew'd.

The North side of y<sup>e</sup> Chancell, y<sup>e</sup> outside of it, to be stopt up w<sup>th</sup> brick and mortar to p'vent y<sup>e</sup> pidgeons from comeing in.

The roofe on y<sup>e</sup> North side of y<sup>e</sup> Chancell to be unript and repaired.

The L<sup>d</sup> Petre is Patron and L<sup>d</sup> of y<sup>e</sup> Mannor.

The Barne wants new Thatching.

CHIGNALL S<sup>ti</sup>

JACOBI.

inter horas

6 & 8

matutinas.

Deb. P. Terrier.

Die Lunae 26<sup>o</sup> die Julij.

M<sup>r</sup> Amor Oxly,

Thomas Rolph,

Rector. Aegrotat.

Gard. Compt.

There is a Linen Cloth and Napkin for y<sup>e</sup> Comunion Table.

There is a silver Cupp w<sup>th</sup> a Cover to it, which serves to administer y<sup>e</sup> bread upon, and a fflaggon of pewter.

There is a Surplice.

There is a Raile ab't y<sup>e</sup> Comunion Table.

That there be Offerings constantly at the Comunion, and a plate to be provided to receive y<sup>e</sup> same.

There wants a booke of Homilyes, Cannons and Articles, and a Table for y<sup>e</sup> degrees of marriage.

The Bible to be made perfect at y<sup>e</sup> latter end where it wants, or a new one bought.

There wants a new Comon Prayer booke.

The leafe of the Comunion Table must be fastened to the frames of it, and a Carpett of greene Cloth to be bought for y<sup>e</sup> Comunion Table.

There wants a new pulpitt Cusheon.

*fit.* { The Chest and Deske that stands loose in y<sup>e</sup> Chancell to be removed, and y<sup>e</sup> paveing on y<sup>e</sup> North side to be made even.



- That there be two Locks and keys to y<sup>e</sup> Chest, and the Register booke to be kept in't.
- fit.* { The Church wants shingling, and the Butterices on the North and South side of y<sup>e</sup> Church and west end thereof to be repaired.
- fit.* { The Steeple wants shingling, and the Bell Loft wants repairing, and the Bell that is broake to be new cast.  
The front to be new leaded and kept clean, and a Cover to it.  
The Chancell windows that are stopt w<sup>th</sup> brick and mortar to be beaten out and glazed.
- fit.* { The Church wants new whitening, and the Kings Armes to be made anew and sett over the Comandm<sup>ts</sup>.
- fit.* There wants some small matter of seileing in y<sup>e</sup> Chancell, and the seileing of the upper end of y<sup>e</sup> Church to be repaired.  
The East wall in y<sup>e</sup> Chancell to be plaistered and whitened.
- fit.* The rubbish to be removed out of the Church.  
The Piewes at the Lower end of the Church to be repaired at the bottoms of 'em.  
The Churchyard ffence is very much out of repaire.  
That it be repaired by those to whom it belongs, and certified at mich'ms visitation.
- fit.* all but Wm. Mann's part.

MARGINAL NOTES: (1) That there be Basses provided and plac't in y<sup>e</sup> seats of y<sup>e</sup> Church. (2) That there be catechising by the Minister or Curate, and the Parishioners to send their Children to be catechised. (3) The Seates on y<sup>e</sup> South side of y<sup>e</sup> Chancel want boarding, and y<sup>e</sup> stepp up to y<sup>e</sup> Pulpit wants mending. (4) The window on y<sup>e</sup> South side of y<sup>e</sup> Church, w<sup>ch</sup> is stopt up w<sup>th</sup> brick or mortar, to be beaten out and glazed. (5) That the Church Porch be repaired. (6) M<sup>rs</sup> John Petre is Patron and L<sup>d</sup> of the Mannor. (7) There wants a canopy over y<sup>e</sup> pulpitt. (8) The Elder ab't y<sup>e</sup> Church to be cut downe.

CHIGNALL	M <sup>r</sup> Thomas Cox,	Rector.	Compt.
SMEELY.	Johannes Spranger,	Gard.	Compt.
inter horas	There is a silver and guilt Cupp w <sup>th</sup> a Cover to it.		
8 & 10.	There is a fflaggon of pewter.		
Deb. feod.	There is a very good Bible.		
solvit.	There is a good Pulpitt Cusheon.		
	There is but one Bell.		
<i>fit.</i> {	There wants two plates, one for y <sup>e</sup> bread, and y <sup>e</sup> other for y <sup>e</sup> Offerings.		
	There wants a new Leafe for y <sup>e</sup> Comunion Table.		
	There wants a new Linen Cloth and Napkin and Carpett of green Cloth for y <sup>e</sup> Comunion Table.		
	There wants a new Surplice.		
	There wants a booke of Homilyes, Cannons and Articles, and a Table for y <sup>e</sup> degrees of marriage.		

The Chest is  
removed and 2  
Locks p'vided.

That the Chest be remov'd out of y<sup>e</sup> Chancell, and the Raile to be sett a Cross from one side to y<sup>e</sup> other before y<sup>e</sup> Comunion Table.

The East wall of the Chancell is very much crackt; to be inspected into and repaired.

*fit.* { That the Piew on the North side of y<sup>e</sup> Chancell be paved at the bottome of it, belonging to M<sup>r</sup> Luckyn.

The Roofe betweene the Church and Chancell to be repaired.

The Porch to be ruff casted without and whited w<sup>th</sup>in, and Benches to be put there and made handsome.

That there be a p'tition made of Deale board betweene the Church and the Belfrey about ten foot high.

The windows in y<sup>e</sup> Chancell, w<sup>ch</sup> is stopt up w<sup>th</sup> Brick and Morter, to be beaten out and glaz'd.

The cracke over the North doore to be inspected into & [repaired].

The King's Armes to be renew'd.

The Church and Chancell to be whited.

There wants 2 Locks and keys to y<sup>e</sup> Chest, and the Register booke to be kept in't.

The ffence against y<sup>e</sup> glebe land in y<sup>e</sup> Churchyard to be made good.

Mad<sup>m</sup> Sara Luckyn is y<sup>e</sup> p'sent Patron, but afterwards it goes to M<sup>r</sup> Joseph Brand, son of S<sup>r</sup> Joseph Brand in Suffolk.

M<sup>r</sup> Singleton, a Schoolmaster at Clerkenwell, has another turne.

Mad<sup>m</sup> Luckyn y<sup>e</sup> Lady of y<sup>e</sup> Mannor.

paved.

MARGINAL NOTES: (1) The Piewes in the Church most of 'em want mending at the Bottoms, and Basses to be p'vided and plac't in 'em for y<sup>e</sup> people to kneel on. (2) The P'sonage house is very much out of repaire; it is divided into 2 Tenem<sup>ts</sup> and two poore people live in't.

NOTE: Folios 79a, 80 and 80a are blank. On folio 81 is written the following memorandum:

September 26<sup>th</sup>, 1683.

Rec<sup>d</sup> of M<sup>r</sup> Morrys for xxvj parishes visited parochially one pound sixteen shillings whereof Hornchurch and Havering are accounted too (*sic*) by me. Will ffortie.

Received the 20<sup>th</sup> of June for the yere . . . [vis]itation the sume of forty shillings by me. George Marshall.



## FIFTEENTH-CENTURY FONT-COVER AT FINGRINGHOE.

By THE REV. G. MONTAGU BENTON, M.A., F.S.A.

MR. F. C. EDEN, in an article on "Font Covers," which he contributed to *The Builder* of 30 August, 1902, observed: "During the last five or six years ecclesiologists have devoted a great deal of attention to the Altar and its furniture . . . The font has suffered from corresponding neglect, and its cover is usually dismissed with a bare allusion." Lithographic plates depicting a dozen typical examples accompanied his remarks, and he was the first to draw up a classification of English font-covers. Six years later a well-illustrated survey, partly based on material collected by Mr. Eden, appeared in Mr. Francis Bond's book on *Fonts and Font Covers*; and Messrs. Howard and Crossley devoted a chapter to the subject in their *English Church Woodwork*, published in 1917. Pre-Reformation font-covers, however, deserve a more detailed study than they have yet received, for their delicate treatment and the variety and invention in their design make them particularly attractive examples of the art of the medieval woodworker. The earliest existing specimens date from the fifteenth century, and the finest are to be found in Suffolk and Norfolk; but taken as a whole they comprise a comparatively small group, their light construction doubtless being responsible for the disappearance of a large number. Some of those that have survived have also been extensively altered and repaired, and these offer problems that specially call for investigation. The fifteenth-century cover at Fingringhoe, which forms the subject of this paper, is a case in point.

But before dealing with the cover the font itself must be briefly noticed. Of octagonal shape, and of late fourteenth-century date, it is without decoration save that the under-edge of the bowl, and the base, are moulded. It stood in the aisle, to the east of the south doorway, until about forty years ago, when it was removed to its present position in front of the tower arch.

The churchwardens' accounts record that, in 1829, a "Baptismal Font" was purchased at a cost of 14s. This was obviously a shallow basin with a cover, resembling a muffin-dish—a commercial article specially made for church use. It may have been placed in the font, or on the edge of the bowl, or even elsewhere in the church. The slovenly custom of administering baptism out of a

basin—often of the meanest description<sup>1</sup>—, introduced by the Puritans, continued in many parishes until well into the last century. In this connection the following extracts from the minutes of the first chapter meeting of the Rural Deanery of Coggeshall<sup>2</sup> (which at that time included Fingringhoe), held on 18 October, 1844, are of interest:

“The Rural Dean<sup>3</sup> made some enquiries as to whether in the several parishes in the deanery the church font itself was used

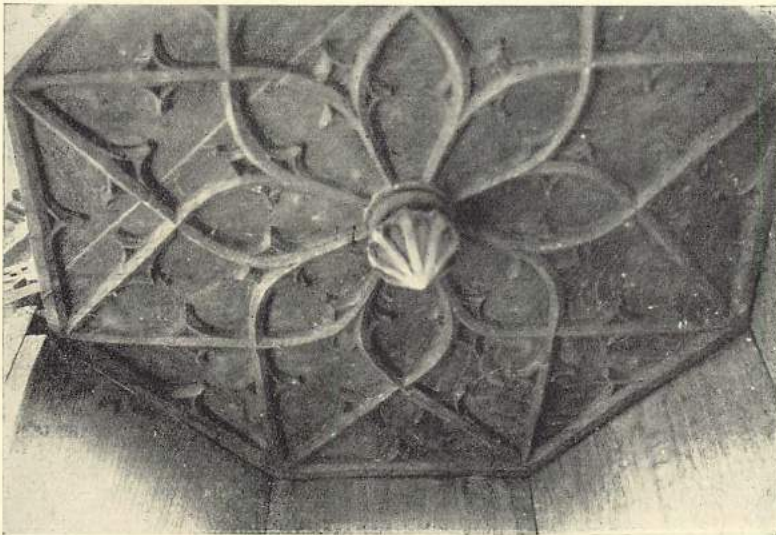


Photo. by the late Mr. F. E. Howard, Oxford.

FIG. 1.—FINGRINGHOE CHURCH: CARVED CEILING OF FONT-COVER.

in<sup>4</sup> the administration of Baptism, as he thought it very desirable that its place should not be supplied by anything less sacred.”

“Mr. Torriano<sup>4</sup> reminded the Rural Dean that Archdeacon Lyall had actually ordered small vessels to be employed.”

“To this the Rural Dean replied that the Archdeacon could not have meant to have the font laid aside, but only that

<sup>1</sup> Writing about seventy years ago, Philip Benton records that “for years the sacrament of baptism has been performed [at Hockley] in a wooden bowl set on a pedestal, of which there were, in 1848, three other examples in the Hundred.—*History of Rochford Hundred*, p. 302, footnote.

<sup>2</sup> The minute-book (1844-1886) in question has been deposited in the Society's Library.

<sup>3</sup> Thomas Henderson, vicar of Messing, 1828-1861.

<sup>4</sup> V. McGie Torriano, rector of East Donyland, 1834-1862/3; previously curate from 1816.



something more seemly should be provided instead of what he found too generally in use."

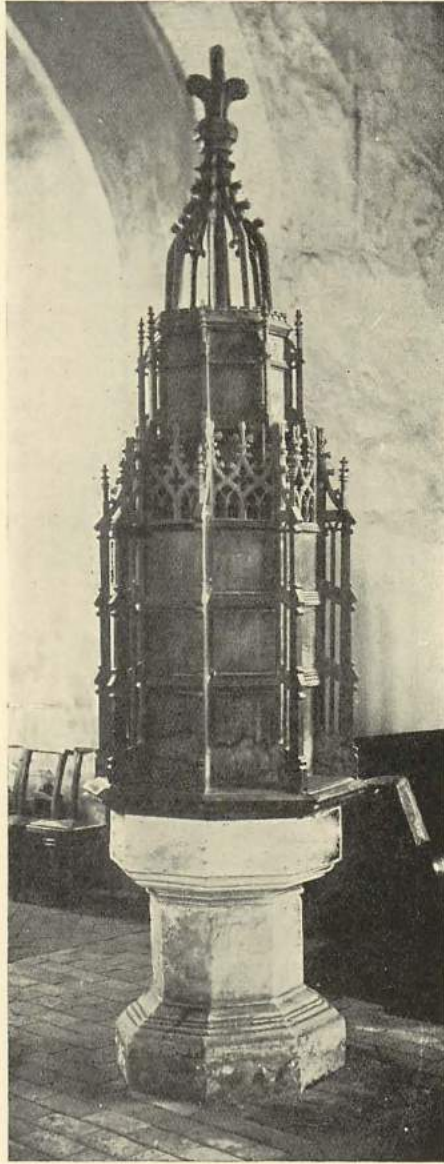
The fine oak cover (height about 8ft.), which is octagonal in plan, is now of three stages, but the second stage—said by the Royal Commission on Historical Monuments to be "much restored"—is entirely modern, and its design has no authority, though the present outline is quite pleasing (Pl. I). The bottom stage is constructed of eight 9-inch boards,  $\frac{3}{8}$ -inch thick, pierced at the head with intersecting and traceried ogees to form a cresting, this delicate work being in a remarkable state of preservation. Narrow carved rails divide each panel into three square compartments, and are obviously later additions. Two pairs of the panels are hinged to open triptych-fashion. At the angles are flying buttresses with open tracery, surmounted by pinnacles and finished with modern set-offs. The ceiling (fig. 1) is enriched with elaborate tracery and a modern pendent boss. The top stage has eight curved and crocketed ribs radiating from a central post and terminating in a moulded capital with modern finial; its octagonal base-board has waved edges and is clearly not original, though it retains traces of marbling or grain-ing and therefore is of some age. The finial is out of keeping; there may have been a pelican on the capital, or perhaps an angel, but certainly not a foliated terminal.

The cover was restored some sixty years ago. Fortunately, about 1860, an architect, Mr. C. F. Hayward, made a drawing of it in its unrestored condition (Pl. II),<sup>1</sup> and this shows that it had lost its second stage and was otherwise mutilated. At present the three stages rest loosely upon one another, and on two occasions the writer has dismembered them with a view of ascertaining the form of the original composition. He also had the privilege, in 1933, of discussing the matter on the spot with the late Mr. F. E. Howard, who took some photographs, the one of the ceiling, here reproduced, being a triumph of photographic skill.

It was noticed that the tracery of the bottom stage is of the kind that forms a background to niche-canopies on telescopic covers like those at Ufford and Worlingworth, in Suffolk, though no marks of nails or dowels are left to prove that brackets were applied at the

<sup>1</sup> The original pen-and-ink drawing is in the Wire Collection of "County Illustrations" (fo. 233) now in the Society's Library. A fine lithograph of it, by F. Bedford, was published in 1860, and is exceedingly scarce, the only copies known being those in the Victoria and Albert Museum and in the writer's possession. If a book illustration, its source has not been traced. A rather poor drawing of the cover in its present condition, with details, by Octavius Ralling, appeared in *The Building News*, January 9th, 1885, and in *The British Architect*, October 4th, 1889.

PLATE I.



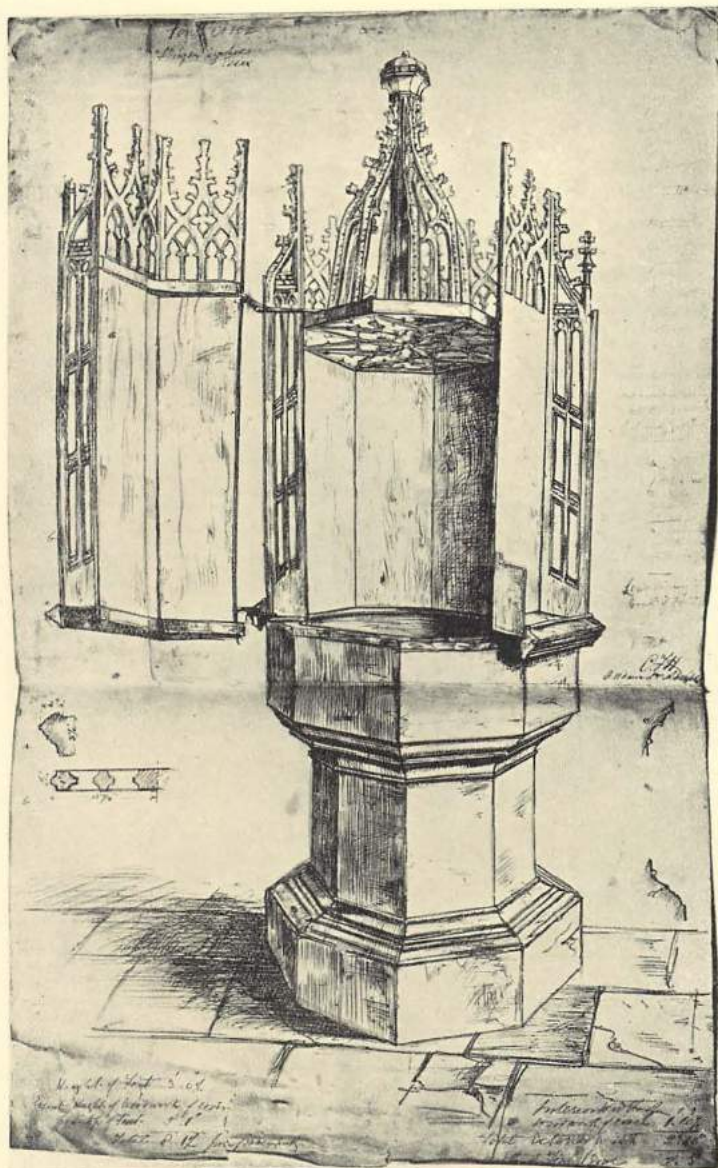
*Photo. by Bradley & Blowers, Colchester.*

FINGRINGHOE CHURCH: FONT-COVER, XV<sup>th</sup> CENTURY.

*(After restoration).*



PLATE II.



From a drawing by Mr. C. F. Hayward, c. 1860.

FINGRINGHOE CHURCH: FONT-COVER, XV<sup>th</sup> CENTURY.

(Before restoration).

base of these panels; there are, however, two slots, retaining their old tenons and some  $5\frac{1}{2}$  inches apart,<sup>1</sup> in the lower half of each buttress. Moreover, the crockets on the ribs of the top stage do not extend to the base of the crown, thus indicating that they were partly hidden, probably by ogee arches at the head of the lost second stage, which was, most likely, rather higher than the present one. These and other considerations led to the conclusion that probably the cover was originally telescopic. There are numerous instances of the telescopic device having failed and of the cover being altered to triptych form. Hepworth—also in Suffolk—and Worlingworth provide examples; and an engraving, dated 1825,<sup>2</sup> of the beautiful cover at St. Gregory's church, Sudbury, in the same county, shows that owing to mechanical trouble some of the panels had been made to open "like a closet." It has since been restored and is again telescopic.

Three shallow recesses, about 1 inch wide, and  $2\frac{1}{2}$ ,  $2\frac{1}{2}$ , and  $5\frac{1}{4}$  inches long, occur on the top of the ceiling. Their purpose has not been determined.

Mr. Hayward noted on his drawing that the interior of the cover was marbled, its exterior grained, and that all the pinnacles, but one, had disappeared; its total height was then 5 feet 1 inch.

The cover, in common with the majority of examples, was enriched with colour decoration. Mr. George Buckler, writing in 1854,<sup>3</sup> stated that the ceiling still retained "some of the original colours in good preservation"; and it is recorded<sup>4</sup> that at a subsequent date the cover "bore evidence of having been formerly painted and gilded." But the restorer removed practically every vestige of paint, and it was only after a minute inspection that slight, but distinct, traces of vermilion were found on the capital, and a few specks of green and vermilion on the ceiling.

Essex possesses its fair share of medieval font-covers. The most important are those at Fingringhoe, Pentlow, Thaxted and Littlebury; the last two being combined with panelling which completely encloses the font. Other examples occur at Little Horkesley, Newport, and Takeley (much restored); and the modern cover at Great Horkesley incorporates the remains of its fifteenth-century predecessor, which is said to have been "cut down to enable it to be placed under the gallery."

<sup>1</sup> The lower slots are 10 inches from the bottom.

<sup>2</sup> Neale and Le Keux, *Churches in Great Britain*.

<sup>3</sup> *The Essex Herald*, letter dated 30 November.

<sup>4</sup> *Trans. E.A.S.*, vol. iii (s.s.), p. 181.



## DOMESTIC WALL-PAINTINGS RECENTLY DISCOVERED AT DAGENHAM AND THAXTED.

By THE REV. G. MONTAGU BENTON, M.A., F.S.A.

EARLY in 1937, Mr. H. W. Amies, of the Valuation and Housing Department of the Becontree Estate, at the suggestion of our member, Mr. F. J. Brand, wrote to inform me that remains of wall-painting had been discovered at Bennett's Castle Farm House. A few days later (9 February), Mr. P. G. Laver, F.S.A., and I were able to accept Mr. Amies' kind invitation to inspect the painting under his guidance.

The house was situated at the junction of Bennett's Castle Lane and Longbridge Road, Dagenham, and was just within the boundaries of the Borough of Ilford, although it was definitely within the Barking area before Ilford was severed from it. The late Rev. J. P. Shawcross, writing in 1904, states: "A quarter of a mile due west of Valence [in the parish of Dagenham] stands a large modern house, called Bennett's Castle House. This was built about twenty years ago, and replaced an older 'messuage,' which had stood there time out of mind. The Barking Manor Survey, made in 1663, mentions a Stephen Porter as holding land in Bennett's Castle which formerly belonged to Barking Abbey . . . We hear of a Mr. James Hunsdon holding Bennett's Castle Farm (71 acres) in 1802."<sup>1</sup> This, however, cannot be the building with which we are concerned, and it is evident that there were two houses in the locality which bore the name of Bennett's Castle. Dr. P. H. Reaney<sup>2</sup> records that "Bennett," in the form "Beneytesmor," occurs as early as 1369, and he suggests that it is probably to be associated with the family of Adam Beneyt (1327). "Castell" is not met with until 1452, and no satisfactory explanation of this addition seems to be forthcoming; for there is no evidence of a castle ever having existed here. The Bennetts continued to flourish

---

<sup>1</sup> *History of Dagenham*, p. 202.

<sup>2</sup> *Place-names of Essex*, p. 100.

PLATE II.



Photo, by London County Council. ]

By kind permission.

BENNETT'S CASTLE FARM HOUSE, DAGENHAM :  
Painted Wall Decoration, dated 1618.



PLATE I.



(a) Exterior, from the north-east.



Photos. by London County Council.

By kind permission.

(b) Oak Window, XVII<sup>th</sup> Century.

BENNETT'S CASTLE FARM HOUSE, DAGENHAM.

(Demolished in 1938).

in the neighbourhood—the name is still common in the district—in the sixteenth and seventeenth centuries, and this fact, as will be seen later, has a distinct bearing on the painting in question.

Erected early in the seventeenth century, the house was of two storeys, timber-framed and plastered, with a central gable and tiled roofs (Pl. *1a*). Most of its fittings had been renewed, but the chief room on the ground floor retained an original oak window of three lights, with moulded mullions and vertical wooden bars (Pl. *1b*). Although undistinguished in craftsmanship, the structure was a representative example of the smaller farm-house of the period, and the thousands of modern dwellings that surrounded it emphasized its appeal. This Society and other kindred bodies, therefore, felt impelled to put forward a plea for the preservation of the building, but, after due consideration, the London County Council, who owned the property, came to the conclusion that it would not be justified in incurring the considerable expense involved, and in consequence it was demolished early in 1938. The Council, however, decided to remove sections of the wall-painting to its Museums; a section (dated 1618) was also presented to the Society and is now on exhibition at the Colchester and Essex Museum.

The painted decoration (Pl. II) was confined to the east and west walls of the southernmost room on the ground floor (shown on the extreme left on Pl. *1a*), its preservation being due to the perspicuity of E. H. Parry, one of the workmen. The room was just over seven feet in height, and the oak studs, of rather poor scantling, were covered with lath and plaster—the latter being about half-an-inch thick—which provided a practically unbroken surface for the painting. This was somewhat coarsely executed, and the colours had a rather dull and muddy appearance. The whole of the wall-surface below the frieze was divided into three rows of rectangular panels, measuring 16 inches by 11 inches, by dark brown bands,  $3\frac{1}{2}$  inches wide, ornamented at the intersections with a design in yellow. Each panel, which had a greenish-white ground, was filled with a cartouche of a greyish-green colour, the scrolled ends, outlined in black, being blue and white; in the centre was a rectangle, simulating a boss, painted white with slight red veining, and with broad chamfer-like edges coloured yellow, white, red, and black respectively. The cartouches were further ornamented with small stud-like roundels, blue in one panel and yellow in the next, and so alternately. The panel-and-cartouche was a favourite motif in domestic wall-painting of the first quarter of the seventeenth century, and several instances could be quoted. It



will suffice to mention two: Mr. B. Hughes-Stanton has recently discovered on a door at his residence, Weaver's House, Stratford St. Mary, Suffolk, a painted design which has marked affinities to the one in question; another example, well executed in bright colours, was brought to light at 53 Gainsborough Street, Sudbury, in the same county, in 1936, and is preserved in situ.

The ceiling-beams above the frieze showed traces of nondescript painting. The frieze, about 6 inches in depth, consisted of a strap-work pattern in a greyish-green on a light background, interspersed with coloured squares representing pyramidal bosses, and white



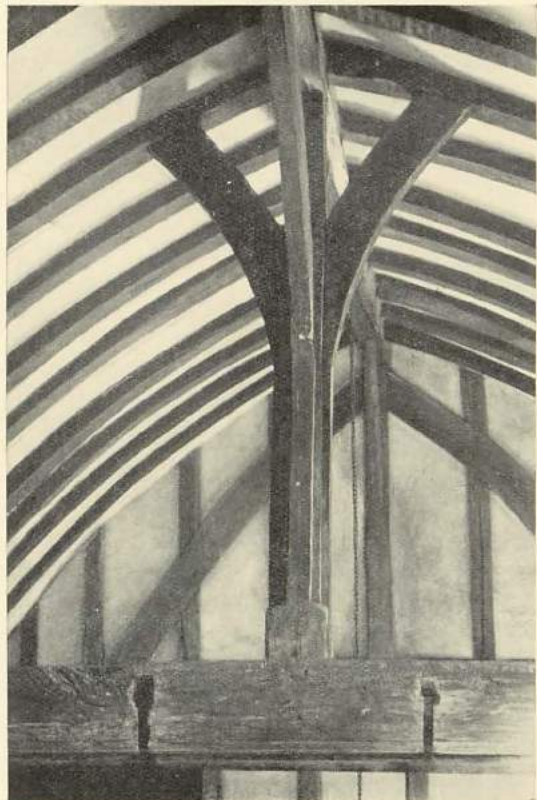
*Photo. by London County Council.*

*By kind permission.*

FIG. 1.—BENNETT'S CASTLE FARM HOUSE: PAINTED FRIEZE, SHOWING DATE.

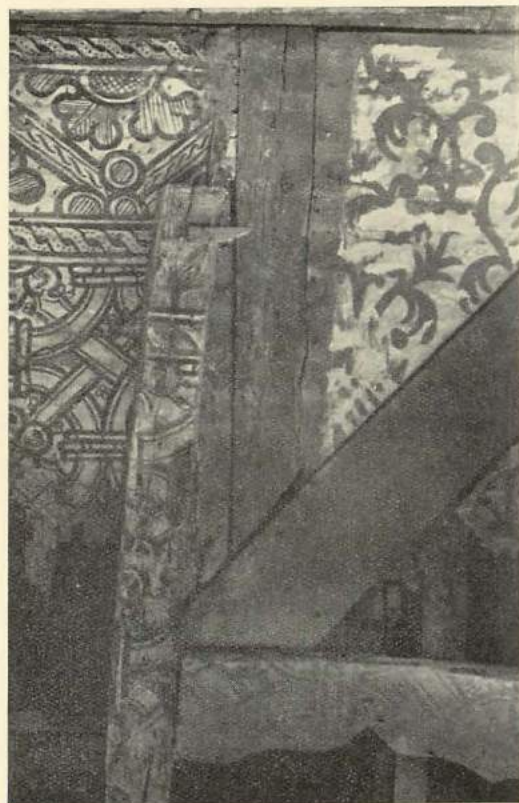
roundels set with various designs in red, one, which had previously been destroyed, being most probably a fleur-de-lis, although it was described as "the Prince of Wales' Feathers." At occasional intervals the strap-work was arranged to form small frames, some of which enclosed the date 1618 (fig. 1), and another, the initials N<sup>B</sup>[S], the last letter, which was missing at the time of my visit, being given on the authority of a workman. These added considerably to the interest of the painting. Mr. F. J. Brand has kindly sent me copies of no fewer than nineteen marriage entries from the Barking parish registers relating to the Bennett family, ranging from 1559 to 1702, one, dated 1617, being that of Nicholas Bennet and Susan Mason. The coincidence is so remarkable that it is impossible to resist the supposition that we have here a clue to the owners of the above initials.

PLATE III.



*Photos. by Mr. André Lovelace, Stebbing.*

(a) Roof of Central Hall, c. 1480.



(b) Painted Wall Decoration, Late XVI<sup>th</sup> Century.



Seven dated examples of domestic wall-paintings have previously been recorded<sup>1</sup>; to these may be added a fragment of painted plaster, with the date 1585, from Fordham Hall, now in the Colchester Museum. The present instance, therefore, brings the number up to nine, five of which belong to Essex.

My gratitude is due to Mr. Amies, the Estate Manager, and to Mr. Brand, for their friendly co-operation in recording the paintings, and I have also to thank the Architect to the London County Council for kindly providing photographs.

Other examples of painted wall decoration have been brought to light at The Priory, Thaxted. This house, which stands in Town Street, almost opposite the Town Hall, is not recorded by the Royal Commission on Historical Monuments, since the remodelling it underwent in the eighteenth century had obscured all traces of an earlier building. During repairs, however, which have recently been carried out by the owner, Mr. J. Denton-Thompson, several unsuspected features were revealed; and it is owing to the prompt action of the architect, Mr. Campbell F. Cargill, in reporting the discoveries, that our President and I were able to visit the house on 26 October, 1938, when the work was in progress.

On removing a flat ceiling and other accretions it was found that the central hall, open to the roof, of a house built c. 1480 formed the core of the structure. The waggon-roof (Pl. III*a*) has scarfed rafters—the upper halves of which are cut in curves out of the solid—and a moulded tie-beam with plain king-post having four-way braces. Below the king-post was a doorway with flat ogee head; this was afterwards removed (see bottom of Pl. III*b*) and has since been inserted in the east wall, but its original position is marked by the mortises in the tie-beam, which are clearly visible in the photograph. The roof is of unusual interest, since it is of a type that is rarely found in domestic work in the Eastern Counties; indeed, I cannot recall another example in Essex.

The walls of this part of the house were covered with eighteenth-century deal panelling, and when this was taken down considerable remains of painting were disclosed on the north and east walls. It was executed on an unbroken plaster surface, the laths for which were fastened to the oak studs. As it was decided to expose the studs, the painting was destroyed with the removal of the lath and plaster; but when the original walling was revealed, it was found

---

<sup>1</sup> See this vol. of *Trans.*, p. 149.

that this, too, was painted with an elaborate design, which, fortunately, it has been possible to preserve. Paintings superimposed in this manner are of rare occurrence, though a few instances of repainting have been noted. At the time of our visit the later painting on the north wall remained untouched (fig. 2), but on the east wall it had been removed and the earlier painting exposed (Pl. III*b*). Paintings of both periods, therefore, were then visible.



*Photo. by Mr. André Lovelace, Stebbing.*

FIG. 2.—THE PRIORY, THAXTED: PAINTED WALL DECORATION,  
EARLY XVII<sup>th</sup> CENTURY.

*(Now destroyed).*

The decoration on the north wall may first be considered in detail. The height of the room to the top of the wall-plate is  $10\frac{1}{2}$  feet, and a blocked window occupies the middle of the wall. The general scheme of the later painting comprised a frieze, filling, and presumably a dado. The frieze, including the 9-inch beam, which it covered, was about 3 feet in depth, and had a plain border below,  $7\frac{1}{2}$  inches in depth. The design consisted of vine-scrolls (Pl. IV) branching out from a central stem. The background was a pale buff, the branches brown, the leaves a lighter and a darker green with black veins, and the grapes green and buff. To the left



PLATE IV.



Photo. by Mr. André Lovelace, Stobbing.

THE PRIORY, THAXTED; PAINTED WALL DECORATION, EARLY XVII<sup>th</sup> CENTURY.

(Now destroyed).

of the window, on a ground of peacock blue, was a cartouche-frame in white, outlined in black and with red veining, enclosing a fragmentary representation of a gabled house of red brick; the top corners of the frame were ornamented with a pilaster having a ball terminal. A similar design occupied the corresponding space to the right of the window, but in this case a stone or plastered house was depicted. Only slight traces of painting, apparently scroll-work in red and grey, remained on the wall below, and it was difficult to determine if this formed a dado, or was part of the filling.

The vine-scroll was a fairly common motif in late sixteenth or early seventeenth-century decorative art, both in carving and plasterwork; the ceiling of the drawing-room at Speke Hall, Lancashire, providing an unusually fine example.<sup>1</sup> But, curiously enough, the motif seems to be rare in wall-painting. At Bosworth House, Wendover, Bucks, a foliated pattern apparently includes a vine-scroll, though it is very slight;<sup>2</sup> and Mr. F. W. Reader has kindly sent me a record of a painting at the Bell Inn, Tewkesbury, in which grapes and their leaves are prominent among other fruit. These, however, are in no way comparable with the present instance, which evidently dated from the earlier decades of the seventeenth century.

Although the destruction of this decoration is to be regretted, there are compensations, for the painting found beneath it proved to be in an excellent state of preservation, partly owing to the fact that the wattle and daub panels between the studs are slightly sunk, which thus left a space of about an inch between their surface and the laths that were subsequently attached to the studs. The studs, 7 inches in width, are set about 14 inches apart, and, as is usually the case, the painted decoration is carried over them. The design, which includes a frieze, is executed in black on a white ground (Pl. V). The frieze, 18 inches in depth, has a narrow border of cable ornament at the top and bottom, and is divided by a bold zig-zag band into triangular compartments, which are filled with a floral device, the angles of the band being similarly ornamented. The rest of the wall is practically covered with a strap-work pattern, consisting of circles conjoined by triple loops, and crossed by interlaced bands, the circles being set with a five-petalled

<sup>1</sup> M. Jourdain, *English Decoration and Furniture of the Early Renaissance* (1924), figs. 138, 139, pp. 110-11.

<sup>2</sup> Illustrated by Mr. F. W. Reader in *Arch. Journ.*, vol. lxxxvii (1930), pl. viia, p. 90; see also pl. vi.



flower. Although there are remains of the pattern below the window, the design terminates abruptly in an unfinished state immediately to the left of the sill, thus leaving, with the corresponding portion of the intervening stud, a blank space about 2 feet square. In it was found the tip of a sword blade embedded in the plaster. This decoration is of late sixteenth-century date.

The painting on the east wall is not so extensive, and is confined to the upper part of the south end of the wall. The main design is identical with that just described, but the studs are set wider apart, the plaster panels being about 22 inches in width. At the extreme right, in a triangle formed by a brace, is a scroll design in black on a white ground, of a totally different character to the rest of the painting. This is also of the late sixteenth century. Three copper coins were found between the panelling and the later vine-scroll pattern at this end of the room, one, a farthing of Charles II, being in a fair state of preservation.

Mr. Denton-Thompson has shown the greatest interest in the discoveries, and my grateful thanks are due to him for supplying me with information and for giving me every facility for the examination of the paintings. Moreover, it is through his kind offices that I am indebted to Mr. André Lovelace, of Stebbing, for the admirable photographs here reproduced. Mrs. Denton-Thompson was also good enough to make a tracing of the vine-scroll.

---

PLATE V.

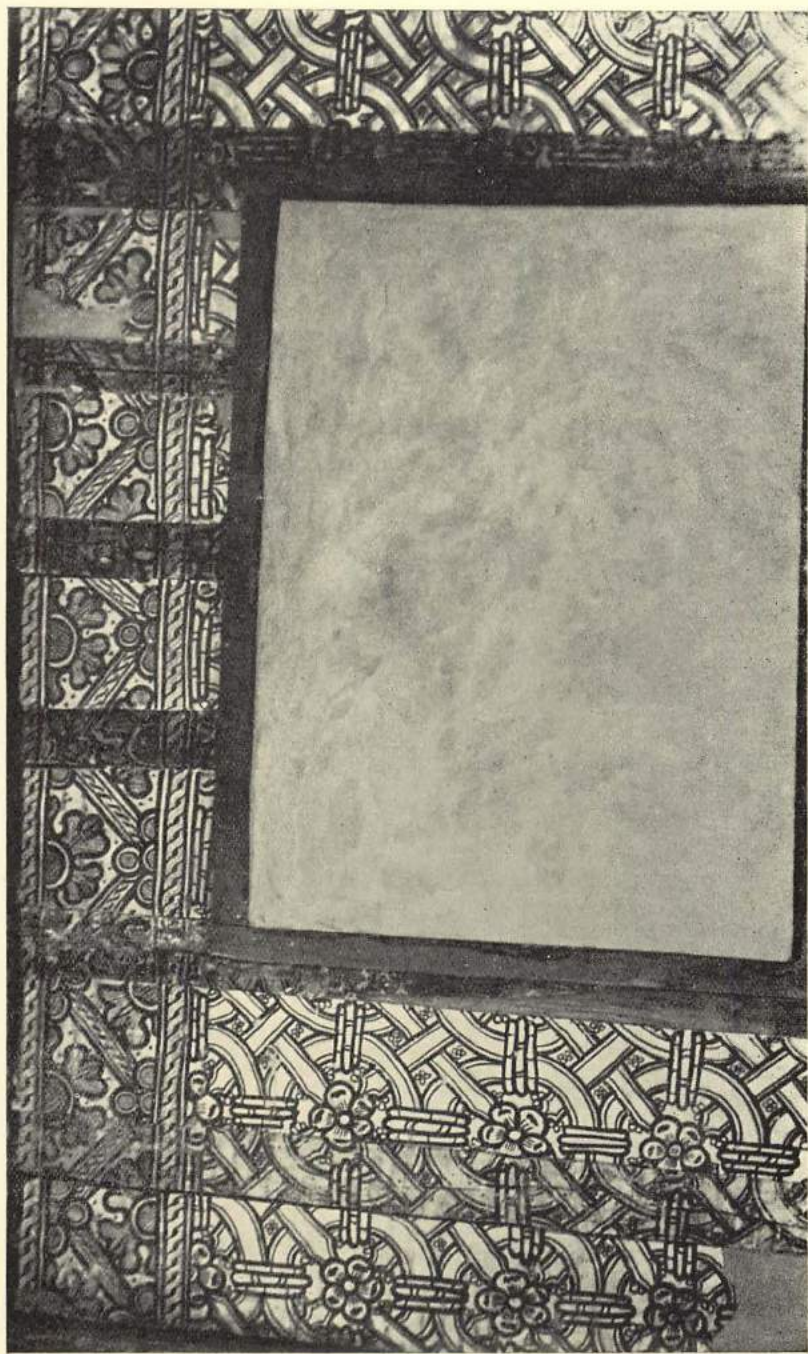


Photo. by Mr. André Lovelace, Stebbing.

THE PRIORY, THAXTED: PAINTED WALL DECORATION, LATE XVI<sup>th</sup> CENTURY.



## ARCHÆOLOGICAL NOTES.

---

**Iron Age site at Great Bromley.**—*The Antiquaries Journal* for April, 1937 (vol. xvii, pp. 194-5), contains an illustrated note by Mr. J. B. Ward Perkins on some sherds, found (with bones) in May, 1936, in a pocket of black ash-like earth about two feet by two, at Park Farm, Great Bromley. The ware is extremely coarse, and in form as well as in quality is closely akin to that discovered at Twitty Fee, near Danbury, a few years ago. The site undoubtedly belongs to the Late Hallstatt, Iron Age, A culture, and is presumably one of the scattered settlements of those peoples who entered England by way of the Essex estuaries.

**Excavations at Jaywick Sands.**—*The Proceedings of the Prehistoric Society* for July-December, 1937 (n.s., vol. iii, pt. 2, pp. 217-260), include a report on Excavations at Jaywick Sands, with observations on the Clactonian Industry, by Kenneth P. Oakley and Mary Leakey. The gravels in the Clacton channel have in the past yielded a contemporary palæolithic flake industry, which has presented several critical problems. But the deposits are no longer exposed at Clacton itself, the only inland area where they are sufficiently near the surface to make actual digging practicable being Jaywick Sands, near Lion Point. Excavations were therefore carried out in this locality in 1934, with a view to obtaining further data, before the rapid development of the new building estate inhibited such work.

**A Painted Font in Great Maplestead Church** (*Trans. E.A.S.*, vol. xx, pp. 298-301).—The late Mr. C. F. D. Sperling sent me the following note in 1935, but did not wish it to appear, as Mr. Johnston was then living. Alas, he, too, has since died, so there is now no reason why the correction should be withheld.

“As to the font in Great Maplestead church. P. M. Johnston thought that he had uncovered ancient paintings of the emblems of the Passion on it, but I have some notes made by the Rev. E. S. Corrie (vicar from 1858 to 1883), in which he says that the painting of the emblems on the font was done in 1861, when the

church was restored. And they were not covered up with paint until about 1900. My sisters, who used to decorate the font, remember them well. Mr. Corrie was a good artist and antiquary, and may have painted them himself!"

G. MONTAGU BENTON.

**John Gurdon, vicar of Fingringhoe, c. 1422-1434.**—

In the last volume of these *Transactions* (pp. 139-42), I printed a number of extracts from the Colchester Court Rolls relating to a certain John Gurdon, 'clerk,' of Fingringhoe. Although the date of the death or cession of Richard Palfryman (instituted in 1401), the immediate predecessor of William Moyn, instituted in 1434, is not given in Newcourt's list of incumbents—an omission which appeared to indicate a gap at this period—the term *clericus* was not considered sufficient evidence for including Gurdon among the vicars, and it was suggested that possibly he was parish clerk. Recently, however, the Rev. J. L. Fisher and Mr. Aubrey Goodes came across two documents in the Public Record Office which settled the question of his status.

The first reference is to be found on De Banco Roll 647, m. 167, where, under date Mich. 1422, there is mention of *Johannes Gurdon vicarius de Fingringho*. The second reference, dated 1433, occurs in Early Chancery Proceedings (11 Hen. VI, bdlc 12, No. 273). This document, which is in French, is of sufficient interest to warrant a full abstract<sup>1</sup>:

Complaint of John Gurdon, *vikar' del eglise de Fyngryngho*, that Robert Cok' and Robert Osteler, serjeants of Colchester, arrested him without cause, while he was riding to Coggeshall in order to appear before the Vicar-General of the Bishop of London for the visitation of his church of Fingringhoe, at a place called Romyngbrigge, three leagues from Colchester and outside the franchise of Colchester, and that they took him to Colchester and there imprisoned him, refusing to tell him the reason of his imprisonment.

'May it please your wise discretion to consider the premises and how the parishioners of his said church are not served with their divine service for the reason abovesaid, and are still very likely not to be served hereafter if he have not your aid and succour. . . .'

Prays a writ of *corpus cum causa* to be directed to the said bailiffs.

In view of his remarkable record it is not surprising to learn that Gurdon suffered imprisonment. His vicariate must have extended from at least 1422 to 1434, when he evidently exchanged with Moyn for St. Peter's, Colchester, which he resigned in 1438.

G. MONTAGU BENTON.

<sup>1</sup> Thanks are due to Mr. E. W. Safford, of the P.R.O., for his kindness in supplying this transcript through the friendly offices of Mr. S. C. Ratcliff, I.S.O.



**Vineyards, Copford.**—In her note in *Trans. E.A.S.*, vol. xxii, p. 149, Miss A. D. Harrison has not only misinterpreted a statement of mine, but has also saddled me with the responsibility for a “known” personal name of which I have never heard and which I do not believe could exist in the form given: “Dr. P. H. Reaney suggests that the name Vineyards is derived from Wynar, a personal name known in the fifteenth century.” The reference given is to my *Place-names of Essex*, p. 386, where no such statement is made nor anywhere else in the book. What actually appears is:

VINEYARD COTTAGES (6<sup>r</sup>). Cf. *Wynar(def)felde* 1438, 1459. *MinAcct.*

What this clearly means is that in the *Ministers' Accounts* occur two references to a place in Copford, variously spelled *Wynarfelde* and *Wynardeffelde*. This may well be what Miss Harrison (p. 150) calls Vineyard fields. This name can only mean “the field by the vineyard.” A personal name cannot possibly be involved. On p. 564 I give *wingearde*, which is correctly explained as “vineyard,” whilst on p. 595 is a note on this word in field-names.

P. H. REANEY.

**Vicars of Saffron Walden (ii).**—Further details have come to light concerning the early vicars of Walden, which necessitate some revision of the list previously published (pp. 151-54). I am greatly indebted to the researches of the Rev. J. L. Fisher for much of the information given below, and I have also to thank Mr. S. C. Ratcliff for generous help.

WILLIAM, c. 1230. Date and reference incorrectly given in former list. His name occurs among the witnesses in deed No. CXXIV (not XXI) of the “Le Beernes” section of the Walden Cartulary (fo. 93); another witness, Henry de Sacheverel, appears in an Essex Fine of 1234. This indicates that c. 1200 is too early for his vicariate by some thirty years.

THOMAS DE SANFORD, 1276-1277, P.R.O., Anc. Deeds, C. 10533. The grantee is thus described: *Domino Thome de Sanford, perpetuo vicario de Waleden*. The deed is undated and the names of witnesses mutilated; but the *Habendum* clause (*habendum de nobis et heredibus nostris*) proves that its date is anterior to the statute of *Quia Emptores*, i.e. 1290. The writing fits the date assigned, and there seems but little doubt that this is the same vicar as the Thomas of De Banco Roll 18.

DERKINUS, ? 1285-1292. This vicar has been unfortunate.

Both his name and date are incorrectly given in the former list (Veskinus, 1385) and must be deleted. He appears in the following entry on De Banco Roll 91, m. 294, under date 6 Oct., 1292: *Essex' ¶ Dies datus est Petro Blaksalt petenti et Derkino vicario ecclesie de Scheping Waleden' tenenti de placito terre a die Pasche in tres septimanas prece partium sine essionia.* His name is spelt correctly in the Walden Cartulary and was misread; but the date 1385 there recorded is clearly a scribal error, presumably for 1285.

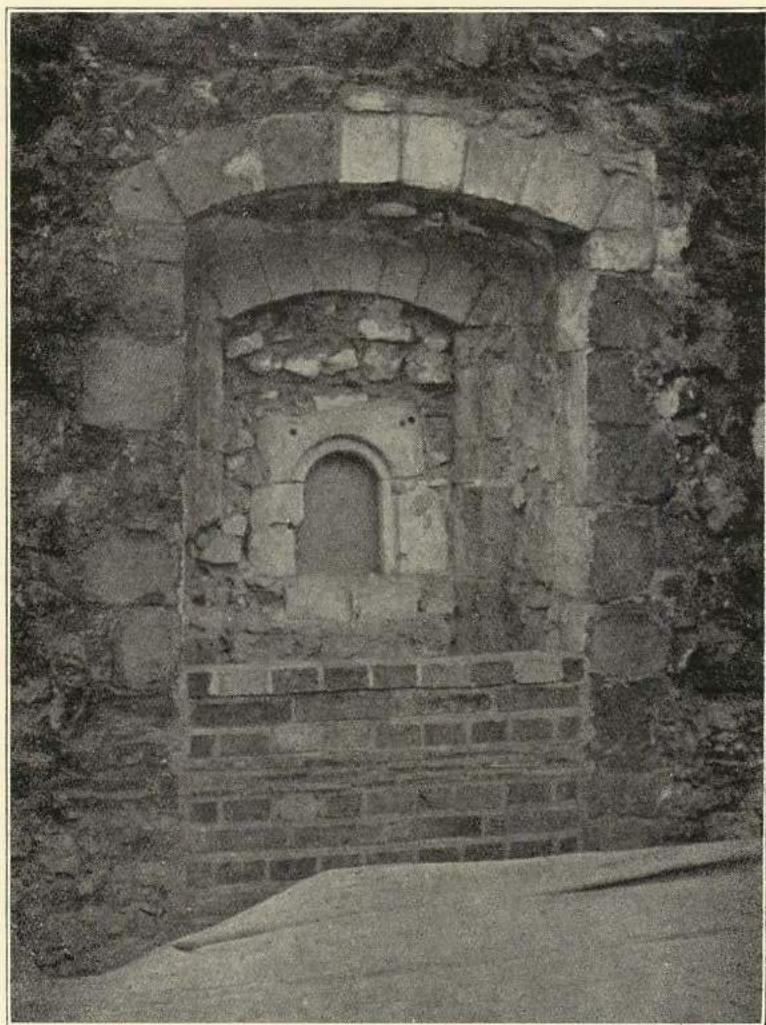
JOHN DE FELSTEDE, 1318-1320, P.R.O., De Banco Roll 225, m. 344. *Johannes de ffelstede, vicarius ecclesie de Waleden.* The date is 12 Nov., 1318. His name also occurs on De Banco Roll 234, m. 51, under date 20 April, 1320. Probably he was the same John who was vicar in 1314. It appears as though he resigned and was afterwards re-instituted, for a John de Felstede, 1344, is recorded in the former list.

ROGER, ? c. 1320 or c. 1300. The second reference in the former list is a mistake. His name does not appear in deed No. X of the "Poucyns" section, and as No. XXVIII is undated, his date must be open to question. While c. 1320 is possible, there seems no reason why he should not be placed as early as c. 1300, i.e. before John.

THOMAS FREMAN, 1350—c. 1371. His name is recorded in the former list, but the Register of Bishop Simon of Sudbury contains a passage (fo. 150d) which enables us to extend his vicariate ten years. It says Freman never resigned the vicarage in 1366, "but in that year and the remaining years following until the day of his death he remained vicar of the said church, and administered in the same." The Bishop's Certificate of this statement was made in 1372, so the presumption is that Freman's tenure lasted until shortly before that date.

PETER PAWE, 1381-1398. Previously recorded, but four years can now be added to his vicariate, for "Peter Pawe, vicar of Chepyngwalden," occurs in a Fine of 1381 (*Feet of Fines for Essex*, vol. iii, p. 194, No. 105). He may probably be identified with "Peter Pawe, B.A., a member of a well-known Cambridge family . . . and apparently a man of substance. A deed in Queens' treasury records that in 1365 he bought a grange, dovecot and garden adjoining outside the Barnwell gate.





EAST HAM CHURCH : REMAINS OF ANKER-HOLD.

(Exterior).

Two years previously he had petitioned the Pope for permission to hold a benefice worth £20 in the gift of the Bishop of Ely, notwithstanding that he had the perpetual vicarage of S. Botolph's, which he was ready to resign. The reply came from Rome 'Let him have what he asks' (Cal. Papal Reg., Petitions 1, 408)."—A. W. Goodman, *Hist. of S. Botolph's, Cambridge* (1922), pp. 92-3.

The names of three "chaplains" of Walden that have been recovered may be added, though they must not be confused with the vicars. It is possible, however, that, in the case of the earliest, *capellanus* may connote a parish priest, since the term seems to have been used as the equivalent of such before impropriation and perpetual vicars became general.

GODARD, c. 1200. Wald. Cart., fo. 78.

WILLIAM, son of Evorard, 1285. P.R.O., Assize Roll 242, m. 88.

JOHN MARTYN, 1368. Wald. Cart., fo. 104.

G. MONTAGU BENTON.

**Anker-hold at East Ham Church.**—During repairs to the parish church of East Ham in 1931, under the direction of the late Mr. Philip M. Johnston, F.S.A., the opportunity was taken to open up the remains of the anker-hold on the north side of the chancel (Plate). The existence of a small round-headed opening or hatch in the interior of the church had indicated its presence for some years, but hitherto the exterior had been blocked by a solid filling of masonry.

Viewed from the exterior the main opening measures 6 feet 1 inch at its highest point by 3ft. 1 inch in breadth. Apparently it was originally planned as a doorway, as the remains of hinges and a slot for the bolt can still be seen. The door was therefore intended to open outwards from the church. The jambs are constructed of stones with chevron ornament taken from the twelfth-century wall-arcade in the interior of the chancel, which had to be disturbed when the opening was made. At a later date—c. 1230 according to Mr. Johnston—the doorway was filled in to form the inner wall of the cell. The hatch measures  $12\frac{1}{4}$  inches by  $8\frac{1}{2}$  inches and the sill is 3 feet 4 inches from the ground. It is rebated on the outside for a small shutter; the hinges and bolt-hole for this can be traced. In the stone forming the head of the hatch are three small holes, two of them filled with the remains of wooden pegs. Mr. Johnston



considered that from the pegs hung a movable screen of wicker-work which could be placed over the hatch when the shutter was open to its fullest extent. This would enable a visitor to speak to the anchorite without disclosing his identity.

The stones of the opening are discoloured by fire, suggesting that the cell was destroyed by burning. The cell itself, which was almost certainly a lean-to shed, seems to have extended some eight or nine feet to the north. Three or four stones in the wall of the church are bedded in grey mortar, whereas the rest of the wall shows the yellow mortar characteristic of the Norman period. The beams of the roof of the cell probably rested in the holes, now filled up.

Anchorites not only lived and died in their cells; they were also buried in them. The whole area of the cell was excavated at the time of the repairs and two burials were found. Close to the wall of the church was found a skeleton, without a coffin, in about three feet of earth. Farther away to the north was a lead shell, containing human remains, with a Latin cross in cable moulding on the upper side; that part of the lead bearing the cross is preserved in the church.

The recess has now been partially filled in with a low wall, and is protected by a glass shutter, which enables the details of the cell to be seen clearly from the outside.

Remains of two additional anker-holds have been discovered in Essex, namely, at Lindsell and Chipping Ongar; and it is possible that there are traces of others at Chickney and Rainham. The Lindsell example—the hatch of which is almost identical in size and shape with the present instance—has been described and illustrated in these *Transactions* (vol. xix, pp. 316-20) by our Hon. Secretary, where a brief account of the enclosing of anchorites will also be found.

MORRIS O. HODSON.

**Theft of Ornaments from Langenhoe Church, c. 1480.**—The following is an abstract from Early Chancery Proceedings, C. 1/61/556, in the P.R.O. The document is undated, but Thomas Scott became archbishop of York in 1480, and retained the Chancellorship until 1483, so the incident must have occurred between those years. John Bradley was instituted rector of Langenhoe in 1479; the date of his cession or death is not registered, but he could not have held the living for more than eight years, as William Gunance was instituted rector on 24 January, 1487.

Complaint made to Thomas, Archbishop of York, Chancellor of England, by John Bradley, parson of Langenho, co. Essex, that seditious persons came feloniously into the church of Langenho and took and bore away a chalice and other ornaments of the church, to the value of 10*l*, which felons are now in execution for the same. Now one Robert Byly and Thomas Stye being wardens of that church, seeing the felons are not capable of restoring the goods, have caused an action of trespass to be commenced against complainant before the bailiffs of the town of Colchester, supposing complainant to have taken the chalice and ornaments, and twelve men have been summoned and charged for the purpose of condemning complainant contrary to all right and good conscience and to his dishonour and undoing. He begs the Chancellor's aid and that a *certiorare* may be addressed to the bailiffs to certify the cause before the Chancellor.

AUBREY GOODES.

**Manor of Battleshall in Manuden.** — The documents from Furneux Pelham Hall, Herts, which was formerly Calvert property, have recently been handed over by Lord Cunliffe through me to the Herts County Muniment Room at Hertford. In transit I have compiled a rough catalogue of these, having particularly in view the recording of the "rude forefathers of the hamlet" and the field names of Furneux Pelham. One of these documents is concerned with the marriage settlement of Felix Calvert with Christian Nicholson in 1715. It is an Indenture tripartite, dated 20 January, 1715, between: (1) William Calvert of Pelham Hall, Felix his son and heir, and Honor his wife, William Feast of Stamford, Lincs, and Felix Feast of London; (2) John Knapp, citizen and salter of London, and William Tate, brewer; and (3) Charles Bernard of London. It is a lease for one year of Great and Little Childerley, Cambs, Manuden, Essex, and Furneux Pelham Hall, for the purposes of the marriage settlement. For 5*s*. paid to William Calvert by John Knapp and William Tate, the former leases to them Manuden *alias* Battleshall manor, Essex, and Battleshall Hall and lands, namely, Great Sonds 36 acres, Middle Path 20 acres, Mill-hill Field 35 acres, Blanch Croft 18 acres, Savil Croft 3 acres, Northfield 10 acres, Southins 1½ acres, Greenstreet Croft 3 acres, Woodstackfield 12 acres, Battlesfield 32 acres, Woodfield 30 acres, Beeding 35 acres, Aldock 20 acres, Warham's Ground 4 acres, Bucksfield 4 acres, Broomsend 12 acres, Priors Garden 4 acres, Cherry Ground 2 acres, Sheepcoat Ley 3 acres, Welch Mead 3½ acres, Aldock Mead 9 acres, Bushey Pasture 8 acres, Rushy Plat 3 acres, Warhams Pasture 3 acres, Old Hopground 9 acres, Horse Pasture 2 acres, Battles Wood 22 acres, Perries Wood 3 acres, and all appurtenances in Manuden, Berden, Ugly, Farnham, Stortford,



and Furneux Pelham, now in the tenure of Samuel Pease, which, except the greater part of Battles Field, were lately purchased by William Calvert; to have and to hold, for the purpose of a transfer.

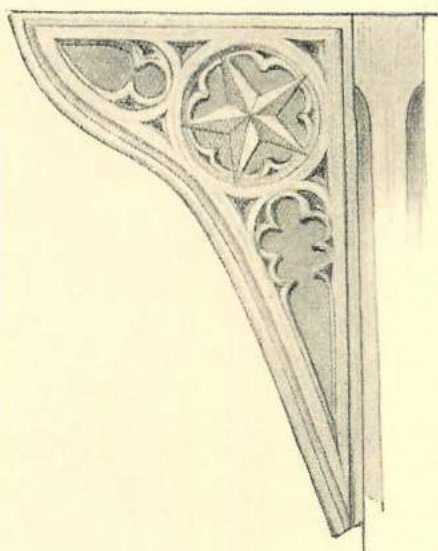
H. C. ANDREWS.

**Roof-brackets from Harwich Old Church.**—A manuscript book containing historical notes on Harwich, compiled by James Read, of Mildenhall, Suffolk, about 1847, was recently presented to the Town of Harwich by Mr. S. J. M. Sampson, of Bury St. Edmunds. A drawing of a carved bracket (identical with A1 of Plate) is included, under which is written, "Now part of a passage-way in the yard of Mr. Stevens of Harwich," The reproduction of the drawing by Mr. Carlyon-Hughes in *The Harwich and Dovercourt Standard* of 3 October, 1936, led to the discovery of this and a companion bracket at the back of a house (No. 6 Church Street) standing almost opposite the west end of the church. Both brackets support the overhang of an upper storey, added, presumably, about 1820, and are in the same position as when seen by Mr. Read ninety years ago.

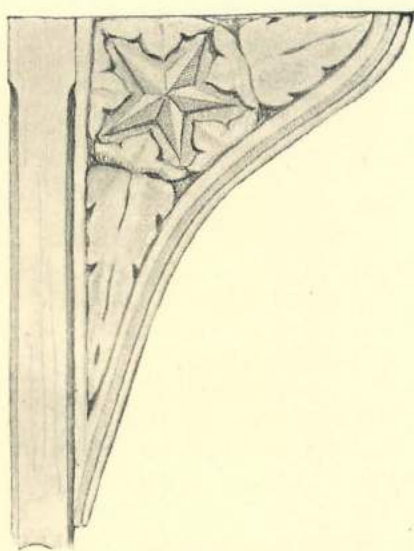
Mr. E. W. Good, the present occupier of the house, permitted me to inspect these interesting survivals when I visited Harwich on 13 April, 1937, at the invitation of Mr. Carlyon-Hughes, through whose kind offices I am indebted to Mr. Noel E. Roper for the admirable drawings which illustrate this note.

The brackets, consisting of solid triangular blocks of oak boldly carved on both sides and moulded on the exposed edge, were originally framed into wall-posts and supported the main timbers of an early sixteenth-century roof. Although they have been subjected to various coats of modern paint the carving for the most part is clearly definable. The Vere molet or five-pointed star occurs on both faces of bracket A: in one case the badge is set in a cinquefoil, which forms part of a traceried design; in the other, it is incorporated in a foliage pattern. Each face of bracket B is carved with characteristic early sixteenth-century foliage.

There can be no doubt that these brackets were removed from Harwich old church at its demolition in 1819-20 and adapted to their present purpose. Mr. Read gives a reference to Samuel Dale's *History of Harwich* (1732), p. 30, where it is recorded that "on divers of the cross-beams of the roof [of the church] is carved a mullet . . . part of the armorial bearing of the family of Vere, formerly Lords of this Mannor." The significance of these badges,

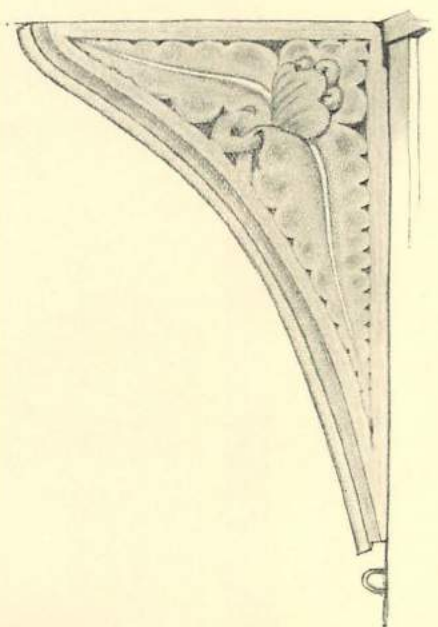


(1)

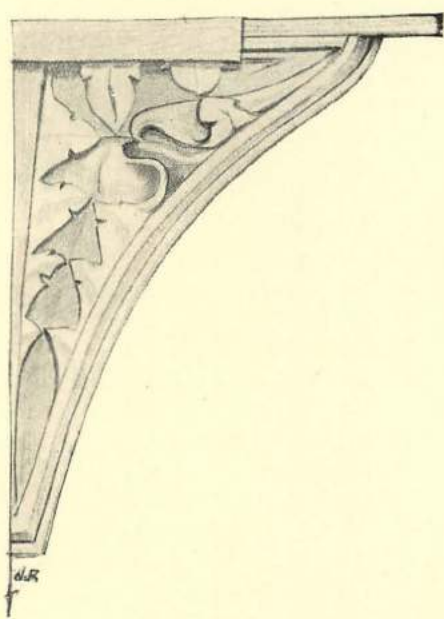


(2)

A



(1)



(2)

B

From drawings by Mr. Noel E. Roper.

ROOF-BRACKETS FROM HARWICH OLD CHURCH ( $\frac{1}{13}$ ).



however, can be determined with greater exactness. They obviously referred to John de Vere, thirteenth Earl of Oxford, who died on 10 March, 1512/13, in his seventieth year; for in his last testament, dated 10 April, 1509, he bequeathed 20*l.* towards "the biolding and making of the church of Harwich."<sup>1</sup> The wording of this entry suggests that the church, or at least the nave, was remodelled during the first quarter of the sixteenth century; it was fitting, therefore, that the badge of one of the principal benefactors to the work should appear on the new roof. It is to be hoped that these relics, which had so strangely escaped attention, will be carefully preserved.

G. MONTAGU BENTON.

**A Recovered Barking Inventory of 1552.**—In vol. ii (N.S.) of the Society's *Transactions*, Mr. H. W. King published the Edwardian Inventories of Church goods for Becontree Hundred, and on p. 250 he gives that of Barking parish church, dated 21 May, 1550. It is, however, incomplete, but the remainder was discovered at the Public Record Office by Mr. R. C. Fowler, and is given in full in vol. x of the same series, p. 228. This fragment mentions two Communion cups, but no bells; it is signed by Ralph Marshall, John Bateman, John Pereson, with the marks of John Gregyll, the vicar, and Thomas Dysdayl.

Recently I have been engaged in transcribing the Inventories of Norfolk church goods, also preserved at the Record Office, among them being those for the Hundred of Clavering, numbered E. 117<sup>6</sup>/<sub>18</sub>, which include one, No. 46, bearing no name of any parish, and dated 3 October, 1552. It is a month later than the other Norfolk Inventories of that year, and it is also drawn up in a very different form. The text is as follows:

This is the Inventorye made vnto the Commissioners of our soveren lorde the Kynges maieste Mr. barnerse Esquyere Mr. Anthony browne Esquyer And master Aylyffe Esquyre the third day off October in the yere of our lord god 1552 And in the vi<sup>th</sup> yere of the reygne of our most dred sovereyn lord Edward the vj<sup>th</sup> by the Grace of God Kyng of yngland ffrance & yreland defendor of the faith & Immediate vnder God Supreme hede of the church of yngland & yreland

Presented by John Bateman & Ric' Benyngton Church wardens  
 Sur John Gregyll vicare of the saide chirche  
 Raffe marshall John Peirson & Andro Fuller paryshoners  
 And Thomas Dibdale Clarck

<sup>1</sup> *Archæologia*, vol. lxxvi (1915), p. 317

here folowith sovche goodes & stuffe as wee haue in possession at this present tyme: And nowe for the Coomyng

Inprimis the waighte of the great bell is xxvii<sup>o</sup> & a quarter

It'm the waighte of the fourth bell is   xxi<sup>c</sup>

It'm the waighte of the third           xv<sup>c</sup>

It'm the waighte of the second       xi<sup>c</sup> viii<sup>li</sup>

It'm the lytell bell weichte is       ix<sup>c</sup>

Summa iiii<sup>xx</sup> iiii hundredryd one quarter viii<sup>li</sup>

As hereafter (?) dothe Apere

It'm one payer of Organs which cost as owre booke dothe Apere xiii<sup>li</sup>

vi<sup>s</sup> viii<sup>d</sup>

It'm wee haue ii Communyon Cuppes sylver gylte with cover wayng

. . . vnces

xxix<sup>li</sup> x oz.

(The rest of the document is wanting.)

It will be seen that as the Inventory only contains bells, communion cups and organs, it must belong to a time when the Commissioners had made a clearance of all the other plate and vestments belonging to the church.<sup>1</sup> The number and size of the bells clearly showed that the church was an important one, and in view of the proximity of Great Yarmouth and the absence of any known Edwardian Inventory for that church, I endeavoured to identify the document as belonging thereto.<sup>2</sup> Failing in that attempt I was referred by the Rev. H. H. Peck of Filby Rectory, to his neighbour, the Rev. J. F. Williams, F.S.A., of South Walsham, a well-known authority on sixteenth-century documents, and he soon put me on the right track.

The church in question is certainly Barking, of which John Gregyll was vicar from 1524 to 1560. The three Commissioners mentioned: Barners, Antony Brown, and Ayliffe, occur in most of the published Essex Inventories as acting in 1552, and additional evidence is afforded by the fragment given by Mr. Fowler. It will be noted that the names correspond in each case, except that the name of the clerk, Thomas Disdale or Dysdayl, appears to me to read Dibdale in the Norfolk fragment.

This latter document is an interesting complement to the other, but it is difficult to understand how it came to be mixed up with the Norfolk records. The Inventories of Clavering Hundred were, however, only discovered recently (since 1846), and it is possible that the Essex fragment, which was certainly not known to King or Fowler, came to be included with them. The Becontree Hundred

<sup>1</sup> Unless, of course, more were given in the missing part, but I do not think this likely. Apparently both the cups mentioned in 1550 had been retained, although only one had been appointed for use in the church.

<sup>2</sup> As the name of Richard Benington occurs as churchwarden of Ormesby St. Michael, near Yarmouth, in 1552. this was additional encouragement.



Inventories<sup>1</sup> are so imperfect that it is satisfactory to be able to add this one to their number. I note, however, that those of Dagenham, East Ham, West Ham, and Woodford, bear approximately the same date as that of Barking, and moreover contain considerably longer lists of goods remaining.

H. B. WALTERS.

**Holland, Ely, and St. Paul's.**—Morant's account of Great and Little Holland takes us back no further than the time of Edward the Confessor, when both Great and Little Holland were held by Lefstan.<sup>1</sup> The Church of Great Holland was appendant to the manor until 1410, that of Little Holland belonged to the monastery of St. Osyth. There is no mention of the abbey of Ely or of St. Paul's Cathedral. There is evidence, however, that Ely once held five hides of land in Holland which later came to St. Paul's.

According to the *Historia Eliensis*,<sup>2</sup> Ædgyva, grandmother of King Edgar, when dying, bequeathed five hides in *Æstsexa apud Holand*, which she had bought from Sprowe for 20*l.*, to a certain noble matron named Ælftred, who then gave the land to St. Ædel-dryda, i.e. the monastery of Ely. Bishop Ædelwold, abbot Brihtnoth and the monks of Ely later exchanged this land with *S. Paulo et clero Lundontensi* for four-and-a-half hides in Middeltune [Milton, Cambs]. St. Paul's thus received an excess of half-a-hide. A money payment was made, but there was still an excess at Holland of 5 sheep, 55 pigs, 2 men and 5 yoke-oxen.

To judge from a previous transaction at Milton, described in the earlier part of the same paragraph, the Bishop of London concerned was Ælfstan, bishop from 961 to 996. Æthelwold was bishop of Winchester from 963 to 984 and Brihtnoth, abbot of Ely from 970 to 981. The exchange took place, therefore, some time between 970 and 981.

In a manuscript written about 1125 and now preserved in the Library of Corpus Christi College, Cambridge,<sup>3</sup> we have a list of manors belonging to St. Paul's, London, about A.D. 1000, with particulars of the number of sailors contributed to the fleet from these manors. Here, too, Holland appears as a possession of the Bishop of London, for, with Copford, it provided one sailor. These manors were rated low when compared with Tillingham's contribution of two and St. Osyth's of four.

<sup>1</sup> Vol. i, pp. 478-9.

<sup>2</sup> (Ed. Stewart), p. 146.

<sup>3</sup> Printed by F. Liebermann in Herrig's *Archiv*, vol. civ, pp. 17-24, under the title of *Matrosenstellung aus Landgütern der Kirche London um 1000*.

We have here, undoubtedly, a reference to the Saxon 'ship-soke,' a term used to denote a combination of (usually three) hundreds.<sup>1</sup> From a reference in the Anglo-Saxon Chronicle, under the date 1008, it appears that every three hundred hides (i.e. three hundreds) were expected to furnish one ship to the national fleet. With a normal crew of sixty, this would mean a service of one man from every five hides, a contribution higher than that actually demanded from Copford and Holland at this time.

When and how St. Paul's lost this manor of Holland is obscure.

P. H. REANEY.

**Discoveries at Braham Hall, Little Bromley.**—The recent conversion of Braham Hall, Little Bromley, into three tenements led to some interesting discoveries being made in a bedroom at the north end of the building. I am indebted to the owner of the property, Mr. J. H. Moorhouse, of Dedham, for permitting me to view the house on 9 February, 1938, when repairs and alterations were in progress.

The structure is timber-framed and plastered, but appears to have been much altered. It was probably built late in the sixteenth or early in the seventeenth century. According to Morant,<sup>2</sup> William Pirton and his wife sold Braham Hall to Charles Cardinal, attorney-at-law, in 1592. His son, Robert, sold it in 1640 to Richard Marlow, whose son and grandson inherited it after him. It is possible, therefore, that the present house was standing in the Pirtons' time, though it seems more likely that it was built or reconstructed by a member of the Cardinal family.

The walls of the room in question were covered with canvas and wall-paper, and, when this was removed, it was found that the ceiling of the slanting roof on the east and west sides, immediately above the wall-plate, was decorated with a narrow frieze in plasterwork, and that the ornament was carried at a slightly higher level round the two end walls, leaving a blank space above. A piece of this decoration, which is in a good state of preservation, has been presented to the Colchester and Essex Museum by Mr. Moorhouse. The wife of the new tenant, Mrs. E. Stutely, kindly allowed me to inspect the room again on 15 August, after the alterations had been completed. It is now divided into two, and although the introduction of a flat ceiling hides part of the plasterwork, it fortunately leaves that on the east and west walls fully exposed.

<sup>1</sup> v. Anderson, *English Hundred-names* (1934), p. xix and the references there given.

<sup>2</sup> *Hist. of Essex*, vol. i, p. 440.

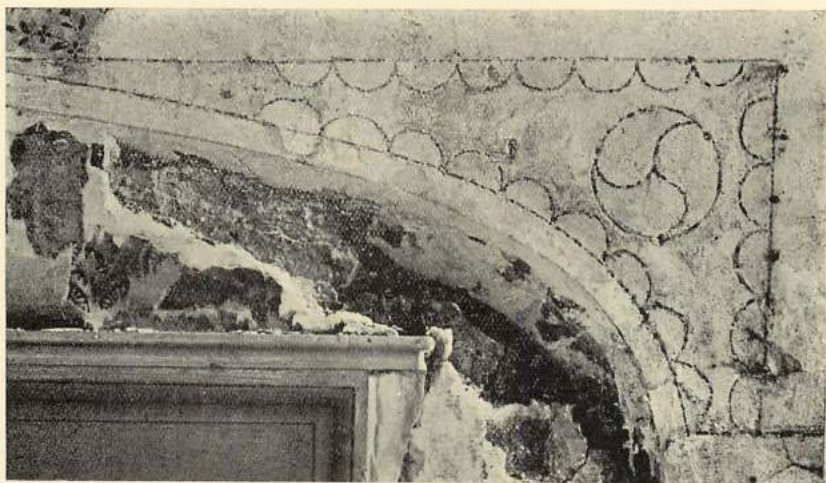


PLATE I.



*Photo. by Bradley & Blowers, Colchester.*

(a) Plaster Frieze, c. 1600.



*Photo. by Douglas Went, Brightlingsea.*

(b) Spandrel of Fire-place, c. 1600.

BRAHAM HALL, LITTLE BROMLEY,

About 15 inches deep, and an excellent example of its kind, the frieze (Pl. Ia) is evidently contemporary with the house; oak panelling probably lined the walls below. The design, which has a moulded border, exhibits the fantastic element associated with Renaissance ornament, and consists of a repeated motif representing pairs of winged horses seated, *vis-à-vis*, on their haunches. Between each pair, the tails of the animals form elaborate scrolls terminating in birds' heads, the crests and necks of which are coupled together each with a single band. On cleaning the fragment at the Museum, it was found that the eyes of the creatures were set with a black substance resembling charcoal.

Elaborate wall-decoration in stuccowork (or carbonate of lime) was introduced into England during the reign of Henry VIII, and was confined to the more important houses. Late in the sixteenth century it gave place to the native art of moulded plaster or pargetting, the materials employed being sand, lime, and hair. This type of decoration was much in vogue both for external and internal wall surfaces, not only in the larger houses, but in humble dwellings, and many examples can still be seen in Essex and Suffolk, though their number, alas, is diminishing. The present specimen is vigorously moulded and, considering the category to which it belongs, is perhaps above the average in quality.

Another original feature, namely, a wide open fireplace, was brought to light behind a modern stove in the south wall. It is of red brick, coated with plaster, and the spandrels are decorated with a simple incised and painted design of somewhat unusual character (Pl. Ib). In each case the roughly triangular-shaped compartment ( $22\frac{1}{2}$  ins. long, 10 ins. deep) has an internal border of semi-circles, and in the centre there is a roundel divided into three lobes; these are outlined in black and left uncoloured, but the rest of the enclosed surface retains traces of a pinkish-red pigment.

A contemporary window of oak was also uncovered in the west wall. It is divided into three lights by mullions of oval section having flat ribs. This illustrates the fact that the medieval type of window continued in use down to the seventeenth century. A similar window, of the same period, was revealed in 1937 at Bennett's Castle Farm-house, Dagenham (see Pl. Ib, p. 335).

The photograph of the spandrel was kindly supplied by Mr. F. A. Girling. With the aid of a rubbing, which the Rev. H. Tyrrell Green, F.S.A., was good enough to make, I have been able to retouch it slightly and thus bring out the details with greater clearness.

G. MONTAGU BENTON.



**Manor of Bernham in Beaumont-cum-Moze.**—Morant states<sup>1</sup> that Bernham manor belonged, *temp.* Edward IV, to the Tanfield family, and that on the death of William Tanfield on 26 November, 1487, his heir was his nephew, Robert Tanfield (*d.* 1504). The next holders of the manor, in the early sixteenth century, were the Christmas family; but no suggestion is given as to how the manor passed from the Tanfield family. The chief manor of the family was that of Marston in Cransley, Northants. William, who was M.P. for Northants in 1474, was the second son of Robert Tanfield of Gayton and Harpole, Northants (*d.* 21 November, 1481), being the only son by his second wife—Lumley. The eldest son of the same was Robert (*d.* 1483-4), by the first wife—Lovell; and William's nephew and heir was this Robert's son.<sup>2</sup>

William married, *c.* 1486, Ann, widow of William Druell of Clothall, Herts (*d.* 1485), but died in 1487 without issue. In his will, made on 2 October, 1487, and proved on 9 February, 1487/8,<sup>3</sup> he directs that Barnehamys manor is to be sold and the proceeds disposed of for the weal of the souls of his uncle, Robert Watton, and his own father and mother.

The widow, Ann, afterwards married George Dalyson, a younger son of the family of Dalyson of Laughton, Lincs.

H. C. ANDREWS.

**Reconstruction of Window in Bradwell-juxta-Coggeshall Church, 1389.**—Documentary evidence relating to the fabric of our parish churches, of so early a date as the fourteenth century, is uncommon. The following abstract from De Banco Roll 537, m. 349d, 18 Rich. II (1395), in the P.R.O., referring to the contract for a window in Bradwell-juxta-Coggeshall church, is therefore of interest, recording as it does the names of both mason and donor. The window in question seems subsequently to have been renewed, for the R.C.H.M. states that the chancel of Bradwell church was rebuilt *c.* 1340, when the south porch was added, and that the east window is a later insertion of *c.* 1440. Of the remaining windows, five in the chancel and nave are of *c.* 1340, and two of *c.* 1460.

According to Morant (vol. ii, p. 155), Sir John Hende, "a very rich man," owned Bradwell Hall in 1394, was Lord Mayor of

<sup>1</sup> *Hist. of Essex*, vol. i, p. 486.

<sup>2</sup> Baker's *Northants*, vol. ii, p. 275

<sup>3</sup> P.C.C., 6 Milles.

London in 1391 and 1404, and a great benefactor to Coggeshall abbey. He died in 1418, leaving two sons, both named John, and was buried in Bradwell church. His will, made on 28 July, three days before his death, was proved on 13 August (*P.C.C., Marche 42*).

Thomas Aylmer, mason, was summoned to answer John Hende, citizen of London, in a plea that whereas the said Thomas for reconstructing well and sufficiently a certain window of a certain length and breadth in the church of Bradwell by Coggeshale, of stone and lime within a certain time for a certain sum paid to the said Thomas by the said John at Bradwell by Coggeshale, the said Thomas did not have that window constructed in the aforesaid form within the aforesaid time to the damage of John 10*l.* Whereof John, by Richard Waltham, his attorney, says that whereas Thomas on Monday after the close of Easter, 12 Richard II (1389), undertook to reconstruct a certain window, 14 feet long by 10 feet wide, in the church of Bradwell by Coggeshale, of stone and lime well and sufficiently, for the said John within a certain time, to wit, before the feast of St. Michael then next following for a certain sum, to wit, 5 marks paid by the said John to the said Thomas at Bradwell by Coggeshale, the said Thomas did not construct the said window in the form aforesaid within the said time, to the damage, etc., whereof John said he had damage to the value of 10*l.* and thereof produced suit.

And Thomas came in person and defended, etc., and said that John ought not to carry on his action against him because he said that he well and sufficiently reconstructed the window aforesaid of stone and lime in the form aforesaid before the feast of St. Michael aforesaid and is ready to verify the same, whereof he begged judgment.

And the said John said that Thomas did not well and sufficiently reconstruct the said window nor ordered it to be constructed, as John has above alleged, and begged enquiry by the country. And Thomas likewise.

A jury of twelve to be summoned here in the octaves of Trinity, whereupon Robert Fekenham, Simon de Donne, John Ive and Thomas Petteworth became sureties for Thomas to appear here at the said time and so from day to day until the jury give judgment between them.

At which day they came and the Sheriff had failed to summon a jury. Therefore adjourned, the Sheriff to have a jury here in the octaves of Michaelmas, etc.

AUBREY GOODES.

**Manor of Copford Hall.**—The following extracts have been made from the court rolls of the manor of Copford. This manor belonged to the bishop of London at the time of the Domesday Survey, and it continued part of the episcopal property until the deprivation of Bishop Edmund Bonner, when it was appropriated by the Crown. In the seventh year of his reign, King James I granted the manor to two Londoners—John Argent, doctor of medicine, and John Philippes, grocer. They in their turn sold it to members of the Mountjoy family, and John Haynes bought it either from the Allen Mountjoy who died in 1624, or from the latter's son



and namesake. His first court was held in 1626, and the manor remained with his descendants. Mrs. Cyril Harrison has recently deposited the court rolls in the Society's Library.

The earliest roll dates from 5 Richard II; those of Henry VI, Mary and Elizabeth are missing; the last roll covers the years 1718-30. The manor is more properly entitled "of Copford Hall," as there was another manor in Copford called Bockenham Hall.

A seventeenth-century steward drew up a kind of custumal or record of the customs of the manor, and of the terms on which lands were held. It is arranged alphabetically and forms an index to the court rolls. By its help one can trace changes in the ownership of land through reference to the rolls, or find a precedent in the history of the past where custom has been applied.

The extracts quoted have a connection with each other, as they are due to a search for the history of the house called Pakes, which belonged to Allen Mountjoy.

COPPEFORD.—Court with view of frankpledge held there on Tuesday in Pentecost week, 5 Edward IV (1465).

[The homage] present that John Martyn (*8d.*) made trespass in the lord's wood called Coppefordwode, cutting down divers old oaks and firewood growing there, without the lord's licence, therefore he in mercy. Now of the view of frankpledge.

All chief pledges there present that they give the lord of common fine at this day in money for themselves and their tithings as appears above. And present that Robert Greve (*40d.*) in December last past feloniously entered the grange of Thomas Colvill at Coppeford and took and carried away four bushels of grain of his goods and chattels to the value of *20d.* Whereupon Richard Spryndelgest (*12d.*), servant, took, housed and supported the same Robert (who did the said felony in the said manner and form) with the said grain, against the King's peace.

And present that Nicholas Forde, the lord's bailiff, seised to the lord's use one cloak of "Kendale,"<sup>1</sup> one russet "gallyn," one weapon, one pair of shoes, one pair of boots (*botewes*), one pair of socks, one blue cloak and two ewes, of the goods and chattels of John Urmond, upon suspicion of felony, which the said John committed in co. Kent, as it is said, upon the information of Robert Greve, which same goods and chattels are mainprised by the oath of Richard Spryndelgest, etc.

COPPEFORD.—Court with view of frankpledge held there on Tuesday in Pentecost week, 8 Edward IV (1468).

John Martyn in full court surrendered into the hand of the lord a tenement called Pakes and 12 acres of customary land lying in divers parcels in Coppeford, which late were of Nicholas Creke, otherwise called Barker, to the use

Common  
fine 10s.

Mercy,  
4s. 4d.

Goods  
taken nil,  
because  
released.

<sup>1</sup> A species of rather coarse woollen cloth, usually of a green colour, manufactured at Kendal in Westmorland. The first record of cloth weaving at Kendal is an Act of 1389; and the town was reported in 1638 as "famous for making cloth of wooll."—Ed.

of John Ermond and Joan his wife, and their heirs, under the following condition, to wit: that if the aforesaid John Martyn and Agnes his wife have peaceful habitation in two rooms of the aforesaid tenement, called the "upper-chambres," with free entry and exit to and from the same at any lawful times whatsoever, and also the easement of sitting in the said tenement to warm themselves by the fire there for the term of the life of the said John Martyn and Agnes his wife, or the longer liver of them. And further the aforesaid John Ermond and his heirs shall find for the aforesaid John Martyn and Agnes his wife sufficient food, to wit, bread, drink and other provision for washing of clothes suitable to their estate, during the life of the same John Martyn and Agnes his wife, or the longer liver of them. Also paying yearly to the aforesaid John Martyn and Agnes his wife, or the longer liver of them, 5s. of English money, to wit, at the feast of All Saints 2s. 6d., and at the feast of All Saints (*sic*) 2s. 6d.; that then the present surrender shall remain in its force and virtue, but otherwise it shall be void and of none effect. And then it shall be lawful to the said John Martyn and his heirs to re-enter into the aforesaid tenement and land by licence of the lord, in his first estate, notwithstanding the present surrender; whereof nothing falls to the lord of heriot, because he has no animals.

COPPEFORD.—Court with view of frankpledge held there on Tuesday in Pentecost week, 16 Edward IV (1476).

John Armond ordered that he deplace or cause to be deplaced, under pain of 6s. 8d., before the feast of St. Peter's Chains now next following, a stall constructed and built upon the common next his door, by the same John there, because divers tenants and other lieges of the lord the King were wont to play at tennis (*thenis*) upon the same against the form of the statute therefor made and provided, etc.

COPPEFORD.—Court with view of frankpledge held there on Tuesday after Hokday, to wit, 7th day of May, 19 Henry VIII (1527).

Inquisition taken for the lord the King by the oath of William Hogan [and 19 other jurors] Who present

That the farmer of the lord there ought to scour his ditch called the Chawnedyche, leading between Pakes and Wynnerdes gate, containing 40 [? perches] before the said Court, before the feast of Christmas, under pain of 3s. 4d.

A. D. HARRISON.

### Pre-Conquest Carving at Great Canfield Church.—

Antiquaries of a previous generation<sup>1</sup> were aware that the abacus on the south side of the early twelfth-century chancel arch of Great Canfield church is partly composed of a reused stone of pre-Conquest date, and that its upper face, which, of course, is not visible from the floor, is carved. But it was not until 1921 that the Royal Commission on Historical Monuments pointed out for the first time<sup>2</sup> that the ornament is Danish in character and, therefore,

<sup>1</sup> See *Trans. E.A.S.*, vol. ii (n.s.), 1884, p. 382.

<sup>2</sup> *Essex (Central & S.W.)*, p. 90.



of more than usual interest. A rather unsatisfactory outline drawing of the carving was afterwards published by the Commission,<sup>1</sup> and Dr. Louis Cobbett has recently reproduced a rubbing<sup>2</sup>; but owing to its awkward position no photograph of it has hitherto appeared. This must be my excuse for this note, since it gives me the opportunity of presenting a photograph (Plate) taken in July, 1938, with the valued assistance of my friend, Mr. Harold Fell. We had previously prepared a special tripod stand some ten feet in height and this, together with a pair of steps six feet in height, we took with us to Great Canfield. The task we had set ourselves proved to be by no means an easy one, and, although this was the second attempt, it entailed three hours' work. Thanks to Mr. Fell, however, the result may be considered remarkably good.

The part of the stone which is exposed measures  $37\frac{1}{2}$  inches in length,  $4\frac{1}{2}$  inches in width, and 4 inches in depth. The entire length of the abacus is  $51\frac{1}{2}$  inches, the 14 inches at the west end being of later material. Most of the carving, therefore, is covered by the twelfth-century work, but the visible portion clearly shows Scandinavian foliate ornament in the Ringerike style, so-called from the Norwegian quarry which supplied the material for some of its chief examples. The "distinguishing feature," of this style, to quote Mr. A. W. Clapham, F.S.A.,<sup>3</sup> "is a treatment of leaf-ornament which Brøndsted convincingly derives from the acanthus ornament of the Winchester School of manuscripts. This foliage, which is seldom combined with animal-forms, has a character of its own, and has discarded the more florid serrations of the true acanthus, elongating the terminal leaf-lobes into long finger-like projections with a little volute at the end of each. At the same time the conventional binding of the Winchester acanthus is often retained to form a centre-point for the design. . . . The Ringerike style is safely dated in Scandinavia to the first half of the eleventh century. . . . The English examples of this style in stone carving are widely scattered but infrequent. They extend from Great Canfield in Essex to Bibury in Gloucestershire, and generally diverge from their Scandinavian originals in including animal-forms."

It is probable, therefore, that if the Canfield design could be recovered in its entirety it would prove to be zoomorphic. Certainly

<sup>1</sup> *Essex (South-East)*, p. xxxi.

<sup>2</sup> *Proc. Cambridge Antiq. Soc.*, vol. xxxvii (1937), pl. facing p. 43.

<sup>3</sup> *English Romanesque Architecture before the Conquest* (1930), pp. 134-35.



Photo. by Messrs. F. J. Brand and H. Fell.

GREAT CANFIELD CHURCH : CARVED STONE OF PRE-CONQUEST DATE.



it is closely related to the well-known memorial stone with Ringerike ornament, now in the Guildhall Museum, London,<sup>1</sup> with which it should be compared. Both carvings appear to date from about A.D. 1000.

That this phase of Scandinavian decoration should make such a poor show in English carving—the scarcity of examples may be seen from the list (which omits Great Canfield) contributed by Mr. Reginald Smith, F.S.A., to the *Proc. Soc. of Antiq.*, vol. xxvi (1914), p. 71—is somewhat surprising; and Mr. T. D. Kendrick, F.S.A., Keeper of British and Medieval Antiquities in the British Museum, to whom I submitted a print of the photograph, agrees that it is certainly a point of great interest. He has kindly expressed his views in a letter, from which I extract the following remarks: “The rarity of purely Viking work of this period in England means that at the very moment when the Scandinavian barbaric style had behind it the sanction of the conquering king and his victorious armies, it collapses dismally before the Romanesque art of the vanquished English. I think ‘Ringerike’ stood for pagan barbarism and the outer darknesses, and Svein and Cnut therefore deliberately took care to go over to the art known to stand for Christianity and civilization.”

FRED J. BRAND.

**Manor of Fingringhoe.**—I am indebted to our member Mr. Aubrey Goodes for the following reference to the manor of Fingringhoe. It is an abstract from De Banco Roll 433, m. 411, in the P.R.O., and is dated 43 Edward III (1369):

The Prior of Merseye and William Dorel were attached by a writ “de statuto” to answer Thomas atte Welle in a plea that they, together with Reginald Marye, took the beasts of the said Thomas and unjustly detained them. Whereof Thomas, by John de Corbrigg, his attorney, complained that they on Saturday after St. Nicholas, 41 Edward III (1367), in the vill of Frynggryngghoo, in a place called Palmeresfeld, took 4 horses, 2 oxen and a foal of the said Thomas and unjustly detained them to his damage £40. And thereof produced suit.

The Prior and William, by Robert Chamberleyn, their attorney, came and defended the same, and they admitted taking the beasts, but justly, for they say that the Prior is lord of Frynggrynggho manor, as in the right of his church of St. Audoen of Merseye, within which manor are divers villis and hamlets and many men in the same villis and hamlets dwelling, who hold of the said Prior divers lands and tenements by the rod at the will of the said Prior at a certain yearly rent by suit of court of the Prior, by divers services and customs; amongst others, none of such tenants may marry his sons or daughters without the Prior’s licence and payment of a fine under penalty of

<sup>1</sup> Clapham, pl. 58b.

18*d.* for every delinquency, and in case of default the Prior can distrain the tenants' goods and his lands and the said Prior can expel him, which right the Prior and his predecessors have had time out of mind in the right of his church.

And also he the said Prior was seised of a certain fine, because Alexander, father of the said Thomas, now claiming, married his daughter, Alice, without the Prior's licence, and because the said Thomas, who now holds of the Prior a messuage and a virgate of land in Frynggryngho, which he and his ancestors have held of the said Prior by the rod at will, and also has bought a messuage and a virgate of land in the same vill, which are held by the same custom and service, and has married his daughter, Agnes, to a certain John, son of Geoffrey de Bokkyng, without the Prior's licence and has refused to pay the fine of 18*d.* thereby incurred, and therefore the Prior distrained the said beasts in a place which is parcel of the messuage and land called Freynsshetenement of the same tenure, bought by the said Thomas and held of the said Prior.

The said Thomas did not admit the tenement was held of the Prior at will, nor that he had the right of distraint, and disputed the right of the Prior or his predecessors to levy a fine of 18*d.*, etc., and therefore prays judgment. The Prior likewise.

A jury summoned. The Sheriff notified that the said Reginald is now dead.

The jury say on oath that the Prior and his predecessors were not seised of the aforesaid customs as alleged by the Prior and assessed Thomas's damages by reason of the detention of his beasts at 5 marks. Therefore it is agreed that Thomas recover his damages against the Prior and the latter in mercy.

An earlier document, dated 1328, in the P.R.O. (Patent Roll, 2 Edward III, mm. 36d and 16d), provides further information, and is also of interest in connection with "Freynsshetenement." The abstract here given is derived from the printed calendar (pp. 276, 292), but Mr. S. C. Ratcliff has kindly examined the actual roll and made one or two emendations. The commission is recorded twice, the first version, dated 4 February, containing many more names than the second, which is dated 22 March. It would seem that William Frenshe took fright at accusing so many people and managed to substitute a less formidable list.

The later entry is printed below, with the additional names inserted between square brackets :

Commission of oyer and terminer to John de Bousser, Benedict de Cokefeld and John de Dyne, on complaint by William Frenshe of Fyngryngho that Walter, prior of Westmersey, [John de Sutton, knight, Thomas de Sutton, Griffin de Sutton, Robert de Teye, William de Teye, John de Bergholte, John Waryn of Colecestr', Thomas Eliot of Hontyngstone, Robert Aldewyne of Teye], Robert Lucas, clerk, Robert Grippel 'de Normann' (Robert Copel of Normann in first version), Adam Bacoun of Westmerseye, [John Mille of Briche, Elias le Herde of Wyvenho, Richard Petist of Colecestr', John Mot of Teye, Robert Spryngold, John Fillol Roberdeswarde de Teye, William Brokman of Wyvenho, William atte Tye of Wyvenho, William Welde,



Richard Wauter de Wyvenho, William Jonesprest de Sutton, John Russel of Teye, Robert Rush of Teye, John the Abboteschamberleyn of Seint Johan, Clement the Abboteshayward of Seynt Johan, Stephen Mille of Briche], and others, broke his buildings (*domos*) at Fyngrynho, co. Essex, and took away 9 horses, a mare, 4 oxen, a bull, 20 cows, 30 bullocks, 80 sheep and 40 swine, worth 100*l.*, and other goods and chattels to the value of 300*l.* Changed, because sealed at another time.

G. MONTAGU BENTON.

**Essex Record Office Accessions.**—The Essex Record Office, recently established in the County Hall, Chelmsford, is receiving, mostly on deposit, large quantities of manorial, estate and parochial records. In order that this material may be more fully known to students, it is hoped that the Society will publish regularly lists of accessions in the *Transactions*.

The only documents received before 1936 were six deeds of Manuden, Colne Engaine, Rayne and Stebbing, c. 1250-1553 (presented by Mrs. Page-Turner in 1923). These were published in full in the *Essex Review*, vol. vi (1897), pp. 210-14.

Documents acquired in 1936:—

About 200 deeds of the manor, advowson, prebend and impropriate rectory of West Thurrock *alias* Westhall *alias* the Vineyard, Purfleet ferries, and of many other properties in West Thurrock, also in Stifford, Aveley, Orsett and Doddinghurst, 1548-1854; 50 deeds of farms, wharves, watermills and limekilns at Purfleet in West Thurrock, 1666-1809; four documents relating to the proposed gunpowder magazine at Purfleet, 1760-61, including an award of the commissioners of sewers; and a field-book of West Thurrock Level and the Uplands in West Thurrock, c. 1750. (S. H. Whitbread, Esq., C.B.)

Fifteen deeds of Rivenhall, Witham, Cressing and Bradwell, 1385-1521, and one of the manor of Fambridge Hall, 1482. (Messrs. Hawkins & Co., solicitors, Hitchin.)

Nine deeds of the manors of North and South Fambridge and Tyled Hall in Latchingdon, 1588-1725; a crown grant of the lands of the dissolved chantries of Orsett and Laindon, Edw. VI; five of the manor and advowson of Langford, 1559, the manor of Clay Hall in Barking, 1687, the manor of Birch Hall in Kirby, 1687, Wood Grange in West Ham, 1687, and the manor of Hipford Hall in Halstead and Sible Hedingham, 1574; and a court roll of the manor of Fordham Hall, 1711. Thirty papers of the Osborn family of Latchingdon and Elsenham, 1588-1818, including a pedigree tracing the family back to 1239. (Bedfordshire County Council.)

Fifteen deeds of a close called the Common Field in Chelmsford, 1795-1858, this being the site for a proposed county house of correction.

Five deeds of sale of fee-farm rents from various manors, etc., in Essex, Bucks, Dorset, Oxon, Sussex, Kent and Yorks, 1693-99. (H. Causton, Esq.)

Thirty deeds of a farm in Tolleshunt d'Arcy and of Headgate House in Colchester, 1636-1766; 30 deeds of Wivenhoe and Greenstead, 1664-1752; four of the manor of Alresford, 1727-43; 10 of Basildon, Nevendon and Grays, 1639-97; 47 of White House Farm in Foulness Island, 1710-1847;

51 of a farm at Southend, 1774-1872; 85 of an estate in Great Ilford, forming part of the manor of Cranbrook, 1737-1899 (reciting from 1670); 27 of West Ham and East Ham, including Wood Grange *alias* the Manor House (reciting from 1765), and of Leytonstone, 1833-81; 27 of a farm in Chingford, 1810-70 (reciting from 1667); and about 50 of various parishes from 1608. Two deputy-lieutenants' commissions for Essex, 1762. Eight apprenticeship indentures (various trades), 1768-1845. (British Records Association.)

Court-rolls of the manor of Ramsden Crays, 1559-1935—a long and possibly complete series. (T. W. Bacon, Esq.)

Several admissions, etc., of the manor of Wanstead with Stone Hall, 1860-71. (Messrs. Wood, Sons & Dale.)

Documents acquired in 1937:—

About 700 deeds, etc., of manors of, and other properties in, Strethall, Rickling, Widdington, Chrishall, Wendon Lofts, Elmdon (including Duddenhoe End), and other parishes in N.W. Essex, and of Ickleton, Cambs, 1604-1819; papers of Hanchett, Raymond, Fuller and Inglis families, 1711-1835; and ten detailed terriers of open-field estates in Ickleton, 1545-*c.* 1730, with two leases of the dissolved priory of Ickleton, *temp.* Eliz. Court rolls of Rickling (Hall), 1349-1755, and of Leebury in Elmdon, 1673-1828, and a bailiff's formulary roll, giving proclamation, etc., 1718. Also 21 detailed assessments (national and local) for Great Dunmow, 1665-1702. (Major K. W. Izod, *per* British Records Association.)

About 700 deeds, etc., of Chelmsford, Great Waltham, Great and Little Baddow, Stebbing, Writtle, Roxwell, West, South and East Hanningfield, High Ongar, Aldham, Great Dunmow, and other parishes in central Essex, 1562-1891; rentals of Chelmsford and Burnham, 1603-1760; and detailed assessments by commissioners of levels in E. Essex, 1836-84. (Messrs. Gepp & Sons, Chelmsford.)

About 200 deeds, court rolls, etc., of Debden, Yeldham and Widdington, 1544-1826. (Messrs. Frere, Cholmely and Co.)

Eight deeds of Writtle, 1306-1550. (Bedfordshire County Council.)

Seventy deeds of Wix and Mistley, 1729-1882. (C. A. Brooks, Esq.)

Twenty-six deeds of Ramsey, 1484-1779. (Miss Daking.)

Court book and rentals of manor of Oates in High Laver, 1668-1860. (A. Wrinch, Esq., *per* Public Record Office.)

Seventy-two deeds of farms in Rettendon and Woodham Ferrers, 1493-1772; and rentals and deeds of manors in Creeksea, Latchingdon (Lawling), Danbury, Rivenhall and Rettendon, 1588-1816. (City Librarian, Hereford.)

Papers of Great Baddow United Association for Prevention of Crime, 1837-70. (Messrs. Duffield, Ward and Baker.)

Sixty-five deeds of Pyrigo Park near Romford, 1791-1889. (H. J. Mitchell, Esq.)

A deed of Beauchamp Roding, *c.* 1300. (Dr. Salzman.)

Fooffees' accounts, 1661-1898, and other papers of Strood charity, Mersea; custumal of lordships of West Mersea, Fingringhoe, and Pete Hall, 1497, and tithe customs of West Mersea, 1460 (both copies, *c.* 1750); and West Mersea overseers' accounts, 1698-1723. (Clerk to Lexden and Winstree Rural District Council.)



Minute-books, 1574-1885, and charter, 1590, of borough of Dunmow. (Clerk to Dunmow Rural District Council.)

Parish Records<sup>1</sup>: accounts of churchwardens for six parishes, 1575-1866; accounts of overseers for 14 parishes, 1659-1894, together with settlement papers and apprenticeship indentures for seven parishes, 1610-1834; accounts of surveyors of highways for eight parishes, 1733-1876; accounts of constables for one parish, 1733-75; vestry minutes for five parishes, 1692-1866; title accounts for Widdington, 1638-66; charity deeds and accounts for five parishes, including 50 deeds, 1264-1600, and accounts from 1636 for Newport, deeds and accounts from 1580 for Great Chesterford, and papers of Elmdon grammar school of the eighteenth century. (Incumbents, Churchwardens, Parochial Church Councils, and Parish Councils.)

About 170 deeds of various parishes, 1474-1873.

Landon collection: about 750 books and pamphlets and some 2,000 prints and engravings, all relating to Essex. (The late Mrs. Frank Landon, and Mrs. J. E. A. Landon, Aylesbury.)

F. G. EMMISON,  
*County Archivist.*

**Discoveries at Hockley Church.**—During the course of improvements at Hockley church at the end of 1937, some discoveries were made which deserve to be placed on record. On removing the pulpit from the south to the north side of the nave a piscina was found behind the wainscoting of the south wall. It dates from the thirteenth century and has a flat moulded head and a sloping drain, and there are traces of colouring on the stonework; the partly projecting bowl had been cut flush with the face of the wall. Almost immediately west of the piscina a fifteenth-century rood-loft staircase was unblocked; the head of the lower doorway was destroyed when a new window was inserted in 1844, but some of the stone steps are still in situ. At the east end of the nave an altar slab was brought to light. It had been turned upside down and buried about a foot below the present floor level. The lower edges are chamfered. Rather more than a third of the stone is missing, so that only three of the five consecration crosses remain. When complete it measured 7 feet in length, 3 feet 4 inches in width, and 9 inches in thickness. Beneath the chancel arch the foundations of an earlier church were revealed. The present church was practically rebuilt in the thirteenth century, and another piscina of this period, with pointed head and chamfered edges, was discovered behind the wainscoting at the east end of the north wall of the aisle. In November 1938, the niche for a holy-water stoup,

<sup>1</sup> The majority of these are deposited in the Diocesan Record Office at the County Hall, Chelmsford.

of the same date, was uncovered on the exterior of the north wall, to the west of the doorway.

There is yet another discovery to record of particular interest. When H. W. King visited the church in 1848, he noted the indent of a cross-brass. This still remains in the chancel between the choir stalls, and until recently was covered with matting which ran the whole length of the building. For this reason, apparently, it escaped the notice of the Royal Commission on Historical Monuments. Part of the cross is visible, but the inscription is practically obliterated. King—since he only mentions one slab—believed this to be the memorial of William de Codewell, rector, which existed in the chancel when N. Salmon published his history of Essex in 1740. When the choir stalls were lowered to the floor level, however, another slab was found under the raised platform on the north side of the chancel. It has been left in situ and is protected by the floor-boards above it. This shows the well-preserved indent of a floriated cross, the outline of which is practically identical, the Rev. Montagu Benton tells me, with that of a cross-brass to a priest, c. 1320, at Chinnor, Oxon; the much-worn marginal inscription is in Lombardic capitals. Mr. Benton has also sent me the following extract from the Holman MSS. (c. 1720) in the Colchester Museum, which proves that this second slab commemorates de Codewell:

“By the north side of the chancell a large grave-stone of gray marble, on it a cross flore with a pedestall. Round the ledge an inscription in Saxon letters: ‘HIC JACET MAGISTER WILLIELMUS (*sic*) DE CODEWELL QUONDAM RECTOR ISTIUS ECCLESIE.’ [*John de Codewell, who died in 1326, is the first of the three rectors recorded by Newcourt, before a vicarage was instituted about 1384*]. In the midst of the chancell are two stones of gray marble, one at the foot of the other. One has a cross on it, the inscription in Saxon letters round the ledge gone.”

M. B. MORGAN.

---





HORACE WILMER, M.Inst.C.E., F.S.A., F.R.P.S.  
Member of Council, Essex Archæological Society, 1908-1936.

## IN MEMORIAM.

HORACE WILMER, M.Inst.C.E., F.S.A., F.R.P.S.

✠ It is with much regret we record the death on 10 August, 1936, at the age of 85, of Horace Wilmer, one of the oldest members of the Society. He was elected in 1888-9, and became a member of the Council in 1908. For many years he rarely missed an excursion or a council meeting, though the only contributions he made to our *Transactions* were one or two plans of earthworks to illustrate papers by the late Mr. I. C. Gould. He did excellent work, however, for Essex archæology in connection with the Red Hills Exploration Committee (1906-10), of which he was Hon. Secretary.<sup>1</sup>

In 1910 he was elected a Fellow of the Society of Antiquaries, and served on the Council. He also contributed a paper, entitled "Late-Celtic Remains on the Coast of Brittany comparable with the Red Hills," to its *Proceedings* (vol. xxii, pp. 207-14). He was in addition a Fellow of the Royal Photographic Society, to which he was admitted in 1893.

He was particularly interested in the antiquities of Essex, not only in its earthworks, but also in its Tudor and Jacobean houses; and for many years we took every opportunity of motoring together about the county, visiting churches and other old buildings, and enjoying the pastoral charm of the district. In earlier years he had travelled much abroad; he was an exceptional French linguist, and spoke like a native. As one of his oldest friends I should like to express my admiration of his strength of character and his capacity for making strong and lasting friendships. My farewell to him is that I shall remember that he saw life steadily and saw it whole.

H.W.L.

---

<sup>1</sup> Reports on the Committee's work were published in *Proc. Soc. of Antiq.*, vol. xxii, pp. 164-207, and vol. xxiii, pp. 66-96.



## CHARLES FREDERICK DENNE SPERLING, M.A., F.S.A.

✠ By the death of Charles Frederick Denne Sperling on 5 January, 1938, at the age of 76, The Essex Archæological Society lost a member of the type that can be ill spared.

The son of the late Mr. C. B. Sperling, of Dynes Hall, Great Maplestead, he was educated at Harrow and Magdalene College, Oxford, and was called to the Bar, but did not practice. Although for many years he lived outside the county—at Leamington—his interest in Essex remained constant. He was one of the senior magistrates, and sat regularly at Hedingham Petty Sessions, having been chairman since 1927. He also served on the Belchamp and Halstead District Education Committee; and for a time was a warden of All Saints' Church, Sudbury. He had been a member of the Chelmsford Diocesan Advisory Committee for the Care of Churches since its inception.

Having the blood of Philip Morant in his veins, he was a born local historian, and his knowledge of the heraldry and genealogy, as well as the antiquities, of North-West Essex was unrivalled. He was the oldest surviving member of our Society, having been elected as far back as 1884; he had served on the Council since 1893, and was president from 1928 to 1933. In 1927 he was elected a Fellow of the Society of Antiquaries. Latterly he had taken an active part in the scheme, completed just before his death, of indexing the marriage entries in Essex Parish Registers.

Notwithstanding his life-long studies Mr. Sperling published comparatively little. His contributions to these *Transactions* include "Some Notes on the Parish Registers of Halstead" (1894); "On the Custom of setting up the Royal Arms in Churches" (1896); "Ballingdon Hall and the Eden Family" (1926); and "Dynes Hall, Great Maplestead" (1930). The two latter papers, however, would probably never have appeared had he not been urged to write them.

To the *Essex Review* he communicated, among other notes and papers, valuable accounts of the Essex historians, Morant, Jekyll, and Holman (1894); and in 1896 he issued "A Short History of the Borough of Sudbury, Suffolk," compiled from materials collected by W. W. Hodson. But his printed work by no means represents the contribution he made to Essex history, for nothing gave him greater pleasure than to share his learning with other students. The writer of this notice will not be alone in recalling with gratitude

the help received from him, and in cherishing memories of visits paid to Ballingdon Hall, near Sudbury, the picturesque Elizabethan house which had been his home since his retirement.

This tribute would be imperfect without some reference to Mr. Sperling's quiet and attractive personality. He was diffident almost to the extent of humility, and was always unwilling to thrust himself into the foreground. It may be said that his reverence for the past was united with the best attributes of the Victorian gentleman. His garden meant much to him.

He was twice married, his second wife being Mrs. Helen May Syer, daughter of the late Canon H. S. Hicks, and widow of Captain Hubert L. Syer. He is survived by her, and by a daughter, Mrs. Gould, issue of his former marriage. His only son, Lieut. Charles Auriol Sperling, was killed at the battle of Jutland in 1916.

A portrait of Mr. Sperling, whose funeral took place at Great Maplestead, appeared in vol. xxi of the *Transactions*.—R.I.P.

G.M.B.

---



## PUBLICATIONS.

### Dedham in History: Feudal, Industrial and Ecclesiastical.

By GERALD H. RENDALL, B.D., Litt.D., LL.D.  
8vo., 155 pp. Colchester: Benham. 7s. 6d.

DR. Rendall has provided us in this little book with an interesting and useful addition to Essex history. It is not a full parish history but rather material for one, in three unequal sections, dealing respectively with the Feudal, Industrial and Puritan history of the parish. That on the woollen and weaving industry is a very brief summary of seven pages. The feudal history receives fuller treatment in some 36 pages; but it is to his treatment of the place of Dedham in the history of Puritanism, the importance of the Dedham *classis* and the Dedham lecturers, that Dr. Rendall devotes most space; and it is here that the book becomes most interesting and valuable, and fully justifies the author's modest claim that here he has made a contribution to English Church history. Dr. Rendall is peculiarly well qualified to deal with this particular aspect of Essex history and his valuable account, full, ample and authoritative, leaves us with but one feeling of regret—that our author has not been even more liberal in his treatment. At times he assumes that his readers share his own wide and extensive knowledge of his general subject—a compliment not always deserved.

For his first section on Feudal Dedham, Dr. Rendall has drawn on the stores of unpublished documents in the Public Record Office and supplies us with new and valuable material. Particularly interesting and useful—especially for purposes of comparison—are the early extents, customals and bye-laws of the manor, here printed for the first time. Other material might have been included had the scope of the book permitted, but we have the essentials—a full and careful discussion of the topography, in which the author's local knowledge has been invaluable, particulars of services, tenants, etc., and a treatment of the early descent of the manor.

In such a mass of detail, covering many specialized subjects, minor criticisms are inevitable. One is not always convinced by the explanation of surnames and field-names. *Cheldewelle Went* (p. 10) was the way or path to Cheldewelle, *wente* being the same word as the common Essex *want* in Four Wants, etc. *Vernevente* (p. 10) is for *Fern-wente*, the footpath through or covered by ferns or bracken. *Aspelon* and *Habeltone* (p. 13) cannot be identical. *Mickle-boy* (p. 13) cannot be a hybrid from English *mickle*, 'much' and French *bois*, 'wood.' The meadow called *Mykel-boyes* (p. 21) and the pasture *Mykel-bois* (p. 22) both owe their names to the family of Miles *Michelboye* (p. 19), 'big boy.' But such points do not detract from the value of the general treatment. Several good illustrations (a list would have been an advantage) and a useful map of the parish (mounted on linen) enhance the value of a book which all interested in Essex should read.

P.H.R.

## Dedham : Described and Deciphered.

By GERALD H. RENDALL, B.D., Litt.D., LL.D.

Sm. 4to., 67 pp. Colchester: Benham. 6s.

THE amount of information, discovery and elucidation compressed into this slender volume is astonishing. As a boy Dr. Rendall used to spend his holidays at Dedham, and there, he tells us, he learned in summer-time, "to blackberry, to fish, to row, to swim, and in winter to slide and skate and dance." When he retired from Charterhouse he came to live at Dedham, where "it has been an interest to collect the memories and associations of surroundings, in which for nearly two centuries ancestors or relations" of his "have contributed their share to the social life."

The present work, which is the result of over twenty years' patient research and investigation, supplements "Dedham in History" by tracing the survivals of the past in the Dedham of to-day. It sets out with clarity and precision the parish bounds, footpaths, baulks, etc., thereby showing the extent and lay-out of the original demesne and the distribution of manorial lands. Survivals of the industrial period, when the village was a thriving centre of the wool and weaving trade, are also carefully noted; and the description of the buildings which form the High Street—the Church, the School, the Chapel, the Inn, the Parish Hall, and the individual houses of clothiers and others—abounds in intimate touches.



There is a misprint on p. 6. The date of the sale of the Grammar School was about ten years earlier than 1920. And it would be more correct to call the "façade and pediment" of the old Assembly Rooms, now the Hewitt Memorial Hall, "Georgian" rather than "Victorian"; for Constable's picture of "Dedham Vale," which was painted before 1830, plainly shows the white, temple-like building of the Assembly Rooms, where the Dedham Ball had already been in full swing for many years.

An attractive feature of the book is its illustrations. There is a copy of a seventeenth-century map and some good photographs, but specially do we like the sketches by Mr. Millar Watt and others.

F.G.W.

## Court Rolls of the Borough of Colchester, vol. II (1353-1367).

Translated and Epitomized by ISAAC HERBERT JEAYES.

With Introduction by Sir W. GURNEY BENHAM, F.S.A.

4to.      xxiv + 237 pp.      Colchester: Town Council.      £2 2s. 0d.

A wealth of material of inestimable value to the topographer and the local historian lies buried in the early court rolls of boroughs and manors; the difficulty is to unearth it. Court rolls are not always easily accessible, and they require an expert to decipher the old scripts and to interpret the legal technicalities. Only a tiny percentage of extant medieval court rolls has been transcribed and made available for the general public, and any addition to this slender array deserves a hearty welcome. The municipal authorities of Colchester have already earned the gratitude of local historians by publishing the Red Book, the Oath Book, and a volume of the earliest court rolls. A second instalment of court rolls has now been published by authority of the Town Council. This new volume gives such rolls as are extant for the period 1353-1367. For the years 1362 and 1363 no rolls have survived; no doubt the recurrence of the Black Death in the years 1361 and 1362 is partly responsible for the hiatus.

One does not expect entries of a sensational nature, or of national importance, in these rolls; they record the intimate concerns of a community whose interests were divided between commerce and agriculture. The courts, whose findings are enrolled, are mainly concerned with trifling peccadillos—trespass, obstruction, nuisance, debt, brawling, and occasionally a more serious act of violence;

but the student is allowed many an incidental peep at the life of the time; and an accumulation of little details helps him to visualize the homes, the possessions, the occupations and diversions of fourteenth-century Colchester. The Flemings, who had begun to settle and ply their trade in the borough, figure largely in the rolls. There are three different mentions of lepers, though at this late period of the middle ages true leprosy was growing rare in England. Interesting references should be noted to bear-baiting, the great school, sea-coal, and the price of oysters. Some of the names are intriguing: Dom. Nicholas, rector of Helle, appears on p. 105, and an explanatory note suggests the possibility of Hill in Gloucestershire as his cure; but surely one must look nearer at home, and as the rector of Great Wigborough, and Nicholas, rector of Great Wigborough, appear in a similar category on other rolls, is it not possible that this is the man? A later roll (No. 16, m.2) records that Nicholas de Sutton, rector of Great Wigborough, owned a tenement at Colchester called 'Helle.'

The format of this volume, uniform with its predecessors, facilitates a survey of the contents, and items of special interest are emphasized. Sir Gurney Benham has provided a useful introduction, in which he draws attention to the more notable contributions that this new instalment offers to local history, and points out the advance which has been made towards fixity in surnames. A few notes have also been added by the editor, and further explanations would have been welcome. 'Southsherd' (p. 16) is explained by a footnote much later in the volume; 'the chantry chaplain *apud Josep*' (p. 25), is discovered later to be the chaplain of Josep Elianor's chantry; *in foveam* (p. 211) presumably means 'into the ditch'; but one would have liked some solution for 'a Male' (p. 133), 'witherman' (p. 178), 'poys' (p. 180), 'lym' (p. 181), and 'mongyng' (p. 210).

A map would have been very helpful to those whose knowledge of Colchester is elementary.

A long list of *corrigenda* figures on pp. vii and viii, but this is by no means exhaustive, and the excessive number of inaccuracies seriously affects the value of the publication.

Unfortunately the same lack of precision is evident in the Index, which is of a copious nature and admirably planned. Various items are grouped under headings—trades and professions, churches, mills, etc. This greatly facilitates search. Where entries consist so largely of names it is difficult to keep an index within due proportions, but certainly no names of villages should have been



omitted. Wigborough appears in the text as Wig', Wigg', and probably Wyggelegh Magna (unless this is a new name for Weeley), but neither Wigborough nor Weeley have a place in the Index. There are nine entries under the heading 'vicars,' but of these five are inaccurate; 'rectors' have fared better, but here two entries are wrong, another is faultily paged, while the rectors of Myland and St. Martin's are omitted. This is unfortunate, as the present volume covers part of one of the worst gaps in Newcourt's *Reperitorium*, and will naturally be searched for the names of missing clergy. Another defect is the transposition of pp. xix and xx, but this can perhaps be remedied before the whole edition is issued.

The transcriber is to be heartily congratulated on the completion of what must have been a trying and laborious task, and the municipal authorities on their spirited action in making these records available to the public.

J. L. FISHER.

## The Church of St. Ouen (*alias* St. Andrew) Fingringhoe, Essex.

By G. MONTAGU BENTON, M.A., F.S.A.

Royal 8vo.      viii + 54 pp.

Printed for the author at the University Press, Oxford.      5s. 6d.

THIS is an admirable example of the way in which the history and description of an ancient church should be presented. No one knows more about Essex churches than Mr. Montagu Benton, and here he describes his own church of Fingringhoe with full knowledge of the documents and the results of accurate and prolonged study of the fabric. Though not of great size, the church is one of exceptional interest, and it has all the added attractiveness of a building which has escaped nineteenth-century restoration.

Here we have a church, originally of the twelfth century, built by the Normans from the most easily available material, including Roman brick, and evidently intended to be completely covered with plaster within and without. Only the nave of that church remains. To it in the fourteenth century were added a tower and south aisle. Later in the same century the chancel was rebuilt and the south chapel and porch added. The fifteenth century saw the usual enlargement of windows and a front of dressed flints put upon the porch in a manner which shows the influence of East Anglian work. The nave arcade consists of two arches cut through the earlier walls—a late example of this treatment which was popular in the twelfth and thirteenth centuries in areas where stone was scarce.

Unfortunately, the old seating and screen are gone, but the church is remarkable for the numerous features of interest it contains and the care with which it has been treated. There is a fifteenth-century door with a good closing-ring. The font, now a plain octagonal basin, once no doubt richly painted, has a massive and fine fifteenth-century cover, which may be compared with those of Thaxted and Pentlow. A seventeenth-century bier is not so old as the medieval example at Ridgewell, but it is a scarce and important survival.

Perhaps the most outstanding feature of the church is the series of wall-paintings, which, although not as distinct or as well preserved as many, retain a great deal that is very valuable. On one of the responds of the arcade is a Christ of the Unending Passion, namely, the figure of our Lord as in His Passion, surrounded by various implements or tools. At one time a figure so treated was called "Christ of the Trades" or the "Consecration of Labour," but now, as Mr. Benton points out, the interpretation is that the tools, weapons, etc., are intended as a warning that men of every trade and occupation still "crucify to themselves the Son of God afresh." In the *Downside Review*, vol. lv (1937), is an article by Mr. Christopher Woodforde, dealing with some versions of this subject and entitled "A medieval campaign against blasphemy."

We are glad Mr. Benton has included a picture of the most attractive mural monument with a bust of George Frere, 1655, a very remarkable piece of work for its period. The brasses and the plate are not of great importance, but there is a late medieval bell cast at Bury St. Edmunds. It is very satisfactory that it has been found possible to recover the original (and rare) dedication to St. Ouen or Ewen, the modern attribution to St. Andrew being a mistake.

We warmly commend this book to readers not only for what it contains, but as a model of what one would like to see carried out for every church in the country. It is attractively produced, and the seventeen plates with which it is illustrated are worthy of special mention.

F. C. EELES.

### *Registrum Simonis de Sudbiria, Diocesis Londoniensis, A.D. 1362-1375.*

Vol. II, lxx + 129-396 pp.

Canterbury and York Society.

The registers of the Bishops of London are second only in importance to those of the Archbishops of Canterbury, yet it was



not until comparatively recently that any part of them was available for the student. While some of the West-country dioceses, notably Exeter and Hereford, had published all their ancient registers, London had done nothing, and search could only be made at considerable trouble and expense. The late Mr. R. C. Fowler, F.S.A., determined some thirty years ago to remove this reproach, and himself undertook the transcription of the two earliest registers. The first, comprising the acts of Baldock, Segrave, Newport, and Gravesend, but principally concerned with the last-named, was published by the Canterbury and York Society in 1910 and 1911; the second was a much more imposing task. This is the register of Simon de Sudbury, who was consecrated in 1362. For the three bishops who followed Gravesend no registers are extant; Sudbury's register, the earliest in the London registry to record ordinations as well as institutions, is therefore of supreme importance. The first part of this register was issued in 1916, and was followed eighteen months later by the second part. After an interval of over four years another part appeared, completing the first volume. This was issued with a brief introduction by Mr. Fowler, and has proved a valuable work of reference, for it contains all the institutions during Sudbury's tenure of the See (1362-1375), with a few which took place during the preceding vacancy. As yet there was no index, a heavy handicap to research.

Five years passed before anything more was heard of Sudbury's register, then in September, 1927, the fourth part appeared, and, soon after Mr. Fowler's lamented death in 1929, the fifth part. With this instalment all but a few pages of the text had been issued; the final part was to contain some appendices and the much-desired index. For this scholars have had to wait another nine years! Nothing is more irritating to the student than an inaccurate and insufficient index, but though the Sudbury index has been an unconscionable time in appearing, now that it is available it will satisfy the most exacting. Indeed, it is a model of what an index should be. To compile an index to a medieval register, consisting largely of names with many variant spellings, is an arduous task, and it is difficult to confine it within reasonable bounds. There is a temptation to economise space by crowding the entries into close columns of small type—trying both to the eyes and the temper of the searcher; but no such expedient has been adopted here. The index occupies 212 pages, arranged in double columns, and printed in bold type; it is clear and full, and reflects the greatest credit on the compilers, Mr. S. C. Ratcliff, I.S.O., until

recently Secretary to the Historical MSS. Commission, and Mr. M. C. B. Dawes, F.S.A. Besides the index, the final part contains a long excerpt from Langham's register at Lambeth, which should undoubtedly have figured in Sudbury's register, and also some other unregistered acts of Sudbury, recovered from the files of the Public Record Office. A long introduction by Professor Claude Jenkins, D.D., F.S.A., helps to complete this valuable addition to the study of the medieval Church in London and Essex. J.L.F.

### The Benstede Family.

By HERBERT C. ANDREWS, M.A., F.S.A.

50 pp. Walthamstow Antiquarian Society Official Publication, No. 35.

THE Benstede family derived its name from Binsted near Alton in Hampshire, known in the eleventh century as Benstede, where their chief manor lay. But from 1303, when John de Benstede purchased the manor, Benington in Herts became the head of their barony as well as their home. The manor of Higham Benstede in Walthamstow and other manors in Essex were only members of their barony. They also owned manors in distant counties, so that this record covers a much wider field than Herts and Essex. In order to make the monograph more complete the histories of the De Valoignes and Balliol families, the predecessors of the Benstedes in Herts and Essex, are also traced.

Altogether, this is an excellent piece of work, such as was to be expected from the experienced genealogist who has compiled it. There are several illustrations, chiefly of monuments in Benington church. The absence of an index is to be regretted. G.M.B.

### The Court Rolls of Salisbury Hall.

By P. H. REANEY, Litt.D., Ph.D.

20 pp. Walthamstow Antiquarian Society Official Publication, No. 36.

THE manor of Salisbury Hall, in Walthamstow, was held in 1322 by Adam de Salesbury, to whose family it owes its name. It was of small extent and the court rolls belonging to it are short and exist only for the years 1499 to 1507. Dr. Reaney, however, has made full use of the limited material at his disposal, and his work will be appreciated by the local historian.

The manor-house, which was built c. 1600 and is described by Morant as being "old and mean," is still standing. It is gratifying to learn that it is to be preserved by a recent Order of the Ministry of Health. G.M.B.



## Transactions of the Southend-on-Sea Antiquarian and Historical Society.

Vol. 3, numbers 2 (1937), and 3 (1938).      5s. each.

It is a pleasure to learn that the work of this excellent local Society is being steadily maintained. Besides recording its proceedings for the years 1935 and 1936, number 2 contains two papers: "The Crowstone at Leigh-on-Sea considered in relation to other Thames Mark Stones," by W. B. Wyatt; and "A Poetical Description of New South-End [1794]."

An attempt is here made to trace the origin and history of the Crowstone—a name of local origin, first occurring in 1746. It stands prominently on the Essex foreshore, opposite Chalkwell Avenue, and comprises two inscribed obelisks: the smaller was apparently set up late in the eighteenth century in place of a former mark stone that had either been removed by order or lost by accident; the larger was erected in 1836. Until 1857, when the Thames Conservancy Act was passed, this monument bore evidence of the City of London's jurisdiction over the Thames.

The poem, consisting of 304 lines, is reprinted from a copy of the second edition recently acquired by the Southend Public Library. With the exception of an earlier version in the Bodleian Library, no other copy of the work is known, nor is the author's name given. Apparently written by the Rev. Thomas Archer, sometime curate of Prittlewell and Southchurch, and later rector of Foulness, it is interesting as being one of the earliest attempts to advertise the attractions of Southend.

Number 3 includes a description of "Barling Windmill," by John Salmon; "Local History in Pageantry," by J. W. Burrows; and "The Coronation Historical Pageant, 1937." A photograph of the Barling mill, taken about 1900, when it was in working condition, forms the frontispiece. Mr. Salmon considers that this mill was probably built about 1760; if this be the case, "it is one of the earliest smocks still remaining in England, and certainly the earliest in Essex, with the possible exception of Manuden." G.M.B.

### Barking and District Archæological Society: Transactions, 1936, 1937.

BOTH parts of this publication (each of 40 pp.) are almost entirely given up to a translation of the Barking Abbey Rental of 1456; a document which records the names of numerous inhabitants and

throws considerable light on Barking in medieval times. It is a pity that the pagination of the two parts is not continuous. The original manuscript is in the possession of our member, Mr. F. J. Brand.

A local Society cannot do better work than print documents of this nature; and one is glad to learn that the publication of an account of ancient Barking, based on material at the Public Record Office, is in contemplation.

G.M.B.

## Woodford and District Antiquarian Society: Proceedings and Transactions.

Parts I-VI (1933-1938). 2s. and 2s. 6d. each.

THE formation of yet another local society is a welcome sign of a growing interest in the past; and the fact that it is in a position to issue an annual publication should increase the sphere of its usefulness. But while such societies undoubtedly enrich local intellectual life and patriotism, it is not always sufficiently recognized that it is necessary for them to restrict their activities if they are to make additions to knowledge.

Perhaps a little friendly criticism may be permitted in the present instance. Although the papers so far printed deal mainly with local history, lack of suitable material has been responsible for the inclusion of some on general subjects that show little original research. This is to be regretted, for the aim of a local antiquarian society should be to work on a common scheme and concentrate its efforts on material connected with the district it covers. In this limited but varied field it has special opportunities for exploration that are denied to those living at a distance. Animated by a single purpose, members are able to make their individual contributions to the store of information that gradually accumulates and thereby realise a satisfaction that is inseparable from intensive work of this kind. And there is plenty of scope for such research in the Woodford area, ranging from archæological discoveries to genealogy, inscriptions on tombstones, parish registers, ancient deeds and wills, extracts from old newspapers, reminiscences of the past, social and economic history, and other subjects too numerous to specify. Working on these lines, this and kindred societies may be assured of a successful future.

G.M.B.



## Pamphlets, etc.

A SHORT HISTORY OF THE SHIRE HOUSES OF ESSEX. Prepared by direction of S. A. COURTAULD. 8vo., 10 pp. Chelmsford: Dutton.

This pamphlet was issued in 1937, at the time of the re-opening of the Shire Hall, after its reconstruction. The earliest record of a "Market Cross or Session House" at Chelmsford, dates from 1591. That building, however, was one of a series which might be continued back to a date earlier even than the beginning of the Assize system.

THE FIRST BOOK OF THE CHURCHWARDENS' ACCOUNTS OF HEYBRIDGE, ESSEX (cir. 1509-1532). Edited with Notes by the Rev. W. J. PRESSEY, M.A., F.S.A. 4to., 52 pp. Privately printed.

The first book of these accounts was published by John Nichols in 1797, from a transcript made by the Rev. J. Pridden. The second book remained unpublished until 1936, when it was transcribed and printed by Mr. Pressey. He now places us under a further obligation by reprinting the earlier volume, so that these valuable accounts may at length be studied as a consecutive whole. A drawing of Heybridge church and vicarage, made by Pridden in 1784, is reproduced, as well as a page of the original manuscript of the second book.

Of the three churchwardens' books, prior to 1550, that have survived in Essex, this is the first to be published *in extenso*, and the second in order of date, that pertaining to Saffron Walden, 1438 to 1484, being the earliest. The third, at Great Dunmow, begins in 1526. Waltham Holy Cross formerly possessed accounts dating from 1542. These have long been lost, but Thomas Fuller has preserved extracts in his history of the abbey.

ALL SAINTS' CHURCH, WOODFORD WELLS, 1874-1936. By H. H. STEVENS. 8vo., 33 pp. Woodford Green: Jones & Sons. Paper, 1s.; cloth, 2s. 6d.

This little history of a modern church has been carefully compiled and places on record information of permanent interest.

EAST HAM PARISH CHURCH. By the Rev. MORRIS O. HODSON, M.A. 8vo., 12 pp. East Ham: Suckling. 6d.

The parish church of East Ham, dedicated to St. Mary Magdalene, is noteworthy as being a complete twelfth-century building with an apse. It was thoroughly restored in 1931, under the direction of the late Mr. P. M. Johnston, F.S.A., at a cost of £2,500, when various interesting discoveries were made. Visitors will be grateful to the Vicar for providing them with this useful guide.

HISTORY OF THE PARISH CHURCH OF WALTHAMSTOW. By GEORGE F. BOSWORTH, F.R.G.S. Oblong 8vo., 32 pp. The Author. 1s.

Mr. Bosworth has previously written an elaborate monograph on St. Mary's church, Walthamstow, for the local antiquarian society, and this abridgement will be valued by parishioners and visitors alike. Although the story of the

church begins in 1108, the structure itself is far from beautiful, owing to the drastic alterations it underwent in the last century, when most of its architectural features were obliterated. However, an elaborate improvement scheme is being carried out, and it is to the Restoration Fund that the proceeds of the sale of the present publication will be devoted. The church contains numerous brasses and monuments, but apart from these its interest lies chiefly in its history, and this the writer has unfolded with considerable skill.

**THE ANCIENT PARISH OF THUNDERSLEY, ESSEX.** By the Rev. E. A. B. MALEY, M.A., Rector. 8vo., 112 pp. The Author. 1s.

This small book is less a contribution to local history than a discursive account of various matters connected with the church and parish. But its references to villagers of a past generation will recommend it to the perusal of those living in the neighbourhood. There are eight full-page illustrations, including one of the font, which, although of doubtful antiquity, the author definitely assigns to the thirteenth century.

**A SHORT HISTORY OF THE CATHEDRAL CHURCH OF ST. MARY THE VIRGIN, CHELMSFORD.** By WYKEHAM CHANCELLOR, M.A., F.R.I.B.A. 8vo., 38 pp. Gloucester: The British Publishing Company. 1s.

Mr. Chancellor, who is President of this Society, is architect to Chelmsford Cathedral, having succeeded his father, who held that position for upwards of sixty years. He has, moreover, been intimately associated with the building throughout his life, and the unique knowledge thus acquired is admirably summarized in these modest pages. There are eight illustrations and, what is frequently lacking in publications of this nature, an excellent ground-plan.

**SCHEDULE OF BUILDINGS OF ARCHITECTURAL INTEREST IN COLCHESTER.** Prepared by MEMBERS OF THE COLCHESTER CIVIC SOCIETY, 1938. 8vo., 16 pp. Colchester: Benham. 1s.

Colchester, in common with many country towns, has suffered in recent years from lack of appreciation of its old buildings, and there can be no doubt that destruction and disfigurement are reducing the attractiveness of the town to visitors. This carefully compiled list of domestic buildings possessing architectural or artistic merit, including late eighteenth- and early nineteenth-century houses, should prove of service to those who are labouring under difficulties to preserve structures that are characteristic of the past history of the borough. A useful map is provided showing the positions of the scheduled buildings.

**BURNHAM-ON-CROUCH AND NEIGHBOURHOOD: HISTORICAL NOTES.** [By HARTLEY F. STRAKER]. 8vo., 40 pp. The Author.

An attempt has here been made to gather together from printed sources such information as will throw light upon the history of Burnham and district. Four sketch-maps are given, one—a copy of Waghenaer's chart of 1584—showing the probable origins of Dengie Marsh, Foulness Island, etc.



**BARKING IN 1866 AND ALL WHAT? SOME PEN SKETCHES.** By FRED J. BRAND. 8vo., 44 pp. Privately printed. 5s.

The keen memory of the author has enabled him to record in vivid fashion his reminiscences of the life of Barking folk of more than seventy years ago. He is to be congratulated on preserving for posterity such facts and features of the past as are commonly taken for granted, and therefore rarely set down on paper. It is, however, precisely these everyday details about ordinary things that the local historian is anxious to recover.

**BARKING ABBEY SERVICES. Part I.** By FRED J. BRAND. 8vo., 20 pp. Colchester: Benham. 6d.

The notes appended to the Ordinal and Customary of the Benedictine Nuns of Barking Abbey, published by the Bradshaw Society, form the basis of this little study; but a few remarks have been added to help those unacquainted with the services to better appreciate the atmosphere of life in the Abbey.

**THE BOOK OF THE FOUNDATION OF WALDEN ABBEY.** Transcribed and translated by C. H. EMSON. 8vo., ii + 80 pp. Colchester: Benham. 1s.

This is a translation of Arundel MS. 29 in the British Museum, which preserves an account of the foundation and early history of Walden Abbey and of the family and heirs of the founder. It was prepared for publication by Mr. Hubert Collar, Secretary and Curator of the Saffron Walden Museum, and first appeared in instalments in *The Essex Review*. Students, and others, will be glad to possess a copy of this interesting chronicle in so convenient a form.

**WALTHAMSTOW: ITS HIGHWAYS AND BYWAYS.** By W. HOUGHTON. 8vo., 27 pp. Walthamstow Antiquarian Society Occasional Publications, No. 1. 1s.

This is the first of the Occasional Publications that this enterprising local society has decided to publish, in addition to its Monographs on Local History. It consists of a reprint of a rare pamphlet, issued in 1892, giving an account of Walthamstow as it was remembered by Mr. William Houghton, who resided in the parish for over fifty years.

**WALTHAMSTOW IN THE EARLY NINETEENTH CENTURY.** By RICHARD S. SMITH. 8vo., 36 pp. Walthamstow Antiquarian Society Occasional Publications, No. 2. 1s.

An outline is here given of the changes indirectly brought about in Walthamstow by the so-called industrial revolution; the subjects dealt with include the antiquation of the old machinery of local government, the position of agricultural labourers, and religious, educational and other humanitarian developments.

## WINTER MEETINGS AT COLCHESTER AND CHELMSFORD, 1937.

AN afternoon meeting was held at Holy Trinity Parish Hall, Colchester, on Wednesday, 3 March, 1937, when Mr. H. S. Kingsford, O.B.E., M.A., Assistant Secretary to the Society of Antiquaries, gave a lecture, illustrated by lantern slides, on "Medieval English Seals, with special reference to Essex examples." The President (Mr. P. G. Laver, F.S.A.) presided, and there was a satisfactory attendance.

The practice of sealing, the lecturer remarked, is of very great antiquity, and was in use in Mesopotamia, Egypt, Crete, Greece and Rome, the Greek gems used for sealing being among the finest works of ancient art that have survived. The practice died out to a great extent in the West after the deposition of Romulus Augustulus, although rude survivals are found under the Merovingian kings. Under the Carolingians the practice again came into force, and in many instances an antique gem or copy of such a gem was used, as by Charles the Great. Gems were also used right through the Middle Ages, generally as an accessory to the design, an especially noteworthy example being the seal of Waltham abbey. In England, seals of some of the Saxon kings and magnates are known, but the real revival in this country dates from William the Conqueror, after whom there is an unbroken series of seals of sovereigns down to the present day.

Various kinds of seals were used—the great seal of kings, the seal of dignity of bishops, the seal *ad causas* used for ordinary business, the secret or privy seal, and the signet, generally a ring seal. The matrices themselves were made of a variety of materials, but were generally of silver or latten. In shape they were commonly circular or pointed oval. On the reverse of the impression another seal was frequently impressed, known as the counter-seal. The secret or signet frequently did duty for this, but on great seals and seals of corporations the counter-seal was made of the same size as the seal itself, and is more properly known as the reverse. The impressions were generally of wax, but in some instances of metal,



in which case they are known as bullæ, and were used especially by the Popes. The impressions were affixed to the charter either directly to the surface, or suspended by a tag of parchment or a cord of silk. It is unfortunate that except in a very few instances the names of the engravers of seals are unknown; there is also but little information as to their cost.

The most important part of the design is the inscription or legend, which is usually in Latin, although sometimes in French or English. In its simplest form it recorded the name and style of the owner, but frequently it was an invocation of a saint, a rhyming verse or a motto. The lettering used was of three kinds: Roman capitals, Lombardic capitals and black-letter, and Roman capitals again, in this sequence. Beyond the fact that black-letter began in 1345, it is unsafe to date a seal solely by its lettering.

The designs of seals are very varied. The king on his great seal is represented on one side enthroned in majesty, and on the other on horseback in armour. The sovereign's privy seal consisted of a shield of arms, and on those of the courts of justice a shield of arms is on one side and the king in majesty on the other.

The royal officials also had seals, the most interesting being those of the admirals, on which is shown a ship in full sail. Bishops are represented on their seals of dignity standing in full mass vestments giving the blessing, but on their counter-seals they are generally represented kneeling in adoration before their patron saints, and this type was also used on their seals of dignity after about the middle of the fourteenth century. Canopies of increasing degrees of splendour also appear both on the seals of sovereigns and of bishops, as also on those of churches and towns and other corporate bodies.

The seals of cathedrals and conventual churches had a variety of devices. The church itself was often represented, but more often the patron saint or saints. A simple cross is sometimes found. Municipal seals in design followed much the same lines; sometimes a building, such as the guildhall, or castle as at Rochester, is shown, or a view of the town itself, a design punning on the town's name, such as a hart in a ford for Hertford, or a ship for a seaport town. The trade guilds of a town, the Universities and their colleges and some schools also had seals of varying designs and merit.

The seals of private persons display an infinite variety of designs. The great majority are armorial, either the shield of arms by itself or the full achievement with crested helmet and supporters; often too, badges were added. The great nobles showed themselves in

armour on horseback in imitation of their sovereign ; but they also used armorial seals. Ladies, up to the middle of the fourteenth century, appeared on their seals standing holding shields of their arms, and occasionally on horseback. Floral devices, beasts such as griffins, lions, wyverns, human-headed monsters and birds, were common on the seals of those persons who were not entitled to bear arms.

The slides used endeavoured to bring out the development of seal engraving in this country from crude beginnings to a sudden and full blossoming in the first half of the thirteenth century, the art reaching its height with the seal of Merton priory made in 1241. The art then continued at a high level for another 150 years or so, after which a sure, if slow, decline set in. It should also be emphasized, that in seal cutting—a minor art though it be—the English craftsman at his best was never surpassed, if he was indeed ever equalled by his fellow workman on the continent of Europe.

At the close, a cordial vote of thanks was accorded to Mr. Kingsford, on the motion of the President.

Fourteen new members were elected.

An afternoon meeting was held at the Y.M.C.A. Hall, Chelmsford, on Tuesday, 6 April, 1937, when Mr. Martin R. Holmes, F.S.A., Assistant at the London Museum, gave a lecture, illustrated by lantern slides, on "Some English Crowns and Coronations." Mr. C. F. D. Sperling, F.S.A., a Vice-President of the Society, presided in the absence of the President, and there was an unusually large gathering of members.

The ceremony of crowning a King of England, the lecturer said, is one of some complexity, and may be divided, roughly speaking, into three parts. First come the Recognition and the Oath, in which the new sovereign is accepted by his people, and makes his solemn pledge to rule justly and in accordance with his duty as a king. The Recognition is a survival of the pre-Conquest "election" of a king by his subjects. The Saxon custom was retained by William I at his coronation, and nearly led to a massacre when the loud cheers of the Saxons were mistaken, by the Norman soldiers outside the Abbey, for cries of rebellion. The Oath is in its turn the king's formal acceptance of the duties and responsibilities of kingship, and it is only when these two formalities have been accomplished that the king is ready for the next and most important section—the actual hallowing. After the consecratory prayers, the Ampulla is brought from the altar, and the Archbishop anoints the



king with oil from the Coronation Spoon, the oldest remaining piece of the present Regalia.

Strictly speaking, it is this anointing that confers the kingship, and the delivery of the ensigns of royalty, which follows it, is merely a consequence of that anointing. Accordingly, we find that at early coronations, far less importance was attached to the actual putting on of the crown than is the case at the present day. It is in the reign of Edward I that we first hear of "St. Edward's Crown" by name, and it is probable that it was only when Henry III, Edward's father, transferred the Confessor's body to its new tomb that the crown was removed from it and preserved as a relic. Previously the coronation crown had been the "great crown" first used in England by Henry II, and previously by his mother's first husband, the Emperor Henry V of Germany. With the introduction of the new relic, however, the German crown had to take second place, and was accordingly worn when leaving the Abbey to go to the Coronation Banquet.

Detailed descriptions of the crown of Henry VIII, when compared with portraits of Charles I, show that the State Crown did not alter very much in the last hundred years of its existence. The destruction of the Regalia in 1649 necessitated the making of two new crowns for Charles II, and in the following coronation, that of James II, two more had to be made, for use by the Queen Consort. The St. Edward's Crown made for Charles II is still among the Crown Jewels; the State Crown was used by his successors up to the time of George IV, when a new Imperial Crown was made. This in turn, like its predecessor, was superseded by the present State Crown, made for Queen Victoria, and the empty frames of the two earlier crowns are now the property of Lord Amherst of Hackney, and may be seen in the London Museum.

A unanimous vote of thanks was afterwards accorded to Mr. Holmes, on the motion of Mr. Sperling.

Two new members were elected.

---

ANNUAL GENERAL MEETING OF THE  
ESSEX ARCHÆOLOGICAL SOCIETY,  
AT THE TOWN HALL, COLCHESTER,  
ON WEDNESDAY, 28 APRIL, 1937.

THE minutes of the previous meeting were read and confirmed.

The Mayor of Colchester (Councillor Major Gerald C. Benham, M.C.) gave an address of welcome, and spoke of the valuable work the Society accomplished by maintaining a vigilant interest in all matters appertaining to local archæology, and expressed the hope of another successful year of activity.

Mr. Wykeham Chancellor moved a vote of thanks to the President, Vice-Presidents and honorary officers, which was seconded by Canon J. T. Steele and carried with acclamation. The President responded.

The Hon. Secretary presented the Annual Report, and on his motion, seconded by Mr. Chancellor, it was taken as read and adopted.

The Hon. Treasurer presented the Annual Statement of Accounts, which was approved and adopted on the motion of the Hon. Secretary, seconded by the Rev. W. J. Pressey.

Mr. P. G. Laver, F.S.A., was re-elected President for the ensuing year, on the motion of Mr. C. F. D. Sperling, seconded by Mr. Chancellor. Mr. Laver, having resumed the Chair, returned thanks for being elected to the Presidency for the fifth successive year, and said that by the rules of the Society he was entering upon his last term of office as President.

The Vice-Presidents and Council were re-elected *en bloc*, on the motion of the President, seconded by the Rev. W. B. White.

The President, the Rev. G. Montagu Benton, M.A., F.S.A. (Hon. Secretary and Editor), Canon G. H. Rendall, B.D., Litt.D., LL.D., and Mr. E. P. Dickin, M.D., were re-elected as the Society's representatives on the Museum and Muniment Committee of the Colchester Town Council, on the motion of Sir Gurney Benham (Chairman of the Museum Committee), seconded by Mr. J. F. Marlar.

Two new members were elected.



The President thanked the Mayor and Corporation for the use of the Grand Jury Room, and referred to the close harmony which prevailed between the Society and the Borough in their promotion of archæological interests. He further mentioned that excavations for the laying of a 10-inch water main, then in progress at East Hill, Colchester, had exposed foundations of Roman date, which were hitherto unsuspected.

The President, who is also Hon. Librarian, then spoke of the progress of the Library, and said he was pleased to announce that the Society was now in a position to receive manorial documents; for the Master of the Rolls had recently authorised the deposit, in the strong-room at Holly Trees, of any such documents that members may wish to transfer to it, rather than to another depository. He hoped that members who had in their possession manorial, historical and other interesting documents relating to the County, for which they had no further use, would place them in the Society's Library, where they would be accessible to students and other accredited persons who might wish to consult them.

Mr. Laver also stressed the need of raising a capital sum for Library maintenance, and stated that a humble beginning had already been made. He invited contributions, and a collection from those present realised £1 2s. 6d.

The Hon. Secretary announced that the British Archæological Association was holding its Annual Congress at Colchester from 21 to 26 June, and that special facilities would be given to members of the Society who wished to take part in the proceedings.

At the close of the meeting a few important manuscripts recently acquired by the Society were inspected, as well as a collection of water-colour drawings and pen-and-ink sketches of Old Colchester, by Miss Iris Scarff, which had been placed on exhibition by the artist.

#### EXCURSION TO HARWICH.

At noon the assembly left for Harwich—last visited by the Society in 1890—where luncheon was served to forty-two members and friends at The Three Cups Hotel, at which the President presided, supported by the Mayor of Colchester. The toast of "The King" was given by the President.

After luncheon, Mr. B. Carlyon-Hughes gave an address on "The History of Harwich," illustrated by old prints and drawings, of which the following is a brief summary:

Although towns such as Colchester have their Roman remains, it is probably true to say that few towns in the Eastern Counties have

contributed more to English history than Harwich. The first mention of the locality is when King Alfred met the Danes at the mouth of the Stour and triumphed over 16 of their ships. Dovercourt appears in Domesday Book as a village, but Harwich did not then exist, and it was only as trade in the harbour developed that it gradually came into being. It was always the manor of Dovercourt, although separate courts were held at Harwich from the earliest times.

The Borough of Harwich, which long before 1318 held prescriptive rights, was first incorporated in that year by Edward II; but it was not until 1604 that it had the right to appoint a mayor.

Formerly the town was completely fortified; but its history naturally centres in its port. At the commencement of the Scotch wars in 1294, the two ports of Harwich and Bawdsey sent eleven of the large fleet of ninety-four ships in the North Sea furnished by the eastern maritime towns. From this time the port of Harwich was frequently used for the assembling of fleets as well as for trading. Later, in Henry VIII's reign, Harwich men played an important part in voyages of discovery, and Thomas Cavendish, the second man to sail round the world, went in a Harwich ship. Harwich built ships for the Navy from the fifteenth to the eighteenth century. It had one vessel in the Armada, and Harwich men were shipmasters of the three flag ships. Many royal personages and famous people have had temporary associations with the town.

At the close of the address, a cordial vote of thanks was accorded the speaker, on the motion of the President.

Leaving the hotel at 2.45 p.m., members visited the spacious church of St. Nicholas, rebuilt in 1821, where they were welcomed by the Vicar, Rev. J. S. Hole, M.A., who also exhibited the parish registers, which date from 1559. The following notes on this building and its predecessors have been compiled chiefly from material supplied by Mr. Carlyon-Hughes.

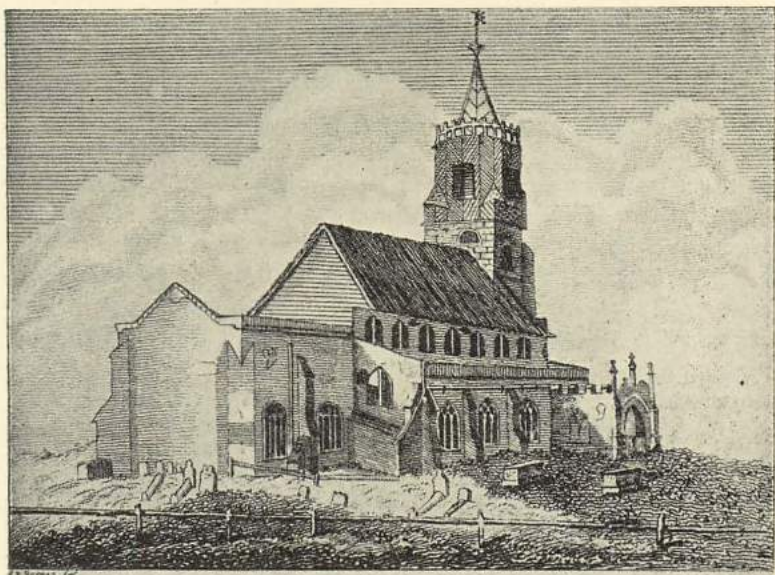
The first church, or chapel as it was called, at Harwich was founded by Roger Bigod, lord of the manor of Harwich and Dovercourt, after the death of his father in 1177. It will be of interest to quote the opening words of his charter:

Know all men that I Roger Bigod, Earl of Norfolk, have granted, and by this present charter have confirmed to God and the Church of the Blessed Mary of Coln, and to the monks there serving God, the Church of Dovercourt with all things belonging to it, and with the Chapel of Herewiche, which I, with their assent, have founded for the salvation of my own soul, and of Earl Hugh my father . . .



Roger no doubt paid for the building of the chapel, and probably made some arrangement for its endowment. In later times a share of the fines from the Manor Court, and a tithe from the fishery were paid to the Church of Harwich.

We may infer that the original chapel was much smaller than the immediate predecessor of the present building, as the chancel had been rebuilt and enlarged in the middle of the fifteenth century by Adam Bykyll (or, more probably, Rykyll<sup>1</sup>), a rich Harwich



PARISH CHURCH OF ST. NICHOLAS, HARWICH, 1806.

clothier, who, with his wife, was formerly commemorated by a brass in the church. The nave had also been completely remodelled, and aisles and north and south porches added, together with a west tower. The lower stages of the latter were square and of stone, but the upper stage was octagonal and, like the short spire, constructed of wood covered with lead. A vestry on the north side of the chancel had been demolished some time prior to 1728.

Until 1558, when the chapelry was annexed to Dovercourt, chaplains were nominated to Harwich by Colne Priory, and after

<sup>1</sup> The name Bykyll has not been traced in the Harwich records, but Rykyll occurs, including an Adam Rykill in 1445.

that time a separate curate-in-charge was often appointed. Manorial and State records give the names of many of these early chaplains, the first of whom there is any certainty being Ralph de Pelham. Extracts from the deed collating him may be given here :

Know all men by these presents that we, Simon, by divine permission Bishop of London, have received certain indentures on the part of our beloved sons in Christ, the Prior and Convent Priorate of the Blessed Mary of Colne . . . and Brother Ralph de Pelham, monk of the same Priorate, and delivered to us, in the same tenor of words which follows. To all the sons of Holy Mother Church to whom these presents shall come . . . Be it known to all of you, that we, considering the daily labours which Brother Ralph de Pelham our confrater and fellow monk has sustained for the services of our House . . . and in confidence of his industry and commendable life have granted to [him] our Chapel of Herevico . . . And because the revenue of the same chapel is not sufficient for a competent maintenance . . . we have also . . . granted to the same three quarters and two bushels of corn, together with two cart loads of straw, of which one is for his bed, and the other for strawing the said chapel, to be received annually from our Rectory of Dovercourt . . . Given at Colne in our Chapter the last day of the month of April, Anno Domini 1365.

The floor of the church would, of course, have been covered with straw or rushes at this date, while there would have been no pews or seats.

The next chaplain to be mentioned is Geoffrey, who at the Manor Court in 1404 was fined the large sum of 40s. for unjustly causing John Bollard to be arrested after he had found surety to keep the peace.

There is amongst the Corporation records a conveyance, dated 1435, of "le Chirchous" from Thomas Yerdhirst to certain inhabitants acting as trustees of the church. The site of this house is now occupied by Messrs. C. H. Bernard and Sons, and the house for many generations was used as the vicarage. It was conveyed to these trustees for use as a dwelling for Sir Richard Porter, then the parish chaplain, and his successors, who on one day a week were to have in their memories the souls of the donor and his wives and family, and once a year were to cause the bell to be tolled for the said souls, and were to cause Placebo and Dirige to be said after noon on the day before, and the priest himself was to say mass for the dead on the day after.

The Patent Rolls of 1467 include a petition from some merchants of Hamburg to the Duke of Norfolk stating that certain pirates in a barge belonging to David Morgan, parson of the Church of Harwich, had seized their goods, and they asked for his arrest.

During the fifteenth century certain taxes were levied in the Manor Court, of which half of the proceeds went to the Church



and half to the Lord of the Manor. For instance, beer coming from Ipswich had to pay *1d.* a barrel, of which  $\frac{1}{2}d.$  went to the Church. Also all herrings brought into the port had to pay  $\frac{1}{2}d.$  a hundred to the Church, according to the custom used "time without mind." No money from these sources appears to have been received after the Reformation.

The wills of local residents include much relating to the Church. For example, Robert Harpour, vicar, in 1493 (*P.C.C., Vox 4*), left money for maintaining the lights to St. George, St. Nicholas and St. Christopher, the patron saint of travellers, after whom many famous Harwich seamen were named.

John Woodelace, mariner, in 1514 (*P.C.C., Holder 21*), bequeathed money for church purposes and also left the windmill, which used to stand at the side of Barrack Lane, to the Church. The profits from the mill were to be bestowed weekly upon Friday for ever in alms to five poor persons, being five loaves of bread worth  $\frac{1}{2}d.$  a piece in the worship of the five wounds of our Lord Jesus Christ. After the Reformation the mill became town property, and with many other bequests for church and charitable purposes appears to have been put to other uses.

John Richmond, in 1530 (*P.C.C., Jankyn 18*), left money for the gilding of the image and tabernacle of our Lady Dowe within Harwich church.<sup>1</sup>

The dispute between King Henry VIII and the Pope, leading to the Act of Supremacy of 1534, had its reaction in Harwich in the next year, and a long list of "Artickells" against Sir Thomas Corthop, Vicar of Harwich, may be seen in the State Papers, witnessed to by many leading inhabitants of Harwich. This list is too long to give in full, but a selection is as follows:

That he (Corthop) had called Edmund More, groom of the King's Chamber, and divers others, 'knaves and chorles.'

That he had said that these new preachers nowadays that doth preach their three sermons a day have made and brought in such divisions and seditions among us as was never seen in this realm, for the devil reigneth over us now.

That he had called Dr. Barnes 'false knave and heretic.'

For falsely accusing his parishioners of hunting and bowling and not coming to church. That when the young men of the parish entered the church, December 26th, to choose them a Lord of Misrule, with minstrels to solace the parish and bring youths from cards and dicing, the said priest had taken the pipe out of the minstrel's hand and struck him on the head with it, and did next day preach a sermon 'that the children of Israel came dancing and piping before their idols.'

<sup>1</sup> It may be mentioned here that Elizabeth, a daughter of this John Richmond, was mother of the famous Dr. William Gilbert, of Colchester, the first discoverer of the principles of electricity.

The election of a Lord of Misrule was common all over England at Christmas-time and was the occasion of much merriment and feasting. Amusing accounts of the election of such and of the festivities that used to be held on these occasions can be read in Strutt's *Sports and Pastimes*, and in Brand's *Popular Antiquities*.

What happened to poor Sir Thomas Corthop is not known, but he left Harwich and a Christopher Lambwhite took his place. Corthop was the last Vicar to be appointed by Colne Priory, which was dissolved in 1536, and the advowson of Harwich given to the Earl of Oxford.

The Reformation had many supporters in Harwich from its beginning, owing largely to the town's close intercourse with Flanders. Many of the poor were reluctant to change their old religion, and resented the loss of benefits from the old charities of the church. The Protestant feeling in Harwich was later intensified to a hatred of Rome through the sufferings of Harwich seamen under the Spanish Inquisition, and had its sequel in the emigration of Harwich families to New England in the next century.

The dissolution of the Monasteries, and of the Gilds, was followed by the confiscation of other church property. Commissioners were appointed to seize all church plate and bells which might be surplus to the requirements of each parish. The churchwardens of Harwich c. 1548 were wise enough to sell some of their plate, and to use part of the proceeds on building the Town Quay and on procuring a new charter, before the Commissioners could get hold of it. They sold a parcel-gilt cross, a double-gilt chalice, a censer of silver, and the foot of a chalice, for over £22,<sup>1</sup> a goodly sum in those days.

In 1550 the "Church Book," now in the possession of the Corporation of Harwich, was begun by John Chapman—who belonged to a family from whom the Marquis of Bristol is descended—and William Olyffe, churchwardens. These officials acted as treasurers to the town, and monies received on behalf of the church or for civil purposes, all went into one fund, from which they paid for church goods and repairs, and for the repair of town property and other necessaries. As a result, their accounts, which go into great detail, present a very complete picture of the history and life of the church and borough during the momentous years of the Reformation. I refrain from giving extracts from this book as our Hon. Secretary hopes to contribute an article on the subject to the *Transactions*. It will suffice to mention that at the beginning of the volume is a

<sup>1</sup> *Trans. E.A.S.*, vol. xiii (N.S.), p. 169.



complete inventory of church possessions, both of goods that had been sold or destroyed owing to the growth of Protestant feeling, and of goods that still remained in use. The list of vestments, plate and fittings is a long one, and bears witness to the many gifts that must have been made to the church.

When Mary came to the throne, the wardens were compelled to renew many of the things sold or destroyed during the previous reign, including the Rood, vestments, service books, etc. But on the accession of Elizabeth, the rood-loft was "plucked down," the images defaced, and various "gear" was either broken, or taken out of the church and burnt.

In 1559, a copy of the new Prayer-book was purchased, and also a Bible, the Paraphrases of Erasmus and the Book of Homilies. The church must have had a desolate appearance after being bereft of so many of its fittings and ornaments, and in 1561 it was "beautified" and repaired. The silver chalice was sold in the same year, together with the pewter and brass crosses and candlesticks; and in 1570 a collection was made to buy a Communion cup. References to the table of Commandments, iron hour-glass stands and other items, help us to visualize the interior of the building as it appeared at the end of the sixteenth century.

In 1589, the wardens received an injunction against conventicles and unlicensed ministers.

In 1617, the church accounts were adjudged before the Mayor, Thomas Draxe, vicar, and others. This Thomas Draxe was an eminent man who made great efforts to heal the widening breach between the Puritans and the Church of England, and published several appeals to the "Separatists" that they would either "return again to God's true Church, or if they will not, whether it were not good for them to remove to Virginia and make a plantation, in the hope to convert infidels to Christianity." Only two years after Draxe's death, in 1618, the Pilgrim Fathers left England in the "Mayflower," commanded by Christopher Jones, of Harwich, to found a plantation as he had advised.

The next vicar of Dovercourt-cum-Harwich was William Innis, who had constant disputes with the Puritans and others in Harwich, who resented the fact that the town had no longer a priest of its own.

Open war broke out in 1629, when Innis brought a suit against John Peck, sometime churchwarden, for moving the pulpit. This suit was tried before the Ecclesiastical High Commissioners. The defence was that Innis had moved the pulpit and that Peck and the

parishioners had merely put it in its old position. The churchwardens then brought Innis before the same court, "for not catching the youth—for not going to the perambulation of the parish—for detaining the ancient book of records which had before been in the custody of the churchwardens—and for keeping back the money from the poor box."

In January 1631, Innis wrote excusing himself for not coming to the Mayor, being unwell, and would not come into speech with those the Mayor mentions, except in the presence of persons who could bridle their tongues. At the end of the month Hugh Branham, the Mayor, Richard Hankin, and John Osborne, the Town Clerk, were ordered to go to London to interview the Council, but refused, and said "they had rather spend £10." As a result of their refusal they were committed to the Marshalsea prison in London for contempt of court. They soon petitioned the Council for their release, and said that they had lain in prison ten days, that they acknowledged the justice of their punishment and prayed for enlargement, especially as the Mayor was much wanted in Harwich, where the poor were ready to famish. A second petition later in the month procured their release.

In March, Innis wrote to the Council that Harwich, with some grave admonition from their Honours, would soon be enjoying the speedy re-establishment of peace, if it were not for the malice of John Peck and the Town Clerk, who had persuaded people that Innis ought to be removed.

The Mayor and others now tried the effect of a petition to the King, complaining that their minister had, out of a malicious spirit, set on foot suits against them and forced them to leave their calling and come to London, also that Innis, in the prosecution of his suits, had left the Borough destitute of the Word of God for six or eight weeks. They prayed the matter be referred to some independent persons. The King nominated Earl Rivers, Sir Harbottle Grimston, of Bradfield, and others to look into the matter.

This Committee reported in favour of the townspeople against Mr. Innis, and their report was passed on to the Ecclesiastical Court, who received it with great indignation, and condemned the commissioners for their insolence in their judgment on the profane christening of a dog by Sarah Peck. In the end, Peck and others "cast themselves at the feet of the Council," and were discharged. This left Innis the winner in the dispute, but he cannot have had an easy life in the parish.



In 1636, a priest named Collins wrote to Bishop Juxon that he had endeavoured to draw the people of Harwich to conformity, but that the town was almost ruined with contention.

Innis died in 1639 and was succeeded by Charles Bainbridge, A.M., about whom little is known save that he was forced to flee from the parish on the outbreak of the Civil War.

On Bainbridge's departure in 1643, the inhabitants of Harwich at once applied to Parliament for a minister who might be to their liking, *The Journal of the House of Commons* for 2 October, 1643, containing the following entry:

Upon the humble Petition of the Inhabitants of Harwich, it is ordered that Mr. Wood, a learned and orthodox Divine, who . . . hath often preached at Harwich, and given good proof of his ability, shall preach there in the Parish Church of Dovercourt-cum-Harwich . . . and that Mr. Wood shall receive the profits . . .

But though the inhabitants appear to have disliked their former vicar, they did not want to depart so far from the tenets of the Church of England as their new preacher desired. Only a few weeks after Mr. Wood was appointed, the inhabitants sent another petition as follows:

Petition of the Inhabitants of Harwich, to the House of Commons, who have lately received Thomas Wood as lecturer and preacher of their town, who informed the House that he was an orthodox divine; yet he inveighs against the Church of England, refuses to bury, or marry, except after a fashion of his own, he has never administered the sacrament, saying that the congregation ought not to receive it together, he has confessed himself a separatist and was never brought up in a school of learning, but was a mere mechanic; he rails against the magistrates of the town and makes controversies between neighbours, he promised to go away altogether but never did so, and he calls two anabaptist preachers, a tailor and a sailor, children of God.

After this, Mr. Wood fades out of the picture, and in 1649 a certain Mr. Syda Smith signed the Church Book as Minister, but he does not seem to have pleased Harwich folk for long, as in 1654 the Mayor, aldermen, common councilmen and inhabitants addressed this petition to Oliver Cromwell:

To the Protector—God has set you over these nations for his honour and our unexpressible happiness, and fitted you to further the Gospel by advancing painful and powerful preachers, for which all reformed churches are your daily orators, and especially all the inhabitants of our British Jerusalem [Harwich!]

In our borough are 1,000 persons capable to attend worship, besides strangers flocking to one of the greatest shipping ports, yet we have no established preacher. In the corrupt times of the late King we were joined to Dovercourt, a mile off, and the vicar preached at each place once on the

Lord's Day, but this has led to profaneness, tippling, and gaming in both places. We beg to have a Godly divine of our own choice settled among us.

This was signed by the Mayor, five aldermen, and one hundred and eighteen inhabitants.

A little later, the Mayor and headboroughs sent another petition to Cromwell, in which they state that the Trustees for the Maintenance of Ministers have disunited their chapel from Dovercourt, and they have engaged to allow a competent maintenance to Alex. Pringell, their elected minister, who is able and faithful, by a rate of 2s. on each house. They beg the Protector to confirm the election and division of the parishes.

The State Papers contain an order, made by the Trustees for the Maintenance of Ministers, and approved by Cromwell, in which they say :

Considering that Dovercourt is more than one-and-three-quarter miles from Harwich, and the ways very dirty in winter, and that Dovercourt Vicarage is of £25 a year value, and on the petitions of the Mayor, and of Thomas Tookey, Minister of Dovercourt, and considering that the Harwich people undertake to provide for their minister without charge to the public, we order that they be distinct parishes but that the Minister of Harwich be the patron of Dovercourt.

Harwich therefore got a minister of its own choice, but there appeared to be no reluctance in losing him at the Restoration in 1660, nor did Harwich renew the offer to pay a minister from its own pocket. In 1663 John Cole was instituted Vicar of Harwich and Dovercourt, and the parishes were again combined.

In 1668, according to the Church Book, Anthony Deane, Esq., the famous shipwright, gave a pulpit-cloth and cushion of green velvet to the church.

In 1669, King Charles II visited Harwich and Landguard Fort, and attended divine service on 4 October, and heard a sermon preached by Dr. Tulley. In 1679, the townsmen wrote to the Bishop of London, "for a supplieing this Towne with a Minister."

About the year 1700, the church was "new beautified," when it seems the east window was fitted in, and the altar-piece now above the altar in the new church was installed. This consists of a picture of Moses and Aaron holding forth the tables of the law, painted by William Parrs, who was paid £40 for the work.

In Queen Anne's reign the living of Dovercourt had been augmented by the purchase of the old Vicarage Farm, and, in 1719, Commissioners were appointed to report to the Bishop of London on the income for the maintenance of the Minister in the Chapelry, Town and Parish of Harwich. They reported that the sole income



was £5 arising from the rent of a small house, and that no tithe was payable to the minister officiating at Harwich. This inquiry may have been held to determine if it was possible to again divide Harwich and Dovercourt.

The next year the house mentioned as producing £5 was sold and, with the proceeds and some money from other sources, a farm at Tendring was bought for £241, which farm was let for as much as £80 per annum in 1850.

There is little to note about the history of Harwich church during the eighteenth century, except that Harwich was further off having its own minister than ever, as one vicar was appointed for Harwich, Dovercourt and Ramsey, with no doubt a curate to assist him.

In 1775 the chancel was repaired, and the church new pewed and beautified. The King subscribed £100 to the fund, the Members for the Borough, Lord North, Recorder of Harwich and others £50 each.

Between 1806 and 1812, Mr. R. R. Barnes of Harwich sent contributions to the *Gentleman's Magazine* dealing with Harwich and Dovercourt churches, including the drawing reproduced on p. 388. He wrote in 1810 that the steeple had become unsafe and had been taken down nearly level with the dials. In consequence, only three of the old bells could be re-hung, which had from time immemorial "tended to guide the skilful mariner through his devious courses."

In 1819, the old church was judged to be unsafe, and instead of repairing it, it was decided to pull it down and replace it with an entirely new building—an unpardonable act of vandalism. This structure cost about £20,000, which was raised by subscriptions, a grant from the Society for Enlarging Churches, and by a rate levied on the inhabitants of the town, which rate only ceased to be payable towards the end of the century. Many of the monuments (the oldest dated 1666), were re-erected in the new church, and others may be hidden under the floor. A font-bowl, c. 1200, has been found and reinstated, and this, and a brass inscription to John Rychemond (1530), recovered from Devonshire thirty years ago,<sup>1</sup> are the only pre-Reformation fittings that the building contains. Two carved oak brackets from the roof of the former church, however, are preserved in the town (see p. 348).

Local newspapers give some information about the demolition of the old, and the building of the new church. The Harwich contributor to the *Ipswich Journal* of 7 April, 1820, wrote: "The improvements of our town commenced on Monday by beginning to

<sup>1</sup> *Trans. E.A.S.*, vol. x (s.s.), pp. 199-201.

take down the church. The walls are built principally of rock stone, and the mortar is much decayed. In a breach in the wall a skull has been found, detached from any other bone." A few weeks later he reported that "in taking down the old church a curious oaken chest was discovered, having the appearance of great antiquity. It has seven hinges, six locks, and is bound in every direction with iron plates. To one end was attached a short chain . . ."

A small piece of Roman sculpture, depicting a male and female figure, was also found embedded in one of the walls.<sup>1</sup>

In January 1821, the *Ipswich Journal* announced that the King had given £1,000 to the building fund, and that the new bells had arrived, the tenor bell weighing 14cwt. The same paper describes the consecration of the new church by the Bishop of London on 20 July, 1822, and tells how 600 persons were confirmed by the Bishop the next morning, "followed by an exhortation, which drew tears in abundance down many a youthful cheek."

One last item from a newspaper of 1831, is of a different nature: "About 3 o'clock of Wednesday morning last, some villain endeavoured to alarm the fears of the timid, by placing a tub, containing some ignited combustible material, against the front door of our highly esteemed Vicar, which was discovered and removed by Mr. Goodall, one of the inspectors of the night watch."

In 1873, the first number of the *Harwich and Dovercourt Parish Magazine* was published. This gives extracts from the deed of separation of the two parishes, dated at Osborne House, Isle of Wight, 14 January, 1870. It recites, "That from time immemorial the parish of Harwich appears to have been treated as a separate parish for all civil purposes . . . that the annual value of the united parishes is £336 6s. 8d., and that the scheme had the sanction of the patron of the living and was likely to be advantageous to both parishes. Henceforward the Parish of Harwich shall be constituted a separate Perpetual Curacy . . . signed by the Archbishop of Canterbury and Mr. Arthur Helps, on behalf of the Queen in Council."

From the church, members proceeded to the Guild-hall (rebuilt in 1769). Here, in the picturesque little Council Chamber, the plate and a selection from the muniments belonging to the Corporation were placed on view, by kind permission of the Mayor (Councillor C. Hills, J.P.).

The insignia include a great mace of silver-gilt, procured in 1668/9 at a cost of about £36; a pair of lesser maces of silver,

<sup>1</sup> W. H. Lindsey, *A Season at Harwich* (1851), pp. 104-5 and fig.



without hall-marks, but probably dating from c. 1604, when James I granted full municipal privileges to the town; a small silver oar of uncertain date, which prior to the abolition of the jurisdiction in 1835, was carried before the mayor and corporation, who held admiralty sessions; and a water-bailiff's staff, partly of wood and partly of brass, surmounted by a crown. In addition, there is a massive silver punch-bowl, presented to the corporation in 1733 by Mr. Carteret Leathes, then M.P. for Harwich. The earliest seal, of silver, is of the seventeenth century and bears for a device a chained portcullis, the adopted arms of the borough. (See Jewitt and Hope, *Corporation Plate*, vol. 1, pp. 199-200, where, it may be noted, only one of the lesser maces is recorded.)

The documents on exhibition comprised some of the early court rolls of the manor of Harwich and Dovercourt, dating from 1296/7 and containing items dealing with the defence of the port of Harwich; the original charters granted to the town by James I and Charles II (translated and printed by order of the corporation in 1798); the Church Book already alluded to; and pages from an illuminated service book, including a miniature of the Ascension, taken from the binding of the latter volume.

The old police cells in the basement were also inspected. Owing to the active interest of Mr. Carlyon-Hughes, the records in the possession of the Borough were removed here for safety a few years ago, when all books and documents of an earlier date than 1830, amounting to some thousands of items, were examined, described and classified; they are now in excellent order.

Subsequently, Mr. Carlyon-Hughes conducted the party on a short tour round the town, which still retains various features recalling the prosperity of former days, although here and there boarded-up windows and broken panes emphasize its present decayed condition. Unfortunately, some of the most picturesque buildings are shortly to be demolished under a Slum Clearance Scheme. These include two gabled houses of the seventeenth century on the north-east side of West Street (see Plate). On arriving at the Green a halt was made at the seventeenth-century oak crane—operated on the tread-wheel principle—which was removed in 1930 from the old Naval Yard to its present site for preservation (see *The Essex Review*, vol. xlii, pp. 17-31). An interesting description of this unique survival was given by Mr. T. L. Gann, the assistant borough surveyor.

Finally, tea was served at The Three Cups Hotel, and at 5.30 p.m. the meeting dispersed.



*Photo. by J. A. Saunders, Ltd., Dovercourt Bay.*

**HARWICH: SEVENTEENTH-CENTURY HOUSES IN WEST STREET, 1937.**

*(Shortly to be demolished under a Slum Clearance Scheme.)*



## REPORT FOR 1936.

---

THE Council has pleasure in presenting its eighty-fourth Annual Report.

During the year the Society has lost 57 members by death and resignation ; 55 new members have been added to its roll.

The total membership, which on 31 December, 1935, was 750, on 31 December, 1936, was as follows :—

Annual Members	-	-	-	656
Life Members	-	-	-	88
Honorary Members	-	-	-	4
				<hr/>
				748
				<hr/>

Although the membership may be considered satisfactory when compared with recent years, the Council again invites all members to increase the influence and scope of the Society by securing new subscribers. It is a pleasure to record that an anonymous gift of £50 has been received towards the cost of printing publications, and it is hoped that this generous donation may encourage other members to give financial support to the Society beyond the small annual subscription.

The losses by death include three members of the Council, two of long standing, namely, Mr. Horace Wilmer, F.S.A., who did valuable work about thirty years ago as Hon. Secretary of the Red Hills Exploration Committee, Canon E. H. L. Reeve, M.A., the historian of Stondon Massey, of which parish he was rector for forty-two years, and the Rev. L. C. Watson Bullock, B.A.; Mr. George Biddell, a former member of the Council, who, in 1909, initiated the idea of holding winter meetings; Miss Agnes May fytche, who promoted the restoration of the old glass and screen in Clavinger church, and whose charming article on "How I found my Home" (*Essex Review*, vol. XXXIII (1924), pp. 1-10) will be remembered with pleasure; the Rev. Harold Smith, D.D., an authority on the ecclesiastical history of Essex under the Long Parliament and Commonwealth, and a valued contributor to the Society's *Transactions*; and Canon A. F. Russell, M.A., elected a member in 1895.

The Council recommends the re-election of Mr. P. G. Laver, F.S.A., as President for the ensuing year; also the re-election of the Vice-Presidents, and of the Council.

At the close of the year Part I of Vol. XXII of the *Transactions* was published, being the equivalent of a double part, and issued to members for the years 1935 and 1936.

Excursions were held as follows:—

- 13 May: Lavenham (Suffolk).
- 24 June: Good Easter, High Easter, Great Canfield and White Roding.
- 30 July: Elsenham, Henham, Widdington and Quendon.
- 23 Sept.: Kedington (Suffolk), Pentlow and Henny.

The Annual General Meeting was held at Colchester on 13 May.

Winter Meetings were held:—

- 20 Feb.: Colchester.
- 24 March: Chelmsford.

It is recommended that Excursions be held in 1937 as follows:—

- June: Aveley and district.
- July: Hempstead, Hadstock and district.
- Sept.: Eastbury Manor House, Barking and East Ham.

*Library.* During the year accessions have been well maintained, and in some respects are perhaps of even greater interest than usual, since they include a number of MSS. Among the outstanding gifts, special mention may be made of "An Essex Index," compiled by the donor, Mr. Fred J. Brand—a work that will prove invaluable to all students of local history.

The Essex Collection is naturally considered to be of the first importance, and its scope has been enlarged to embrace biographies of persons connected with the county, and also publications by local authors. With the extra space demanded for Essex material, some restriction has had to be enforced in regard to books of general archæological interest, much to the regret of the Council.

It has been decided to start a fund definitely allocated to the Library, and thus gradually build up a capital sum for its maintenance. The Council hopes that those members who may feel the urge to collect all that has local interest, in what should be the headquarters for such an object, will of their generosity support this scheme. Contributions should be sent to the Hon. Treasurer, H. W. Lewer, Esq., F.S.A., Priors, Loughton.



*Index of Essex Marriages.* About seven-eighths of the total number of Essex Marriage Registers have now been transcribed, leaving fifty-one still uncopied, including those of the two or three parishes where permission has been refused. Mrs. A. Christy is at work in the Barstable Hundred, where twenty-four registers remain to be copied, and several copyists are busy in the south-east corner of the county.

£10 has been expended on a fourth instalment of transcripts made by Mr. L. H. Haydon Whitehead.

To ensure its preservation, the Society has had bound at its expense the earliest existing register at Peldon.

*Colchester Excavations.* Not finding it possible to continue its work on the Sheepen Farm site last season, the Colchester Excavation Committee decided to make use of the opportunity to investigate one or two problems within the area of the ramparts.

In the first place, a very difficult excavation was carried out in Straight Road, Lexden, with a view to discovering traces of a Roman road—which has long been recognized in that area—at a point where an air photograph showed that it must cross the line of the Triple Rampart. A full account of this work is now in preparation, and will be incorporated in the Sheepen Excavation Report.

The second work carried out was a preliminary investigation on the site of the alleged Roman villa at Cheshunt Field, Stanway. The building, excavated about 1843 by the Rev. Henry Jenkins, and by him termed a villa, showed clearly on an air-photo as a rectangular Gallo-Roman temple, enclosed in an extensive *temenos* by a double wall, similar to the temple discovered at Sheepen in 1935. Trial trenches proved this to be the case, although the building and its surrounding walls had been so robbed as to leave nothing but the foundation trenches.

## ACCOUNT OF RECEIPTS AND PAYMENTS

1935. £ s. d.	<b>Dr.</b>	£ s. d.	£ s. d.
	To Subscriptions—		
7 7 0	Arrears ... ..	11 11 0	
316 11 6	For the year 1936 ... ..	304 5 0	
8 8 0	In advance ... ..	5 15 6	
			321 11 6
15 15 0	„ Life Compositions ... ..		15 15 0
9 6	„ Donation—Anonymous ... ..		50 0 0
9 10 0	„ Donations to Witham Excavation Fund...		
10 12 6	„ Sale of Publications ... ..		17 19 0
	„ Dividends on Investments—		
4 8 10	3½% Conversion Stock ... ..	4 8 10	
5 2 4	India 3% Stock, less Income Tax ... ..	5 1 6	
3 15 0	3½% War Stock ... ..	3 15 0	
6 10 4	London County Consolidated 4½% Stock, less Income Tax... ..	6 9 3	
	Colchester Building Society—		
4 0 0	Shares ... ..	3 13 4	
1 10 0	Deposit ... ..	1 10 0	
			24 17 11
70 13 0	„ Excursion Receipts ... ..		78 1 9
464 13 0			508 5 2

517 7 0 „ Balance from previous year... .. 372 8 0

£982 0 0

£880 13 2

### BALANCE SHEET,

1935. £ s. d.	<i>Liabilities.</i>	£ s. d.	£ s. d.
	To Life Compositions—		
467 5 0	88 Members at £5 5s. 0d.... ..		462 0 0
8 8 0	„ Subscriptions paid in advance ... ..		5 15 6
	„ Excavation Funds—		
29 4 7	Morant Club ... ..	29 4 7	
2 7 0	Rivenhall ... ..	2 7 0	
6 0	Witham ... ..	6 0	
			31 17 7
20 9 0	„ Holly Trees Excavation Report Fund ... ..		20 9 0
	„ Accumulation Fund—		
496 15 10	Surplus of Assets in favour of the Society subject to payment of outstanding a/cs		549 14 7
£1,024 15 5			£1,069 16 8

We have examined the above Account and Balance Sheet with the Treasurer's correct and in accordance therewith. The Investments have been verified by

15 February, 1937.

H W. LEWER, *Hon. Treasurer.*



FOR THE YEAR ENDED 31 DECEMBER, 1936.

1935.		Cr.				
£	s. d.		£	s. d.	£	s. d.
By Colchester Corporation—						
60	0 0	Curator's Salary, £30; Rent, Holly Trees, £30 ...			60	0 0
		„ On Account of Printing <i>Feet of Fines</i> and <i>Index to Transactions</i> , volume XXI ...	50	0 0		
236	13 6	„ Printing <i>Transactions</i> ...	110	6 6		
48	3 9	„ Blocks and Illustrations ...	68	19 2		
17	8 6	„ Authors' Copies ...	16	8 6		
4	4 0	„ Binding Museum Reports ...	4	15 0		
36	8 0	„ <i>Feet of Fines</i> ...				
28	18 4	„ Postage of <i>Trans.</i> , including Wrappers ...	22	6 10		
					272	16 0
12	12 9	„ Stationery ...			6	16 3
	2 6	„ Advertising ...				2 6
18	17 3	„ Secretarial Expenses and Postages ...			15	0 4
1	0 0	„ Subscription—Archæological Congress ...			1	0 0
		„ Witham Excavation Fund—				
	9 9 0	Payment from Donations received ...				
	1 1 0	Payment from Morant Club Fund ...				
		„ Excursion Expenses (excluding Printing, Postage, etc.) ...			39	18 3
37	13 5	„ Printing & Addressing of Members' Circulars ...			26	0 11
19	1 6	„ Printing and Postage of List of Members ...				
14	1 0	„ Purchase of Books for Library ...			11	11 6
1	4 0	„ Fire Insurance ...				12 0
21	16 0	„ Binding Books ...			20	4 6
1	7 6	„ Photographs ...				17 6
7	2 0	„ Sundries ...				
609	12 0				454	19 9
„ Balance—						
226	4 9	At Bank on Current Account ...	275	11 0		
50	0 0	On Deposit a/c, Colchester Building Soc. ...	50	0 0		
100	0 0	On Shares a/c, Colchester Building Soc. ...	100	0 0		
1	1 0	In Treasurer's Hands ...	1	11 6		
					427	2 6
377	5 9				1	9 1
4	17 9	Less Amount due to Secretary ...				
					425	13 5
372	8 0					
£982	0 0				£880	13 2

31 DECEMBER, 1936.

1935.		Assets.		Market Value,		
£	s. d.	Cost.	31 Dec., 1936.	£	s. d.	
By Investments—						
189	0 0	£219 15s. 5d. India 3 % Stock ...	192	13 7	186	16 2
212	18 9	£186 15s. 9d. Lon. County Cons. 4½ % Stock ...	176	17 6	209	4 0
113	13 6	£107 4s. 10d. War 3½ % Stock ...	100	1 9	113	2 10
136	15 2	£126 18s. 6d. 3½ % Conversion Stock, 1961 ...	100	0 0	135	0 3
652	7 5		£569	12 10	644	3 3
372	8 0	By Cash at Bank and in hand, etc. ...			425	13 5
		„ Library, Collection of Antiquities at Museum and Stock of Publications ...				(not valued)
£1,024	15 5				£1,069	16 8

and Secretary's Books, Bank Pass Book and Vouchers, and certify them to be reference to the Bank of England and the Society's Bankers.

9 *Idol Lane*,  
London, E.C.3.  
15 February, 1937.

MIALL, AVERY & CO.,  
CHARTERED ACCOUNTANTS.

## FINANCE REPORT, 1936.

The Treasurer reports that :—

The amount of members' subscriptions during the past year, including arrears £11 11s. 0d. and, in advance, £5 15s. 6d., was £321 11s. 6d., as compared with £332 6s. 6d. in 1935, a decrease of £10 15s. 0d.

Three members have compounded their subscriptions during 1936. An anonymous donation of £50 was received during the year.

Sales of Publications amounted to £17 19s. 0d., as compared with £10 12s. 6d. last year, an increase of £7 6s. 6d.

During 1936 Part I of Vol. XXII of the *Transactions* was issued at a cost, excluding postage, of £295 14s. 2d. £100 was included in the 1935 account in respect of this expenditure. In 1935 the outlay under this head was £252 5s. 9d., and in 1934, £61 3s. 9d. In addition, £50 was paid to the printers in 1936 on account of *Feet of Fines*, and *Index to Transactions*, vol. XXI.

There was no expenditure during the year from the Excavation Funds.

Other items of expenditure are set out in the accounts and call for no further explanation.

Eighty-eight members have now compounded their subscriptions, and the total amount received from them is £462. The unexpended balances on the Excavation Funds and Holly Trees Excavation Report Fund are the same as last year, namely, £31 17s. 7d. and £20 9s. 0d. respectively. To meet these liabilities the Council has investments, valued on 31st December, 1936, at £644 3s. 3d., and cash at Bank, etc., amounting at that date to £425 13s. 5d. The surplus, therefore, in favour of the Society is £549 14s. 7d., as compared with £496 15s. 10d. on 31 December, 1935.

---



## QUARTERLY MEETING & EXCURSION, THURSDAY, 17 JUNE, 1937.

---

EAST HORNDON, AVELEY, STIFFORD AND ORSETT.

---

THIS excursion was attended by 163 members and friends. The party met at East Horndon church, which, with the other churches inspected, was described by Mr. Laurence King, A.R.I.B.A. Built entirely of brick late in the fifteenth century, the church is noteworthy for its two-storeyed transeptal chapels. Aveley church, which is of considerable architectural interest, was next visited. The nave was built early in the twelfth century; a south aisle was added c. 1160, and a north aisle c. 1220. The well-known Flemish brass of Ralph de Knevynnton, 1370, lies on the floor of the chancel.

The party then proceeded to Belhus, which was viewed by kind permission of the Hon. Mrs. J. D. FitzGerald. Although an interesting example of an early Tudor mansion, late alterations in the 'Gothic style' have robbed the house of its original character. Owing to the illness of Mr. Chancellor, a description of the building prepared by him was read by the Hon. Secretary. Luncheon was afterwards partaken of in the grounds, and a short meeting was also held when twelve new members were elected.

Beyond doubt Belhus was one of the many magnificent mansions which once found in Essex surroundings of an appropriate type; but the south-east part of the county has suffered great changes in recent years, and oil storage and factories for dangerous and 'noxious' trades make unsuitable neighbours for an old country seat. It was therefore gratifying to learn from an announcement in *The Times* of September 24, 1937, that the Essex County Council had purchased 600 acres of what was originally the Belhus estate of the Barrett-Lennard family, to form part of the "green belt," which is nowhere more needed than in the industrial districts of Essex.

On departing, members made their way to Ford Place, Stifford, which was viewed by kind permission of Mr. W. Cleveland-Stevens, K.C. An account of the house by Mr. Chancellor was read by the Hon. Secretary. Rebuilt c. 1655, it shows a strong Dutch influence in its gables and has two rich plaster ceilings.

Stifford church then claimed attention. Part of the north wall of the nave is of the Norman period, but the building dates chiefly from the thirteenth century. There are several brasses, the earliest being that of Ralph Perchehay, rector, 1378.

Finally, the party assembled at Orsett Hall, where tea was provided by kind invitation of the Lord-Lieutenant of the County (Colonel F. H. D. C. Whitmore, C.M.G.) and Mrs. Whitmore. Members were also conducted over the house and were provided by the host with a printed description of its historical contents which had been specially compiled for the occasion.

## QUARTERLY MEETING & EXCURSION, SATURDAY, 17 JULY, 1937.

---

HEMPSTEAD AND ASHDON (ESSEX), AND LINTON AND BALSHAM  
(CAMBRIDGESHIRE).

---

ON this occasion members and friends, to the number of 84, assembled at Hempstead church, which was described by the vicar, Rev. T. P. Conyers Barker, B.A. The nave and aisles date from c. 1350; the west tower, added in the fifteenth century, fell in 1882 and has recently been partly rebuilt in an altogether worthy manner. In the north aisle there is a wall-monument, with bust, to William Harvey, the discoverer of the circulation of the blood, 1657. The leaden coffin containing his remains was, in 1883, removed from the vault under the north chapel to a marble sarcophagus above.<sup>1</sup> Those present descended the vault where thirteen coffins of members of the Harvey family (1655-1695)—many of lead with shaped heads and modelled faces—were still to be seen.

The Rose and Crown Inn at Ashdon, built early in the seventeenth century, was next visited. Its chief feature of interest is the contemporary painted wall decoration in a room on the ground floor. After it had been inspected, members gathered in the garden to listen to a brief lecture on domestic wall-paintings in Essex by the Hon. Secretary.

---

<sup>1</sup> An account of the translation, with an illustration of the coffin, by G. Montagu Benton, appeared in *The Antiquary*, vol. xliii (1907), pp. 140-42.



The party then proceeded to Linton, where luncheon was partaken of in the garden at Richmonds, by kind permission of Dr. W. M. Palmer, F.S.A.; a short meeting was also held when ten new members were elected. A tour of the town was afterwards made under the guidance of Dr. Palmer, who described among other buildings the early sixteenth-century Guild-hall; the parish church of St. Mary, remodelled in the thirteenth and fifteenth centuries, but showing traces of earlier work; and Chandlers, a small house built by Adam le Chandler *temp.* Edw. III.

From Linton, members motored to Balsham church, which was described by Canon H. J. E. Burrell, F.S.A., who was rector of the parish from 1910 to 1934. Apart from the tower, which is of c. 1250, this fine church was rebuilt in the fourteenth century. It retains several noteworthy fittings, including a rood-screen with its original platform and staircase; twenty-four carved oak stalls in the chancel; and two magnificent brasses of priests in processional vestments. The font-cover, lectern, and other modern furniture, the work and gifts of Canon Burrell, are also of unusual interest and beauty.

On leaving, the party returned to Linton, where tea was served in the garden of Richmonds.

## QUARTERLY MEETING & EXCURSION, WEDNESDAY, 22 SEPTEMBER, 1937.

---

### EAST HAM AND BARKING.

---

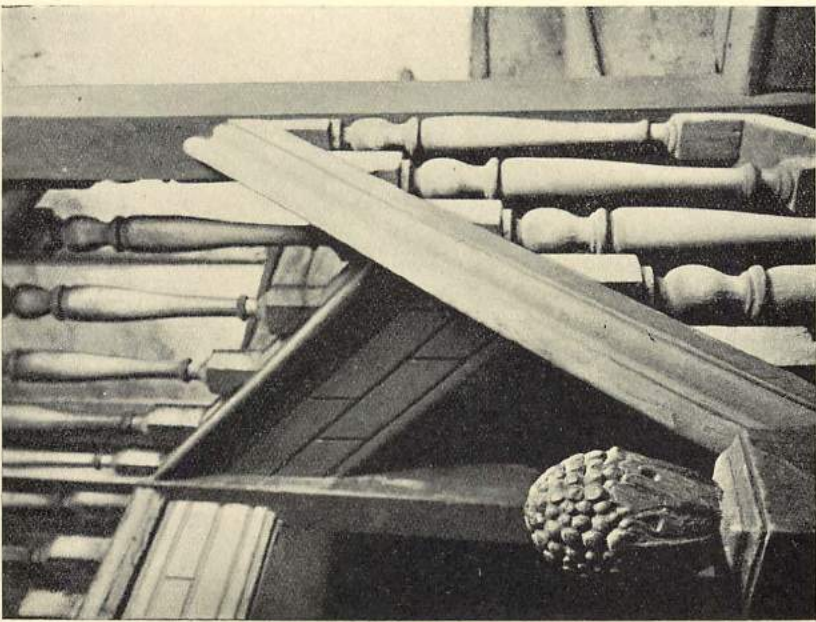
ATTENDED by 85 members and friends, this excursion was confined to the populous district known as London-over-the-Border; but notwithstanding the unattractive surroundings the day proved to be one of exceptional interest. The party met at Green Street, Upton Park, East Ham, where Boleyn Castle was viewed by kind permission of the Boleyn Castle Club, Ltd., and described by Mr. Wykeham Chancellor, M.A., F.R.I.B.A. This house, which owes its name to the tradition that Anne Boleyn occasionally resided there, is little known and, on account of its uncongenial setting, afforded a delightful surprise to many of those present. Erected c. 1550, it is a good example of Tudor brickwork; the plan,

however, is very irregular, and some rebuilding took place late in the seventeenth century. The main corridors are lined with panelling of c. 1600, and there are two good staircases of this period; one, in a projection on the north side of the Hall block, with masoned strings, turned balusters and square newels surmounted by carved terminals, is here illustrated from a photograph by Mr. F. J. Brand (Pl. *Ia*). The roof which shows interesting timber construction (Pl. *Ib*) was also inspected. In the garden stands a red-brick tower contemporary with the house. It is of three stages, with an embattled parapet and a stair-turret rising above it.

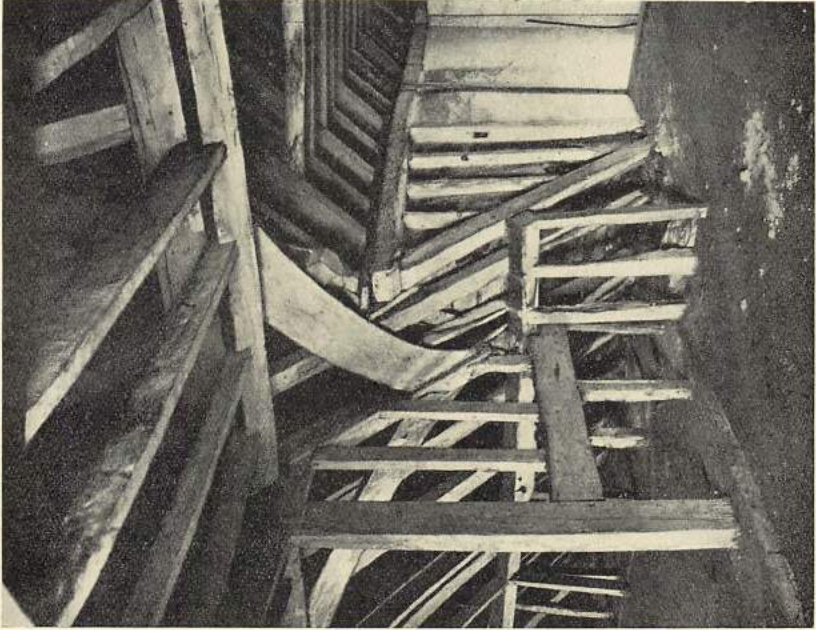
Members then proceeded to East Ham church, which was described by the vicar, Rev. Morris O. Hodson, M.A. This is an excellent example of an aisleless apsidal building of the twelfth century, which has retained unaltered its original tripartite plan. The lower part of the north wall of the chancel has wall-arcading with chevron ornament, and a small hatch of later date for the use of an anchorite (see p. 345). There are several early seventeenth-century monuments; and a medallion window of 1854, probably by M. Henri Gerente, is interesting as an early instance of the revived art of glass-painting. The churchyard, which is about 9 acres in extent and still in use, is probably the largest in England. Luncheon was afterwards partaken of in the Vicarage garden, by kind permission of the vicar; a short meeting was also held when twelve new members were elected.

Leaving East Ham at 2 p.m., a journey of twenty minutes brought the party to Barking church, which dates principally from the fifteenth and sixteenth centuries, when extensive alterations took place, though it retains traces of thirteenth-century work. The building was described by Mr. A. W. Clapham, C.B.E., F.B.A., Sec.S.A., and Secretary to the Royal Commission on Historical Monuments. The remains of Barking Abbey, which are situated immediately north of the churchyard, were also described by Mr. Clapham. They consist of little more than the general lay-out of the main building, the "Fire-bell" or Cemetery Gate, and part of the precinct wall. The Gate, of two storeys, was built in the fifteenth century and now forms the entrance into the churchyard. The upper storey served as an oratory and became known as the chapel of the Holy Rood. On the east wall is a stone Rood with figures of Our Lady and St. John. The date of this interesting carving is probably c. 1200, though certain characteristics suggest that it may be even earlier.





Photos. by Mr. F. J. Brand.  
 (a) STAIRCASE, EARLY XVII<sup>th</sup> CENTURY.



(b) ROOF, SHOWING TIMBER CONSTRUCTION.

BOLEYN CASTLE, EAST HAM.

Eastbury Manor House, the last item on the programme, was subsequently visited. Some years ago this unusually complete example of a mid-sixteenth-century brick mansion of medium size was in danger of demolition. Fortunately, however, it was purchased by the National Trust, with the aid of the Society for the Protection of Ancient Buildings, and has been sympathetically repaired. It is now the home of the Barking Museum. The building and its contents were described by the Curator, Mr. H. B. Johnson. Members were afterwards entertained to tea in the Manor House by kind invitation of the Barking Archæological Society.

---

## WINTER MEETING AT COLCHESTER, 1938.

AN afternoon meeting was held at the Town Hall, Colchester, on Friday, 1 April, 1938, when Dr. R. E. M. Wheeler, M.C., V.-P.S.A., Keeper and Secretary of the London Museum, and Director of the Excavation, gave a lecture, illustrated by lantern slides, on "A Prehistoric City: the Recent Excavation of Maiden Castle." The President (Mr. P. G. Laver, F.S.A.) presided, and the Mayor (Alderman E. Alec Blaxill) was also present to welcome Dr. Wheeler, whose early archæological career had been closely associated with Colchester. There was a crowded audience.

In his introductory remarks the lecturer said that Maiden Castle, in Dorset, is an earthwork of outstanding distinction. Enclosing 45 acres and covering close upon 100 acres, it is not, as is sometimes claimed, the largest hill-fort in the country, but it is unsurpassed in Great Britain, if not in Europe, for the grandeur and complexity of its defences. The results of the recent excavations were afterwards summarized and the history of Maiden Castle traced from c. 300 B.C., when it was first constructed, down to the Roman period. It was further contrasted with pre-Roman Colchester. Interim reports on the excavations have appeared in *The Antiquaries Journal*, vols. xv (1935), xvi (1936) and xvii (1937).

A unanimous vote of thanks was afterwards accorded Dr. Wheeler on the motion of the President. The Mayor was also thanked for his attendance and for the use of the Grand Jury Room.

Two new members were elected.



ANNUAL GENERAL MEETING OF THE  
ESSEX ARCHÆOLOGICAL SOCIETY,  
AT THE TOWN HALL, COLCHESTER,  
ON THURSDAY, 12 MAY, 1938.

THE minutes of the previous meeting were read and confirmed.

The Mayor of Colchester (Alderman E. Alec Blaxill), in an address of welcome, observed that in this age local authorities were not infrequently confronted with conflicting problems regarding the preservation of ancient buildings and the exigencies of modern life, which was sometimes called progress. Occasionally this involved the sacrifice of what was interesting and perhaps historic. The decisions which had to be made were not always easy; but the Essex Archæological Society watched over the preservation of objects of archæological value, and at least made sure that those on whom the responsibility rested should not sin in ignorance. He felt that the Mayor was in some sense the custodian of the borough's antiquities, and he liked to think that it was part of his duty to keep his Council in mind of the wealth of history stored within its boundaries. At the same time he must also see that 'the dead hand of the past' did not paralyse the efforts and needs of modern requirements.

Canon J. T. Steele moved a vote of thanks to the President, Vice-Presidents and Honorary Officers, which was seconded by the Rev. W. J. Pressey and carried with applause. The President responded.

The Hon. Secretary presented the Annual Report, and on his motion, seconded by the Rev. W. B. White, it was taken as read and adopted.

The Hon. Treasurer presented the Annual Statement of Accounts, which was approved and adopted on the motion of the Hon. Secretary, seconded by Mr. Chancellor.

Mr. Laver, having vacated the chair, said that he had had the honour of serving as President for the full term of five successive years, and now had the pleasure of proposing Mr. Wykeham Chancellor, M.A., F.R.I.B.A., as his successor. He also recalled



PHILIP GUYON LAVER, F.S.A.,  
*President of the Essex Archæological Society,*  
1933 - 1938.



the fact that Mr. Chancellor's father was the last surviving original member of the Society and of the Council, and said that both he and his son had rendered most important service in describing many of the buildings visited by the Society. The resolution was seconded by Mr. J. M. Bull, and carried unanimously.

The new President, who was received with acclamation, then took the Chair and expressed appreciation of the honour accorded him.

The Vice-Presidents and Council were re-elected *en bloc*, with the additions of Mr. P. G. Laver, F.S.A., as a Vice-President, and Mr. J. M. Bull, B.A., F.R.G.S., F.Z.S., and the Rev. J. L. Fisher, M.A., as members of the Council.

Mr. P. G. Laver, F.S.A., the Rev. G. Montagu Benton, M.A., F.S.A. (Hon. Secretary and Editor), Canon G. H. Rendall, B.D., Litt.D., LL.D., and Mr. E. P. Dickin, M.D., were re-elected as the Society's representatives on the Museum and Muniment Committee of the Colchester Town Council, on the motion of Mr. F. J. Brand, seconded by Mrs. H. W. Lewer.

Four new members were elected.

The question of the formation of an Archæological Trust was referred to by Mr. Laver, who said that the scheme met with the unanimous approval of the Council, and he hoped members would give it their support. It would bring a great accession of legal strength to the Society.

Thanks to the Mayor and Corporation for the use of the Grand Jury Room were expressed by the President. At the close of the meeting the Hon. Librarian (Mr. Laver) spoke of the development and needs of the Society's Library and exhibited a few recent accessions of outstanding interest.

Subsequently, luncheon was served to 27 members and friends at the Red Lion Hotel, at which the President presided.

#### EXCURSION TO WISSINGTON (OR WISTON) AND POLSTEAD (SUFFOLK).

At 2.30 p.m. the party, which now numbered 85, assembled at Wissington church, which was described by the rector, the Rev. Canon F. G. Cliff, B.A. This interesting little building dates from the twelfth century, and is of tripartite plan, with apsidal chancel. It has extensive remains of thirteenth-century wall-painting, including the rare subject of St. Francis preaching to the birds; and one of two scratch dials on the west jamb of the south doorway has an inscription above.

Polstead church was next visited and, in the unavoidable absence of the rector (the Ven. E. R. Buckley, Archdeacon of Ipswich), was described by the Hon. Secretary. Mr. Benton said that the building presented features of unusual interest, and it was strange that no adequate description of it appeared to exist. He could only regret that his investigations had been limited owing to the short notice. The following is a summary of his subsequent remarks :

The church largely retains its twelfth-century plan, the chancel and nave arcades dating from c. 1160. The nave arcades first claim attention. Early Norman churches with contemporary aisles, or at least arcades to the nave, are rare ; a rectangular nave usually providing sufficient accommodation for the average congregation in days when the population of England was very small. But at the time these arcades were built a good many churches in various parts of the country that had been erected half-a-century or so previously were being enlarged by the addition of aisles ; and in numerous instances where Norman arcades exist it can be proved that they were inserted in earlier walls. It seems reasonable, therefore, to infer that an aisleless church stood here prior to the erection of the arcades, from the fact that a length of solid walling separates the two western-most arches on either side. The south-west arch is of the fourteenth century ; a more than a cursory inspection is required to account satisfactorily for this later insertion.

It should be noticed that the piers of the arcade are not unrelieved blocks of masonry as is usually the case, but have engaged shafts at the angles to support the outer order of the arches—a feature rarely met with in Norman work. The arches, and the single wide clerestory windows above them—Norman churches with aisles invariably had clerestories—are of brick. From a careful inspection it is difficult to believe that this brickwork is re-used Roman material, and one is forced to the conclusion that it belongs to the twelfth century, notwithstanding the fact that the brick used in the construction of Coggeshall Abbey and St. Nicholas chapel, Little Coggeshall (c. 1200-20), is usually quoted as being among the earliest examples of post-Roman brickwork in the country. The twelfth-century west doorway survives within the later tower : the jambs have angle-shafts and the arch is carved with the zig-zag ornament. Traces of the original brick windows are also visible on the outside walls of the chancel, including a triplet at the east end. They are wide—an indication of late date—and were obviously



glazed. Early Norman windows on the other hand were very small and few in number, this being due to the fact that they were unglazed.

Considerable alterations were made to the church during the first half of the fourteenth century: the aisles were widened and entirely rebuilt; north and south porches and a west tower with a stone spire were also added. The tower, which abuts on the Norman west front, is noteworthy as being the only medieval tower in Suffolk with an original stone spire. Larger windows were inserted in the chancel at the same time. The east window of the south aisle provides an excellent example of reticulated tracery; and the west window of the same aisle has interesting tracery of somewhat unusual design. There is nothing left to indicate the width of the twelfth-century aisles, but fragments of worked stone of that date used in the rebuilding are visible here and there. The aisle roofs are of higher pitch than their predecessors, and this necessitated the blocking of the clerestory windows. A large three-light window was inserted above the chancel arch in the fifteenth century, to form an east window to the nave. This was a common practice at that date, and in the present instance atones in some degree for the loss of light from the clerestory. Certain other windows were inserted or replaced in the fifteenth century. However, the church as we see it today has been comparatively little altered since the fourteenth-century alterations. It appears that the work was carried out partly, if not entirely, at the cost of the Lambourn family, whose arms—two chevrons—are carved above the north doorway.

The roof of the nave is ceiled, but has tie-beams with massive moulded king-posts of the fifteenth century; the aisle roofs are of the same date. The eastern bay of the roof to the north aisle is panelled and shows traces of original colour decoration. It formed a celure or canopy of honour to the altar below. The north door of feathered battens is contemporary with the doorway and retains some of its original ironwork. In the south-east angle of the nave, below a monument, is a strip of moulded wood now covered with colour-wash—a relic of the destroyed rood-screen; fragments of this screen are said to have been incorporated in the former high pews. The altar-rails are three-sided and of the seventeenth century. The font, which has a plain massive octagonal bowl supported on five shafts, dates from the thirteenth century. There is a wide shallow recess to the west of the north doorway, the significance of which has not been determined.

William Dowsing, the Parliamentary Commissioner of unhappy memory, records in his diary that he visited Polstead church on 15 April, 1643, and destroyed 45 superstitious pictures, as he termed the painted glass in the windows and other works of art. He specially mentions St. Peter with his keys and a mitred bishop. Only one square inch of this old glass—a bit of ruby—remains. It occupies a tiny tracery light in the west window of the south aisle, and was hidden by a piece of plaster until about forty years ago. The absence of a chancel step here and in many churches in the neighbourhood may also be due to Dowsing, for he frequently gave orders for such steps to be removed.

Fragments of fifteenth-century and later glass are to be seen in the chancel, including a charming little figure of an archbishop; the late Dr. M. R. James also records a fragment of a bishop holding an auger, who must be St. Leger. This glass appears to have been recently brought from elsewhere; some of it is foreign. Traces of a fourteenth-century wall-painting of an ecclesiastic remain on the walling of the north arcade.

To the south of the chancel arch is a small coloured wall-monument with kneeling figures of Jacob Brond (Brand)—the first of the family to own Polstead Hall—and his youngest son, Benjamin, 1630. And there are two brasses: one of a priest in mass vestments, c. 1430, on the north wall of the chancel; the other of a civilian and wife, c. 1490, on the floor of the nave.

On leaving the church, Mr. Benton conducted the members to the famous "Gospel Oak," which is situated in the park, near the western boundary of the churchyard. It is now prostrate, having fallen on 2 May, 1937, and only one bough was in leaf. According to the late rector, Rev. F. J. Eld, F.S.A., there were more than a hundred Gospel Oaks still standing in England some forty years ago; but as far as he could ascertain the oak at Polstead was the only one that stood in the centre of the parish and close to the church. This agreed with the old tradition that, long before the church was built, the oak had been used as a station at which to preach to the heathen Saxons. Mr. Eld thought it was possible for a tree to live for 1,500 years. All the other Gospel Oaks were on the borders of their parishes, not at the centre, and were so called because, at the annual perambulation or beating of the bounds, they were used as stations at which a portion of the Gospel was read. The Cowthorpe Oak in Yorkshire, which was the largest oak in England, and which claimed to be the oldest, measured



43 feet in circumference at the height of 4 feet. The Polstead tree was 32 feet at the height of 5 feet.

The adjoining Hall was afterwards inspected by kind permission of Walter M. Cooke, Esq., in whose family it has remained since the reign of Queen Elizabeth. Mr. Cooke welcomed the party and kindly conducted them over the house, which contains portraits and other objects of interest, including an unusually fine wall-painting of the sixteenth century in a remarkable state of preservation. It was discovered about forty or fifty years ago and owes its existence to a portion of an earlier structure having been incorporated in the present building.

The gardens and the park with its herd of about 70 deer were also visited; and after cordial thanks had been accorded Mr. Cooke, the members left for Colchester at 4.30 p.m.

---

## REPORT FOR 1937.

---

THE Council has pleasure in presenting its eighty-fifth Annual Report.

During the year the Society has lost 63 members by death and resignation; 54 new members have been added to its roll.

The total membership, which on 31 December, 1936, was 748, on 31 December, 1937, was as follows:—

Annual members	-	-	-	646
Life members	-	-	-	89
Honorary members	-	-	-	4
				<hr/>
				739

While the number of new members does not quite balance the losses sustained during the year, the influence and work of the Society continue to increase.

The losses by death include the Rev. T. G. Dixon (formerly Gibbons), M.A., one of the oldest members of the Society; he served on the Council from 1902 till 1907, when he left Essex for Lincolnshire, and also printed, in 1902, Holman's notes on the history of Halstead.

Under Rule 6, Mr. P. G. Laver, F.S.A., having served for five successive years, retires from the Presidency of the Society. The Council desires to record with gratitude its appreciation of the way in which Mr. Laver has carried out his duties during his term of office.

The Council recommends the election of Mr. Wykeham Chancellor, M.A., F.R.I.B.A., as President for the ensuing year, Mr. Laver having kindly offered to act as Mr. Chancellor's deputy until he has completely recovered from his unfortunate accident. It further recommends the re-election of the Vice-Presidents, with the addition of Mr. P. G. Laver, F.S.A., and of the Council, with the addition of Mr. J. M. Bull, B.A., F.R.G.S., F.Z.S., and the Rev. J. L. Fisher, M.A.

During the year Part VII of Vol III of *Feet of Fines* and the Index to Vol. XXI of *Transactions* were published. Part II of Vol. XXII of *Transactions*, the equivalent of a double part, is in active preparation and, when ready, will be issued to members for the years 1937 and 1938.



Excursions were held as follows :—

- 28 April: Harwich.
- 17 June: East Horndon, Aveyley, Stifford and Orsett.
- 17 July: Hempstead and Ashdon (Essex), and Linton and Balsham (Cambridgeshire).
- 22 Sept.: East Ham and Barking.

The Annual General Meeting was held at Colchester on 28 April.

Winter Meetings were held :—

- 3 March: Colchester.
- 6 April: Chelmsford.

It is recommended that Excursions be held in 1938 as follows :—

- June: Harlow and district.
- July: Rivenhall and district.
- Sept.: Walthamstow.

*Library.* It is recognized by the Council that the upkeep and development of the Library forms one of the principal objects of the Society's activities; and although it embraces every department of archæological research and study, works relating to Essex are naturally its chief concern. In consequence, the local collections now cover the whole of the accepted histories of the county, both general and parochial. Biography, Family History, and books by Essex authors, including scientific treatises, are also well represented, though, as might be supposed, there are still many gaps in these classes; for instance, the Library at present has to be content with the Chiswick Press edition of Gilbert's *De Magnete*. Sermons by Essex divines, mainly of the seventeenth and eighteenth centuries, are, too, a slowly growing collection. In addition to marriage transcripts, copies of such parish registers as have been printed are to be found on the shelves. A small series of transcripts of Monumental Inscriptions provides further material for the genealogist; but it needs extending, and help in this connection would be appreciated. The Hon. Librarian will be pleased at any time to show prospective workers the method proposed and the type of form to copy.

The MS. section continues to make steady progress, and when the index to the numerous deeds and documents, which is in course of preparation, has been completed, much useful information will be available to the student. Brass-rubbings form an extensive collection, and include rubbings of some lost Essex brasses; but the Library is weak in prints, drawings, photographs, maps, etc.,

and gifts to this department will be greatly welcomed. Members are specially invited to send photographs of old cottages in their respective districts, since this type of dwelling is being rapidly effaced owing to present day legislation.

Lantern-slides now number about 1300, but here again it is necessary to enlist the active interest of photographers, if the collection is to become a really useful and representative one.

It will be seen, therefore, that the Society is losing no opportunity of collecting and preserving every kind of record relating to the history and archæology of the county.

For some time past the Council has been much concerned with the possibility of raising a capital sum to form the foundation of the financial structure necessary for Library maintenance. At its meeting in March, 1937, it definitely allocated the sum of £25 as a nucleus of such a fund, with the idea that a similar sum should be granted annually. Other amounts have been added, and the first £100 is now within view. The Hon Treasurer (Mr. H. W. Lewer, F.S.A., Priors, Loughton) will gladly receive subscriptions; legacies would also help to give the support that is needed, and members are asked to bear this fact in mind.

*Index of Essex Marriages.* With the completion of the scheme, the Council has to deplore the death of Mr. C. F. D. Sperling, F.S.A., the county organizer. By the end of 1937, every Marriage Register in Essex before 1754 had been transcribed, except those of fifteen parishes whose incumbents (three of whom each hold two livings) refused to allow copies to be made. There are also fifteen marriage registers that do not begin until after 1753; for a list of these see *The Essex Review* of April, 1938.

Mr. Percival Boyd, F.S.A., is now at work on his typewritten Index, which will comprise about thirty volumes. A copy of each volume when completed will be presented by him to the Society's Library, where most of the transcripts of the registers are already preserved.

Ten pounds has been expended on a fifth instalment of transcripts made by Mr. L. H. Haydon Whitehead.

*Colchester Excavations.* Circumstances made it impossible for the Colchester Excavation Committee to continue the work of exploring the original site of Camulodunum last season. Excavations carried out during the years 1930-5 covered nearly all four sides of the site, leaving the central portion, which comprises some 20 acres, still unexplored. Although a great deal of information



has been recovered, the centre seems likely to be the part richest in interest, and here, if anywhere on this site, there is a probability of discovering the actual residence of the British King Cymbeline, the founder of Colchester.

Permission has been given to the Committee to excavate this most important area during the spring and summer, but as the land is to be developed as a building estate, the task must be carried out within the time specified. The opportunity offered can never come again. There is, therefore, no need to stress the urgency for prompt and adequate financial support. The cost is estimated at not less than £1,000. Subscriptions should be addressed to the Hon. Treasurer, Colchester Excavation Committee, Barclays Bank, Colchester.

#### FINANCE REPORT, 1937.

The Treasurer reports that :—

The amount of members' subscriptions during the past year, including arrears £18 7s. 6d. and, in advance, £8 8s. 0d., was £335 9s. 6d., as compared with £321 11s. 6d. in 1936, an increase of £13 18s. 0d.

Four members have compounded their subscriptions during 1937.

Sales of Publications amounted to £8 6s. 0d., as compared with £17 19s. 0d. last year, a decrease of £9 13s. 0d.

During 1937 the *Index to Transactions*, Vol. XXI, and Part VII of Vol. III of the *Feet of Fines*, were issued at a cost, excluding postage, of £118 11s. 0d. In respect of this expenditure £50 was included in the 1936 account. Messrs. Wiles & Son Ltd., have been paid £45 0s. 7d. in advance.

There was no expenditure during the year from the Excavation Funds.

Other items of expenditure are detailed in the accounts and call for no further explanation.

Eighty-nine members have now compounded their subscriptions, and the total amount received from them is £467 5s. 0d. The unexpended balances on the Excavation Funds and Holly Trees Excavation Report Fund are the same as last year, namely, £31 17s. 7d. and £20 9s. 0d. respectively. To meet these liabilities the Council has investments, valued on 31 December, 1937, at £618 9s. 4d., and cash at Bank, etc., amounting at that date to £526 5s. 6d. The surplus, therefore, in favour of the Society is £660 13s. 4d., as compared with £549 14s. 7d. on 31 December, 1936.

## ACCOUNT OF RECEIPTS AND PAYMENTS

1936.	Dr.		£ s. d.		£ s. d.	
£ s. d.						
	To Subscriptions—					
11 11 0	Arrears	...	...	18 7 6		
304 5 0	For the year 1937	...	...	308 14 0		
5 15 6	In advance	...	...	8 8 0		
					335 9 6	
15 15 0	„ Life Compositions	...	...		21 0 0	
50 0 0	„ Donation—Anonymous	...	...			
17 19 0	„ Sale of Publications	...	...		8 6 0	
	„ Dividends on Investments—					
4 8 10	3½ % Conversion Stock	...	...	4 8 10		
5 1 6	India 3 % Stock, less Income Tax	...	...	4 19 10		
3 15 0	3½ % War Stock	...	...	3 15 0		
6 9 3	London County Consolidated 4½ % Stock, less Income Tax ...	...	...	6 7 1		
	Colchester Building Society—					
3 13 4	Shares	...	...	3 10 0		
1 10 0	Deposit	...	...	1 10 0		
					24 10 9	
78 1 9	„ Excursion Receipts	...	...		53 11 6	
	„ Library Fund	...	...		1 2 6	
508 5 2					444 0 3	

372 8 0	„ Balance from previous year ...		425 13 5
£880 13 2			£869 13 8

### BALANCE SHEET,

1936.	Liabilities.		£ s. d.		£ s. d.	
£ s. d.						
	To Life Compositions—					
462 0 0	89 Members at £5 5s. 0d. ...	...	...		467 5 0	
5 15 6	„ Subscriptions paid in advance	...	...		8 8 0	
	„ Excavation Funds—					
29 4 7	Morant Club	...	...	29 4 7		
2 7 0	Rivenhall	...	...	2 7 0		
6 0	Witham	...	...	6 0		
					31 17 7	
20 9 0	„ Holly Trees Excavation Report Fund	...	...		20 9 0	
	„ Library Fund	...	...		1 2 6	
	„ Accumulation Fund—					
549 14 7	Surplus of Assets in favour of the Society subject to payment of outstanding a/cs				660 13 4	
£1,069 16 8					£1,189 15 5	

I have examined the above Account and Balance Sheet with the Treasurer's correct and in accordance therewith. The Investments have been verified by

21 March, 1938.

H. W. LEWER, *Hon. Treasurer.*



FOR THE YEAR ENDED 31 DECEMBER, 1937.

1936.		Cr.		
£	s. d.		£	s. d.
60	0 0	By Colchester Corporation—		
		Curator's Salary, £30; Rent, Holly		
		Trees, £30 ... ..		60 0 0
160	6 6	{ „ Printing <i>Index to Transactions</i> , vol. XXI	61	3 0
		{ „ Printing <i>Feet of Fines</i> , vol. III, part VII	36	8 0
			97	11 0
		Less paid on Account, December, 1936	50	0 0
			47	11 0
68	19 2	„ Blocks and Illustrations ... ..	43	9 10
		„ Indexing <i>Transactions</i> , volume XXI ... ..	21	0 0
16	8 6	„ Authors' Copies ... ..		
4	15 0	„ Binding Museum Reports ... ..		
22	6 10	„ Postage of <i>Index to Transactions</i> , <i>Feet</i>		
		of <i>Fines</i> , including Wrappers, etc. ... ..	13	17 11
				125 18 9
6	16 3	„ Stationery ... ..		6 0 6
	2 6	„ Advertising ... ..		2 6
15	0 4	„ Secretarial Expenses and Postages ... ..		14 19 7
1	0 0	„ Subscription—Archæological Congress ... ..		1 0 0
39	18 3	„ Excurs. Exps. (excl. Printing, Postage, etc.)		30 2 2
26	0 11	„ Printing & Addressing of Members' Circulars		28 17 1
11	11 6	„ Purchase of Books for Library ... ..		12 11 0
	12 0	„ Fire Insurance ... ..		12 0
20	4 6	„ Binding Books ... ..		10 1 0
	17 6	„ Photographs ... ..		2 18 0
		„ Audit Fee ... ..		5 5 0
454	19 9			298 7 7
		„ Balance—		
275	11 0	At Bank on Current Account ... ..	375	12 5
50	0 0	On Deposit a/c, Colchester Building Soc. ... ..	50	0 0
100	0 0	On Shares a/c, Colchester Building Soc. ... ..	100	0 0
	1 11 6	In Treasurer's hands ... ..		2 12 6
		Wiles & Son Ltd., Payment in advance	45	0 7
427	2 6		573	5 6
	1 9 1	Less Amount due to Secretary ... ..	1	19 5
425	13 5			571 6 1
£880	13 2			£869 13 8

31 DECEMBER, 1937.

1936.		Assets.		Market Value		
£	s. d.		Cost.	31 Dec., 1937.		
			£	s. d.	£	s. d.
		By Investments—				
186	16 2	£219 15s. 5d. India 3 % Stock, 1948 ... ..	192	13 7	174	14 4
209	4 0	£186 15s. 9d. London County Consolidated				
		4½ % Stock, 1945/85 ... ..	176	17 6	204	10 8
113	2 10	£107 4s. 10d. War 3½ % Stock ... ..	100	1 9	109	2 4
135	0 3	£126 18s. 6d. 3½ % Conversion Stock, 1961	100	0 0	130	2 0
644	3 3		£569	12 10	618	9 4
425	13 5	By Cash at Bank and in hand, etc. ... ..	526	5 6		
		„ Wiles & Son Ltd., Payment in advance ... ..	45	0 7		
					571	6 1
		„ Library, Collection of Antiquities at Museum and				
		Stock of Publications ... ..				(not valued)
£1,069	16 8				£1,189	15 5

and Secretary's Books, Bank Pass Book and Vouchers, and certify them to be reference to the Bank of England and the Society's Bankers.

9 Idol Lane, Eastcheap, E.C.3.

12 March, 1938,

J. ROBERT AVERY.

CHARTERED ACCOUNTANT.

## QUARTERLY MEETING & EXCURSION, WEDNESDAY, 22 JUNE, 1938.

---

HARLOW, LATTON, ROYDON AND NAZEING.

---

THIS excursion was attended by 99 members and friends. The party met at Harlowbury, Harlow, where, by the kindness of Mr. and Mrs. W. J. Radbourne, the late twelfth-century chapel standing in the grounds was inspected, after being described by Mr. Laurence King, A.R.I.B.A. Now desecrated and used as a barn, it retains many of its original windows and the original north doorway. The roof is of the fifteenth century.

The Chantry, in Churchgate Street, was next visited by kind permission of Mr. and Mrs. David Keswick. Mr. King described the house, which was erected late in the sixteenth century. The original entrance porch of timber is an attractive feature. Luncheon was afterwards partaken of in the garden, and a short meeting was also held when fifteen new members were elected. Arriving at The Chantry at 11.30 a.m., members did not leave Harlow until 1.30 p.m., and this enabled them to view the Almshouses, founded in 1630, and the parish church, a drastically restored building of cruciform plan—unusual in Essex—notable for its old glass and numerous brasses.

The party then proceeded to the ruins of Latton Priory, which were inspected by kind permission of Mr. and Mrs. J. A. Brown. This small priory was founded in the twelfth century for Austin Canons, but very little is known about it. The remains are confined to the crossing and parts of the north and south transepts and nave of the church, which was entirely rebuilt early in the fourteenth century. They are now used as a barn. An excellent photograph of the picturesque interior, showing two of the graceful arches of the crossing, taken by our member, Mr. F. J. Brand, is here reproduced.

On departing, members made their way to Roydon, where the ruins of Nether Hall, surrounded by a moat, were viewed by the





*Photo. by Mr. F. J. Brand.*

LATTON PRIORY CHURCH : THE CROSSING, EARLY XIV<sup>th</sup> CENTURY.

kindness of Mr. and Mrs. Kingman, and described by the President (Mr. Wykeham Chancellor, M.A., F.R.I.B.A.). Built of red brick by a member of the Colte family late in the fifteenth or early in the sixteenth century, only the gatehouse, angle towers and a length of curtain wall of this fortified house are left standing, the rest of the structure having been destroyed in the eighteenth century. The gatehouse may be compared with those at Layer Marney and Leez Priory.

Nazing church, which was also described by the President, next claimed attention. The nave dates from the twelfth century, but in the fifteenth century the north aisle was added and the chancel rebuilt. Early in the following century the west tower of red brick was added. The charming little closing-ring on the fifteenth-century door of the rood-loft staircase is noteworthy on account of its diminutive size. The church having recently been furnished with a modern chancel screen and seats of mediocre design, the Hon. Secretary enquired as to what had become of the early sixteenth-century woodwork of the former dwarf screen. The vicar stated that as it was dilapidated and no use could be found for it, it had been removed from the church, but was still preserved. Mr. Benton said he considered it regrettable that this old work had been taken out of the church, and urged that it should be brought back with the least possible delay. His remarks were unanimously endorsed by those present.

Finally, members assembled in the garden at Kingsmoor, Great Parndon, where they were entertained to tea by kind invitation of Mr. and Mrs. B. Todhunter.

## QUARTERLY MEETING & EXCURSION, SATURDAY, 23 JULY, 1938.

---

WITHAM, FAULKBOURN, CRESSING AND RIVENHALL.

---

MORE than 200 members and friends took part in this excursion. Proceedings opened at 10.25 a.m., when the party met at Witham church, which was described by the President (Mr. Wykeham Chancellor, M.A., F.R.I.B.A.). The whole structure was rebuilt c. 1330, a finely proportioned late twelfth-century doorway being



reset in the south aisle. The chancel screen, c. 1480, is an interesting example of the "East Anglian" type.

The party afterwards proceeded to Faulkourn, where the church of St. German, which was described by Mr. Laurence King, A.R.I.B.A., was first visited. Of early twelfth-century date, this little building contains some good brasses and monuments, including a carved military effigy of c. 1330. Members then made their way to Faulkourn Hall, which was inspected by kind permission of Mrs. C. W. Parker. Owing to an unfortunate accident, Mrs. Parker was unable to be present, but her daughter-in-law, Mrs. J. Oxley Parker, welcomed the visitors on her behalf and gave a description of the building. This house "ranks as one of the best examples of brick building in the country." It is possible that the east front of the cross-wing was rebuilt by Sir John Montgomery before his death in 1449; the north front and the north-east tower appear to have been added by his son, Sir Thomas, who died in 1494. About 1637 the manor passed to Sir Edward Bullock (d. 1644), who probably inserted the main staircase.

Subsequently luncheon was partaken of in the grounds, and a short meeting was also held, when ten new members were elected.

After a hearty vote of thanks had been accorded to Mrs. Parker, the party left for Cressing Temple, where the house, barns and outbuilding were inspected, by the kindness of Mr. F. J. Cullen. The President acted as guide. The manor of Cressing, with the advowson of the church, was granted to the Knights Templars by Queen Maud in 1136, and was therefore among the very earliest of the possessions of the military orders in England. On the suppression of the Templars, the property passed in 1309 to the Hospitallers. The Hospital was sacked in 1381, during the peasants' revolt, and was finally dissolved in 1540. No trace of the buildings survive other than foundation mounds. The present house and the outbuilding of two storeys were erected early in the seventeenth century. The two fine barns are of sixteenth-century date. A fragmentary moat surrounds the site.

The next item on the programme was Rivenhall Place (last visited by the Society as recently as 1925), where tea was provided in the garden by Mrs. A. M. Bradhurst, who also described the house and conducted members over it. Before departing at 5.15 p.m., the hostess was cordially thanked for her kindly welcome and hospitality. Members afterwards went on to Rivenhall church, well known for its early glass, which was described by the rector, Rev. A. A. Hunt, M.A. The party then dispersed.

## QUARTERLY MEETING & EXCURSION, WEDNESDAY, 28 SEPTEMBER, 1938.

---

### WALTHAMSTOW AND CHINGFORD.

---

ABOUT 65 members and friends joined this excursion, which was overcast with gloom, owing to the tension of the international crisis. The morning was spent in Walthamstow. The party met at the parish church of St. Mary, where it was received by the vicar, Canon G. D. Oakley, M.A., who called attention to the recent improvements in the chancel, which has been extended some twenty feet and a new east window with stained glass inserted. Mr. George F. Bosworth, F.R.G.S., then described the church, which is rich in brasses and monuments, and reminded his hearers that the Society last visited the building in 1915, under the shadow of the Great War. The Monoux School and Almshouses on the north side of the churchyard were afterwards inspected. The west wall of red brick has a projecting chimney-stack on moulded corbelling, probably dating from 1527, when a school was founded on the site by Sir George Monoux. The rest of the structure was rebuilt c. 1700. Subsequently luncheon was partaken of in the Old National School (1819) by kind permission of the authorities, and a short meeting was also held, when nine new members were elected.

From the School members made their way to the Old Vestry House (1730) close by, which has been adapted by the Borough Council as a Museum of Local History and Antiquities. The Borough Librarian and Curator (Mr. George E. Roebuck) and members of his staff were present to act as guides to the exhibits, which were admirably arranged and proved to be of considerable interest.

Mr. Roebuck and Mr. Bosworth having been cordially thanked for their services, the party proceeded to Chingford Old Church, which was described by the Hon. Secretary (Rev. G. Montagu Benton, F.S.A.). This building, which had been allowed to fall into ruin and seemed beyond repair, was successfully restored in 1928, under the direction of Mr. C. C. Winmill, F.R.I.B.A.

Queen Elizabeth's Hunting Lodge,  $1\frac{3}{4}$  miles distant, was next visited. This timber-framed and plastered building of three storeys



was erected early in the sixteenth century as a 'Standing' from which to view the hunting, and is a scarce survival of its class. It now houses the Epping Forest Museum, which consists mainly of natural history specimens, but also includes a valuable collection of Prehistoric, Romano-British and Viking antiquities. These, together with the building, were described by Mrs. A. R. Hatley, B.Sc.

Finally, members assembled at Priors, Loughton, where tea was provided in the barn, by the kindness of the Hon. Treasurer and Mrs. H. W. Lewer, who had previously entertained the Society in 1932.

---

## NEW MEMBERS.

*Elected at Colchester on 3 March, 1937.*

ALFORD, Mrs. C. W., 68 Duke Street, Chelmsford.	ON THE NOMINATION OF— Miss Tancock.
BAKER-WHITE, JOHN, Roundells, Harlow.	Mrs. Bourke-Borrowes.
BERRY, Mrs. GROSVENOR, Mt. Bures, Colchester.	The President.
BISHOP, The Rev. Canon T. F., The Presbytery, Romford.	Mr. Aubrey Goodes.
BLYTH, Miss GRACE A., Corner House, Ingatestone.	Hon. Secretary.
EMMISON, F. G., F.R.Hist.S., Links Drive, Wid- ford, Chelmsford.	Hon. Secretary.
FREEMAN, GUY C., 24-28 Lombard Street, E.C. 3.	Mr. Aubrey Goodes.
KNIGHT, T. E., 4 Brentwood Road, Romford.	Mr. Aubrey Goodes.
MILLATT, T. B., Woodview, Thorington, Col- chester.	Dr. E. P. Dickin.
PITTS, Miss EDITH M., 203 Springfield Road, Chelmsford.	Mrs. C. J. Flower.
PLATTS, Mrs. H., Thornwoods, London Road, Chelmsford.	Mr. Wykeham Chancellor.
ROYNON, JOHN R. J., 69 Western Road, Romford.	Mr. Aubrey Goodes.
SMITH, The Rev. M. W., M.A., The Vicarage, Chigwell.	Miss Isabel L. Gould.
STEWART - BROWNING, The Rev. PHILIP, The Vicarage, Layer-de-la-Haye, Colchester.	Hon. Secretary.

*Elected at a Council Meeting on 15 March, 1937.*

CLAYTON, Mrs. H. M., 204 Springfield Road, Chelmsford.	ON THE NOMINATION OF— Mrs. C. J. Flower.
MATURIN-BAIRD, Mrs. C. E., Langham Hall, Col- chester.	Major A. J. R. Waller.

*Elected at Chelmsford on 6 April, 1937.*

BAYS, E. F., Millfield, Shepherd's Hill, Harold Wood, Romford.	ON THE NOMINATION OF— Mrs. F. A. Lord.
PELLY, Mrs. NOEL, Blunts Hall, Witham.	Mr. Wykeham Chancellor.

*Elected at the Annual Meeting on 28 April, 1937.*

BENHAM, Major GERALD C., M.C. (Mayor of Colchester), 5 Oxford Road, Colchester.	ON THE NOMINATION OF— Hon. Secretary.
ROBINSON, F., 77 East Hill, Colchester.	Mr. G. O. Rickword.



*Elected at Aveley on 17 June, 1937.*

ON THE NOMINATION OF—	
BARRETT, Mrs. H. J., The Hall, North Fambridge, Maldon.	Mr. H. J. Barrett.
BIRD, ALBERT J., 7 Cullum Street, E.C. 3.	Mrs. Bird.
CAPRON, Mrs. C. H., Grays Hall, Grays.	Mrs. H. Ward.
COMRIE, Miss P., St. Mary's School, Lexden Road, Colchester.	Miss Monck-Mason.
FINCH, EDWARD C., Tailours, Chigwell.	Mrs. Finch.
FROST, Miss MARJORIE F., II Sharia el Amir Hussein, Zamalek, Cairo, Egypt.	Mrs. L. E. Brown.
GOULDSMITH, Mrs. K. J., Millington House, Danbury, Chelmsford.	Mrs. H. B. Luard.
HISTORICAL ASSOCIATION: Essex Branch (Hon. Sec.—Miss M. Stockbridge, County Education Office, Chelmsford).	Mr. J. G. Covernton.
MAUD, Mrs. M. E., St. Catherines, Windhill, Bishops Stortford.	Mrs. E. F. Morris.
NEALE, J. W., Thorndon View, Priests Lane, Brentwood.	Hon. Secretary.
TAYLOR, Mrs. B., Anstey, Priests Lane, Brentwood.	Mr. L. King.
TURNER, Mrs. M. A., Montagues, Alphamstone, Bures, Suffolk.	Rev. T. D. S. Bayley.

*Elected at Linton (Cambs) on 17 July, 1937.*

ON THE NOMINATION OF—	
LORD, FRANK A., Mackery End, Hutton Mount, Brentwood.	Dr. W. T. Whitley.
MOSSE, Mrs. G., Maysland, Great Easton, Dunmow.	Mrs. G. Holst.
OAKLEY, The Rev. Canon G. D., M.A., The Vicarage, Walthamstow, E. 17.	Mr. G. F. Bosworth.
RAINS, Mrs. H. G., 60 Clarence Avenue, Ilford.	Hon. Secretary.
RUFFER, Miss VERONICA, 15 Pembridge Place, W. 2.	Hon. Secretary.
RYAN, Mrs. T., The Chase, Mill Green, Ingatestone.	Mrs. S. Smith.
SOLLY, Major ALEC R., Little Greys, Kelvedon.	Hon. Secretary.
TARLTON, JOHN, Fairstead Hall, Terling, Chelmsford.	Hon. Secretary.
TAYLOR, Miss S. MAY, Medomsley, Sidcup, Kent.	Hon. Secretary.
WEBSTER, Miss JOAN, Park House, Bradwell, near Braintree.	Miss C. G. Luard.

*Elected at East Ham on 22 September, 1937.*

ON THE NOMINATION OF—	
ALDWINCKLE, Miss M. J., Woodland Cottage, Great Hallingbury, Bishops Stortford.	Canon D. B. Barclay.
AUSTIN, Mrs. A., The Grange, Chigwell.	Miss Gould.

BURTON, Mrs. H. P., The Forest, Hatfield Broad Oak, Bishops Stortford.

COCKELL, DENNIS J., 82 Park Road, Brentwood.

DEWE, The Rev. T., M.A., Linden House, Sawbridgeworth, Herts.

DUNN, G. S., Osmington, Milton Road, Shenfield, Brentwood.

HARRIS, HAROLD A. H., F.R.C.S., Southborough House, London Road, Chelmsford.

HARRIS, Mrs. H. A. H., Southborough House, London Road, Chelmsford.

JEWERS, STEPHEN A., Town Clerk, Barking.

JOHNSON, Mrs. L., Medlars, Hatfield Broad Oak, Bishops Stortford.

KING, ERIC J. F., Clock House, Forty Hill, Enfield, Middlesex.

STOKES, Mrs. H., Roxwell, Chigwell.

## ON THE NOMINATION OF—

Miss J. A. J. Barclay.

Mr. R. R. Lewis.

Miss J. A. J. Barclay.

Mr. L. King.

Mr. B. W. Moss.

Mr. B. W. Moss.

Hon. Secretary.

Miss M. E. Currie.

Mr. H. A. Forrest.

Mrs. Bastard.

*Elected at a Council Meeting on 21 March, 1938.*

GRIEVE, Miss HILDA F. P., B.A., Westfield College, Hampstead, N.W. 3.

## ON THE NOMINATION OF—

The President.

*Elected at Colchester on 1 April, 1938.*

AINSWORTH, JOHN, M.A., F.S.A.Scot., 120 Chancery Lane, W.C. 2.

## ON THE NOMINATION OF—

Hon. Secretary.

STEER, FRANCIS W., Hawthorndene, Sun Ray Avenue, Hutton, Brentwood.

Hon. Secretary.

*Elected at the Annual Meeting on 12 May, 1938.*

HITCHCOCK, Mrs. EDWARD, Church End, Rickling, near Newport, Essex.

## ON THE NOMINATION OF—

Mr. W. M. Balch.

LAWRENCE, Miss LESLEY, Pilgrims Hall, Brentwood.

Mrs. L. Chamen.

LEA, Miss J., 219B Wood Street, Walthamstow, E. 17.

Mr. G. F. Bosworth.

NEWTON, Miss M., 219B Wood Street, Walthamstow, E. 17.

Mr. G. F. Bosworth.

*Elected at Harlow on 22 June, 1938.*

BENNETT, J. B., 105 Orford Road, Walthamstow, E. 17.

## ON THE NOMINATION OF—

Mr. P. G. Laver.

FAIRCLOUGH, ROBERT, "Vivos Voco," Woodham Ferrers, Chelmsford.

Hon. Secretary.



FITZ ROY, Mrs. E. L., Churchford Hall, Capel St. Mary, Ipswich.	ON THE NOMINATION OF— Hon. Secretary.
HUDSON, Mrs., Great Ruffins, Wickham Bishops, Witham.	Mrs. M. C. MacLaren.
KERR, Mrs. A. T., Mount Lodge, Hutton, Brentwood.	Mrs. F. A. Lord.
KNOWLES, DENNIS, Olivers Orchard, Olivers Lane, Colchester.	Mrs. O. Perry.
KNOWLES, Mrs. D., Olivers Orchard, Olivers Lane, Colchester.	Mrs. O. Perry.
MAIN, B. CAMPDEN, Champions Hall, Woodham Ferrers, Chelmsford.	Hon. Secretary.
MYLREA, Mrs. L. W., Warden's Lodge, Great Maplestead, Halstead.	Canon T. H. Curling.
PRANCE, Miss DORA, The Gables, Great Totham, Maldon.	Miss E. L. Prance.
QUENNEL, Mrs. W., Clune, Shenfield, Brentwood.	Mrs. L. Chamen.
SHEPHERD, CHARLES B., Rye Farm, Dedham.	Mr. P. G. Laver.
SHEPHERD, Mrs. C. B., Rye Farm, Dedham.	Mr. P. G. Laver.
SISSON, MARSHALL, F.R.I.B.A., Shermans, Dedham.	Hon. Secretary.
WALFORD, H. HUGH, Ardleys, Laver-de-la-Haye, Colchester.	Hon. Secretary.

*Elected at a Council Meeting on 18 July, 1938.*

EDWARDS, A. C., M.A., 16 Spital Road, Maldon.	ON THE NOMINATION OF— Mr. A. L. Clarke.
HILLS, FRANCIS W., Crows Nest, High Street, West Mersea.	Mr. P. G. Laver.

*Elected at Faulkourn on 23 July, 1938.*

ALBANY, The Rev. F. G., Faulkourn Rectory, Witham.	ON THE NOMINATION OF— Hon. Secretary.
CALVERLEY, Mrs., Terlings Park, Harlow.	Mrs. Bourke-Borrowes.
DAWKINS, Mrs. CLINTON, The Hoppet, Little Baddow, Chelmsford.	Mr. C. G. E. Dawkins.
HUTT, Miss ENA, 31B Rose Valley, Brentwood.	Mr. L. King.
JENNINGS, Mrs. G. WELLS, Woodham Mortimer Hall, Maldon.	Miss C. B. Crawley.
PAPILLON, DAVID L., Lexden Manor, Colchester.	Mr. H. B. Hall.
RAMPLING, Miss L., Brunswick House, Kelvedon.	Miss J. D. Randolph-Symmons.
TAYLOR, F. SHERWOOD, M.A., B.Sc., Ph.D., Little Birchwood, Cock Clarks, Chelmsford.	Miss E. L. Prance.
WELLER, Miss H. O., Brunswick House, Kelvedon.	Miss A. M. Ward.
WILLS, Mrs. W. A., Wood Cottage, Mundon, Chelmsford.	Miss E. L. Prance.

*Elected at Walthamstow on 28 September, 1938.*

ON THE NOMINATION OF—	
BARLEE, Miss PHYLLIS, The Moat, Great Cornard, Sudbury, Suffolk.	Mr. J. G. Covernton.
BARRELL, GEOFFREY R., Coverdale, Seaview Avenue, West Mersea.	Hon. Secretary.
BROWN, Miss DOROTHY, The Hermitage, High Road, Brentwood.	Mr. J. W. Neale.
COOK, Mrs. J. G., Meadowside, Uplands Road, Clacton-on-Sea.	Mrs. J. Wyatt.
GLASSCOCK, Mrs. L. R., Thundersley Lodge, Thundersley, Southend-on-Sea.	Mr. F. J. Brand.
HUMBY, Miss EDITH, Wesley Cottage, Hill Green, Great Totham.	Miss R. Fowler.
HUMBY, Miss HELEN, Wesley Cottage, Hill Green, Great Totham.	Miss R. Fowler.
MUMFORD, Mrs. E. J., 61 Fillebrooke Avenue, Leigh-on-Sea.	Mr. F. J. Brand.
WOOD, Miss K. JEAN, 20 Long Ridges, Fortis Green, London, N. 2.	Hon. Secretary.

*Elected at a Council Meeting on 21 November, 1938.*

ON THE NOMINATION OF—	
ESSEX COUNTY COUNCIL: Records Committee (Clerk of the County Council, County Hall, Chelmsford).	Hon. Secretary.
JARVIS, R. CHARLES, 151 Trumpington Road, Forest Gate, E. 17.	Hon. Secretary.

---



## DONATIONS TO THE SOCIETY.

13 November, 1936, to 31 December, 1938.

Mr. P. G. Laver, F.S.A.—

The original revised MS. of Newcourt's *Repertorium*, 2 vols.  
From the Clumber Library.

Complete Transcript of the Parish Registers of Ardleigh, 1555-1938. List of Nonconformist Burials at Ardleigh, 1861-1909. Made by the late Rev. R. H. Grubbe.

Numerous books and pamphlets relating to Essex or by Essex authors.

Mr. Percival Boyd, F.S.A.—

"Index of Essex Marriages," by the donor. Numerous volumes (Typescript).

Mr. B. Carlyon-Hughes—

A parcel of deeds relating to Coggeshall and Bradwell-juxta-Coggeshall, 1659-1817.

Dr. W. M. Palmer, F.S.A.—

A parcel of miscellaneous documents relating to Essex.

Mr. H. C. Andrews, F.S.A.—

A parcel of 57 deeds relating to White Roding, 1463-1754.

Messrs. Wiles & Son, Ltd.—

Four deeds relating to the Bundock, Hardy and Potter families, of Great Birch, 1711-1774.

Messrs. Benham & Co., Ltd.—

"Essex Review," 1937 and 1938.

"Dedham in History," by Gerald H. Rendall, 1937.

"Dedham: Described and Deciphered," by Gerald H. Rendall, 1937.

Mr. Kenneth Walker—

"Clacton-on-Sea: Historical Notes," by the donor. (A bound volume of newspaper cuttings.)

Mrs. E. P. Dickin—

First Minute-book of the Brightlingsea Lying-in Charity.

Mrs. John Fowler—

Large coloured drawing of Brightlingsea Church and Green.

Corporation of Colchester—

“Court Rolls of the Borough of Colchester,” vol. ii (1353-1367), 1938.

Canterbury and York Society—

*Registrum Simonis de Sudbiria Diocesis Londoniensis, pars sexta*, 1938.

Misses Browne and Pontifex—

“Virtue’s Picturesque Beauties (Essex).” In original parts as issued.

Canon G. H. Rendall, Litt.D.—

“Harwich Guide,” 2nd edn. (c. 1810).

“Self-cultivation,” by Isaac Taylor, 2nd edn., 1817.

The late Mr. C. F. D. Sperling, F.S.A.—

Transcripts of the following Marriage Registers, by the donor :  
Bradwell-juxta-Mare (1558-1753); Chadwell St. Mary (1753-1812); Mucking (1753-1812); and Waltham Holy Cross (1563-1754).

Mr. F. J. Brand—

“570 Essex Extracts from Public Records,” compiled by the donor [1938]. (Cyclostyled MS.)

Mr. Harrington Lazell—

A number of lantern slides.

Walthamstow Antiquarian Society—

Official Publications, nos. 35 and 36.

Occasional Publications, nos. 1 and 2.

Southend-on-Sea Antiquarian Society—

“Transactions,” vol. 3, nos. 2 and 3.

Barking Archæological Society—

“Transactions,” 1936 and 1937.

Woodford Antiquarian Society—

“Proceedings and Transactions,” parts I-VI (1933-1938).

Mrs. C. F. D. Sperling—

Numerous MS. notes relating to Essex, made by the late Mr. C. F. D. Sperling, F.S.A.

Miss H. E. Smith—

“Sequence of Essex Clergy, 1640-1664,” and various MS. and typescript notes, by the late Rev. Harold Smith, D.D.

Manor Roll of Havering; admission of Geo. Scott to the manor of Hornchurch, 1690, and other documents.

A small collection of books and prints.



The Rev. W. J. Pressey, F.S.A.—

“Some Early Essex Grants and Charters, c. 1150 to 1537,”  
edited by the donor.

“Churchwardens’ Accounts of Heybridge, c. 1509 to 1532,”  
edited by the donor.

Books, pamphlets, etc., have also been received from the Revs. G. Montagu Benton, M. O. Hodson, H. K. Hudson and E. A. B. Maley; Col. H. M. A. Ward; Messrs. G. F. Bosworth, F. J. Brand, Wykeham Chancellor, F. G. Emmison, C. L’Estrange Ewen, Aubrey Goodes, Kemsleys, Methuen & Co., C. A. Newnum and R. M. Parkinson.

*The following was presented to the Colchester and Essex  
Museum through the Society.*

Painted plaster panel, dated 1618, from Bennett’s Castle Farm House, Dagenham, given by the London County Council, per Mr. H. W. Amies.

*From Societies in union for exchange of Publications.*

Society of Antiquaries of London—

Antiquaries Journal, vols. XVII and XVIII.

Royal Archæological Institute—

Journal, vols. XCIII and XCIV.

Essex Field Club—

Essex Naturalist, vol. XXV, parts 4 and 5.

Birmingham Archæological Society—

Transactions, vols. LVIII and LIX.

Bristol and Gloucestershire Archæological Society—

Transactions, vols. LVIII and LIX.

Cambridge Antiquarian Society—

Proceedings, vol. XXXVII.

Cambridgeshire and Huntingdonshire Archæological Society—

Transactions, vol. V, part 6, and vol. VI, part 1.

Carmarthenshire Antiquarian Society—

Transactions, parts LXIII-LXV.

Index to vol. XXVI.

Chester and North Wales Archæological Society—

Journal (n.s.), vol. XXXII, part 1.

Cumberland and Westmorland Antiquarian Society—

Transactions (n.s.), vol. XXXVII.

- Derbyshire Archæological Society—  
Journal, vol. LVII.
- Dorset Archæological Society—  
Proceedings, vols. LVII and LVIII.
- East Herts Archæological Society—  
Transactions, vol. X, part 1.
- East Riding Antiquarian Society—  
*Nil.*
- Hereford : Woolhope Field Club—  
Transactions, 1933-35, parts 2 and 3.
- Kent Archæological Society—  
Archæologia Cantiana, vols. XLVII-XLIX.
- Lancashire and Cheshire Antiquarian Society—  
Transactions, vols. L and LII.
- Lancashire and Cheshire Historic Society—  
Proceedings, vols. 88 and 89.
- Leicestershire Archæological Society—  
Transactions, vol. XIX and vol. XX, part 1.
- London and Middlesex Archæological Society—  
Transactions (n.s.), vol. VII, parts 3 and 4.
- Montgomeryshire—  
Collections, vol. XLIV, part 2, and vol. XLV, part 1.
- Newcastle-on-Tyne, Society of Antiquaries of—  
Proceedings, 4th series, vol. VII, no. 8, and vol. VIII, nos. 1-5.  
Archæologia Æliana, 4th series, vols. XIV and XV.
- Norfolk Archæological Society—  
Norfolk Archæology, vol. XXVI, parts 2 and 3.
- Somerset Archæological Society—  
Proceedings, vols. LXXXII and LXXXIII.
- Staffordshire : William Salt Archæological Society—  
Collections, 1937.
- North Staffordshire Field Club—  
Transactions, vol. LXXI.
- Suffolk Institute of Archæology—  
Proceedings, vol. XXII, part 3.
- Surrey Archæological Society—  
Collections, vol. XLV.
- Sussex Archæological Society—  
Collections, vols. LXXVII and LXXVIII.



- Thoresby Society, Leeds—  
Publications, parts 35-38.
- Wiltshire Archæological Society—  
Magazine, nos. 165-169.
- Worcestershire Archæological Society—  
Transactions (N.S.), vols. XIII and XIV.
- Yorkshire Archæological Society—  
Journal, parts 130-133.
- Society of Antiquaries of Scotland—  
Proceedings, vols. LXX and LXXI.
- Royal Society of Antiquaries of Ireland—  
Journal, vols. LXVI, part 2; LXVII and LXVIII, part 1.
- Wiener Prähistorische Gesellschaft—  
Wiener Prähistorische Zeitschrift, Jahrg. XXIII part 2, and  
XXIV.
- L'Académie Royale d'Archéologie de Belgique—  
Revue Belge d'Archéologie et d'Histoire de l'Art, tome VI, fasc. 4,  
and tome VII, fasc. 1-3.
- La Société Royale des Antiquaires du Nord—  
Aarboger, 1936 and 1937.
- Société Nationale des Antiquaires de France—  
Bulletin, 1936.  
Mémoires X.
- Rheinschen Provinzial Museum in Bonn—  
Bonner Jahrbücher, heft 142.
- Kungl. Vitterhets Historie och Antikvitets Akademien, Stockholm—  
Fornvännen, 1936-1938.
- The University of Uppsala—  
Tidskrift, XLV, part 2.  
Studies in Argyleshire Gaelic.

## LOANS.

- Essex County Council—  
Calendar of Essex Quarter Sessions Records, vols. X-XIII.
- Major J. Oxley Parker, M.A., D.L.—  
Numerous deeds relating to the parish of Woodham Mortimer.
- Canon W. J. House, D.D., R.D.—  
Minute-book of the Rural Deanery of Coggeshall, 1844-1886.

Fairstead Church: Wall-paintings of Scenes from the Passion.	Pl. I...	
	<i>frontispiece</i>	
—, The Entry into Jerusalem.	Pl. IA ...	212
—, The Last Supper.	Pl. II ...	213
—, The Betrayal.	Pl. III ...	214
—, Five Scenes from the Passion.	Pl. IV ...	216
—, Grotesque Head.	Fig. 1 ...	217
—, Consecration Crosses.	Fig. 2 ...	218
—, Christ Crowned with Thorns.	Pl. V ...	218
—, Head of Christ.	Pl. VI ...	218
—, St. Christopher; The Shepherds and the Angel.	Pl. VII ...	218
—, Bidding Prayer for King James I.	Pl. VIII ...	219
Scenes from the life of St. Catherine in 15th cent. stained glass.	Pl. I	230
Harlow Cartulary: Folio 1a.	Pl. I ...	240
Map of Harlow, showing the manors and <i>vici</i> , c. 1400.	Pl. II ...	250
Tumulus at Harlow.	Fig. 1 ...	257
Seals of the Abbey of Bury St. Edmunds.	Pl. III ...	269
Arms of St. Edmund from a Deed of Abbot Curteys.	Pl. IV ...	270
Wall-painting of a Virtue, c. 1150, in Copford Church.	Pl. I ...	276
Seals of Aubrey de Vere and Hugh de Vere.	Pl. II ...	276
Freestone Effigy of Robert de Vere.	Fig. 1 ...	277
Oak Effigy, perhaps of Laurence de Tany.	Pl. III ...	278
Brasses of Sir John de Wautone, Sir Robert and Sir Thomas Swynborne, and Oak Effigy.	Pl. IV ...	278
Brass of Sir William Fitzralph.	Fig. 2 ...	279
Alabaster Effigies of Thomas de Vere, Sir William Marney, and Richard de Vere.	Pl. V ...	280
Brass of Richard Fox, Milanese Armour, and Alabaster Effigy of Walter Fitzwalter, and Elizabeth, his wife.	Pl. VI ...	280
Brass of Sir John Gifford.	Fig. 3 ...	281
Brass of Ralph de Knevynton.	Fig. 4 ...	282
Monument of touch to John de Vere, and Elizabeth his wife.	Pl. VII... ..	282
Brass of Thomas Stapel.	Fig. 5 ...	283
Oak Shield, with the Arms of Bourchier.	Pl. VIII ...	284
Helm; now in the Bargello, Florence.	Pl. IX ...	284
Helm of Sir Giles Capel, and Armet.	Pl. X ...	286
Close Helmet, and Alabaster Effigy of Sir Gabriel Poyntz.	Pl. XI ...	288
Drawing of an enriched Greenwich Armour of Sir Thomas Radcliffe, K.G.	Pl. XII... ..	290
Double pieces of the Armour of Sir Thomas Radcliffe.	Pl. XIII ...	290
Chanfron, embossed, etched and gilt.	Pl. XIV ...	292
Portrait of Robert Radcliffe.	Pl. XV... ..	294
Viking Sword of the 10th century.	Fig. 6 ...	296
Alabaster Monument to the first three Earls of Sussex.	Pl. XVI ...	296
Head of a Pole-Hammer with the Royal Badge.	Pl. XVII ...	297
Finchingfield: Roman Pottery.	Pl. I ...	310
—, Cache of Horns.	Fig. 1 ...	311
—, Roman Pottery.	Pl. II ...	312
—, Fragments of Storage Jars.	Fig. 2 ...	314
Fingringhoe Church: Carved Ceiling of Font-cover.	Fig. 1 ...	331
Font-cover, 15th century (after restoration).	Pl. I ...	333
Font-cover, 15th century (before restoration).	Pl. II ...	332
Bennett's Castle Farm House, Dagenham: Exterior; Oak Window.	Pl. I ...	335
Painted Wall Decoration.	Pl. II ...	335
Painted Frieze.	Fig. 1 ...	336
The Priory, Thaxted: Roof of Hall, and Wall Decoration.	Pl. III. ...	337
Painted Wall Decoration.	Fig. 2 ...	338
Painted Wall Decoration.	Pl. IV ...	339
Painted Wall Decoration.	Pl. V ...	340
East Ham Church: Remains of Anker-hold	... ..	345
Roof-Brackets from Harwich Old Church	... ..	348
Braham Hall, Little Bromley: Plaster Frieze; Spandrel.	Pl. I ...	353
Great Canfield Church: Carved Stone of pre-Conquest date	... ..	358
In Memoriam: Horace Wilmer, M.Inst.C.E., F.S.A., F.R.P.S.	... ..	365
Parish Church of St. Nicholas, Harwich, 1806	... ..	388
Harwich: Seventeenth-century Houses in West Street, 1937	... ..	398
Boleyn Castle, East Ham: Staircase; Roof.	Pl. I ...	408
Philip Guyon Laver, President of the Essex Arch. Society, 1933-1938	... ..	410
Latton Priory Church: The Crossing...	... ..	422



# ESSEX ARCHÆOLOGICAL SOCIETY.

## MUSEUM: COLCHESTER CASTLE.

### OFFICERS AND COUNCIL, 1938-1939.

President: WYKEHAM CHANCELLOR, Esq., M.A., F.R.I.B.A.

#### Vice-Presidents:

The LORD BRAYBROOKE, M.A.  
The Rt. Rev. T. A. CHAPMAN, D.D.  
The Rt. Rev. the LORD BISHOP OF  
CHELMSFORD, D.D.  
Rev. Canon F. W. GALPIN, Litt.D., F.L.S.

P. G. LAVER, Esq., F.S.A.  
The EARL OF ONSLOW, O.B.E., F.S.A.  
LADY RASCH.  
The LORD RAYLEIGH, D.Sc., LL.D., F.R.S.

#### Council:

The PRESIDENT (*ex-officio*).  
Sir GURNEY BENHAM, Kt., F.S.A., F.R.Hist.S.  
The Rev. T. D. S. BAYLEY, M.A. (*ex-officio*).  
F. J. BRAND, Esq.  
J. M. BULL, Esq., B.A., F.R.G.S., F.Z.S.  
DUNCAN W. CLARK, Esq., A.R.I.B.A.  
The Rev. Canon T. H. CURLING, M.A.  
E. P. DICKIN, Esq., M.D., F.S.A.

F. H. FAIRWEATHER, Esq., O.B.E., M.D.,  
F.S.A.  
The Rev. J. L. FISHER, M.A.  
H. W. LEWER, Esq., F.S.A.  
The Rev. W. J. PRESSEY, M.A., F.S.A.  
S. C. RATCLIFF, Esq., I.S.O., M.A.  
The Rev. Canon G. H. RENDALL, Litt.D.  
The HON. SECRETARY (*ex-officio*).  
R. E. THOMAS, Esq.

#### Honorary Treasurer:

H. W. LEWER, Esq., F.S.A., Priors, Loughton.

#### Honorary Secretary:

The Rev. G. MONTAGU BENTON, M.A., F.S.A., Fingringhoe, Colchester.

#### Honorary Editors:

The Rev. G. MONTAGU BENTON, M.A., F.S.A.  
H. W. LEWER, Esq., F.S.A.

#### Honorary Librarian:

P. G. LAVER, Esq., F.S.A., Ethelstow, St. Clare Drive, Colchester.

#### Hon. Excursion Secretaries:

The Rev. T. D. S. BAYLEY, M.A., Pebmarsh Rectory, Halstead.  
LAURENCE KING, Esq., A.R.I.B.A., The Wayside, Shenfield Common, Brentwood.

#### Honorary Curator:

The Rev. Canon T. H. CURLING, M.A.,  
Halstead Vicarage, Essex.

#### Curator and Librarian:

Mr. M. R. HULL, M.A.  
The Museum, Colchester.

#### Local Honorary Secretaries:

*Of the Hundreds of the County and the Havering Liberty.*

Barstable—LAURENCE KING, Esq.,  
A.R.I.B.A.  
Becontree—G. F. BOSWORTH, Esq., F.R.G.S.  
Chafford—The Rev. E. SMITH.  
Chelmsford—WYKEHAM CHANCELLOR,  
Esq., M.A., F.R.I.B.A.  
Clavering—The Rev. Canon J. G. GEARE,  
M.A.  
Colchester (Borough of)—P. G. LAVER,  
Esq., F.S.A.  
Dengie—W. HOWARD FLANDERS, Esq.  
Dunmow—Vacant.  
Freshwell—T. BRADBRIDGE, Esq.  
Harlow—Mrs. H. E. M. BOURKE-  
BORROWES.  
Havering Liberty—AUBREY GOODES, Esq.

Hinckford—  
*Braintree dist.*: A. HILLS, Esq., M.A.  
*Halstead dist.*: The Rev. Canon T. H.  
[CURLING, M.A.]  
*Lexden—*  
*Colchester dist.*: P. G. LAVER, Esq., F.S.A.  
*Coggeshall dist.*: J. L. BEAUMONT, Esq.,  
[LL.B.]  
Ongar—Vacant.  
Rochford—J. W. BURROWS, Esq., F.S.A.  
Tendring—Dr. E. P. DICKIN, F.S.A.  
Thurstable—The Rev. G. MONTAGU  
BENTON, *pro tem.*  
Uttlesford—HUBERT COLLAR, Esq.  
Waltham—G. F. BOSWORTH, Esq.,  
F.R.G.S.  
Winstree—The Rev. G. MONTAGU BENTON.  
Witham—Miss T. M. HOPE.